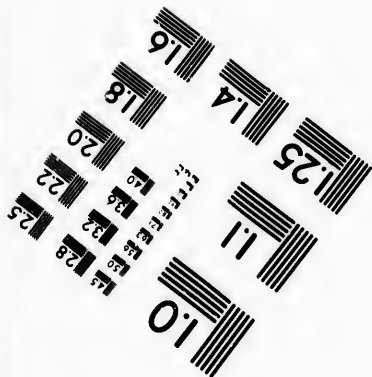
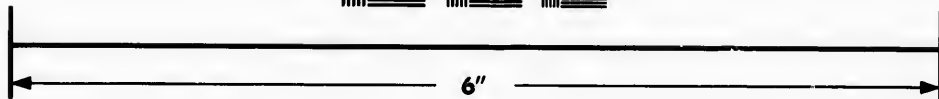
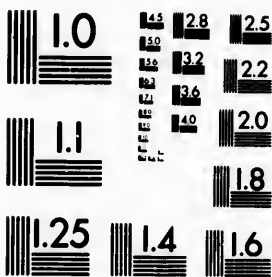


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1982

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- Additional comments: / Various pagings.
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

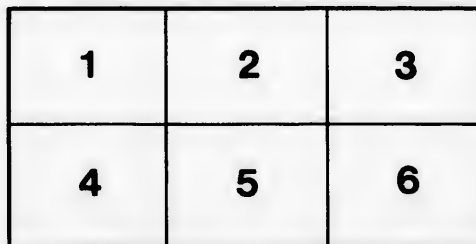
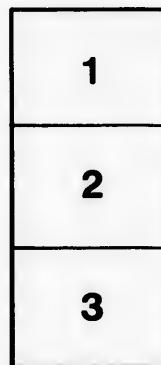
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

errata
to
t
e pelure,
on à



V

NEW
In

The *Canary*
The Bay
of *Babia*
on the *Br*
of all the
currencies
Course to
and Coast
Their Inhabi
Their Ha
Trees, Pl

Illustrated with
Birds, Fithe
World, Curi

By Cap

Printed for J
Crown in S

A Charles Hornick 1797.

VOYAGE
TO
NEW-HOLLAND, &c.
In the YEAR 1699.

Wherein are described,

The *Canary-Islands*, the *Isles of Mayo* and *St. Jago*.
The Bay of *All-Saints*, with the Forts and Town
of *Babia* in *Brazil*. *Cape Salvadore*. The Winds
on the *Brazilian Coast*. *Abroblo Shoals*. A Table
of all the *Variations* observ'd in this Voyage. Oc-
currences near the Cape of *Good-Hope*. The
Course to *New-Holland*. *Sbark's Bay*. The *Isles*
and *Coast, &c.* of *New-Holland*.

Their *Inhabitants*, *Manners*, *Customs*, *Trade, &c.*
Their *Harbours*, *Soil*, *Beasts*, *Birds*, *Fish, &c.*
Trees, *Plants*, *Fruits, &c.*

Illustrated with several *MAPS* and *DRAUGHTS*: Also divers
Birds, *Fishes* and *Plants* not found in this Part of the
World, Curiously *Ingraven* on *Copper-Plates*.

V O L. III.

By Captain WILLIAM DAMPIER.

The THIRD EDITION.

L O N D O N,

Printed for JAMES and JOHN KNAPTON, at the
Crown in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*. MDCCLXXXIX.



C
N

A

C

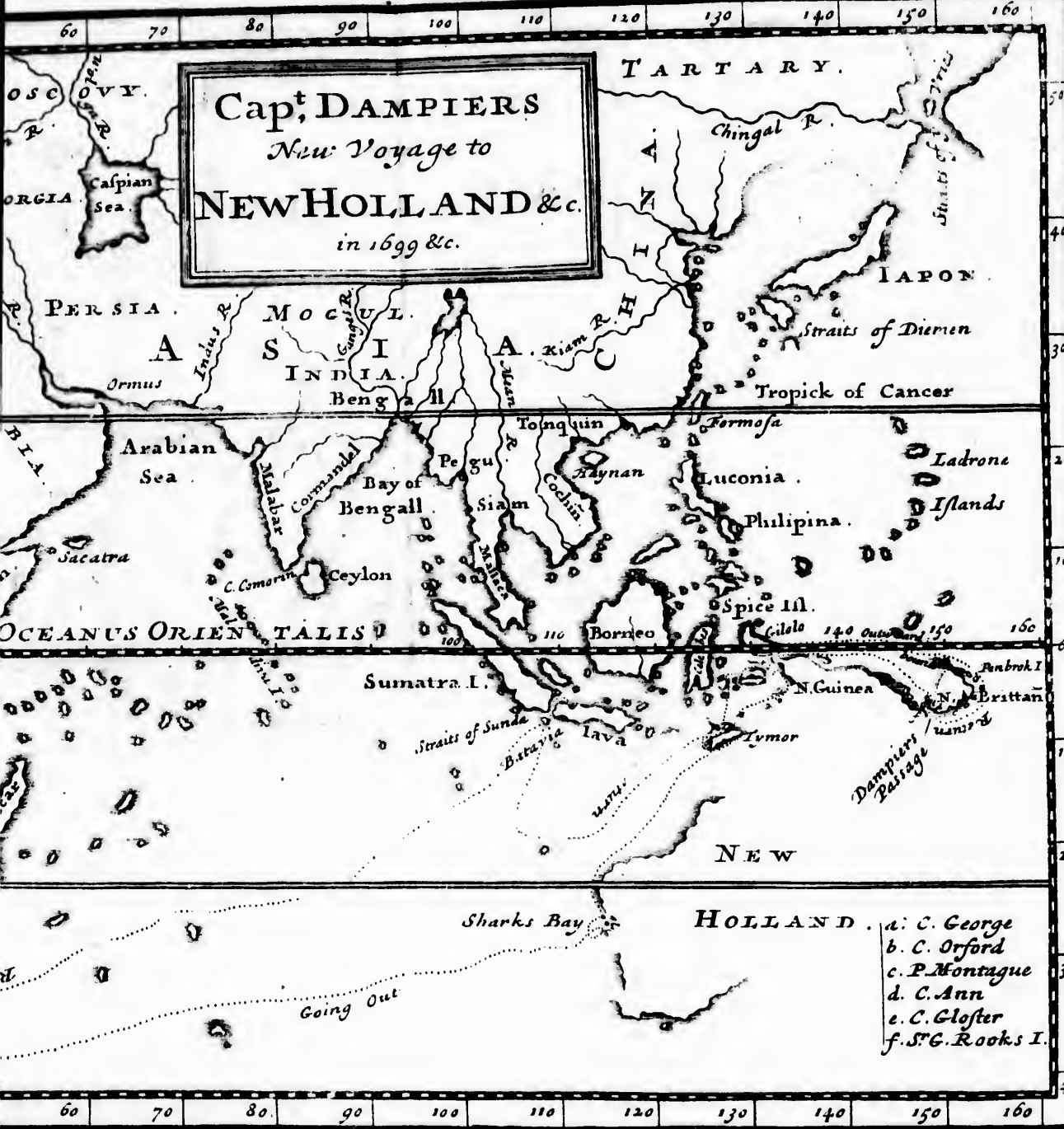
C

C

C

C

C



of the

To

T

Earl

Lord

fty's

vy-O

My Lo

TH
in
Ill

*Your Lordsh
me the Bol
following F
made upon
should have
could I per
Lordship's
so cautious
whole Boon
have deny'd
due Honou
Dedication
You so imp*

To the Right Honourable

T H O M A S
Earl of PEMBROKE,

Lord President of Her Majesty's Most Honourable Privy-Council, &c.

My LORD,

THE Honour I had of being employ'd in the Service of his late Majesty of Illustrious Memory, at the time when Your Lordship presid'd at the Admiralty, gives me the Boldness to ask Your Protection of the following Papers. They consist of some Remarks made upon very distant Climates, which I should have the Vanity to think altogether new, could I persuade my self they had escap'd Your Lordship's Knowledge. However I have been so cautious of publishing any thing in my whole Book that is generally known, that I have deny'd my self the Pleasure of paying the due Honours to Your Lordship's Name in the Dedication. I am asham'd, my Lord, to offer You so imperfekt a Present, having not time

D E D I C A T I O N.

to set down all the Memoirs of my last Voyage: But as the particular Service I have now undertaken, hinders me from finishing this Volume, so I hope it will give me an Opportunity of paying my Respects to Your Lordship in a new one.

The World is apt to judge of every thing by the Success; and whoever has ill Fortune will hardly be allow'd a good Name. This, my Lord, was my Unhappiness in my late Expedition in the Roe-Buck, which founder'd thro' perfect Age near the Island of Ascension. I suffer'd extremly in my Reputation by that Misfortune; tho' I comfort my self with the Thoughts, that my Enemies cou'd not charge any Neglect upon me. And since I have the Honour to be acquitted by your Lordship's Judgment, I should be very humble not to value my self upon so compleat a Vindication. This, and a World of other Favours, which I have been so happy as to receive from Your Lordship's Goodness, do engage me to be with an everlasting Respect,

My Lord,

Your Lordship's

Most Faithful and

Obedient Servant,

WILL. DAMPIER.

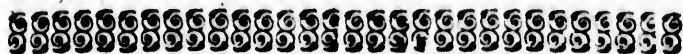
T H E



P R

T H E
mer
tions have
gives me
ing the Ob
gainst me
Volume lik
ceptable to
are curious
tants, Anin
tant Count
not at all b

It has al
who have
esteemed a
ther have h
Things the
had some
whom the I
vain therefo
to escape t



T H E

P R E F A C E.

THE favourable Reception my two former Volumes of *Voyages and Descriptions* have already met with in the World, gives me Reason to hope, That notwithstanding the Objections which have been raised against me by prejudiced Persons, this *Third Volume* likewise may in some measure be acceptable to Candid and Impartial Readers, who are curious to know the Nature of the Inhabitants, Animals, Plants, Soil, &c. in those distant Countries, which have either seldom or not at all been visited by any *Europeans*.

It has almost always been the Fate of those who have made new Discoveries, to be disesteemed and slightly spoken of, by such as either have had no true Relish and Value for the *Things themselves* that are discovered, or have had some Prejudice against *the Persons* by whom the Discoveries were made. It would be vain therefore and unreasonable in me to expect to escape the Censure of all, or to hope for

The PREFACE.

better Treatment than far Worthier Persons have met with before me. But this Satisfaction I am sure of having, that the *Things themselves* in the Discovery of which I have been employed, are most worthy of our diligentest Search and Inquiry; being the various and wonderful Works of God in different Parts of the World: And however *unfit a Person* I may be in other respects to have undertaken this Task, yet at least I have given a faithful Account, and have found *some* Things undiscovered by any before, and which may at least be *some* Assistance and Direction to better qualified Persons who shall come after me.

It has been objected against me by some, that my Accounts and Descriptions of Things are dry and jejune, not filled with variety of pleasant Matter, to divert and gratify the Curious Reader. How far this is true, I must leave to the World to judge. But if I have been exactly and strictly careful to give only *True* Relations and Descriptions of Things (as I am sure I have;) and if my Descriptions be such as may be of use not only to my self (which I have already in good measure experienced) but also to others in future Voyages; and likewise to such Readers at home as are more desirous of a Plain and Just Account of the true Nature and State of the Things described, than of a Polite and Rhetorical Narrative: I hope all the Defects in my Stile, will meet with an easy and ready Pardon.

Others

Others
other M
as if I w
write, bu
up by ot
stion, I
thing fro
Name,
particular
Persons
these I
my Book
observing
so far fro
Education
write, Re
on the c
Authors
Thing,
tage.

Lastly,
apt to fl
of Thing
of little
done, to
unknown
perfect C
Shore. M
Matters,
be of a v
who is f
the Sean

The PREFACE.

Others have taxed me with borrowing from other Men's Journals; and with Insufficiency, as if I was not my self the Author of what I write, but published Things digested and drawn up by others. As to the first Part of this Objection, I assure the Reader, I have taken nothing from any Man without mentioning his Name, except some very few Relations and particular Observations received from credible Persons who desired not to be named; and these I have always expressly distinguished in my Books, from what I relate as of my own observing. And as to the latter; I think it so far from being a Diminution to one of my Education and Employment, to have what I write, Revised and Corrected by Friends; that on the contrary, the best and most eminent Authors are not ashamed to own the same Thing, and look upon it as an Advantage.

Lastly, I know there are some who are apt to slight my Accounts and Descriptions of Things, as if it was an easie Matter and of little or no Difficulty to do all that I have done, to visit little more than the Coasts of unknown Countries, and make short and imperfect Observations of Things only near the Shore. But whoever is experienced in these Matters, or considers Things impartially, will be of a very different Opinion. And any one who is sensible, how backward and refractory the Seamen are apt to be in long Voyages

The PREFACE.

when they know not whither they are going, how ignorant they are of the Nature of the Winds and the shifting Seasons of the Monsoons, and how little even the Officers themselves generally are skilled in the Variation of the Needle and the Use of the Azimuth Compass; besides the Hazard of all outward Accidents in strange and unknown Seas: Any one, I say, who is sensible of these Difficulties, will be much more pleased at the Discoveries and Observations I have been able to make, than displeas'd with me that I did not make more.

Thus much I thought necessary to premise in my own Vindication, against the Objections that have been made to my former Performances. But not to trouble the Reader any further with Matters of this Nature; what I have more to offer, shall be only in relation to the following Voyage.

For the better apprehending the Course of this Voyage, and the Situation of the Places mentioned in it, I have here, as in the former Volumes, caus'd a Map to be Ingraven, with a prick'd Line, representing to the Eye the whole Thread of the Voyage at one View; besides Draughts and Figures of particular Places, to make the Descriptions I have given of them more intelligible and useful.

Moreover, which I had not the opportunity of doing in my former Voyages; having now had in the Ship with me a Person skill'd in
Drawing,

Drawin
for th
Reader
Figures
remark
Plants,
Narrati
ing ab
Accoun
Ingrave
Descrip
found
The Pl
Ingenic
many o
that I
as had
Shape o
found i
and Fi
put int
found i
of the
For, be
age, fo
been a
any fu
Coast o
that I
pect a
departu
dring
censfon

The P R E F A C E.

Drawing, I have by this means been enabled, for the greater Satisfaction of the Curious Reader, to present him with exact Cuts and Figures of several of the principal and most remarkable of those Birds, Beasts, Fishes and Plants, which are described in the following Narrative; and also of several, which not being able to give any better or so good an Account of, as by causing them to be exactly Ingraven, the Reader will not find any further Description of them, but only that they were found in such or such particular Countries. The Plants themselves are in the Hands of the Ingenious Dr. *Woodward*. I could have caused many others to be drawn in like manner, but that I resolved to confine my self to such only, as had some very remarkable difference in the Shape of their principal Parts from any that are found in *Europe*. I have besides several Birds and Fishes ready drawn, which I could not put into the present Volume, because they were found in Countries, to the Description whereof the following Narrative does not reach. For, being obliged to prepare for another Voyage, sooner than I at first expected; I have not been able to continue the ensuing Narrative any further than to my Departure from the Coast of *New Holland*. But, if it please God that I return again safe, the Reader may expect a Continuation of this Voyage from my departure from *New Holland*, till the foundering of my Ship near the Island of *Affension*.
In

The PREFACE.

In the mean time, to make the Narràtive in some measure compleat, I shall here add a Summary Abstract of that latter part of the Voyage, whereof I have not had time to draw out of my Journals a full and particular Account at large. Departing therefore from the Coast of *New Holland* in the beginning of *September*, 1699. (for the Reasons mentioned *Page 107.*) we arrived at *Timor*, *Sept. 15.* and anchored off that Island. On the 24th we obtain'd a small Supply of fresh Water from the Governor of a *Dutch* Fort and Factory there; we found also there a *Portuguese* Settlement, and were kindly treated by them. On the 3d of *December* we arrived on the Coast of *New Guinea*; where we found good fresh Water, and had Commerce with the Inhabitants of a certain Island call'd *Pulo-Sabuti*. After which, passing to the Northward, we ranged along the Coast to the Eastermost Part of *New Guinea*; which I found does not join to the main Land of *New Guinea*, but is an Island, as I have described it in my Map, and call'd it *New-Britain*.

It is probable this Island may afford many rich Commodities, and the Natives may be easily brought to Commerce. But the many Difficulties I at this time met with, the want of Convenience to clean my Ship, the fewness of my Men, their Desire to hasten home, and the Danger of continuing in these Circumstances in Seas where the Shoals and Coasts were

were utter
out with
hundred
present
been able
Service,
and no
endeavour
ever I
Hands.

May 1
June 21
July 4,
I went at
desired th
I wanted
Road we
ing; wh
my self
and the
wards E
Batavia,
the Cape
Jan. 11,
on the 3
of *Ascen*
sprung a
foundred
ashore, v
and on
great Co
Mountai

The P R E F A C E.

were utterly unknown, and must be searched out with much Caution and length of Time; hindred me from prosecuting any further at present my intended Search. What I have been able to do in this Matter for the Publick Service, will, I hope, be candidly receiv'd; and no Difficulties shall discourage me from endeavouring to promote the same End, whenever I have an Opportunity put into my Hands.

May 18. in our Return, we arrived at *Timor*.
June 21, we past by part of the Island *Java*.
July 4, we anchored in *Batavia-Road*; and I went ashore, visited the *Dutch* General, and desired the Privilege of buying Provisions that I wanted, which was granted me. In this Road we lay till the 17th of *October* following; when, having fitted the Ship, recruited my self with Provisions, filled all my Water, and the Season of the Year for returning towards *Europe* being come; I set Sail from *Batavia*, and on the 19th of *December* made the Cape of *Good Hope*; whence departing *Jan. 11,* we made the Island of *Santa Hellena* on the 31st; and *February* the 21st, the Island of *Ascension*; near to which my Ship, having sprung a Leak which could not be stopped, foundred at Sea; with much difficulty we got ashore, where we liv'd on Goats and Turtle; and on the 26th of *February* found, to our great Comfort, on the S. E. Side of a high Mountain, about half a Mile from its Top, a Spring

The P R E F A C E.

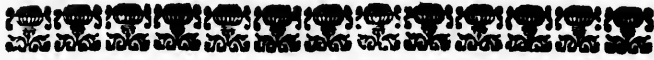
Spring of fresh Water. I returned to *England* in the *Canterbury East-India-Ship*. For which wonderful Deliverance from so many and great Dangers, I think my self bound to return continual Thanks to Almighty God ; whose Divine Providence if it shall please to bring me safe again to my Native Country from my present intended Voyage ; I hope to publish a particular Account of all the material Things I observed in the several Places which I have now but barely mentioned.



C C

T H

*Cham
Island
and
T. L
and
Comm
verno
the
rival
its S
Tortu
boats.
Its S
and o
the S*



THE
CONTENTS.

CHAP. I.

THE *A's* departure from the Downs. A Caution to those who sail in the Channel. His Arrival at the Canary-Islands. Santa Cruz in Teneriffe; the Road and Town, and Spanish Wreck. Laguna T. Lake and Country; and Oratavia T. and Road. Of the Wines and other Commodities of Teneriffe, &c. and the Governors at Laguna and Santa Cruz. Of the Winds in these Seas. The *A's* Arrival at Mayo. Of the C. Verd Islands; its Salt-pond, compar'd with that of Salt Tortuga; its Trade for Salt, and Frigate-boats. Its Vegetables, Silk-Cotton, &c. Its Soil, and Towns; its Guinea-Hen's, and other Fowls, Beasts, and Fish. Of the Sea-Turtles, &c. laying in the Wet Season,

The CONTENTS.

Season. Of the Natives, their Trade and Livelihood. The A.'s Arrival at J. St. Jago, Proga, and St. Jago Town. Of the Inhabitants, and their Commodities. Of the Custard-Apple, St. Jago Road. J. Fogo.

C H A P. II.

The A.'s Deliberation on the Sequel of his Voyage, and Departure from St. Jago. His Course, and the Winds, &c. in crossing the Line. He stands away for the Bay of All-Saints in Brazil; and why. His Arrival on that Coast and in the Bay. Of the several Forts, the Road, Situation, Town, and Buildings of Bahia. Of its Governour, Ships and Merchants; and Commodities to and from Europe. Claying of Sugar. The Season for the European Ships, and Coire Cables: Of their Guinea-trade, and of the Coasting-trade, and Whale-killing. Of the Inhabitants of Bahia; their carrying in Hammocks: Their Artificers, Crane for Goods, and Negro-Slaves. Of the Country about Bahia, its Soil and Product. Its Timber-trees; the Sapiera, Vermiatico, Comefferie, Guitteba, Serrie, and Mangroves. The Bastard-Coco, its Nuts and Cables; and the Silk-Cotton-trees. The Brasilian Fruits, Oranges, &c. Of the Sour-sops, Cashew's,
and

and
Arifah
Mung
and
berries
their
Wild-
Yemm
crow,
Wild-
Crab-
The D
to the
fowls.
Leopa
the R
phisbæ
Snake
Water-
their S
Town.

The A.'s
Winds
depart
The
Abroh
Shear-
Excep
Whale

The CONTENTS.

and Jennipah's. Of their peculiar Fruits, Arifah's, Mericafah's, Petango's, Petumbo's, Mungaroo's, Muckishaw's, Ingwa's, Otees, and Musteran de Ova's. Of the Palm-berries, Physick-nuts, Mendibee's, &c. and their Roots and Herbs, &c. Of their Wild-Fowl, Maccaw's, Parrots, &c. The Yemma, Carrion-Crow and Chattering-crow, Bill-bird, Curreso, Turtle-dove and Wild-pigeons; the Jenetee, Clocking-hen, Crab-catcher, Galden, and black Heron: The Ducks, Widgeon and Teal; and Ostriges to the Southward, and of the Dunghil-fowls. Of their Cattle, Horses, &c. Leopards and Tiger's. Of their Serpents; the Rattle-Snake, small Green-Snake, Amphibæna, small Black and small Grey-Snake; the great Land, and the great Water-Snake; and of the Water-dog. Of their Sea-fish and Turtle; and of St. Paul's Town.

C H A P. III.

The A's Stay and Business at Bahia: Of the Winds, and Seasons of the Year there. His departure for N. Holland. C. Salvadore. The Winds on the Brasilian Coast; and Abrohlo Shoal; Fish, and Birds: The Shear-water Bird, and Cooking of Sharks. Excessive number of Birds about a dead Whale; Of the Pintado Bird, and the Petrel,

The CONTENTS.

Petrel, &c. Of a Bird that shews the C. of G. Hope to be near: Of the Sea-reckonings, and Variations: And a Table of all the Variations observ'd in this Voyage. Occurrences near the Cape; and the A.'s passing by it. Of the Westerly Winds beyond it: A Storm, and its Presages. The A.'s Course to N. Holland; and Signs of approaching it. Another Abrohlo Shole and Storm, and the A.'s Arrival on part of N. Holland. That part describ'd; and Shark's Bay, where he first anchors. Of the Land there, Vegetables, Birds, &c. A particular sort of Guano: Fish, and beautiful Shells; Turtle, large Shark, and Water-Serpents. The A.'s removing to another part of N. Holland: Dolphins, Whales, and more Sea-Serpents: And of a Passage or Streight suspected here: Of the Vegetables, Birds, and Fish. He anchors on a third Part of N. Holland, and digs Wells, but brackish. Of the Inhabitants there, the great Tides, the Vegetables and Animals, &c.

Dampier's



DAMP

A VOY

*The A.'s Depart
sail in the Ch
Cruz in Ter
Laguna T. E
Of the Wines
Gouvernours a
Seas. The A'
its Salt-pond,
Salt, and Fr
Soil, and To
and Fish. Of
Of the Nativ
at 7. St. Jag
their Commo
Sr. Jago Road*

I Sail'd from
14. 169⁸
Ship the Ro
Voyage, and
Provision.
Company, b
by Noon we
them that Ni
found our f

VOL. III.



DAMPIER'S VOYAGES.

V O L. III.

A Voyage to Terra Australis.

CHAP. I.


The A's Departure from the Downs. A Caution to those who sail in the Channel. His Arrival at the Canary-Islands. Santa Cruz in Teneriffe; the Road and Town, and Spanish Wreck. Laguna T. Lake and Country; and Oratavia T. and Road. Of the Wines and other Commodities of Teneriffe, &c. and the Governours at Laguna and Santa Cruz. Of the Winds in these Seas. The A's Arrival at Mayo, one of the C. Verd Islands; its Salt-pond, compar'd with that of Salt-Tortuga; its Trade for Salt, and Fraye-boats. Its Vegetables, Silk-Cotton, &c. Its Soil, and Towns, its Guinea-Hen's, and other Fowls, Beasts, and Fish. Of the Sea-Turtle's (&c.) laying in the wet Season. Of the Natives, their Trade and Livelihood. The A's Arrival at 7. St. Jago, and St. Jago Town. Of the Inhabitants, and their Commodities. Of the Custard-Apple, and the Papah; St. Jago Road, J. Fogo.

I Sail'd from the Downs early on Saturday, Jan. 14. 169⁸/₉. with a fair Wind, in his Majesty's Ship the *Roe-buck*; carrying but 12 Guns in this Voyage, and 50 Men and Boys, with 20 Month's Provision. We had several of the King's Ships in Company, bound for *Spit-head* and *Plimouth*; and by Noon we were off *Dungeness*. We parted from them that Night, and stood down the Channel, but found our selves next Morning nearer the *French Coast*

VOL. III.

B

Coast

An. 1699.  Coast than we expected; C. de Hague bearing S. E. and by E. 6 L. There were many other Ships, some nearer, some farther off the French Coast, who all seem'd to have gone nearer to it than they thought they should. My Master, who was somewhat troubled at it at first, was not displeas'd however to find that he had Company in his Mistake: Which, as I have heard, is a very common one, and fatal to many Ships. The Occasion of it is the not allowing for the Change of the Variation since the making of the Charts; which Captain Hally has observ'd to be very considerable. I shall refer the Reader to his own Account of it which he caus'd to be publish'd in a single Sheet of Paper, purposely for a Caution to such as pass to and fro the English Channel: The Title of it is in the Margin. And my own Experience thus confirming to me the Usefulness of such a Caution; I was willing to take this Occasion of helping towards the making it the more publick.

An Advertisement necessary to be observ'd in the Navigation of the Channel of England.

Not to trouble the Reader with every Day's Run, nor with the Winds or Weather (but only in the remoter Parts, where it may be more particularly useful) standing away from C. la Hague, we made the Start about 5 that Afternoon; which being the last Land we saw of England, we reckon'd our Departure from thence: Tho' we had rather have taken it from the Lizard, if the hazy Weather would have suffer'd us to have seen it.

The first Land we saw after we were out of the Channel was C. Finisterre, which we made on the 19th; and on the 28th made Lancerota, one of the Canary Islands; of which, and of Allegrance, another of them, I have here given the Sights, as they both appear'd to us at two several Bearings and Distances. [Table I. N^o. 1, 2.]

We were now standing away for the Island Teneriffe, where I intended to take in some Wine and Brandy for my Voyage. On Sunday, half an hour past

Damp. Voy. V.
ble I.

1. I. Allegrance

S. E. by E.

2. Lancerota Shew

S. E.

3. I. Allegrance

E. S. E.

4. Lancerota Shew

S. E.

The Sight

= a =

5. 3.



S. I. N.



1. I. Allegrance, dist: about 12 Leagues at these Bearings

S. E. by E.

S. E.

S. E. by S.

Lancerota Shews thus at y^e same time, dist: about 17 L. at these Bear^{ings}.

S. E. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

S. S. E.

S. by E.

2. I. Allegrance dist: about 17 L. at the Bearings

E. S. E.

S. E. by E.

Lancerota Shews thus at y^e same time, dist: about 15 L.

S. E.

S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

The Sight of Lancerota continued

S. E. by S.

This Hammock is part
of I. Fortventura

3. I. Teneriffe

This way lies y^e Pike to be
seen from y^e Riding place
when not clouded.

Behind this hill
is Laguna.

S. I. Tort

The Governour's or
Main Tort

The Landing Place

a Fort

Probably an
Old volcano.

25 a Fort

The Watering Place




Rocksto Point

J. Alleg

past 3 in the
crowded in
Point of the
But being
get in before
liberating w
at *Oratavia*
side of the
South; and
Ichose Sant
at this Time
that Sort of
for my Vo
Jan. 30th,
Ground; a
which Distar
b'e I. N^o. 3

In the Ro
Fathom-wat
Shore at far
they must ri
generally hig
This Road li
that Side ma
ashore in Bo
often forced
or slip their
The best and
Cove, about
where there
lade here are
lade at *Orata*
send their Bo
Port for We
and then all S
this Watering
Forts; which
the Coast cor

past 3 in the Afternoon, we made the Island, and *An. 1699.*
crowded in with all our Sails till 5; when the N. E. 
Point of the Isle bore W. S. W. dist. 7 Leagues :
But being then so far off that I could not expect to
get in before Night, I lay by till next Morning, de-
liberating whether I should put in at *Santa Cruz*, or
at *Oratavia*, the one on the E. the other on the W.
side of the Island; which lies mostly North and
South; and these are the principal Ports on each Side.
I chose *Santa Cruz* as the better Harbour (especially
at this Time of the Year) and as best furnish'd with
that Sort of Wine which I had occasion to take in
for my Voyage: So there I come to an Anchor
Jan. 30th, in 33 Fathom-water, black slimy
Ground; about half a Mile from the Shore; from
which Distance I took the Sight of the Town [Ta-
ble I. N^o. 3.]

In the Road, Ships must ride in 30, 40, or 50
Fathom-water, not above half a Mile from the
Shore at farthest: And if there are many Ships,
they must ride close one by another. The Shore is
generally high Land, and in most Places steep too.
This Road lies so open to the East, that Winds from
that Side make a great Swell, and very bad going
ashore in Boats: The Ships that ride here are then
often forced to put to Sea, and sometimes to cut
or slip their Anchors, not being able to weigh them.
The best and smoothest Landing is in a small sandy
Cove, about a Mile to the N. E. of the Road,
where there is good Water, with which Ships that
lade here are supply'd; and many Times Ships that
lade at *Oratavia*, which is the chief Port for Trade,
send their Boats hither for Water. That is a worse
Port for Westerly than this is for Easterly Winds;
and then all Ships that are there put to Sea. Between
this Watering-place and *Santa Cruz* are two little
Forts; which with some Batteries scatter'd along
the Coast command the Road. *Santa Cruz* its self

4 *T. and Wrecks. Way from S. Cruz to Laguna.*

An. 1699. is a small unwall'd Town fronting the Sea, guarded with two other Forts to secure the Road. There are about 200 Houses in the Town, all two Stories high, strongly built with Stone, and covered with Pantile. It hath two Convents and one Church, which are the best Buildings in the Town. The Forts here could not secure the *Spanish* Galleons from Admiral *Blake*, tho' they hall'd in close under the main Fort. Many of the Inhabitants that are now living remember that Action; in which the *English* batter'd the Town, and did it much Damage; and the Marks of the Shot still remain in the Fort-Walls. The Wrecks of the Galleons that were burnt here, lie in 15 Fathom-water: And 'tis said that most of the Plate lies there, tho' some of it was hastily carried ashore at *Blake's* coming in Sight.

Soon after I had anchor'd I went ashore here to the Governour of the Town, who receiv'd me very kindly, and invited me to dine with him the next Day. I return'd on Board in the Evening, and went ashore again with two of my Officers the next Morning; hoping to get up the Hill Time enough to see *Laguna*, the principal Town, and to be back again to dine with the Governour of *Santa Cruz*; for I was told that *Laguna* was but 3 Miles off. The Road is all the way up a pretty steep Hill; yet not so steep but that Carts go up and down laden. There are Publick Houses scattering by the Way-side, where we got some Wine. The Land on each Side seem'd to be but rocky and dry; yet in many Places we saw Spots of green flourishing Corn. At farther Distances there were small Vineyards by the Sides of the Mountains, intermixt with Abundance of waste rocky Land, unfit for Cultivation, which afforded only Dildo-bushes. It was about 7 or 8 in the Morning when we set out from *Santa Cruz*; and it being fair clear Weather, the Sun shone very bright and warmed us sufficiently before we got to
the

the City
Clock, al
fresh our
ling-house
lish Merch
us handfo
shew'd us

Laguna
and make
part of it
Houses ha
and cover
yet they a
fair Buildi
2 Nunner
Chapels;
Convents
Francis, a
pretty hig
the Buildi
they are m
near the
which has
strong Prif
large Cond
Town. T
round with
the middle
ers, &c.
rious this w
dens: For
on the Bro
and hath co
wind, whi
fair; so th
brisk, co
Day.

Laguna T. and Gardens.

5

the City *Laguna* ; which we reached about 10 a *An. 1699.*
Clock, all sweaty and tired, and were glad to re-
fresh our selves with a little Wine in a sorry Tip-
pling-house : But we soon found out one of the *Eng-
lish* Merchants that resided here ; who entertained
us handsomely at Dinner, and in the Afternoon
shew'd us the Town.

Laguna is a pretty large well-compacted Town,
and makes a very agreeable Prospect. It stands
part of it against a Hill, and part in a Level. The
Houses have mostly strong Walls built with Stone
and covered with Pantile. They are not uniform,
yet they appear pleasant enough. There are many
fair Buildings ; among which are 2 Parish-Churches,
2 Nunneries, an Hospital, 4 Convents, and some
Chapels ; besides many Gentlemens Houses. The
Convents are those of *St. Austin*, *St. Dominick*, *St.
Francis*, and *St. Diego*. The two Churches have
pretty high square Steeples, which top the rest of
the Buildings. The Streets are not regular, yet
they are mostly spacious and pretty handsome ; and
near the middle of the Town is a large Parade,
which has good Buildings about it. There is a
strong Prison on one Side of it ; near which is a
large Conduit of good Water, that supplies all the
Town. They have many Gardens which are set
round with Oranges, Limes, and other Fruits : In
the middle of which are Pot-herbs, Sallading, Flow-
ers, &c. And indeed, if the Inhabitants were cu-
rious this way, they might have very pleasant Gar-
dens : For as the Town stands high from the Sea,
on the Brow of a Plain that is all open to the East,
and hath consequently the Benefit of the true Trade-
wind, which blows here, and is most commonly
fair ; so there are seldom wanting at this Town,
brisk, cooling, and refreshing Breezes all the
Day.

6. Laguna Plain, Lake, &c. Pike of Ten.

An. 1699. On the Back of the Town there is a large Plain of 3 or 4 Leagues in length and 2 Miles wide, producing a thick kindly Sort of Grass, which looks green and very pleasant when I was there, like our Meadows in *England* in the Spring. On the East-side of this Plain, very near the Back of the Town, there is a natural Lake or Pond of fresh Water. It is about half a Mile in Circumference; but being stagnant, 'tis only us'd for Cattle to drink of. In the Winter-time several Sorts of wild Fowl resort hither affording Plenty of Game to the Inhabitants of *Laguna*. This City is called *Laguna* from hence; for that Word in *Spanish* signifies a Lake or Pond. The Plain is bounded on the W. the N. W. and the S. W. with high steep Hills; as high above this Plain as this is above the Sea; and 'tis from the Foot of one of these Mountains that the Water of the Conduit which supplies the Town, is conveyed over the Plain, in Troughs of Stone rais'd upon Pillars. And, indeed, considering the Situation of the Town, its large Prospect to the East (for from hence you see the *Grand Canary*) its Gardens, cool Arbors, pleasant Plain, green Fields, the Pond and Aqueduct, and its refreshing Breezes; it is a very delightful Dwelling, especially for such as have not Business that calls them far and often from Home: For the Island being generally mountainous, steep and craggy, full of Risings and Fallings, 'tis very troublesome Travelling up and down in it, unless in the Cool of the Mornings and Evenings: And Mules and Asses are most us'd by them, both for Riding and Carriage, as fittest for the stony, uneven Roads.

Beyond the Mountains, on the S. W. side, still further up, you may see from the Town and Plain a small peaked Hill, overlooking the rest. This is that which is called the *Pike of Teneriffe*, so much noted for its Height: But we saw it here at so great a Disad-

Wines.

a Disadvantage adjacent to the most valuable in the

The truth of this here in the World.

Green-wine West-side sent to *Oran*

Trade in the reside there great Trade

Town is built Church, but ordinary at

Winds blow their Comings the Shore

by a black Signs Ships their Cables

the Weather to do so their Ladings

est Weather have said, the bodied Wine

'Tis not so reported to the Countries;

in some of is made chishti off at

Besides the great Plenty *Grand Canary*

Grain, as well as ten transported

a Disadvantage, by Reason of the Nearness of the adjacent Mountains to us, that it looked incon- siderable in Respect to its Fame. *An. 1699.*

The true *Malmesby* Wine grows in this Island; and this here is said to be the best of its Kind in the World. Here is also *Canary-Wine*, and *Verdona*, or Green-wine. The *Canary* grows chiefly on the West-side of the Island; and therefore is commonly sent to *Oratavia*; which being the chief Sea-port for Trade in the Island, the principal *English* Merchants reside there, with their Consul; because we have a great Trade for this Wine. I was told, that that Town is bigger than *Laguna*; that it has but one Church, but many Convents: That the Port is but ordinary at best, and is very bad when the N. W. Winds blow. These Norwesters give notice of their Coming, by a great Sea that tumbles in on the Shore for some Time before they come, and by a black Sky in the N. W. Upon these Signs Ships either get up their Anchors, or slip their Cables and put to Sea, and ply off and on till the Weather is over. Sometimes they are forced to do so 2 or 3 Times before they can take in their Lading; which 'tis hard to do here in the fairest Weather: And for fresh Water, they send, as I have said, to *Santa Cruz*. *Verdona* is green, strong-bodied Wine, harsher and sharper than *Canary*. 'Tis not so much esteemed in *Europe*, but is exported to the *West-Indies*, and will keep best in hot Countries; for which Reason I touch'd here to take in some of it for my Voyage. This Sort of Wine is made chiefly on the East-side of the Island, and shipt off at *Santa Cruz*.

Besides these Wines, which are yearly vendd in great Plenty from the *Canary* Islands (chiefly from *Grand Canary*, *Teneriffe*, and *Palma*) here is Store of Grain, as Wheat, Barly and Maiz, which they often transport to other Places. They have also some

An. 1699. Beans and Peas, and Coches, a Sort of Grain much like Maiz, sow'd mostly to fatten Land. They have Papah's, which I shall speak more of hereafter ; Apples, Pears, Plumbs, Cherries, and excellent Peaches, Apricocks, Guava's, Pomegranates, Citrons, Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Pumpkins, Onions the best in the World, Cabbages; Turnips, Potato's, &c. They are also well stocked with Horses, Cows, Asses, Mules, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Conies, and Plenty of Deer, The *Lancerot* Horses are said to be the most mettlesome, fleet, and loyal Horses that are. Lastly, here are many Fowls, as Cocks and Hens, Ducks, Pidgeons, Partridges, &c. with Plenty of Fish, as Mackril, &c. All the *Canary* Islands have of these Commodities and Provisions more or less: But as *Lancerota* is most fam'd for Horses, and *Grand Canary*, *Teneriffe*, and *Palma* for Wines, *Teneriffe* especially for the best Malmesey, (for which Reason these 3 Islands have the chief Trade) so is *Forteventura* for Dunghil-Fowls, and *Gomera* for Deer. Fowls and other Eatables are dear on the Trading Islands; but very plentiful and cheap on the other; and therefore 'tis best for such Ships that are going out on long Voyages, and who design to take in but little Wine, to touch rather at these last; where also they may be supply'd with Wine enough, good and cheap: And for my own Part, if I had known before I came hither, I should have gone rather to one of those Islands than to *Teneriffe*: But enough of this.

'Tis reported they can raise 12000 armed Men on this Island. The Governor or *General* (as he is call'd) of all the *Canary* Islands lives at *Laguna*: His Name is *Don Pedro de Ponto*. He is a Native of this Island, and was not long since President of *Panamá* in the *South Seas*; who bringing some very rich Pearls from thence, which he presented to the Queen of *Spain*, was therefore, as 'tis said, made

General

General of
is an Island
and Value
side in this
cter of a
with Mode
loved.

One of
Cruz, with
so long at
with him.
in the main
tinel stands
to wait on
Room, wh
were about
and some
much Furni
a few old C
sit on. Ha
Board, and
ing he cam
Company,
fently Sea-fi
could scarc
quickly ashe

Having
what we ha
Cruz on *Fer*
I could, be
made so gre
the Road;
behind sever
For a Boat
so great in
I design'd
Verd Island
Wind, rig

Govern. at Laguna and S. Cruz. Trade-Wind.

9

General of the *Canary Islands*. The *Grand Canary* An. 1699. is an Island much superiour to *Teneriffe* both in Bulk and Value; but this Gentleman chuses rather to reside in this his native Island. He has the Character of a very worthy Person; and governs with Moderation and Justice, being very well beloved.

One of his Deputies was the Governor of *Santa Cruz*, with whom I was to have din'd; but staying so long at *Laguna*, I came but Time enough to sup with him. He is a civil, discreet Man. He resides in the main Fort close by the Sea. There is a Centinel stands at his Door; and he has a few Servants to wait on him. I was treated in a large dark lower Room, which has but one small Window. There were about 200 Muskets hung up against the Walls, and some Pikes; no Waincot, Hangings, nor much Furniture. There was only a small old Table, a few old Chairs, and 2 or 3 pretty long Forms to sit on. Having supp'd with him, I invited him on Board, and went off in my Boat. The next Morning he came aboard with another Gentleman in his Company, attended by 2 Servants: But he was presently Sea-sick, and so much out of order, that he could scarce eat or drink any Thing, but went quickly ashore again.

Having refresh'd my Men ashore, and taken in what we had occasion for, I sail'd away from *Santa Cruz* on *Feb. 4.* in the Afternoon; hastening out all I could, because the N. E. Winds growing stormy made so great Sea, that the Ship was scarce safe in the Road; and I was glad to get out, tho' we left behind several Goods we had bought and paid for: For a Boat could not go ashore; and the Stress was so great in weighing Anchor, that the Cable broke. I design'd next for the I. of *Mayo*, one of the *Verd Islands*; and ran away with a strong N. E. Wind, right afore it, all that Night and the next Day,

An. 1699. Day, at the Rate of 10 or 11 Miles an Hour; when it slackened to a more moderate Gale. The *Canary* Islands are, for their Latitude, within the usual Verge of the true or general Trade-Wind; which I have observ'd to be, on this Side the Equator, N. Easterly: But then lying not far from the *African* Shore, they are most subject to a N. Wind, which is the *Coasting and constant Trade*, sweeping that Coast down as low as to *C. Verd*; which spreading in Breadth, takes in mostly the *Canary* Islands; tho' it be there interrupted frequently with the true Trade-Wind, N. West-Winds, or other Shifts of Wind that Islands are subject to; especially where they lie many together. The *Pike of Teneriffe*, which had generally been clouded while we lay at *Santa Cruz*, appear'd now all white with Snow, hovering over the other Hills; but their Height made it seem the less considerable; for it looks most remarkable to Ships that are to the Westward of it. We had brisk N. N. E. and N. E. Winds from *Teneriffe*; and saw Flying-fish, and a great deal of Sea-thistle Weed floating. By the 9th of *Feb.* at Noon we were in the Lat. of 15 d. 4 m. so we steered a way W. N. W. for the I. of *Mayo*, being by Judgment, not far to the E. of it, and at 8 a Clock in the Evening lay by till Day. The Wind was then at W. by South, and so it continued all Night, fair Weather, and a small easy Gale. All these were great Signs, that we were near some Land, after having had such constant brisk Winds before. In the Morning after Sun-rise, we saw the Island at about 4 Leagues distance. But it was so hazy over it, that we could see but a small Part of it; yet even by that Part I knew it to be the Isle of *Mayo*. See how it appear'd to us at several *Views*, as we were compassing the E. the S. E. and the S. of it, to get to the Road, on the S. W. of it, [Table II, N^o. 1, 2, 3.] and the Road it self [N^o. 4.]

I got

Damp. 104.
Table II.N^o. 1. I. Mayo

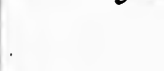
S. W. b. W.

N^o. 2. I. M.

S. b. E.

N^o. 3. I. Mayo

W. S. W.

N^o. 4.N^o. 5. Isle

our ;
The
e u-
ind ;
qua-
n the
ind,
ping
read-
nds ;
true
s of
here
riffe,
y at
ho-
made
t re-
of it.
n Te-
Sea-
Noon
ed a
udg-
k in
then
fair
were
r ha-
n the
bout
that
even
See
were
get
. 1,
got

N^o 1. I. Mayo, at 2 L. dist. : y^e S. point cover'd with a Fog.



N^o 2. I. Mayo, at these Bearings: Then 15 Fath: red Coral, about W.S. W. 1 M. from y^e W.S. W. beari.



N^o 3. I. Mayo, standing away to y^e S. W. point of it, dist: 2 Miles. N. N. W.



N^o 5. Isle and Towne of S^t. Iago



I got not
come to an
ward Part o
never to anc
the Tropick
Fathom clea
three quarte
Place where
and found
Merchant M
welcomed m
Thanks. H
Islands; and
He was tak
and was ver
being before
of late Years
the Cape Ver

I have giv
and of other
World, [Vo
further Obs
Voyage. T
Circumferenc
small rocky
or more. Its
the Isle, whe
will see the V
which you m
sail'd at this
Island, but
Points; and
ing of the W
and N. N. W
lye farther o
There are 2
Heighth; or
The rest of t

I got not in till the next Day, Feb. 11. when I *An.* 1699. come to an Anchor in the Road, which is the Leeward Part of the Island; for 'tis a general Rule, never to anchor to Wind-ward of an Island between the Tropicks. We anchored at 11 a Clock in 14 Fathom clean Sand, and very smooth Water, about three quarters of a Mile from the Shore, in the same Place where I anchor'd in my *Voyage round the World*; and found riding here the *Newport of London*, a Merchant Man, Captain *Barefoot* Commander, who welcomed me with 3 Guns, and I returned one for Thanks. He came from *Fayal*, one of the *Western Islands*; and had Store of Wine and Brandy aboard. He was taking in Salt to carry to *New-found-land*, and was very glad to see one of the King's Ships, being before our coming afraid of Pyrates; which, of late Years, had much infested this and the rest of the *Cape Verd Islands*.

I have given some Account of the Island of *Mayo*, and of other of these Islands, in my *Voyage round the World*, [Vol. I. p. 70.] but I shall now add some further Observations that occur'd to me in this Voyage. The I. of *Mayo* is about 7 Leagues in Circumference, of a roundish Form, with many small rocky Points shooting out into the Sea a Mile, or more. Its Lat. is 15 d. N. and as you sail about the Isle, when you come pretty nigh the Shore, you will see the Water breaking off from those Points; which you must give a Birth to, and avoid them. I sail'd at this Time two Parts in three round the Island, but saw nothing dangerous besides these Points; and they all shew'd themselves by the Breaking of the Water: Yet 'tis reported, that on the N. and N. N. W. Side there are dangerous Sholes, that lye farther off at Sea; but I was not on that Side. There are 2 Hills on this Island of a considerable Heighth; one pretty bluff, the other peeked at top. The rest of the Island is pretty level, and of a good
Heighth

An. 1699. Heighth from the Sea. The Shore clear round hath sandy Bays, between the rocky Points I spake of; and the whole Island is a very dry Sort of Soil.

On the West-side of the Isle where the Road for Ships is, there is a large sandy Bay, and a Sand-bank, of about 40 Paces wide within it, which runs along the Shore 2 or 3 Miles; within which there is a large *Salina* or Salt-pond, contained between the Sand-bank and the Hills beyond it. The whole *Salina* is about 2 Miles in length, and half a Mile wide; but above one half of it is commonly dry. The North End only of the Pond never wants Water, producing Salt from *November* till *May*, which is here the dry Season of the Year. The Water which yields this Salt, works in from out of the Sea through a Hole in the Sand-bank before-mentioned, like a Sluce, and that only in Spring-tides; when it fills the Pond more or less, according to the Height of the Tides. If there is any Salt in the Ponds when the Flush of Water comes in, it presently dissolves: But then in 2 or 3 Days after it begins to kern; and so continues kerning till either all, or the greatest part of the Salt-water is congeal'd or kern'd; or till a fresh Supply of it comes in again from the Sea. This Water is known to come in only at that one Passage on the N. part of the Pond; where also it is deepest. It was at a Spring of the *New Moon* when I was there; and I was told that it comes in at no other Time but at the *New Moon* Spring-tides: But why that should be I can't guess. They who come hither to lade Salt rake it up as it kerns, and lay it in Heaps on the dry Land, before the Water breaks in a-new: And this is observable of this Salt-pond, that the Salt kerns only in the dry Season, contrary to the Salt-ponds in the *West-Indies*, particularly those of the Island *Salt-Tortuga*, which I have formerly men-

tioned

and

tioned [V
till the Ra
to do so i
Season last
of Rain fir
between th
West-Indies
and the fo
Philosophe

Our Na
and have
Guard of
in; of wh
Years there
It costs no
ther, and v
riage: An
having Ple
to do besid
the Sea-side
Inhabitants
ing very gl
any other T
Pond is no
place, so
in a Day.
and fro bot
Owners wil
lies a *Frape*
the *Salt*.
a Deck rea
Boat; whe
not from t
the Deck,
very tight.
from dashi
Head to th
monly run

tioned [Vol. I. p. 56.] for they never kern there *An. 1699.*
 till the Rains come in about *April*; and continue
 to do so in *May, June, July, &c.* while the wet
 Season lasts; and not without some good Shower
 of Rain first: But the Reason also of this Difference
 between the Salt-ponds of *Mayo*, and those of the
West-Indies, why these should kern in the wet Season,
 and the former in the dry Season, I shall leave to
 Philosophers.

Our Nation drives here a great Trade for Salt,
 and have commonly a Man of War here for the
 Guard of our Ships and Barks that come to take it
 in; of which I have been inform'd that in some
 Years there have not been less than 100 in a Year.
 It costs nothing but Men's Labour to rake it toge-
 ther, and wheel it out of the Pond, except the Car-
 riage: And that also is very cheap; the Inhabitants
 having Plenty of Asses, for which they have little
 to do besides carrying the Salt from the Ponds to
 the Sea-side at the Season when Ships are here. The
 Inhabitants lade and drive their Asses themselves, be-
 ing very glad to be employ'd; for they have scarce
 any other Trade but this to get a Penny by. The
 Pond is not above half a Mile from the Landing-
 place, so that the Asses make a great many Trips
 in a Day. They have a set Number of Turns to
 and fro both Forenoon and Afternoon, which their
 Owners will not exceed. At the Landing-place there
 lies a *Frape-boat*, as our Seamen call it, to take in
 the *Salt*. 'Tis made purposely for this Use, with
 a Deck reaching from the Stern a third Part of the
 Boat; where there is a kind of Bulk-head that rises,
 not from the Boat's Bottom, but from the Edge of
 the Deck, to about 2 Foot in Heighth; all calk'd
 very tight. The Use of it is to keep the Waves
 from dashing into the Boat, when it lies with its
 Head to the Shore, to take in Salt: For here com-
 monly runs a great Sea; and when the Boat lies so
 with

An. 1699 with its Head to the Shore, the Sea breaks in over the Stern, and would soon fill it, was it not for this Bulk-head, which stops the Waves that come flowing upon the Deck, and makes them run off into the Sea on each Side. To keep the Boat thus with the Head to the Shore, and the Stern to the Sea, there are two strong Stantions set up in the Boat; the one at the Head, the other in the Middle of it, against the Bulk-head, and a Foot higher than the Bulk-head. There is a large Notch cut in the Top of each of these Stantions big enough for a small Hazer or Rope to lie in; one End of which is fasten'd to a Post ashore, and the other to a Grappling or Anchor lying a pretty way off at Sea: This Rope serveth to hale the Boat in and out, and the Stantions serve to keep her fast, so that she cannot swing to either Side when the Rope is hal'd tight: For the Sea would else fill her, or tofs her ashore and stave her. The better to prevent her staving and to keep her the tighter together, there are two Sets of Ropes more: The first going athwart from Gunnal to Gunnal, which, when the Rowers Benches are laid, bind the Boats Sides so hard against the Ends of the Benches that they cannot easily fall afunder, while the Benches and Ropes mutually help each other; the Ropes keeping the Boat's Sides from flying off, and the Benches from being crush'd together inwards. Of these Ropes there are usually but two, dividing the Boat's length, as they go across the Sides, into three equal Parts. The other Set of Ropes are more in Number, and are so plac'd as to keep the Ribs and Planks of the Boat from starting off. For this Purpose there are Holes made at certain Distances through the Edge of the Keel that runs along on the Inside of the Boat; through which these Ropes passing are laid along the Ribs, so as to line them, or be themselves as Ribs upon them, being made fast to them by Rat-
 tan's

tan's brought about both which Mear Boat should of these two cially with about the Gun have. And Boats; from which our S of Frape-bo and out, and brought in Boat is brought stands by the the Hazer stops her feet And when they hale off the Swell; Boat that call a Frape-boat For tho' 'tis yet there fall Ship that bring, or m happen to b have been the Frape-boats any Places w as it doth e and West-Ind serviceable;

The Island as I said; a Soil. The bath a Sort Plant that

tan's brought thither, or small Cords twisted close *An. 1699*
about both Ropes and Ribs, up to the Gunnal: By which Means tho' several of the Nails or Pegs of the Boat should by any Shock fall out, yet the Ropes of these two Sets might hold her together: Especially with the Help of a Rope going quite round about the Gunnal on the out-side, as our Long-boats have. And such is the Care taken to strengthen the Boats; from which girding them with Ropes, which our Seamen call *Fraping*, they have the Name of *Frape-boats*. Two Men suffice to hale her in and out, and take in the Salt from Shore (which is brought in Bags) and put it out again. As soon as the Boat is brought nigh enough to the Shore, he who stands by the Bulk-head takes instantly a turn with the Hazer about the Bulk-head-Stantion; and that stops her fast before the Sea can turn her aside: And when the two Men have got in their Lading, they hale off to Sea, till they come a little without the Swell; where they remove the Salt into another Boat that carries it on board the Ship. Without such a *Frape-boat* here is but bad Landing at any Time: For tho' 'tis commonly very smooth in the Road, yet there falls a great Sea on the Shore, so that every Ship that comes here should have such a *Boat*, and bring, or make, or borrow one of other Ships that happen to be here; for the Inhabitants have none. I have been thus particular in the Description of these *Frape-boats*, because of the Use they may be of in any Places where a great Sea falls in upon the Shore: as it doth especially in many open Roads in the *East* and *West-Indies*; where they might therefore be very servicable; but I never saw any of them there.

The Island *Mayo* is generally barren, being dry, as I said; and the best of it is but a very indifferent Soil. The sandy Bank that pens in the Salt-pond hath a Sort of Silk Cotton growing upon it, and a Plant that runs along upon the Ground, branching out

An. 1699. out like a Vine, but with thick broad Leaves. The Silk-Cotton grows on tender Shrubs, 3 or 4 Foot high, in Cods as big as an Apple, but of a long Shape; which when ripe open at one End, parting leisurely into 4 Quarters; and at the first opening the Cotton breaks forth. It may be of use for stuffing of Pillows, or the like; but else is of no Value, any more than that of the great Cotton-tree. I took of these Cods before they were quite ripe, and laid them in my Chest; and in 2 or 3 Days they would open and throw out the Cotton. Others I have bound fast with Strings, so that the Cod could not open; and in a few Days after, as soon as I slackned the String never so little, the Cod would burst, and the Cotton fly out forceably, at a very little Hole, just as the Pulp out of a roasting Apple, till all has been out of the Cod. I met with this Sort of Cotton afterwards at *Timor* (where it was ripe in *November*) and no where else in all my Travels; but I found two other Sorts of Silk-cotton at *Brazil*, which I shall there describe. The right Cotton-shrub grows here also, but not on the Sand-bank. I saw some Bushes of it near the Shore; but the most of it is planted in the Middle of the Isle, where the Inhabitants live, Cotton-cloth being their chief Manufacture; but neither is there any great Store of this Cotton. There also are some Trees within the Island, but none to be seen near the Sea-side; nothing but a few Bushes scattering up and down against the Sides of the adjacent Hills; for, as I said before, the Land is pretty high from the Sea. The Soil is for the most part either a Sort of Sand, or loose crumbling Stone, without any fresh Water Ponds or Streams, to moisten it; but only Showers in the Wet-season, which run off as fast as they fall; except a small Spring in the Middle of the Isle, from which proceeds a little Stream of Water that runs through a Valley between the Hills.

Hills. T
Towns, l
And thes
Miles from
Town, an
and the th
small, lov
here being
build with
The Fruit
Melons.
Pulse like
ry Food.
lews, and
Islands call
but in *Jan*
in the dry
to run abo
Hens. The
tridges. T
Legs, and v
having larg
short Tails
have feldor
which their
ing about,
Birds have
long Claws
Ground, ei
tearing open
are plentiful
speckled w
regular and
than many I
Their Neck
but little.
Crowns, lil
four of a dr

Hills. There the Inhabitants live in three small *An. 1699.*
 Towns, having a Church and Padre in each Town :
 And these Towns, as I was inform'd, are 6 or 7
 Miles from the Road. *Pinosé* is said to be the chief
 Town, and to have 2 Churches : *St. John's* the next ;
 and the third *Lagoa*. The Houses are very mean ;
 small, low Things. They build with Fig-tree ;
 here being, as I was told, no other Trees fit to
 build with. The Rafters are a Sort of wild Cane.
 The Fruits of this Isle are chiefly Figs, and Water-
 Melons. They have also *Callavances* (a Sort of
 Pulse like *French Beans*) and Pumpkins, for ordina-
 ry Food. The Fowls are Flamingo's, Great Cur-
 lews, and Guinea-Hens ; which the Natives of those
 Islands call *Gallena Pintata*, or the Painted Hen ;
 but in *Jamaica*, where I have seen also those Birds
 in the dry Savannah's and Woods, (for they love
 to run about in such Places) they are call'd *Guinea-*
Hens. They seem to be much of the Nature of Par-
 tridges. They are bigger than our Hens, have long
 Legs, and will run apace. They can fly too, but not far,
 having large heavy Bodies, and but short Wings and
 short Tails : As I have generally observed that Birds
 have seldom long Tails unless such as fly much ; in
 which their Tails are usually serviceable to their turn-
 ing about, as a Rudder to a Ship or Boat. These
 Birds have thick and strong, yet sharp Bills, pretty
 long Claws, and short Tails. They feed on the
 Ground, either on Worms, which they find by
 tearing open the Earth ; or on Grasshoppers, which
 are plentiful here. The Feathers of these Birds are
 speckled with dark and light Grey ; the Spots so
 regular and uniform, that they look more beautiful
 than many Birds that are deck'd with gayer Feathers.
 Their Necks are small and long ; their Heads also
 but little. The Cocks have a small Rising on their
 Crowns, like a Sort of a Comb. 'Tis of the Co-
 lour of a dry Walnut-shell, and very hard. They
 C have

An. 1699. have a small red Gill on each side of their Heads, like Ears, strutting out downwards; but the Hens have none. They are so strong that one cannot hold them; and very hardy. They are very good Meat, tender, and sweet; and in some the Flesh is extraordinary white; tho' some others have black Flesh: But both Sorts are very good. The Natives take them with Dogs, running them down whenever they please; for here are Abundance of them. You shall see 2 or 300 in a Company. I had several brought aboard alive, where they throve very well; some of them 16 or 18 Months; when they began to pine. When they are taken young they will become tame like our Hens. The *Flamingo's* I have already describ'd at large, [Vol. I. p. 79.] They have also many other Sort of Fowls, viz. Pidgeons and Turtle-doves; *Miniota's*, a Sort of Land-fowls as big as Crows, of a grey Colour, and good Food; *Crusia's*, another Sort of grey-colour'd Fowl almost as big as a Crow, which are only seen in the Night (probably a Sort of Owls) and are said to be good for consumptive People, but eaten by none else. *Rabek's*, a Sort of large grey eatable Fowls with long Necks and Legs, not unlike Herons; and many Kinds of small Birds.


Of Land-Animals, here are Goats, as I said formerly, and Asses good Store. When I was here before they were said to have had a great many Bulls and Cows: But the Pirates, who have since miserably infested all these Islands, have much less'n'd the Number of those; not having spar'd the Inhabitants themselves: for at my being there this Time the Governor of *Mayo* was but newly return'd from being a Prisoner among them, they having taken him away, and carried him about with them for a Year or two.

Fish, and

The S
Sorts, vi
Silver-fish
to hale a
and to g
Time 6 l
Mulletts o
Here are
that comr
already fa
May, Jun
son) are t
ther, and
on it as a
Turtle sho
titude, lay
be thought
then in for
their Eggs
Rain, tho'
wherein the
so deep int
down the I
than it was
Reason ma
Creatures to
ther than t
stantly obs
Turtle, but
imals that lay
no's, &c.
their Gove
Wool-pated
whom 'tis lil
jects to the
Language.
People, bot
and they and

The

Fish, and laying of Turtle. The Nat. of I. Mayo. 19

The Sea is plentifully stock'd with Fish of divers *An. 1699.*
Sorts, *viz.* Dolphins, Boneta's, Mulletts, Snappers, 
Silver-fish, Gar-fish, &c. and here is a good Bay
to hale a Sain or Net in. I ha'd mine several Times,
and to good Purpose; dragging ashore at one
Time 6 Dozen of great Fish, most of them large:
Mulletts of a Foot and a half or two Foot long.
Here are also Porposes, and a small Sort of Whales,
that commonly visit this Road every Day. I have
already said, [Vol. I. p. 75.] That the Months of
May, June, July and *August*, (that is, the wet Sea-
son) are the Time when the green Turtle come hi-
ther, and go ashore to lay their Eggs. I look up-
on it as a Thing worth taking Notice of, that the
Turtle should always, both in North and South La-
titude, lay their Eggs in the wet Months. It might
be thought, considering what great Rains there are
then in some Places where these Creatures lay, that
their Eggs should be spoiled by them. But the
Rain, tho' violent, is soon soaked up by the Sand,
wherein the Eggs are buried; and perhaps sinks not
so deep into it as the Eggs are laid: And keeping
down the Heat may make the Sand hotter below
than it was before, like a Hot-bed. Whatever the
Reason may be why Providence determines these
Creatures to this Season of laying their Eggs, ra-
ther than the dry, in Fact it is so, as I have con-
stantly observ'd; and that not only with the Sea-
Turtle, but with all other Sorts of amphibious Ani-
mals that lay Eggs; as Crocodils, Alligators, Gua-
no's, &c. The Inhabitants of this Island, even
their Governour and *Padre's*, are all Negro's,
Wool-pated like their *African-Neighbours*; from
whom 'tis like they are descended; tho' being Sub-
jects to the *Portuguze*, they have their Religion and
Language. They are stout, lusty, well-limb'd
People, both Men and Women, fat and fleshy;
and they and their Children as round and plump as

An. 1699. little Porpoſes; tho' the Iſland appears ſo barren to a Stranger as ſcarce to have Food for its Inhabitants. I inquired how many People there might be on the Iſle; and was told by one of the *Padre's* that here were 230 Souls in all. The Negro-Governour has his Patent from the *Portugueze* Governour of *St. Jago*. He is a very civil and ſenſible poor Man; and they are generally a good Sort of People. He expects a ſmall Preſent from every Commander that lades Salt here; and is glad to be invited aboard their Ships. He ſpends moſt of his Time with the *Engliſh* in the Salting Seafon, which is his Harveſt; and indeed, all the Iſlanders are then fully employed in getting ſomewhat; for they have no Veſſels of their own to trade with, nor do any *Portugueze*-Veſſels come hither: ſcarce any but *Engliſh*, on whom they depend for Trade: and tho' Subjects of *Portugal*, have a particular Value for us. We don't pay them for their Salt, but for the Labour of themſelves and their Beaſts in lading it: for which we give them Victuals, ſome Money, and old Cloaths, viz. Hats, Shirts, and other Cloaths: By which Means many of them are indifferently well rigg'd; but ſome of them go almoſt naked. When the Turtle-ſeaſon comes in they watch the Sandy-bays in the Night to turn them; and having ſmall Huts at particular Places on the Bays to keep them from the Rain, and to ſleep in: And this is another Harveſt they have for Food; for by Report there come a great many Turtle to this and the reſt of the *Cape Verd Iſlands*. When the Turtle Seafon is over they have little to do, but to hunt for *Guinea-Hens*, and manage their ſmall Plantations. But by theſe Means they have all the Year ſome Employment or other; whereby they get a Subſiſtence, tho' but little elſe. When any of them are deſirous to go over to *St. Jago* they get a Licence from the Governour, and deſire Paſſage in any *Engliſh* Ship that is going thither: And

And indeed
liged to
the Bay is
true there
half a Mi
ſes that c
ter. Affe
theſe Iſlan
purpoſely
Barbadoes
Mayo 6 D
for my V
to this R
Salt; all

The 19
in the Mo
der to wa
Leagues to
Iſland *St.*
it, I menti
call *Praya*
East-India
as heretof
Houſes an
in to ancho
on the S. V
8 a Clock
Road, being
to keep T
of Wind c
ly to the L
length two
in; and ab
to an Anch
[Table II.
Portugueze
tow'd us in
ſes at one c

And indeed all Ships that lade Salt here will be obliged to touch at *St. Jago* for Water, for here at the Bay is none, not so much as for drinking. 'Tis true there is a small Well of brackish Water not half a Mile from the Landing-place, which the Asses that carry Salt drink at; but 'tis very bad Water. Asses themselves are a Commodity in some of these Islands, several of our Ships coming hither purposely to freight with them, and carry them to *Barbadoes* and our other Plantations. I stay'd at *Mayo* 6 Days, and got 7 or 8 Ton of Salt aboard for my Voyage: In which Time there came also into this Road several Sail of Merchants Ships for Salt; all bound with it for *Newfoundland*.

The 19th Day of *February*, at about One a Clock in the Morning I weigh'd from *Mayo-Road*, in order to water at *St. Jago*, which was about 5 or 6 Leagues to the Westward. We coasted along the Island *St. Jago*, and past by the Port on the East of it, I mention'd formerly [Vol. I. p. 76.] which they call *Praya*; where some *English* outward-bound *East-India* Men still touch, but not so many of them as heretofore. We saw the Fort upon the Hill, the Houses and Coco-nut Trees: But I would not go in to anchor here, because I expected better Water on the S. W. of the Island, at *St. Jago Town*. By 8 a Clock in the Morning we saw the Ships in that Road, being within 3 Leagues of it: But were forc'd to keep Turning many Hours to get in, the Flaws of Wind coming so uncertain; as they do especially to the *Leeward* of Islands that are high Land. At length two *Portuguese* Boats came off to help tow us in; and about 3 a Clock in the Afternoon we came to an Anchor; and took the Prospect of the Town, [Table II. N°. 5.] We found here, besides two *Portuguese* Ships bound for *Brazil*, whose Boats had tow'd us in, an *English* Pink that had taken in Asses at one of the *Cape Verd* Islands, and was bound

An. 1699. *to Barbadoes* with them. Next Morning I went ashore with my Officers to the Governour, who treated us with Sweet-meats: I told him, the Occasion of my coming was chiefly for Water; and that I desired also to take in some Refreshments of Fowls, &c. He said I was welcome, and that he would order the Townsmen to bring their Commodities to a certain House, where I might purchase what I had occasion for: I told him I had not Money, but would exchange some of the Salt which I brought from *Mayo* for their Commodities. He reply'd, that Salt was indeed an acceptable Commodity with the poor People, but that if I design'd to buy any Cattle, I must give Money for them. I contented myself with taking in Dunghill Fowls: The Governour ordering a Cryer to go about the Town and give Notice to the People, that they might repair to such a Place with Fowls and Maiz for feeding them, where they might get Salt in Exchange for them: So I sent on Board for Salt, and order'd some of my Men to truck the same for the Fowls and Maiz, while the rest of them were busy in filling of Water. This is the Effect of their keeping no Boats of their own on the several Islands, that they are glad to buy even their own Salt of Foreigners, for want of being able to transport it themselves from Island to Island.

St. Jago Town lies on the S. W. part of the Island, in Lat. about 15 Deg. N. and is the Seat of the General Governour, and of the Bishop of all the *Cape Verd* Islands. This Town stands scattering against the Sides of two Mountains, between which there is a deep Valley, which is about 200 Yards wide against the Sea; but within a quarter of a Mile it closes up so as not to be 40 Yards wide. In the Valley, by the Sea, there is a straggling Street, Houses on each Side, and a Run of Water in the Bottom, which empties it self into a fine small Cove or sandy Bay, where

where the here is go Time; th Just by th most level Guard kep Town, th that is to b Place. T many know be of, ex consist of 2 having also

The Peo mixt Colo Sort, viz. tlemen, an also are Thievish; their Gove nerally po chance Shi *Portugueze* *Brazil*. T Commodity ctures, viz with them comes hith Manufactu For 'tis re works on near 100 of Cotton they cloath *Brazil*. T Wine; but ter; tho' t Fruits are.

where the Sea is commonly very smooth; so that here is good Watering and good Landing at any Time; tho' the Road be rocky and bad for Ships. Just by the Landing-place there is a small Fort, almost level with the Sea, where is always a Court of Guard kept. On the Top of the Hill, above the Town, there is another Fort; which, by the Wall that is to be seen from the Road, seems to be a large Place. They have Cannon mounted there, but how many know I not: Neither what use that Fort can be of, except it be for Salutes. The Town may consist of 2 or 300 Houses, all built of rough Stone; having also one Convent, and one Church.

The People in general are black, or at least of a mixt Colour, except only some few of the better Sort, viz. the Governour, the Bishop, some Gentlemen, and some of the Padres; for some of these also are black. The People about *Praya* are Thievish; but these of *St. Jago* Town, living under their Governour's Eye, are more orderly, tho' generally poor, having little Trade: Yet besides chance Ships of other Nations, there come hither a *Portugueze* Ship or two every Year, in their way to *Brazil*. These vend among them a few *European* Commodities, and take of their principal Manufactures, viz. striped Cotton-cloth, which they carry with them to *Brazil*. Here is also another Ship comes hither from *Portugal* for Sugar, their other Manufacture, and returns with it directly thither: For 'tis reported that there are several small Sugar-works on this Island, from which they send home near 100 Ton every Year; and they have Plenty of Cotton growing up in the Country, wherewith they cloath themselves, and send also a great deal to *Brazil*. They have Vines, of which they make some Wine; but the *European* Ships furnish them with better; tho' they drink but little of any. Their chief Fruits are, (besides Plantains in Abundance) O-

An. 1699. ranges, Lemons, Citrons, Melons, (both Musk and Water-melons) Limes, Guava's, Pomegranates, Quinces, Custard-Apples, and Papah's, &c.

The Custard-Apple (as we call it) is a Fruit as big as a *Pomegranate*, and much of the same Colour. The out-side Husk, Shell or Rind, is for Substance and Thickness between the Shell of a *Pomegranate*, and the Peel of a *Sevil-Orange*; softer than this, yet more brittle than that. The Coat or Covering is also remarkable in that it is beset round with small regular Knobs or Risings; and the Inside of the Fruit is full of a white soft Pulp, sweet and very pleasant, and most resembling a Custard of any Thing, both in Colour and Taste; from whence probably it is called a Custard-Apple by our *English*. It has in the Middle a few small black Stones or Kernels; but no Core, for 'tis all Pulp. The Tree that bears this Fruit is about the Bigness of a Quince-tree, with long, small, and thick-set Branches spread much abroad: At the Extremity of here and there one of which the Fruit grows upon a Stalk of its own about 9 or 10 Inches long, slender and tough, and hanging down with its own Weight. A large Tree of this Sort does not bear usually above 20 or 30 Apples; seldom more. This Fruit grows in most Countries within the *Tropicks*. I have seen of them (tho' I omitted the Description of them before) all over the *West-Indies*, both Continent and Islands; as also in *Brazil*, and in the *East-Indies*.

The *Papah* too is found in all these Countries, though I have not hitherto describ'd it. It is a Fruit about the Bigness of a Musk-Melon, hollow as that is, and much resembling it in Shape and Colour, both Outside and Inside: Only in the Middle, instead of flat Kernels, which the Melons have, these have a handful of small blackish Seeds, about the Bigness of Pepper-corns; whose Taste is also hot on the Tongue somewhat like Pepper. The Fruit it
self

self is sweet while green being boiled serves instead of The Papah Body near or 2 Foot the Top. Leaves green Body. The about the E er or shorter the Top. Body of th from the C But above still toward broad. Th and thickest that toward forth from i another. E are thinner, have descri thick, they nary Turnip

Their ch which are fa lars apiece f and Mules, long-tail'd i and Hens, Parrakites, rons, Hawk of Crab-cat same as at for the mo and Birds

self is sweet, soft and luscious, when ripe; but ^{An. 1699.} while green 'tis hard and unfavoury: tho' even then being boiled and eaten with Salt-pork or Beef, it serves instead of Turnips, and is as much esteemed. The Papah-Tree is about 10 or 12 Foot high. The Body near the Ground may be a Foot and an half or 2 Foot Diameter; and it grows up tapering to the Top. It has no Branches at all, but only large Leaves growing immediately upon Stalks from the Body. The Leaves are of a roundish Form and jagg'd about the Edges, having their Stalks or Stumps longer or shorter as they grow near to or further from the Top. They begin to spring from out of the Body of the Tree at about 6 or 7 Foot height from the Ground, the Trunk being bare below: But above that the Leaves grow thicker and larger still towards its Top, where they are close and broad. The Fruit grows only among the Leaves; and thickest among the thickest of them; insomuch that towards the Top of the Tree the *Papahs* spring forth from its Body as thick as they can stick one by another. But then lower down, where the Leaves are thinner, the Fruit is larger, and of the Size I have describ'd: And at the Top, where they are thick, they are but small, and no bigger than ordinary Turnips; yet tasted like the rest.

Their chief Land-Animals are the 'Bullocks, which are said to be many; tho' they ask us 20 Dollars apiece for them; They have also Horses, Asses, and Mules, Deer, Goats, Hogs, and black-fac'd long-tail'd Monkeys. Of Fowls they have Cocks and Hens, Ducks, *Guinea-Hens*, both tame and wild, Parrakites, Parrots, Pidgeons, Turtle-Doves, Herons, Hawks, Crab-catchers, Galdens (a larger Sort of Crab-catchers) Curlews, &c. Their Fish is the same as at *Mayo* and the rest of these Islands, and for the most part these Islands have the same Beasts and Birds also; But some of the Isles have Pastu-
rage

An. 1699. rage and Employment for some particular Beasts more than other; and the Birds are encourag'd, by Woods for Shelter, and Maiz and Fruits for Food, to flock rather to some of the Islands (as to this of *St. Fago*) than to others.

St. Fago Road is one of the worst that I have been in. There is not clean Ground enough for above three Ships; and those also must lye very near each other. One even of these must lye close to the Shore, with a Land-fast there: And that is the best for a small Ship. I should not have come in here if I had not been told that it was a good secure Place; but I found it so much otherways, that I was in Pain to be gone. Captain *Barefoot*, who came to an Achor while I was here, in foul Ground, lost quickly 2 Anchors; and I had lost a small one. The Island *Fogo* shews its self from this Road very plain, at about 7 or 8 Leagues distance; and in the Night we saw the Flames of Fire issuing from its Top.



C H A P.

○○○○○○

The A.'s Deliberation
 from *St. Fago*
 Line. He says
 why. His
 ral Forts, the
 Of its Govern
 and from Eu
 pean Ships,
 the Coastin
 hia; their ca
 Goods, and
 Soil and Pro
 Comefferie,
 Coco, its Nat
 silian Fruits,
 Jennipah's.
 Petango's, P
 Otee's, and
 nuts, Mend
 their Wild-Fo
 en-crow, and
 and Wild-pig
 Galden, and
 Ostriches to
 their Cattle,
 penis; the
 small black a
 great Water-S
 and Turtle; a

HAVING
 Verd I
 my Voyage
 more at a cu
 Men might
 wherein to fu
 designing th
 N. Holland,
 nothing was
 if I could me

C H A P. II.

The A.'s Deliberation on the Sequel of his Voyage, and Departure from St. Jago. His Course, and the Winds, &c. in crossing the Line. He stands away for the Bay of All-Saints in Brazil; and why. His Arrival on that Coast and in the Bay. Of the several Forts, the Road, Situation, Town, and Buildings of Bahia: Of its Governour, Ships and Merchants; and Commodities so and from Europe. Claying of Sugar. The Season for the European Ships, and Coire Cables: Of their Guinea-trade, and of the Coasting-trade, and Whale-killing. Of the Inhabitants of Bahia; their carrying in Hammocks; their Artificers, Crane for Goods, and Negro-Slaves. Of the Country about Bahia, its Soil and Product. Its Timber trees; the Sapiera, Vermiatico, Comefferie, Guitteba, Serric, and Mangroves. The Bastard-Coco, its Nutt and Cables; and the Silk-Cotton-trees. The Brazilian Fruits, Oranges, &c. Of the Sour-sops, Cashew's, and Jennipah's. Of their peculiar Fruits, Arifah's, Mericafah's, Petango's, Petumbo's, Mungaroo's, Muckishaw's, Ingwa's, Otree's, and Musteran de ova's. Of the Palm-berries, Physick-nuts, Mendibee's, &c. and their Roots and Herbs, &c. Of their Wild-Fowl, Maccaw's, Parrots, &c. The Yemina, Carrion-crow, and Chattering-crow, Bill-bird, Currefo, Turtle dove and Wild-pigeons; the Jenetee, Clocking-hen, Crab catcher, Galden, and black Heron: The Ducks, Wigeon and Teal; and Ostriches to the Southward, and of the Dunghill-fowls. Of their Cattle, Horses, &c. Leopards and Tiger's. Of their Serpents; the Rattle-Snake, small Green-Snake, Amphibæna, small black and small Grey-Snake; the great Land, and the great Water-Snake: And of the Water-dog. Of their Sea-fish and Turtle; and of St. Paul's-Town.

HAVING dispatch'd my small Affairs at the C. Verd Islands, I meditated on the Process of my Voyage. I thought it requisite to touch once more at a cultivated Place in these Seas, where my Men might be refresh'd, and might have a Market wherein to furnish themselves with Necessaries: For designing that my next Stretch should be quite to N. Holland, and knowing that after so long a Run nothing was to be expected there but fresh Water, if I could meet even with that there, I resolv'd upon

An. 1699. on putting in first at some Port of *Brazil*, and to provide my self there with whatever I might have further Occasion for. Beside the refreshing and furnishing my Men, I aim'd also at the inuring them gradually and by Intervals to the Fatigues that were to be expected in the Remainder of the Voyage, which was to be in a part of the World they were altogether Strangers to; none of them, except two young Men, having ever cross'd the *Line*.

With this Design I sail'd from *St. Jago* on the 22d of *February*, with the Winds at E. N. E and N. E. fair Weather, and a brisk Gale. We steered away S. S. E. and S. S. E. half East, till in the Lat. of 7 deg. 50. min. we met with many Riplings in the Sea like a Tide or strong Current, which setting against the Wind caus'd such a Ripling. We continu'd to meet these Currents from that Lat. till we came into the Lat of 3 deg. 22 N. when they ceased. During this Time we saw some Boneta's, and Sharks; catching one of these. We had the true general Trade-Wind blowing fresh at N. E. till in the Lat. of 4 deg. 40 min. N. when the Wind varied, and we had small Gales, with some Tornadoes. We were then to the East of *St. Jago* 4 deg. 54 min. when we got into Lat. 3 deg. 2 min. N. (where I said the Ripling ceas'd) and Long. to the East of *St. Jago* 5 deg. 2 min. we had the Wind whiffing between the S. by E. and E. by N. small Gales, frequent Calms, very black Clouds, with much Rain. In the Lat. of 3 deg. 8 min. N. and Long. E. from *St. Jago* 5 deg. 8 min. we had the Wind from the S. S. E. to the N. N. E. faint, and often interrupted with Calms. While we had Calms we had the Opportunity of trying the Current we had met with hitherto, and found that it set N. E. by E. half a Knot, which is 12 Mile in 24 Hours: So that here it ran at the Rate of half a Mile an Hour, and had been much stronger before. The Rains held us

by Intervals
small Gales
E. and som
Wind betwe
Line, small
ther. We
of them a g

It was the
Equinox, wh
all along fro
the true Tra
the S. E. ar
Southerly,
slowly. I k
the Southwa
Flurry of W
purposely to
for while near
tain Winds,
&c. which v
endanger Sic
those who we
too lazy to sh
with the Rai
them careles
Brandy, wh
Charge to shi
down in their
so that when t
where-ever th
stink sufficien
is worth the
Line; especi
Month or m
sometimes of
gust.

by

by Intervals till the Lat. of 1 deg. 0 min. N. with small Gales of Wind between S. S. E. and S. E. by E. and sometimes calm: Afterwards we had the Wind between the S. and S. S. E. till we cross'd the Line, small Winds, Calms, and pretty fair Weather. We saw but few Fish beside Porpoises; but of them a great many, and struck one of them.

It was the 10th of *March*, about the Time of the *Equinox*, when we cross'd the *Equator*, having had all along from the Lat. of 4 deg. 40 min. N. where the true Trade-Wind left us, a great Swell out of the S. E. and but small uncertain Gales, mostly Southerly, so that we crept to the Southward but slowly. I kept up against these as well as I could to the Southward, and when we had now and then a Flurry of Wind at E. I still went away due South, purposely to get to the Southward as fast as I could; for while near the *Line* I expected to have but uncertain Winds, frequent Calms, Rains, Tornadoes, &c. which would not only retard my Course, but endanger Sickness also among my Men: especially those who were ill provided with Cloaths, or were too lazy to shift themselves when they were drench'd with the Rains. The Heat of the Weather made them careless of doing this; but taking a Dram of Brandy, which I gave them when wet, with a Charge to shift themselves, they would however lye down in their Hammocks with their wet Cloaths; so that when they turn'd out they caus'd an ill Smell where-ever they came, and their Hammocks would stink sufficiently; that I think the remedying of this is worth the Care of Commanders that cross the *Line*; especially when they are, it may be, a Month or more e'er they get out of the Rains, at sometimes of the Year, as in *June, July, or August*.

What

1699.

What I have here said about the Currents, Winds, Calms, &c. in this Passage, is chiefly for the farther Illustration of what I have heretofore observ'd in general about these Matters, and especially as to crossing the Line, in my *Discourse of the Winds, &c. in the Torrid Zone*: [See Vol. II. Part 3. p. 5, 6.] Which Observations I have had very much confirm'd to me in the Course of this Voyage; and I shall particularize in several of the chief of them as they come in my Way. And indeed I think I may say this of the main of the Observations in that *Treatise*, that the clear Satisfaction I had about them, and how much I might rely upon them, was a great Ease to my Mind during this vexatious Voyage; wherein the Ignorance, and Obstinacy withal, of some under me, occasion'd me a great deal of Trouble: Tho' they found all along, and were often forc'd to acknowledge it, that I was seldom out in my Conjectures, when I told them usually beforehand what Winds, &c. we should meet with at such or such particular Places we should come at.

Pernambuc was the Port that I designed for at my first setting out from *St. Jago*; it being a Place most proper for my Purpose, by Reason of its Situation, lying near the Extremity of *C. St. Augustine*, the Easternmost Promontory of *Brazil*; by which means it not only enjoys the greater Benefit of the Sea-breezes, and is consequently more healthy than other Places to the Southward, but is withal less subject to the Southerly Coasting-Trade-winds, that blow half the Year on this Shore; which were now drawing on, and might be troublesome to me: So that I might both hope to reach soonest *Pernambuc*, as most directly and nearest in my Run; and might thence also more easily get away to the Southward than from *Babia de Todos los Santos*, or *Ria Janeiro*.

designs for

But not
to my self
by that D
under me,
of some of
of Winds
crossing the
ted with th
Pursuit of
be able to
I told them
bout three
again have
from the N
part of *Bra*
lieve it till t
unforeseen
in this Place
to a long un
hensive of th
and Hindra
to alter my
ties, the Pa
Reader with
neral for m
king such I
Voyage as t
my own Ju
to. The D
present that
for me; b
Leagues fro
no Forts;
shore it mig
Crew to hav
away from
an Intention
declaring op

But

But notwithstanding these Advantages I propos'd An. 1699! to my self in going to *Pernambuc*, I was soon put by that Design through the Refractoriness of some under me, and the Discontents and Backwardness of some of my Men. For the Calms and Shiftings of Winds which I met with, as I was to expect, in crossing the Line, made them, who were unacquainted with these Matters, almost heartless as to the Pursuit of the Voyage, as thinking we should never be able to weather Cape St. *Augustine*: And though I told them that by that Time we should get to about three Degrees South of the Line, we should again have a true brisk general Trade-Wind from the North-East, that would carry us to what part of *Brazil* we pleas'd, yet they would not believe it till they found it so. This, with some other unforeseen Accidents, not necessary to be mention'd in this Place, meeting with the Aversion of my Men to a long unknown Voyage, made me justly apprehensive of their Revolting, and was a great Trouble and Hindrance to me. So that I was obliged partly to alter my Measures, and met with many Difficulties, the Particulars of which I shall not trouble the Reader with: But I mention thus much of it in general for my own necessary Vindication, in my taking such Measures sometimes for prosecuting the Voyage as the State of my Ships Crew, rather than my own Judgment and Experience, determin'd me to. The Disorders of my Ship made me think at present that *Pernambuc* would not be so fit a Place for me; being told that Ships ride there 2 or 3 Leagues from the Town, under the Command of no Forts; so that whenever I should have been ashore it might have been easy for my discontented Crew to have cut or slipt their Cables, and have gone away from me: Many of them discovering already an Intention to return to *England*, and some of them declaring openly that they would go no further on-wards

But

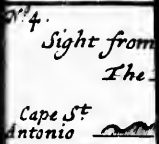
An. 1699. wards than *Brazil*. I alter'd my Course therefore, and stood away for *Babio de todos los Santos*, or the *Bay of all Saints*, where I hop'd to have the Governour's Help, if need should require, for securing my Ship from any such mutinous Attempt; being forced to keep my self all the way upon my Guard, and to lie with my Officers, such as I could trust, and with small Arms upon the Quarter-Deck; it scarce being safe for me to lie in my Cabbin, by Reason of the Discontents among my Men.

On the 23d of *March* we saw the Land of *Brazil*; having had thither, from the Time when we came into the true Trade-wind again after crossing the Line, very fair Weather and brisk Gales, mostly at E. N. E. The Land we saw was about 20 Leagues to the North of *Babia*; so I coasted along Shore to the Southward. This Coast is rather low than high, with Sandy-Bays all along by the Sea.

A little within Land are many very white Spots of Sand, appearing like Snow; and the Coast looks very pleasant, being checker'd with Woods and Savannahs. The Trees in general are not tall; but they are green and flourishing. There are many small Houses by the Sea-side, whose Inhabitants are chiefly Fishermen. They come off to Sea on Bark-logs, made of several Logs fasten'd Side to Side, that have one or two Masts with Sails to them. There are two Men in each Bark-log, one at either End, having small low Benches, raised a little above the Logs, to sit and fish on, and two Baskets hanging up at the Mast or Masts; one to put their Provisions in, the other for their Fish. Many of these were a-fishing now, and 2 of them came aboard, of whom I bought some Fish. In the Afternoon we sailed by one very remarkable Piece of Land, where, on a small pleasant Hill, there was a Church dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*. See a Sight of some Parts of this Coast [Table III. N^o. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.]

and

mp. Voy. V.
Table III.



N^o 5.
Jesuits Coll.



N^o 6. Table
E. b.
Sugar Loaf

N^o 7. E. b.
Sugar Loaf
long
damp


N^o 8. (A) to y.
E. b. N 1/4 E.

t Braz.
 refore,
 or the
 ne Go-
 r secu-
 pt; be-
 on my
 I could
 Deck;
 in, by
 Brazil;
 e came
 ing the
 ostly at
 Leagues
 Shore to
 n high,
 e Spots
 ft looks
 and Sa-
 ll; but
 e many
 ants are
 n Bark-
 to Side,
 o them.
 t either
 e above
 ts hang-
 eir Pro-
 of these
 ard, of
 on we
 where,
 ch dedi-
 f some
 , 4, 5.]
 and


mp. Voy. Vol. 3. p. 32.
 Table III.

Brazil

N^o 1. Conception of y^e V^l Mary
 N. W. b N.



N^o 2. The Land to y^e Southward of y^e Chappel,
 going for Bahia



N^o 3. Sight of these Capes W $\frac{1}{2}$ N. from C. Salvador
 at 3 L. dist.

C. St. Antonio C. Salvador



N^o 4. Sight from about 1 M. from y^e Fort
 The Fort C. Salvador

Cape St Antonio




N^o 5. The Cathedral Governours house
 Jesuits Coll. Fort in the Town
 Church

watering place a Buoy

All Anchoring ground within 4 Fathom

Bahia de todos los
 Santos Town & Harbour.

Dutch Fort



N^o 6. Table Land: C. of C. Hope at 10 L. E. b. S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.
 E. b. N. dist: from y^e Table Land

Sugar Loaf



N^o 7. E. N. E. Table Land. Thus Shews the Cape Land (A)
 Sugar Loaf E b. N.



N^o 8. (A) to y^e Southward of y^e Table Land, at about 9 L. dist:
 E. b. N. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. from the Table. E. S. E.



and of the
N^o. 1.]

I coasted
brought to
bout 2 Ho
a Sail out c
about a M
Night. In
she proved
therefore I t
one of his
that he had
would fail
and that if
he would ha
not far in, a
tolerable Ga
now we had
till Night, a
Light, which
in. I kept a
chor ready
Tide of Ebb
slowly; and
when we anc
Master came
Thanks for h
Respect, not
all of that N
who were reac
Place that we
the Harbour v
Fear I had le
the Ship, mad
Governour, to
among their S
on the 25th o
Morning, the

An. 1699. piloted by the Super-intendant there, whose Business it is to carry up all the King of *Portugal's* Ships that come hither, and to see them well moored. He brought us to an Anchor right against the Town, at the outer Part of the Harbour, which was then full of Ships, within 150 Yards of a small Fort that stands on a Rock half a Mile from the Shore. See a Prospect of the Harbour and the Town, as it appear'd to us while we lay at Anchor, [Table III. N^o. 5.]

Bahia de todos los Santos lies in Lat. 13. deg. S. It is the most considerable Town in *Brazil*, whether in Respect of the Beauty of its Buildings, its Bulk, or its Trade and Revenue. It has the Convenience of a good Harbour that is capable of receiving Ships of the greatest Burthen: The Entrance of which is guarded with a strong Fort standing without the Harbour, call'd *St. Antonio*: A Sight of which I have given [Table III. N^o. 4.] as it appeared to us the Afternoon before we came in; and its Lights (which they hang out purposely for Ships) we saw the same Night. There are other smaller Forts that command the Harbour, one of which stands on a Rock in the Sea, about half a Mile from the Shore. Close by this Fort all Ships must pass that anchor here, and must ride also within half a Mile of it at farthest between this and another Fort (that stands on a Point at the inner part of the Harbour and is called the *Dutch Fort*) but must ride nearest to the former, all along against the Town: Where there is good holding Ground, and less exposed to the Southerly Winds that blow very hard here. They commonly set in about *April*, but blow hardest in *May*, *June*, *July* and *August*: But the place where the Ships ride is exposed to these Winds not above 3 Points of the Compass.

Befide

Befide
Harbour
Town sta
2000 Ho
seen from
Sight, w
and all pl
Prospe st
ble III. N

There
Hospitals
Ecclesia M
which are
bour: *Sa*
Churches
cans; and
Seamen cl
ly land, an
another Ch
of the sam
and a third
Town rem
Middle of
outer-edge
Report the
shop, who
Governor's
handsome t
within: *Bo*
tations abro
ing to have
bout Furni
The House
the Walls th
with a Cov
have Balcon
and all of t
There are a

Beside these, there is another Fort fronting the Harbour, and standing on the Hill upon which the Town stands. The Town it self consists of about 2000 Houses; the major part of which cannot be seen from the Harbour; but so many as appear in Sight, with a great Mixture of Trees between them, and all placed on a rising Hill, make a very pleasant Prospect; as may be judg'd by the Draught, [Table III. N^o. 5.]

There are in the Town 13 Churches, Chapels, Hospitals, Convents, beside one Nunnery; viz. the *Ecclesia Major* or Cathedral, the Jesuits College, which are the chief, and both in Sight from the Harbour: *St. Antonio*, *Sta. Barbara*, both Parish-Churches; the *Franciscans* Church, and the *Dominicans*; and 2 Convents of *Carmelites*; a Chapel for Seamen close by the Sea-side, where Boats commonly land, and the Seamen go immediately to Prayers; another Chapel for poor People, at the farther End of the same Street, which runs along by the Shore; and a third Chapel for Soldiers, at the Edge of the Town remote from the Sea; and an Hospital in the Middle of the Town. The Nunnery stands at the outer-edge of the Town next the Fields, wherein by Report there are 70 Nuns. Here lives an Arch-bishop, who has a fine Palace in the Town; and the Governor's Palace is a fair Stone-building, and looks handsome to the Sea, tho' but indifferently furnish'd within: Both *Spaniards* and *Portugueze* in their Plantations abroad, as I have generally observ'd, affecting to have large Houses; but are little curious about Furniture, except Pictures some of them. The Houses of the Town are 2 or 3 Stories high, the Walls thick and strong, being built with Stone, with a Covering of Pantile; and many of them have Balconies. The principal Streets are large, and all of them pav'd or pitch'd with small Stones. There are also Parades in the most eminent Places

An. 1699. of the Town, and many Gardens, as well within the Town as in the Out-parts of it, wherein are Fruit-trees, Herbs, Salladings and Flowers in great Variety, but order'd with no great Care nor Art.

The Governour who resides here is call'd *Don John de Lancastrio*, being descended, as they say, from our *English Lancaster* Family; and he has a Respect for our Nation on that Account, calling them his Country-men. I waited on him several Times, and always found him very courteous and civil. Here are about 400 Soldiers in Garrison. They commonly draw up and exercise in a large Parade before the Governour's House; and many of them attend him when he goes abroad. The Soldiers are decently clad in brown Linnen, which in these hot Countries is far better than Woollen; but I never saw any clad in Linnen but only these. Beside the Soldiers in Pay, he can soon have some Thousands of Men up in Arms on occasion. The Magazine is on the Skirts of the Town, on a small Rising between the Nunnery and the Soldiers Church. 'Tis big enough to hold 2 or 3000 Barrels of Powder; but I was told it seldom has more than 100, sometimes but 80. There are always a Band of Soldiers to guard it, and Centinels looking out both Day and Night.

A great many Merchants always reside at *Bahia*; for 'tis a Place of great Trade: I found here above 30 great Ships from *Europe*, with 2 of the King of *Portugal's* Ships of War for their Convoy; beside 2 Ships that traded to *Africa* only, either to *Angola*, *Gamba*, or other Places on the Coast of *Guinea*; and Abundance of small Craft, that only run to and fro on this Coast, carrying Commodities from one Part of *Brazil* to another.

The Merchants that live here are said to be rich, and to have many *Negro-Slaves* in their Houses, both of Men and Women. Themselves are chiefly

Portuguese,

Portuguese
with their
Merchant
pute. He
but did not
racter, be
here have
this Time
Merchant
ported to
none of a
hither. T
where all
And to
that take
searching
Goods.

The ch
bring high
fine; son
petuana's,
and Threa
(chiefly *Portuguese*)
Salt-beef a
modities.
Sorts of *Indies*
as Dishes,
Beads, and
at *St. Jago*
which is af

The *Europe*
bacco, eith
I know of:
sides which
with Woo
Brazil, &
Tallow, T

Portuguese, Foreigners having but little Commerce with them; yet here was one Mr. Cock an *English* Merchant, a very civil Gentleman and of good Repute. He had a Patent to be our *English* Consul, but did not Care to take upon him any publick Character, because *English* Ships seldom come hither, here having been none in 11 or 12 Years before this Time. Here was also a *Dane*, and a *French* Merchant or two; but all have their Effects transported to and from *Europe* in *Portuguese* Ships, none of any other Nation being admitted to trade hither. There is a Custom-house by the Sea-side, where all Goods imported or exported are entred. And to prevent Abuses there are 5 or 6 Boats that take their Turns to row about the Harbour, searching any Boats they suspect to be running of Goods.

The chief Commodities that the *European* Ships bring hither, are Linnen-cloaths, both coarse and fine; some Woollens also, as Bays, Searges, Perpetuana's, &c. Hats, Stockings, both of Silk and Thread, Bisket-bread, Wheat-flower, Wine (chiefly *Port*) Oil-Olive, Butter, Cheese, &c. and Salt-beef and Pork would there also be good Commodities. They bring hither also Iron, and all Sorts of Iron-Tools; Pewter-Vessels of all Sorts, as Dishes, Plates, Spoons, &c. Looking-glasses, Beads, and other Toys; and the Ships that touch at *St. Fago* bring thence, as I said, Cotton-cloath, which is afterwards sent to *Angola*.

The *European* Ships carry from hence Sugar, Tobacco, either in Roll or Snuff, never in Leaf, that I know of: These are the Staple Commodities. Besides which, here are Dye-woods, as Fustick, &c. with Woods for other Uses, as speckled Wood, *Brazil*, &c. They also carry home raw Hides, Tallow, Train-Oil of Whales, &c. Here are also

An. 1699. kept tame Monkeys, Parrots, Parrakites, &c. which the Seamen carry home.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that which we bring Home from our Plantations: For all the Sugar that is made here is clay'd, which makes it whiter and finer than our *Muscovada*, as we call our unrefin'd Sugar. Our Planters seldom refine any with Clay, unless sometimes a little to send Home as Presents for their Friends in *England*. Their way of doing it is by taking some of the whitest Clay and mixing it with Water, till 'tis like Cream. With this they fill up the Pans of Sugar, that are sunk 2 or 3 Inches below the Brim by the draining of the Molosses out of it: First scraping off the thin hard Crust of the Sugar that lies at the Top, and would hinder the Water of the Clay from soaking through the Sugar of the Pan. The refining is made by this Percolation. For 10 or 12 Days Time that the clayish Liquor lies soaking down the Pan, the white Water whitens the Sugar as it passes thro' it; and the gross Body of the Clay it self grows hard on the Top, and may be taken off at Pleasure; when scraping off with a Knife the very upper-part of the Sugar, which will be a little sullied, that which is underneath will be white almost to the Bottom: And such as is called *Brazil* Sugar is thus whiten'd. When I was here this Sugar was sold for 50s. per 100 lb. And the Bottoms of the Pots, which is very coarse Sugar, for about 20 s. per 100 lb. both Sorts being then scarce; for here was not enough to lade the Ships, and therefore some of them were to lye here till the next Season.

The *European* Ships commonly arrive here in *February* or *March*, and they have generally quick Passages; finding at that Time of the Year brisk Gales to bring them to the Line, little Trouble, then, in crossing it, and brisk E. N. E. Winds afterwards

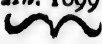
terwards to return from in *June*. would sail fore they w Goods, ot ready. T at their fir to the King the Charge has a certai reens by he Necessaries commonly bles to moo save their o of a Sort of Trees, hang and is very if not the s ing: And so The Ship Vessels in C out from h of *St. Jago*, Gold, Ivory turns.

The small chiefly imple *Babia*, the C ther Places o gar, Tobacc Negro-Slaves employed in the Year a S very thick o the Harbour go out and l

terwards to bring them hither. They commonly return from hence about the latter End of *May*, or in *June*. 'Twas said when I was here that the Ships would sail hence the 20th Day of *May*; and therefore they were all very busy, some in taking in their Goods, others in careening and making themselves ready. The Ships that come hither usually careen at their first coming; here being a Hulk belonging to the King for that Purpose. This Hulk is under the Charge of the Superintendent I spoke of, who has a certain Sum of Mony for every Ship that careens by her. He also provides Firing and other Necessaries for that Purpose: And the Ships do commonly hire of the Merchants here each 2 Cables to moor by all the Time they lye here, and so save their own Hempen Cables; for these are made of a Sort of Hair, that grows on a certain Kind of Trees, hanging down from the Top of their Bodies, and is very like the black *Coyre* in the *East-Indies*, if not the same. These Cables are strong and lasting: And so much for the *European* Ships.

The Ships that use the *Guinea-Trade* are small Vessels in Comparison of the former. They carry out from hence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-cloaths of *St. Jago*, Beads, &c. and bring in Return, Gold, Ivory, and Slaves; making very good Returns.

The small Craft that belong to this Town are chiefly employed in carrying *European* Goods from *Babia*, the Center of the *Brasilian* Trade, to the other Places on this Coast; bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, &c. They are sailed chiefly with Negro-Slaves; and about *Christmas* these are mostly employed in Whale-killing: For about that Time of the Year a Sort of Whales, as they call them, are very thick on this Coast. They come in also into the Harbours and inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them. The Fat of them is boiled

An. 1699.  to Oil; the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People: And I was told by one that had frequently eaten of it, that the Flesh was very sweet and wholesome. These are said to be but small Whales; yet here are so many, and so easily kill'd, that they get a great deal of Money by it. Those that strike them buy their Licence for it of the King: And I was inform'd that he receives 30000 Dollars *per Annum* for this Fishery. All the small Vessels that use this Coasting Traffick are built here; and so are some Men of War also for the King's Service. There was one a building when I was here, a Ship of 40 or 50 Guns: And the Timber of this Country is very good and proper for this Purpose. I was told it was very strong, and more durable than any we have in *Europe*; and they have enough of it. As for their Ships that use the *European* Trade, some of them that I saw there were *English* built, taken from us by the *French*, during the late War, and sold by them to the *Portuguese*.

Besides Merchants and others that trade by Sea from this Port, here are other pretty wealthy Men, and several Artificers and Trades-men of most Sorts, who by Labour and Industry maintain themselves very well; especially such as can arrive at the Purchase of a Negro-Slave or two. And indeed, excepting People of the lowest Degree of all, here are scarce any but what keep Slaves in their Houses. The richer Sort, besides the Slaves of both Sexes whom they keep for servile Uses in their Houses, have Men Slaves who wait on them abroad, for State; either running by their Horse-sides when they ride out, or to carry them to and fro on their Shoulders in the Town when they make short Visits near Home. Every Gentleman or Merchant is provided with Things necessary for this Sort of Carriage. The main Thing is a pretty large Cottee Hammock of the *West-India* Fashion, but mostly

Carriage in
 died blue,
 down on ea
 Shoulders b
 Foot long,
 Covering c
 each Side li
 ry'd cannot
 lye down,
 up by bein
 and by lettin
 of the Han
 seen he put
 of his Acqu
 for they tak
 ther from th
 ferences thu
 who carry
 made Staff,
 and a sharp
 which they f
 or Bambo d
 their Master
 There is sca
 Woman, w
 Hammock.
 are Smiths,
 yers, Carpe
 Taylors, B
 very dexter
 sharp-pointe
 ving first dra
 them very s
 ther, there
 when a grea
 in the Slau
 Women an
 Joy to buy
 starv'd, foll
 died

died blue, with large Fringes of the same, hanging *An. 1699.*
down on each Side. This is carried on the *Negro's*
Shoulders by the help of a Bambo about 12 or 14
Foot long, to which the Hammock is hung; and a
Covering comes over the Pole, hanging down on
each Side like a Curtain: So that the Person so carry'd
cannot be seen unless he pleases; but may either
lye down, having Pillows for his Head; or may sit
up by being a little supported with these Pillows,
and by letting both his Legs hang out over one Side
of the Hammock. When he hath a Mind to be
seen he puts by his Curtain, and salutes every one
of his Acquaintance whom he meets in the Streets;
for they take a Piece of Pride in greeting one another
from their Hammocks, and will hold long Conferences
thus in the Street: But then their 2 Slaves
who carry the Hammock have each a strong well-
made Staff, with a fine Iron Fork at the upper End,
and a sharp Iron below, like the Rest for a Musket,
which they stick fast in the Ground, and let the Pole
or Bambo of the Hammock rest upon them, till
their Master's Business or the Complement is over.
There is scarce a Man of any Fashion, especially a
Woman, will pass the Streets but so carried in
Hammock. The chief Mechanick Traders here,
are Smiths, Hatters, Shoemakers, Tanners, Saw-
yers, Carpenters, Coopers, &c. Here are also
Taylors, Butchers, &c. which last kill the Bullocks
very dexterously, sticking them at one Blow with a
sharp-pointed Knife in the Nape of the Neck, ha-
ving first drawn them close to a Rail; but they dress
them very slovenly. It being *Lent* when I came hi-
ther, there was no buying any Flesh till *Easter-Eve*,
when a great Number of Bullocks were kill'd at once
in the Slaughter-houses within the Town, Men,
Women and Children flocking thither with great
Joy to buy, and a Multitude of Dogs, almost
starv'd, following them; for whom the Meat seem'd
fittest;

An. 1699. *fitteft*, it was fo lean. All thefe Trades-men buy *Negroes*, and train them up to their feveral Employments, which is a great Help to them; and they having fo frequent Trade to *Angola*, and other Parts of *Guinea*, they have a conftant Supply of Blacks both for their Plantations and Town. Thefe Slaves are very ufeful in this Place for Carriage, as Porters; for as here is a great Trade by Sea, and the Landing-place is at the Foot of a Hill, too fteep for drawing with Carts, fo there is great need of Slaves to carry Goods up into the Town, efpecially for the inferiour Sort: But the Merchants have alfo the Convenience of a great Crane that goes with Ropes or Pullies, one End of which goes up while the other goes down. The Houfe in which this Crane is, ftands on the Brow of the Hill towards the Sea, hanging over the Precipice; and there are Planks fet fhelving againft the Bank from thence to the Bottom, againft which the Goods lean or fide as they are hoifted up or let down. The *Negro*-Slaves in this Town are fo numerous, that they make up the greateft Part or Bulk of the Inhabitants: Every Houfe, as I faid, having fome, both Men and Women, of them. Many of the *Portugueze*, who are Batchelors, keep of thefe black Women for Miffes, tho' they know the Danger they are in of being poyfon'd by them, if ever they give them any Occafion of Jealoufy. A Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who had been familiar with his Cook-maid, lay under fome fuch Apprehenfions from her when I was there. Thefe Slaves alfo of either Sex will eafily be engaged to do any Sort of Mifchief; even to Murder, if they are hired to do it, efpecially in the Night; for which Reafon, I kept my Men on board as much as I could; for one of the *French* King's Ships being here, had feveral Men murther'd by them in the Night, as I was credibly inform'd.

I Having

Having g
 bia, I shall
 There is a S
 was told, u
 leaving the
 Side. The
 part a prett
 very low: It
 and Springs
 navigable Cr
 in. The So
 cing very lar
 any Ufes.
 Grafs, Herbs
 bles; and be
 is proper for
 Cotton, Indi
 feveral Kinds
 the feveral K
 an Account o
 habitant of B
 of them othe
ferie, *Guittebo*
 me, three S
 Fufflick, Cott
 with Fruit-Tr
 fide fuch as ar
 Of Timber
 and tall; it is
 of in building
 tall ftreight-bo
 2 Foot broad
Comefferie and
 Ships; thefe a
 in *England*, ar
 more durable
 Tree much lik
 are alfo all the

Having given this Account of the Town of *Bahia*, I shall next say somewhat of the Country. *An. 1699.* There is a Salt-water Lake runs 40 Leagues, as I was told, up the Country, N. W. from the Sea, leaving the Town and *Dutch Fort* on the Starboard Side. The Country all around about is for the most part a pretty flat even Ground, not high, nor yet very low: It is well water'd with Rivers, Brooks and Springs; neither wants it for good Harbours, navigable Creeks, and good Bays for Ships to ride in. The Soil in general is good, naturally producing very large Trees of divers Sorts, and fit for any Uses. The Savannahs also are loaden with Grass, Herbs, and many Sorts of smaller Vegetables; and being cultivated, produce any Thing that is proper for those hot Countries, as Sugar-Canes, Cotton, Indico, Tobacco, Maiz, Fruit-Trees of several Kinds, and eatable Roots of all Sorts. Of the several Kinds of Trees that are here, I shall give an Account of some, as I had it partly from an Inhabitant of *Bahia*, and partly from my Knowledge of them otherwise, *viz. Sapiera, Vermiatico, Comesserie, Guitteba, Serrie*, as they were pronounc'd to me, three Sorts of *Mangrove*, speckled Wood, Fusslick, Cotton-Trees of 3 Sorts, &c. together with Fruit-Trees of divers Sorts that grow wild, beside such as are planted.

Of Timber-Trees, the *Sapiera* is said to be large and tall; it is very good Timber, and is made use of in building of Houses; so is the *Vermiatico*, a tall straight-bodied Tree, of which they make Plank 2 Foot broad; and they also make Canoa's with it. *Comesserie* and *Guitteba* are chiefly used in building Ships; these are as much esteem'd here as Oaks are in *England*, and they say either Sort is harder and more durable than Oak. The *Serrie* is a Sort of Tree much like Elm, very durable in Water. Here are also all the three Sorts of *Mangrove* Trees, *viz.* the

An. 1699. the Red, the White, and the Black, which I have described [Vol. I. p. 54.] The Bark of the red Mangrove, is here us'd for tanning of Leather, and they have great Tan-pits for it. The black Mangrove grows larger here than in the *West-Indies*, and of it they make good Plank. The white Mangrove is larger and tougher than in the *West-Indies*; of these they make Masts and Yards for Barks.

There grow here wild or bastard Coco-Nut Trees, neither so large nor so tall as the common ones in the *East* or *West-Indies*. They bear Nuts as the others, but not a quarter so big as the right Coco-Nuts. The Shell is full of Kernel, without any hollow Place or Water in it; and the Kernel is sweet and wholesome, but very hard both for the Teeth and for Digestion. These Nuts are in much Esteem for making Beads for *Pater noster's*, Boles of Tobacco-Pipes, and other Toys: and every small Shop here has a great many of them to sell. At the Top of these Bastard Coco-trees, among the Branches, there grows a Sort of long black Thread like Horse-hair, but much longer, which by the *Portugueze* is called *Trefabo*. Of this they make Cables which are very serviceable, strong and lasting; for they will not rot as Cables made of Hemp, tho' they lye exposed both to Wet and Heat. These are the Cables which I said they keep in their Harbours here, to let to hire to *European* Ships, and resemble the *Coyre*-Cables.

Here are 3 Sorts of Cotton-Trees that bear Silk-Cotton. One Sort is such as I have formerly describ'd, [Vol. I. p. 165.] by the Name of the Cotton-tree. The other 2 Sorts I never saw any where but here. The Trees of these latter Sorts are but small in Comparison of the former, which are reckon'd the biggest in all the *West-India* Woods; yet are however of a good Bigness and Heighth. One of these last Sorts is not so full of Branches as the

other

other of them the same Time Fruit just ripe the other Sort and growing, the Tree being Tree ordinary large Pods, Man's Arm. then the Pod great Lump and these Pods burst fly all away. then they take Pillows and esteemed: But short that it is flour; and that as big as a *March* or *Apple*, and as thick as the there is a very soft the Cotton the outer thick Parts from the Cotton has in its fine Bag. Cotton swells by and bursts out as the Wind blows little at a Time on the Stemb, Bag soon follows Bag. Here is Cotton Shrub nor do they m

An. 1699.

other of them; neither do they produce their Fruit the same Time of the Year: For one Sort had its Fruit just ripe, and was shedding its Leaves while the other Sort was yet green, and its Fruit small and growing, having but newly done blossoming; the Tree being as full of young Fruit as an Apple-Tree ordinarily in *England*. These last yield very large Pods, about 6 Inches long, and as big as a Man's Arm. It is ripe in *September* and *October*; then the Pod opens, and the Cotton bursts out in a great Lump as big as a Man's Head. They gather these Pods before they open; otherways it would fly all away. It opens as well after 'tis gathered; and then they take out the Cotton, and preserve it to fill Pillows and Bolsters, for which use 'tis very much esteemed: But 'tis fit for nothing else, being so short that it cannot be spun. 'Tis of a tawney Colour; and the Seeds are black, very round, and as big as a white Pea. The other Sort is ripe in *March* or *April*. The Fruit or Pod is like a large Apple, and very round. The out-side Shell is as thick as the Top of one's Finger. Within this there is a very thin whitish Bag or Skin which incloseth the Cotton. When the Cotton-Apple is ripe, the outer thick green Shell splits it self into 5 equal Parts from Stemb to Tail, and drops off, leaving the Cotton hanging upon the Stemb, only pent up in its fine Bag. A Day or two afterwards the Cotton swells by the Heat of the Sun, breaks the Bag and bursts out, as big as a Man's Head: And then as the Wind blows 'tis by Degrees driven away, a little at a Time, out of the Bag that still hangs upon the Stemb, and is scatter'd about the Fields; the Bag soon following the Cotton, and the Stemb the Bag. Here is also a little of the right *West-India* Cotton Shrub: but none of the Cotton is exported, nor do they make much Cloth of it.

This

An. 1699. This Country produces great Variety of fine Fruits, as very good Oranges of 3 or 4 Sorts; (especially one Sort of *China* Oranges;) Limes in Abundance, Pomegranates, Pomecitrons, Plantains, Bonano's, right Coco-nuts, Guava's, Coco-plumbs, (call'd here *Munsheroo's*) Wild-Grapes, such as I have describ'd [Vol. II. Part 2. p. 46.] beside such Grapes as grow in *Europe*. Here are also Hog-plumbs, Custard-Apples, *Sour-sops*, *Cashewes*, *Papab's* (called here *Mamoons*) *Jennipab's* (called here *Jenni-papab's*) *Manchineel-Apples* and *Mango's*. *Mango's* are yet but rare here: I saw none of them but in the *Jesuit's* Garden, which has a great many fine Fruits, and some *Cinnamon-trees*. These, both of them, were first brought from the *East-Indies*, and they thrive here very well: So do *Pumple-musses*, brought also from thence; and both *China* and *Sevil* Oranges are here very plentiful as well as good.

The *Sour-sop* (as we call it) is a large Fruit as big as a Man's Head, of a long or oval Shape, and of a green Colour; but one Side is yellowish when ripe. The out-side Rind or Coat is pretty thick, and very rough, with small sharp Knobs; the Inside is full of spongy Pulp, within which also are many black Seeds or Kernels, in Shape and Bigness like a Pumpkin-seed. The Pulp is very juicy, of a pleasant Taste, and wholesome. You suck the Juice out of the Pulp, and so spit it out. The Tree or Shrub that bears this Fruit grows about 10 or 12 Foot high, with a small short Body; the Branches growing pretty strait up; for I did never see any of them spread abroad. The Twigs are slender and tough; and so is the Stemb of the Fruit. This Fruit grows also both in the *East* and *West-Indies*.

The

The *Cashew* long, and big End, growing thin, of a red Fruit grows a flour shaped like but not altogether Apple-Tree, off. The *Bo* round, and it is soft and sp that in biting of one's Mouth rough on the wholesome *F* and *West-Indie*

The *Jennipa* the *Calabash* of a Duck-Egg, and is of a gr ther so thick whitish Pulp r Pulp and See where sucking It is of a shar nocent. The *Ash*, streight from Limbs t ches forth a grey, and so to make *Helv* is very proper I have seen of

Besides these I have not me *fab's*, *Merica* excellent Fruit ry; shaped like

The *Cashew* is a Fruit as big as a Pippin, pretty long, and bigger near the Stemb than at the other End, growing tapering. The Rind is smooth and thin, of a red and yellow Colour. The Seed of this Fruit grows at the End of it; 'tis of an Olive Colour shaped like a Bean, and about the same Bigness, but not altogether so flat. The Tree is as big as an Apple-Tree, with Branches not thick, yet spreading off. The Boughs are gross, the Leaves broad and round, and in Substance pretty thick. This Fruit is soft and spongy when ripe, and so full of Juice that in biting it the Juice will run out on both Sides of one's Mouth. It is very pleasant, and gratefully rough on the Tongue; and is accounted a very wholesome Fruit. This grows both in the *East* and *West-Indies*, where I have seen and eaten of it.

The *Jennipah* or *Jennipapah* is a Sort of Fruit of the Calabash or Gourd-kind. It is about the Bigness of a Duck-Egg, and somewhat of an Oval Shape; and is of a grey Colour. The Shell is not altogether so thick nor hard as a Calabash: 'Tis full of whitish Pulp mixt with small flat Seeds; and both Pulp and Seeds must be taken into the Mouth, where sucking out the Pulp, you spit out Seeds. It is of a sharp and pleasing Taste, and is very innocent. The Tree that bears it is much like an Ash, streight bodied, and of a good Height; clean from Limbs till near the Top, where there Branches forth a small Head. The Rind is of a pale grey, and so is the Fruit. We us'd of this Tree to make Helves or Handles for Axes (for which it is very proper) in the Bay of *Campeachy*; where I have seen of them, and no where else but here.

Besides these, here are many Sorts of Fruits which I have not met with any where but here; as *Arifah's*, *Mericafah's*, *Petango's*, &c. *Arifah's* are an excellent Fruit, not much bigger than a large Cherry; shaped like a Catherine-Pear, being small at the Stemb,

An. 1699. Stemb, and swelling bigger towards the End. They are of a greenish Colour, and have small Seeds as big as Mustard Seeds; they are somewhat tart, yet pleasant, and very wholesome, and may be eaten by sick People.

Mericafah's, are an excellent Fruit, of which there are 2 Sorts; one growing on a small Tree or Shrub, which is counted the best; the other growing on a Kind of Shrub like a Vine, which they plant about Arbours to make a Shade, having many broad Leaves. The Fruit is as big as a small Orange, round and green. When they are ripe they are soft and fit to eat; full of white Pulp mixt thick with little black Seeds, and there is no separating one from the other, till they are in your Mouth; when you suck in the white Pulp and spit out the Stones. They are tart, pleasant, and very wholesome.

Petango's, are a small red Fruit, that grow also on small Trees, and are as big as Cherries, but not so globular, having one flat Side, and also 5 or 6 small protulerant Ridges. 'Tis a very pleasant tart Fruit, and has a pretty large flattish Stone in the Middle.

Petumbo's, are a yellow Fruit (growing on a Shrub like a Vine) bigger than Cherries, with a pretty large Stone: These are sweet, but rough in the Mouth.

Mungaroo's, are a Fruit as big as Cherries, red on one Side and white on the other Side: They are said to be full of small Seeds, which are commonly swallowed in eating them.

Muckishaw's, are said to be a Fruit as big as Crab-Apples, growing on large Trees. They have also small Seeds in the Middle, and are well tasted.

Ingwo's, are a Fruit like the Locust-Fruit, 4 Inches long, and one broad. They grow on high Trees.

Olee, is a Fruit that hath a Husk in, and is acc

Musteran-d large Hazel- of a blackish the middle, in which is of a chewed with when the Pulp bears this Fruit I have not seen but had them habitant of *B* believe, I may *Achin* in *Suma*

Palm-berries about *Pabia*; they grow in a Tree, among as all Fruits of same kind. of the *Palm-Oyl* they abound: with them he eat them; but I did not like it

Physick-Nut led here *Pinc* *Carrepat*: This a Fruit like *P* Pan over the *F*

Here are also other Fruits, and which I have cause this was and consequer Fruits were go

Olee, is a Fruit as big as a large Coco-Nut. It hath a Husk on the outside, and a large Stone within, and is accounted a very fine Fruit. *An. 1699.*

Musteran-de-ova's, are a round Fruit as big as large Hazel-Nuts, cover'd with thin brittle Shells of a blackish Colour: They have a small Stone in the middle, inclosed within a black pulpy Substance, which is of a pleasant Taste. The outside Shell is chewed with the Fruit, and spit out with the Stone, when the Pulp is suck'd from them. The Tree that bears this Fruit is tall, large, and very hard Wood. I have not seen any of these five last named Fruits, but had them thus described to me by an *Irish* Inhabitant of *Babia*; tho' as to this last, I am apt to believe, I may have both seen and eaten of them in *Achin* in *Sumatra*.

Palm-berries (called here *Dendees*) grow plentifully about *Babia*; the largest are as big as Wall-nuts; they grow in Bunches on the top of the Body of the Tree, among the Roots of the Branches or Leaves, as all Fruits of the Palm-kind do. These are the same kind of Berries or Nuts as those they make the Palm-Oyl with on the Coast of *Guinea*, where they abound: And I was told that they make Oyl with them here also. They sometimes roast and eat them; but when I had one roasted to prove it, I did not like it.

Physick-Nuts, as our Seamen call them, are called here *Pincon*; and *Agnus Castus* is called here *Carrepat*: These both grow here: So do *Mendibees*, a Fruit like *Physick-Nuts*. They scorch them in a Pan over the Fire before they eat them.

Here are also great plenty of Cabbage-Trees, and other Fruits, which I did not get information about, and which I had not the Opportunity of seeing; because this was not the Season, it being our Spring, and consequently their Autumn, when their best Fruits were gone, tho' some were left. However I

An. 1699. saw abundance of wild Berries in the Woods and Fields, but I could not learn their Names or Nature.

They have withal good plenty of ground Fruit, as *Callavances*, Pine-Apples, Pumpkins, Water-Melons, Musk-Melons, Cucumbers, and Roots; as Yams, Potato's Cassava's, &c. Garden-Herbs also good store: as Cabbages, Turnips, Onions, Leeks, and abundance of other Sallading, and for the Pot. Drugs of several sorts, viz. Sassafras, Snake-Root, &c. Beside the Woods I mentioned for Dying, and other Uses, as Fustick, Speckled-wood, &c.

I brought home with me from hence a good Number of Plants, dried between the Leaves of Books; of some of the choicest of which, that are not spoil'd, I may give a Specimen at the End of the Book.

Here are said to be great plenty and variety of Wild-Fowl, viz. *Yemma's*, *Maccaw's* (which are called here *Jackoo's*, and are a larger sort of Parrots, and scarcer) Parrots, Parakites, Flamingo's, Carrion-Crows, Chattering-Crows, Cockrecoes, Bill-Birds finely painted, Correesoes, Doves, Pidgeons, *Jenetees*, Clocking-Hens, Crab-Catchers, Galdens, Currecoo's, Mulcovy Ducks, common Ducks, Widgeons, Teal, Curlews, Men of War Birds, Booby's, Noddy's, Pelicans, &c.

The *Yemma* is bigger than a Swan, grey-feathered, with a long thick sharp-pointed Bill.

The Carrion-Crow and Chattering-Crows, are called here *Mackeraw's*, and are like those I described in the *West-Indies*, [Vol. II. Part II. p. 67.] The Bill of the Chattering-Crow is black, and the Upper-Bill is round, bending downwards like a Hawk's-Bill, rising up in a Ridge almost Semi-circular, and very sharp, both at the Ridge or Convexity, and at the Point or Extremity: The Lower-Bill is flat and shuts even with it. I was told by

a Portuguese Love-Potions care not to keep them the Afternoon w and another, as they said, Food, but th dote against B

The *Bill-Bi* their monstrous dies. I saw n ral of the Bre ty of them; t with Red, Yel

The *Correeso* as are in the B 67.]

Turtle-Doves sorts of Wild other a light G the Bigger, be Wood-Pidgeon good Meat; a September, that several Shots at ing, when they in the Woods.

The *Jenetee* blackish Feather accounted very

Clocking-He which I have d the Legs are not ways in swamp like Land-Fow Cluck like our B they have Chick

a Portuguese here, that their Negro-Wenches make Love-Potions with these Birds. And the Portuguese care not to let them have any of these Birds, to keep them from that Superstition: As I found one Afternoon when I was in the Fields with a Padre and another, who shot two of them, and hid them, as they said, for that Reason. They are not good Food, but their Bills are reckoned a good Antidote against Poison.

The *Bill-Birds* are so called by the *English*, from their monstrous Bills, which are as big as their Bodies. I saw none of these Birds here, but saw several of the Breasts flea'd off and dried, for the Beauty of them; the Feathers were curiously colour'd with Red, Yellow, and Orange-colour.

The *Cureso's* (called here *Muckeraw's*) are such as are in the Bay of *Campeachy* [Vol. II. Part 2. p. 67.]

Turtle-Doves are in great plenty here; and two sorts of Wild Pidgeons; the one sort Blackish, the other a light Grey: The Blackish or dark Grey are the Bigger, being as large as our Wood-Quests, or Wood-Pidgeons in *England*. Both sorts are very good Meat; and are in such plenty from *May* till *September*, that a Man may shoot 8 or 10 Dozen in several Shots at one standing, in a close misty Morning, when they come to feed on Berries that grow in the Woods.

The *Jenetee* is a Bird as big as a Lark, with blackish Feathers, and yellow Legs and Feet. 'Tis accounted very wholesome Food.

Clocking-Hens, are much like the Crab-catchers, which I have described [Vol. II. Part 2. p. 70.] but the Legs are not altogether so long. They keep always in swampy wet Places, tho' their Claws are like Land-Fowls Claws. They make a Noise or Cluck like our Brood-Hens, or Dunghil-Hens, when they have Chickens, and for that Reason they are

An. 1699. called by the *English*, Clocking-Hens. There are many of them in the Bay of *Campeachy* (tho' I omitted to speak of them there) and elsewhere in the *West-Indies*. There are both here and there four sorts of these long-legg'd Fowls, near a-kin to each other, as so many *Sub-Species* of the same Kind; *viz.* Crab-catchers, Clocking-Hens, Galdens (which three are in shape and Colour like Herons in *England*, but less; the *Galden*, the biggest of the three, the Crab-catcher the smallest;) and a fourth sort which are Black, but shaped like the other, having long Legs and short Tails; these are about the bigness of *Crab-catchers*, and feed as they do.

Curucos, are Water Fowls, as big as pretty large Chickens, of a bluish Colour, with short Legs and Tail; they feed also in swampy Ground, and are very good Meat. I have not seen of them elsewhere.

The Wild-Ducks here are said to be of two sorts, the *Muscovy*, and the common-Ducks. In the wet Season here are abundance of them, but in the dry Time but few. Wigeon and Teal also are said to be in great plenty here in the wet Season.

To the Southward of *Babia* there are also Ostridges in great plenty, tho' 'tis said, they are not so large as those of *Africa*: They are found chiefly in the Southern Parts of *Brazil*, especially among the large Savannahs near the River of *Plate*; and from thence further South towards the Streights of *Magellan*.

As for Tame Fowl at *Babia*, the chief beside their Ducks, are Dunghil-Fowls, of which they have two sorts; one sort much of the size of our Cocks and Hens; the other very large: And the Feathers of these last are a long time coming forth; so that you see them very naked when half grown; but when they are full grown and well feathered, they appear very large Fowls, as indeed they are; neither do they

they want for half a Crown are brought when they are

The Land Sheep, Goats, Foxes, Monk called here *P* (call'd *Quitte* and a sort of *Portugueze* *Ca* Dogs.

The *Leopa* said to be large Coast they are towards the Heat seldom found tions, where are three or f Sizes and Colou another sort is Shape and Fe Musk.

Here are several vastly great, As the Rattle- small Green Sn the Stemb of a long, very com

They have headed Snake, with Stripes, wh 'Tis said to be in each Head li I cannot tell. ly under Grou Ground it is eas ly: Neither is i

An. 1699.

they want for Price ; for they are sold at *Babia* for half a Crown or three Shillings apiece, just as they are brought first to Market out of the Country, when they are so lean as to be scarce fit to eat.

The Land Animals here are Horses, black Cattle, Sheep, Goats, Rabbits, Hogs, Leopards, Tygers, Foxes, Monkeys, Pecary (a sort of wild Hogs, called here *Pica*) Armadillo, Alligators, Guano's (call'd *Quittee*) Lizards, Serpents, Toads, Frogs, and a sort of amphibious Creatures called by the *Portugueze Cachora's de agua*, in *English* Water-Dogs.

The Leopards and Tygers of this Country are said to be large and very fierce : But here on the Coast they are either destroyed, or driven back towards the Heart of the Country ; and therefore are seldom found but in the Borders and Out-plantations, where they oftentimes do Mischief. Here are three or four sorts of Monkeys, of different Sizes and Colours. One sort is very large ; and another sort is very small : These last are ugly in Shape and Feature, and have a strong Scent of Musk.

Here are several sorts of Serpents, many of them vastly great, and most of them very venomous : As the Rattle-snake for one : And for Venom, a small Green Snake is bad enough, no bigger than the Stemb of a Tobacco-pipe, and about 18 Inches long, very common here.

They have here also the *Amphisbæna*, or Two-headed Snake, of a grey Colour, mixt with blackish Stripes, whose Bite is reckon'd to be incurable. 'Tis said to be blind, tho' it has two small Specks in each Head like Eyes : But whether it sees or not I cannot tell. They say it lives like a Mole, mostly under Ground ; and that when it is found above Ground it is easily kill'd, because it moves but slowly : Neither is its Sight (if it hath any) so good as to

An. 1699. discern any one that comes near to kill it: as few of these Creatures fly at a Man, or hurt him but when he comes in their way. 'Tis about 14 Inches long, and about the bigness of the inner Joint of a Man's middle Finger; being of one and the same bigness from one End to the other, with a Head at each End, (as they said; for I cannot vouch it, for one I had was cut short at one End) and both alike in shape and bigness; and 'tis said to move with either Head foremost, indifferently; whence 'tis called by the *Portugueze*, *Cobra de dos Cabeças*, the Snake with two Heads.

The small black Snake is a very venomous Creature.

There is also a grey Snake, with red and brown Spots all over its back. 'Tis as big as a Man's Arm, and about 3 Foot long, and is said to be venomous. I saw one of these.

Here are two sorts of very large Snakes or Serpents: One of 'em a Land-snake, the other a Water-snake. The Land-snake is of a grey Colour, and about 18 or 20 Foot long: Not very venomous, but ravenous. I was promised the sight of one of their Skins, but wanted Opportunity.

The Water-snake is said to be near 30 Foot long. These live wholly in the Water, either in large Rivers, or great Lakes, and prey upon any Creature that comes within their Reach, be it Man or Beast. They draw their Prey to them with their Tails: for when they see any thing on the Banks of the River or Lake where they lurk, they swing about their Tails 10 or 12 Foot over the Bank; and whatever stands within their Sweep is snatch'd with great Violence into the River, and drowned by them. Nay 'tis reported very credibly that if they see only a shade of any Animal at all on the Water, they will flourish their Tails to bring in the Man or Beast whose Shade they see, and are oftentimes too successful in it.

Where-

Wherefore M
where these
are always pr
fire, and tha
quiet. They
strong Teeth
an *Irisb* Man
was very near
this Time of r
was with him
flourish'd his
nough by a Y
sufficiently.

The amphi
called by the
ter-dogs, are
are all hairy an
have 4 short
Tail; and are
fresh Water-po
Sun themselves
ed. They are
Several of these
of I have not s
while I was her
Persons among
with some that
In the Sea u
Diversity of Fi
a great Market
lets, Groopers,
lion's,) *Gorasses*
Cuchora's (or
(as I was told
write and spell
Whales, &c.

Great Water-snake of Braz. Cuchora de Agua. 55

Wherefore Men that have Business near any Place where these Water-Monsters are suspected to lurk, are always provided with a Gun, which they often fire, and that scares them away, or keeps them quiet. They are said to have great Heads, and strong Teeth about 6 Inches long. I was told by an *Irish* Man who lived here, that his Wife's Father was very near being taken by one of them about this Time of my first Arrival here, when his Father was with him up in the Country: For the Beast flourish'd his Tail for him, but came not nigh enough by a Yard or two; however it scared him sufficiently.

The amphibious Creatures here which I said are called by the *Portuguese Cuchora's de Agua*, or Water-dogs, are said to be as big as small Mastiffs, and are all hairy and shaggy from Head to Tail. They have 4 short Legs, a pretty long Head and short Tail; and are of a blackish Colour. They live in fresh Water-ponds, and oftentimes come ashore and Sun themselves; but retire to the Water if assaulted. They are eaten, and said to be good Food. Several of these Creatures which I have now spoken of I have not seen, but inform'd my self about them while I was here at *Babia*, from sober and sensible Persons among the Inhabitants, among whom I met with some that could speak *English*.

In the Sea upon this Coast there is great Store and Diversity of Fish, viz. Jew-fish, for which there is a great Market at *Babia* in *Lent*: Tarpoon's, Mulletts, Groopers, Snooks, Gar-fish (called here *Goolion's*,) *Gorasses*, *Barrama's*, *Coquinda's*, *Cavallie's*, *Cuchora's* (or *Dog-fish*) *Conger-Eels*, *Herrings* (as I was told) the *Serrew*, the *Olio de Boy*, (I write and spell them just as they were named to me) *Whales*, &c.

An. 1699. Here is also Shell-fish (tho' in lets Plenty about *Babia* than on other Parts of the Coast,) viz. Lobsters, Craw-fish, Shrimps, Crabs, Oysters of the common Sort, Conchs, Wilks, Cockles, Muscles, Perriwinkles, &c. Here are three Sorts of Sea-Turtle, viz. Hawksbill, Loggerhead, and Green: But none of them are in any esteem, neither *Spaniards* nor *Portuguese* loving them: Nay they have a great Antipathy against them, and would much rather eat a Porpoise, tho' our *English* count the green Turtle very extraordinary Food. The Reason that is commonly given in the *West-Indies* for the *Spaniards* not caring to eat of them, is the Fear they have lest, being usually foul-bodied, and many of them pox'd (lying, as they do, so promiscuously with their Negrines and other She-slaves) they should break out loathsomely like Lepers; which this Sort of Food, 'tis said, does much encline Men to do, searching the Body, and driving out any such gross Humours: For which Cause many of our *English* Valetudinarians have gone from *Jamaica* (tho' there they have also Turtle) to the I. *Caimanes*, at the Laying-time, to live wholly upon Turtle that then abound there; purposely to have their Bodies scour'd by this Food, and their Distempers driven out; and have been said to have found many of them good Success in it. But this by the way. The Hawks-bill-Turtle on this Coast of *Brazil* is most sought after of any, for its Shell; which by Report of those I have convers'd with at *Babia*, is the clearest and best clouded Tortoise-shell in the World. I had some of it shewn me, which was indeed as good as I ever saw. They get a pretty deal of it in some Parts on this Coast; but 'tis very dear.

Beside this Port of *Babia de todos los Santos*, there are 2 more principal Ports on *Brazil*, where European Ships Trade, viz. *Pernambuc* and *Ria Janeiro*; and I was told that there go as many Ships to each

each of the
to each Pl
Ports in thi
that of St.
but the Inh
or loose Pe
But their G
ties that th
on, &c.
strong.

each of these Places as to *Babia*, and 2 Men of War *An. 1699.*
 to each Place for their Convoys. Of the other
 Ports in this Country none is of greater Note than
 that of *St. Paul's*, where they gather much Gold;
 but the Inhabitants are said to be a Sort of *Banditti*,
 or loose People that live under no Government:
 But their Gold brings them all Sorts of Commodi-
 ties that they need, as Clothes, Arms, Ammunition,
 &c. The Town is said to be large and
 strong.



C H A P.

An. 1699.

C H A P. III.

The A's Stay and Business at Bahia : Of the Winds and Seasons of the Year there. His Departure for N. Holland. C. Salvadore. The Winds on the Brazilian Coast; and Abrohio Shoal; Fish, and Birds : The Shear-water Bird, and Cooking of Sharks. Excessive Number of Birds about a dead Whale; of the Pintado-bird, and the Petrel, &c. Of a Bird that shews the C. of G. Hope to be near : Of the Sea-reckonings, and Variations : And a Table of all the Variations observ'd in this Voyage. Occurrences near the Cape; and the A.'s passing by it. Of the Weller. by Winds beyond it : A Storm, and its Presages. The A.'s Course to N. Holland ; and Signs of approaching it. Another Abrohio Shoal and Storm, and the A.'s Arrival on part of N. Holland. That part describ'd; and Shark's Bay, where he first anchors. Of the Land there, Vegetables, Birds, &c. A particular Sort of Guano: Fish, and beautiful Shells; Turtle, large Shark, and Water-Serpents. The A.'s removing to another part of N. Holland: Dolphins, Whales, and more Sea-Serpents : and of a Passage or Streight suspected here : Of the Vegetables, Birds, and Fish. He anchors on a third Part of N. Holland, and digs Wells, but brackish. Of the Inhabitants there, the great Tides, the Vegetables and Animals, &c.


MY Stay here at *Bahia* was about a Month ; during which Time the Vice-Roy of *Goa* came hither from thence in a great Ship, said to be richly laden with all Sorts of *India* Goods ; but she did not break Bulk here, being bound Home for *Lisbon* ; only the Vice-Roy intended to refresh his Men (of whom he had lost many, and most of the rest were very sickly, having been 4 Months in their Voyage hither) and so to take in Water, and depart for *Europe*, in Company with the other *Portuguese* Ships thither bound ; who had Orders to be ready to sail by the twentieth of *May*. He desired me to carry a Letter for him, directed to his Successor the new Vice-Roy of *Goa* ; which I did, sending it thither afterwards by Captain *Hammond*, whom I found near the *Cape of Good Hope*. The refreshing

my

Of the

my Men, and of my Business Opportunity Crew: Which to so great a great Difficulty Opportunity, in some Measure among my Men the carrying than before, to it, as fast as permit ; who to proceed frequently fill'd Winds that were already some mis'd, would ing on to the last.

The Winds (in the Wet) alter the Winds make the in the wet Sea der and Light the other Comes in, and ther. This, as have observ'd Change of Weather at *Bahia*, this have experienced that I have those I have had in, in *April*, a day, sooner or South Latitud

my Men, and taking in Water, was the main also *An. 1699*
 of my Business here; beside the having the better 
 Opportunity to compose the Disorders among my
 Crew: Which, as I have before related, were grown
 to so great a Height, that they could not without
 great Difficulty be appeas'd: However, finding
 Opportunity, during my Stay in this Place, to allay
 in some Measure the Ferment that had been rais'd
 among my Men, I now set my self to provide for
 the carrying on of my Voyage with more Heart
 than before, and put all Hands to work, in order
 to it, as fast as the Backwardness of my Men would
 permit; who shew'd continually their Unwillingness
 to proceed farther. Besides, their Heads were ge-
 nerally fill'd with strange Notions of Southerly
 Winds that were now setting in (and there had been
 already some Flurries of them) which, as they sur-
 mis'd, would hinder any farther Attempts of go-
 ing on to the Southward, so long as they should
 last.

The Winds begin to shift here in *April* and *Sep-
 tember*, and the Seasons of the Year (the Dry and
 the Wet) alter with them. In *April* the Southerly
 Winds make their Entrance on this Coast, bringing
 in the wet Season, with violent Tornado's, Thun-
 der and Lightening, and much Rain. In *September*
 the other Coasting Trade, at East North-East
 comes in, and clears the Sky, bringing fair Wea-
 ther. This, as to the Change of Wind, is what I
 have observ'd Vol. II. Part. 3. p. 19. but as to the
 Change of Weather accompanying it so exactly here
 at *Bahía*, this is a particular Exception to what I
 have experienc'd in all other Places of South Lati-
 tudes that I have been in between the *Tropicks*, or
 those I have heard of; for there the dry Seasons sets
 in, in *April*, and the Wet about *October* or *Novem-
 ber*, sooner or later (as I have said that they are, in
 South Latitudes, the Reverse of the Seasons, or
 Weather,

An. 1699. Weather, in the same Months in N. Latitudes, Vol. II. Part. 3. p. 77.) whereas on this Coast of *Brazil*, the wet Season comes in in *April*, at the same Time that it doth in N Latitudes, and the dry (as I have said here) in *September*; the Rains here not lasting so far in the Year as in other Places; For in *September* the Weather is usually so fair, that in the latter part of that Month they begin to cut their Sugar-Canes here, as I was told; for I enquired particularly about the Seasons: Though this, as to the Season of cutting of Canes, which I was now assur'd to be in *September*, agrees not very well with what I was formerly told [Vol. II. Part 3. p. 82.] that in *Brazil* they cut the Canes in *July*. And so, as to what is said a little lower in the same Page, that in managing their Canes they are not confin'd to the Seasons, this ought to have been express'd only of planting them; for they never cut them but in the dry Season.

But to return to the Southerly Winds, which came in (as I expected they would) while I was here: These daunted my Ship's Company very much, tho' I had told them they were to look for them: But they being ignorant as to what I told them farther, that these were only Coasting-Winds, sweeping the Shore to about 40 or 50 Leagues in Breadth from it, and imagining that they had blown so all the Sea over, between *America* and *Africa*; and being confirm'd in this their Opinion by the *Portuguese* Pilots of the *European* Ships, with whom several of my Officers conversed much, and who were themselves as ignorant that these were only Coasting Trade-Winds (themselves going away before them, in their Return homewards, till they cross the Line, and so having no Experience of the Breadth of them) being thus posses'd with a Conceit that we could not sail on hence till *September*; this made them feel the more remits in their Duties, and very

Watering-p

little to the Departure. self to have ter-Casks all ing now ou my Water fi place (and th of the dry S European Sh gone, that n the Governo the Water-pl my Water-C his Pains. I Ballast, and was amiss: Officers who any Stores, I would supp ther; but the afterwards pr I commonl Busines, or t were very ple Rain now an Several Sorts ing, especially that I and all our Voyage Kindness; an Rum and Su lean and dear. St. Jago. Bu for fresh Prov not think of like to have (of the Inqui might have be

listless to the getting Things in a Readiness for our Departure. However I was the more diligent my self to have the Ship scrubb'd, and to send my Water-Casks ashore to get them trimm'd, my Beer being now out. I went also to the Governour to get my Water fill'd; for here being but one Watering-place (and the Water running low, now at the End of the dry Season) it was always so crouded with the *European* Ships Boats, who were preparing to be gone, that my Men could seldom come nigh it, till the Governour very kindly sent an Officer to clear the Water-place for my Men, and to stay there till my Water-Casks were all full, whom I satisfied for his Pains. Here I also got aboard 9 or 10 Ton of Ballast, and made my Boatwain fit the Rigging that was amiss: And I enquired also of my particular Officers whose Business it was, whether they wanted any Stores, especially Pitch and Tar; for that here I would supply my self before I proceeded any farther; but they said they had enough, tho' it did not afterwards prove so.

I commonly went ashore every Day, either upon Business, or to recreate my self in the Fields, which were very pleasant, and the more for a Shower of Rain now and then, that ushers in the wet Season. Several Sorts of good Fruits were also still remaining, especially Oranges, which were in such Plenty, that I and all my Company stock'd our selves for our Voyage with them, and they did us a great Kindness; and we took in also a good Quantity of Rum and Sugar: But for Fowls they being here lean and dear, I was glad I had stock'd my self at *St. Jago*. But by the little Care my Officers took for fresh Provisions, one might conclude, they did not think of going much farther. Besides, I had like to have been imbroiled with the Clergy here (of the *Inquisition*, as I suppose) and so my Voyage might have been hindred. What was said to them

of

An. 1699. of me, by some of my Company that went ashore, I know not; but I was assured by a Merchant there, that if they got me into their Clutches (and it seems, when I was last ashore they had narrowly watch'd me) the Governour himself could not release me. Besides I might either be murther'd in the Streets, as he sent me Word, or poisoned, if I came ashore any more; and therefore he advised me to stay aboard. Indeed I had now no further Business ashore but to take leave of the Governour, and therefore took his Advice.

Our Stay here was till the 23d of *April*. I would have gone before if I could sooner have fitted myself; but was now earnest to be gone, because this Harbour lies open to the S. and S. S. W. which are raging Winds here, and now was the Season for them. We had 2 or 3 Touches of them; and one pretty severe, and the Ships ride there so near each other, that if a Cable should fail, or an Anchor start, you are instantly aboard of one Ship or other: And I was more afraid of being disabled here in Harbour by these blustering Winds, than discouraged by them, as my People were, from prosecuting the Voyage; for at present I even wish'd for a brisk Southerly Wind as soon as I should be once well out of the Harbour, to set me the sooner into the true General Trade-Wind.

The Tide of Flood being spent, and having a fine Land-Breeze on the 23d, in the Morning, I went away from the Anchoring place before 'twas light; and then lay by till Day-light that we might see the better how to go out of the Harbour. I had a Pilot belonging to Mr. *Cock*, who went out with me, to whom I gave 3 Dollars; but I found I could as well have gone out my self, by the Soundings I made at coming in. The Wind was E. by N. and fair Weather. By 10 a Clock I was got past all Danger, and then sent away my Pilot. At 12 Cape

Salvadore

Winds and

Salvadore box
Winds betw
ble Time,
commonly in
now left us a
Flurries, an
Days someti
we had unce
Breezes, and
unsettled.

The Easte
I should no
Lat. between
great Way is
Easterly. In
nued so a go
void any Dar
the Southwar
that I jogg'd
we saw a sma
the Southwar
birds and Boc
Having still
Calms, I had
which I found
times Souther
within the V
Lat. of the
meet with, I
from 40 to 3
rose again to
Whilst we we
wards the fun
lay deep, and
great many F
ning Amplitu
tion. This v
in Lat. 18 deg

Salvadore bore N. distant 6 Leagues, and we had the *An. 1699*
Winds between the E. by N. and S. E. a considerable Time, so that we kept along near the Shore, commonly in Sight of it. The Southerly Blasts had now left us again; for they come at first in short Flurries, and shift to other Points (for 10 or 12 Days sometimes) before they are quite set in: And we had uncertain Winds, between Sea and Land-Breezes, and the Coasting-Trade, which was its self unfettled.

The Easterly-Winds at present made me doubt I should not weather a great Shoal which lies in Lat. between 18 deg. and 19 deg. S. and runs a great Way into the Sea, directly from the Land, Easterly. Indeed the Weather was fair (and continued so a good while) so that I might the better avoid any Danger from it: And if the Wind came to the Southward I knew I could stretch off to Sea; so that I jogg'd on courageously. The 27th of *April* we saw a small Brigantine under the Shore plying to the Southward. We also saw many Men of War-birds and Boobies, and Abundance of *Albicore*-Fish. Having still fair Weather, small Gales, and some Calms, I had the Opportunity of trying the Current, which I found to set sometimes Northerly and sometimes Southerly: And therefore knew I was still within the Verge of the Tides. Being now in the Lat. of the *Abroblo* Shoals, which I expected to meet with, I sounded, and had Water lessening from 40 to 33, and so to 25 Fathom: But then it rose again to 33, 35, 37, &c. all Coral Rocks. Whilst we were on this Shoal (which we cross'd towards the further part of it from Land, where it lay deep, and so was not dangerous) we caught a great many Fish with Hook and Line: and by evening Amplitude we had 6 deg. 38 min. East Variation. This was the 27th of *April*; we were then in Lat. 18 deg. 13 min. S. and East Longitude from
Cape

An. 1699. Cape *Salvadore* 31 min. On the 29th, being then in Lat. 18 deg. 39 min. S. we had small Gales from the W. N. W. to the W. S. W. often shifting. The 30th we had the Winds from W. to S. S. E. Squalls and Rain: And we saw some Dolphins and other Fish about us. We were now out of Sight of Land, and had been so 4 or 5 Days: But the Winds now hanging in the South was an apparent Sign that we were still too nigh the Shore to receive the true General East-Trade; as the Easterly Winds we had before shew'd that we were too far off the Land to have the Benefit of the Coasting South-Trade: and the Faintness of both these Winds, and their often shifting from the S. S. W. to the S. E. with Squalls, Rain and small Gales, were a Confirmation of our being between the Verge of the S. Coasting-Trade, and that of the true Trade; which is here, regularly, S. E.

The 3d of *May* being in Lat 20 deg. 00 min. and Merid. distance West from Cape *Salvadore* 234 Miles, the Variation was 7 deg. 00 min. We saw no Fowl but Shear-waters, as our Sea-men call them, being a small black Fowl that sweep the Water as they fly, and are much in the Seas that lie without either of the *Tropicks*: they are not eaten. We caught 3 small Sharks, each 6 Foot 4 Inches long; and they were very good Food for us. The next Day we caught 3 more Sharks of the same Size, and we eat them also, esteeming them as good Fish, boil'd and pres'd, and then stew'd with Vinegar and Pepper.

We had nothing of Remark from the 3d of *May* to the 10th, only now and then seeing a small Whale spouting up the Water. We had the Wind Easterly, and we ran with it to the Southward, running in this Time from the Lat. of 20 deg. 00 m. to 29 deg. 5 min. S. and having then 7 d. 3 m. E. Long. from C. *Salvadore*; the Variation increasing

upon us, at p
We had all
Morning and
gree or two,
in the true T
to the Southw
General Trade
that might ear
By the 12th o
we began to
freshned on us
fore we made t
that it put us
Night; but in
Main Top-fail
ment; only we
lions (as I may
(and as far ro
feeding, and th
Water, waiting
covered the W
never see so ma
their Numbers
were of divers
Some were almo
with white Brea
Tails. Some w
and speckled b
waters; some
of large Fowls.
the *Pintado*-bir
Leagues distant
in much the fa
Pintado is a So
Zone; for I ne
ward of 30 deg
Duck; but app
a tame Pidgeon
VOL. III.

upon us, at present, notwithstanding we went East. *An. 1699.*
 We had all along a great Difference between the Morning and Evening Amplitudes; usually a Degree or two, and sometimes more. We were now in the true Trade, and therefore made good Way to the Southward, to get without the Verge of the General Trade-Wind into a Westerly Wind's way, that might carry us towards the Cape of *Good Hope*. By the 12th of *May*, being in Lat. 31 deg. 10 min. we began to meet with Westerly Winds, which freshned on us, and did not leave us till a little before we made the Cape. Sometimes it blew so hard that it put us under a Fore-course, especially in the Night; but in the Day-time we had commonly our Main Top-sail rift. We met with nothing of Moment; only we past by a dead Whale, and saw Millions (as I may say) of Sea-Fowls about the Carcass (and as far round about it as we could see) some feeding, and the rest flying about, or sitting on the Water, waiting to take their Turns. We first discovered the Whale by the Fowls; for indeed I did never see so many Fowls at once in my Life before, their Numbers being inconceivably great: They were of divers Sorts, in Bigness, Shape and Colour. Some were almost as big as Geese, of a grey Colour, with white Breasts, and with such Bills, Wings, and Tails. Some were *Pintado*-Birds, as big as Ducks, and speckled black and white. Some were Shearwaters; some Petrels; and there were several Sorts of large Fowls. We saw of these Birds, especially the *Pintado*-birds, all the Sea over from about 200 Leagues distant from the Coast of *Brazil*, to within much the same Distance of *New-Holland*. The *Pintado* is a Southern Bird, and of that temperate Zone; for I never saw of them much to the Northward of 30 deg. S. The *Pintado*-bird is as big as a Duck; but appears, as it flies, about the Bigness of a tame Pidgeon, having a short Tail, but the Wings very

An. 1699. very long, as most Sea-Fowls have; especially such as these that fly far from the Shore, and seldom come nigh it; for their Resting is sitting afloat on the Water; but they lay, I suppose, ashore. There are three Sorts of these Birds, all of the same Make and Bigness, and are only different in Colour. The first is black all over: The second Sort is grey, with white Bellies and Breasts. The third Sort, which is the true *Pintado*, or Painted-bird, is curiously spotted white and black. Their Heads and the Tips of their Wings and Tails, are black for about an Inch; and their Wings are also edged quite round with such a small black List; only within in the black on the Tip of their Wings there is a white Spot seeming as they fly (for then their Spots are best seen) as big as a Half-crown. All this is on the Outside of the Tails and Wings; and as there is a white Spot in the black Tip of the Wings, so there is in the Middle of the Wings which is white, a black Spot; but this, towards the Back of the Bird, turns gradually to a dark grey. The Back its self, from the Head to the Tip of the Tail, and the Edge of the Wings next to the Back, are all over-spotted with fine small, round, white and black Spots, as big as a Silver Two-pence, and as close as they can stick one by another: The Belly, Thighs, Sides and inner-part of the Wings, are of a light grey. These Birds, of all these Sorts, fly many together, never high, but almost sweeping the Water. I shot one a while after on the Water in a Calm, as a Water-Spaniel we had with us brought it in; I have given a Picture of it [See *Birds*, Fig. 1.] but it was so damaged, that the Picture doth not shew it to Advantage; and its Spots are best seen when the Feathers are spread as it flies.

The Petrel is a Bird not much unlike a Swallow, but smaller, and with a shorter Tail. 'Tis all black, except a white Spot on the Rump. T

amp. Voy. Vol.

F. 2

This very much like the Curaraun and figured

F. 1.

etrel.
ally fur
d felder
float
, aho
the far
n Colo
Sort
The thi
ed-bird,
eir Hea
are bla
also ed
only wa
there i
their Sp
ll this i
as there
s, so the
te, a bla
Bird, tur
self, fr
ne Edge
ver-spot
k Spots,
as they
ghs, Sid
light gr
y togeth
ater.
Calm,
nt it in
ig. 1.]
h not th
t seen w
a Swall
Tis all
mp. T

amp. Voy. Vol. 3. p. 66.

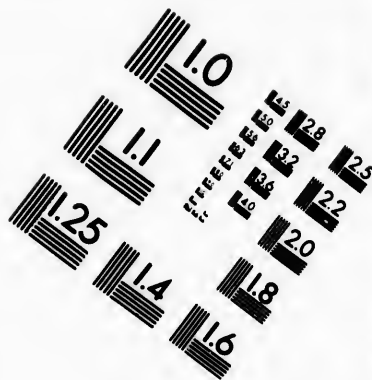
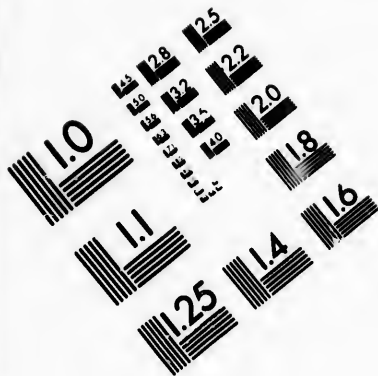


*This very much resembles
the Cuarauna, described,
and figured by Piso.*

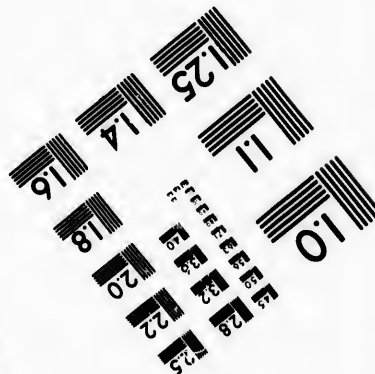
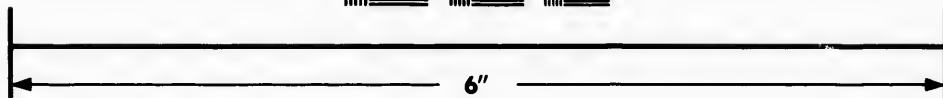
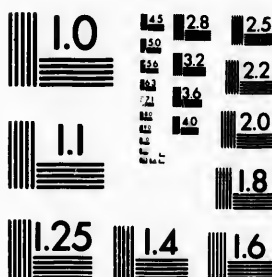


The Pintado Bird.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**

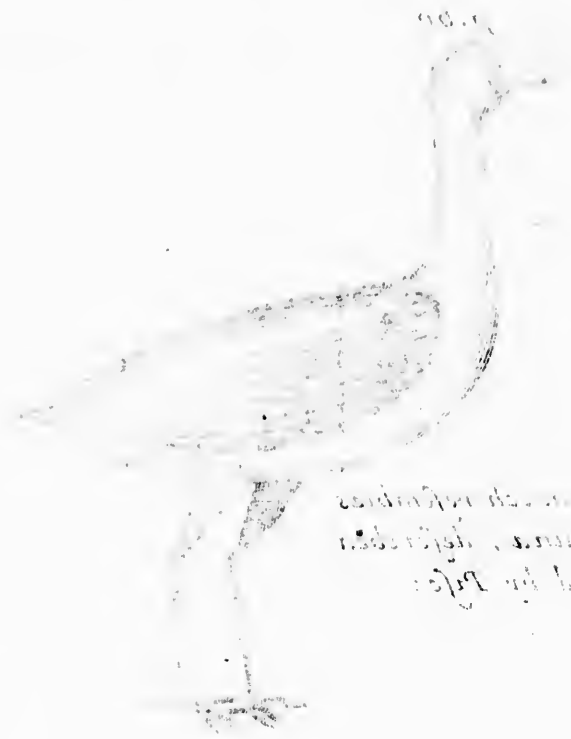


**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

5
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40



...
...
...
...



...

Variation.
fly sweeping
ter. They
being Foul-
and presagin
Ship; who f
In a Storm
Stern, in the
Smoothness
the Sea: An
pat the Water
walk'd upon
from hence t
trels, in Al
the Lake of
We also fa
Lat. of 39. 3
an of the Isla
had about 2
now again de
near the Me
little or no V
farther to the
Two Days
my Variation
in 43 deg. 27
being in Lat.
of June. Th
Fowl, with a
great Notice
goner, or Pi
large Fowls,
and black Fea
from the Cape
being near it.
my self above
to the Longit
mon Sea-Char
whether these

fly sweeping like Swallows, and very near the Water. They are not so often seen in fair Weather; being Foul-weather Birds, as our Seamen call them, and presaging a Storm when they come about a Ship; who for that Reason don't love to see them. In a Storm they will hover close under the Ship's Stern, in the Wake of the Ship (as 'tis call'd) or the Smoothness which the Ship's passing has made on the Sea: And there as they fly (gently then) they pat the Water alternately with their Feet, as if they walk'd upon it; tho' still upon the Wing. And from hence the Seamen give them the Name of *Petrels*, in Allusion to St. *Peter's* walking upon the Lake of *Gennesareth*.

We also saw many Bunches of Sea-weeds in the Lat. of 39. 32. and by Judgment, near the Meridian of the Island *Tristian d' Aconha*: And then we had about 2 d. 20 min. East Variation: which was now again decreasing as we ran to the Eastward, till near the Meridian of *Ascension*; where we found little or no Variation: But from thence, as we ran farther to the East, our Variation increased Westerly.

Two Days before I made the Cape of *G. Hope*, my Variation was 7 deg. 58 min. West. I was then in 43 deg. 27 min. East Longit. from *C. Salvador*, being in Lat. 35 deg. 30 min. this was the the first of *June*. The second of *June* I saw a large black Fowl, with a whitish flat Bill, fly by us; and took great Notice of it, because in the *East-India Waggoner*, or Pilot-book, there is mention made of large Fowls, as big as Ravens, with white flat Bills and black Feathers, that fly not above 30 Leagues from the *Cape*, and are look'd on as a Sign of ones being near it. My Reckoning made me then think my self above 90 Leagues from the *Cape*, according to the Longitude which the *Cape* hath in the common Sea-Charts: So that I was in some doubt, whether these were the right Fowls spoken of in the

An. 1699. Waggoner; or whether those Fowls might not farther off Shore than is there mentioned; or whether, as it prov'd, I might not be nearer the Cape than I reckoned my self to be; for I found, soon after, that I was not then above 25 or 30 Leagues at most from the Cape. Whether the Fault was in the Charts laying down the *Cape* too much to the East from *Brazil*. or were rather in our Reckonings I could not tell: But our Reckonings are liable to such Uncertainties from Steerage, Log, Currents, Half-Minute-Glasses; and sometimes want of Care, as in so long a Run cause often a Difference of many Leagues in the whole Account.

Most of my Men that kept Journals imputed to the Half-Minute Glasses: and indeed we had not a good Glass in the Ship beside the Half-watch and Two-Hour-Glasses. As for our Half-Minute-Glasses we tried them all at several Times, and we found those that we had used from *Brazil* as much to the short, as others we had used before were too long, which might well make great Errors in those several Reckonings. A Ship ought therefore to have the best Glasses very exact; and besides, an extraordinary Care ought to be used in heaving the Log, for Fear of giving too much Stray-Line in a moderate Gale, and also to stop quickly in a brisk Gale, for when the Ship runs 8, 9 or 10 Knots, half a Knot or a Knot soon run out, and not heeded: But to prevent Danger, when a Man thinks himself near Land, the best way is to look out betimes, and lye by in the Night, for a Commander may err easily himself; beside the Errors of those under him, tho' never so carefully eyed. Another Thing that stumbled me here was the *Variation*, which, at this Time, by the last Amplitude I had I found to be but 7 deg. 58 min. whereas the *Variation* at the *Cape* (from which I found my self not 30 Leagues distant) was there computed, and truly, about 11 deg. or more.

and yet a while
leagues to the
variation but re
have been rather
things. I conse
ally satisfied as
variation at Sea
en meet with,
motion of the S
eviate somewhat
Helmsmen: An
azimuth, there
m that looks
akes the Altitud
error in each,
ay, will make
that was most sh
ation did not a
ortion to the De
I had a Notion
er of Degrees
uch or such par
his Voyage than
ot bear a regula
ongitude, I wa
rv'd in a Schem
herein are repre
Atlantick Sea, on
e Line of no V
n Line, but g
which shew the
it. In that Dr
ade as well tow
gly irregular In
owards the S. E.
king a general S
ery where, wh
avigation, that

and yet a while after this, when I was got 10 ^{An. 1699.} Leagues to the Eastward of the *Cape*, I found the Variation but 10 deg. 40 min. W. whereas it should have been rather more than at the *Cape*. These things, I confess, did puzzle me: Neither was I fully satisfied as to the Exactness of the taking the Variation at Sea: For in a great Sea, which we often meet with, the Compass will traverse with the Motion of the Ship; besides the Ship may and will deviate somewhat in steering, even by the best Helmsmen: And then when you come to take an Azimuth, there is often some Difference between him that looks at the Compass, and the Man that takes the Altitude height of the Sun; and a small error in each, if the Error of both should be one way, will make it wide of any great Exactness. But what was most shocking to me, I found that the Variation did not always increase or decrease in Proportion to the Degrees of Longitude East or West; I had a Notion they might do to a certain Number of Degrees of Variation East or West, at such or such particular Meridians. But finding in this Voyage that the Difference of Variation did not bear a regular Proportion to the Difference of Longitude, I was much pleas'd to see it thus observ'd in a Scheme shewn me after my Return home, wherein are represented the several Variations in the *Atlantick* Sea, on both Sides the Equator; and there, the Line of no Variation in that Sea is not a Meridian Line, but goes very oblique, as do those also which shew the Increase of Variation on each Side of it. In that Draught there is so large an Advantage as well towards the accounting for those seemingly irregular Increases and Decreases of Variation towards the S. E. Coast of *America*, as towards the taking a general Scheme or System of the Variation every where, which would be of such great Use in Navigation, that I cannot but hope that the ingenious

An. 1699. Author, Capt. *Hally*, who to his profound Skill in all Theories of these kinds, hath added and is adding continually Personal Experiments, will e'er long oblige the World with a fuller Discovery of the Course of the Variation, which hath hitherto been a Secret. For my Part I profess my self unqualified for offering at any thing of a General Scheme; but since Matter of Fact, and whatever increases the History of the Variation, may be of use towards the settling or confirming the Theory of it, I shall here once for all insert a *Table* of all the *Variations* I observ'd beyond the *Equator* in this Voyage, both in going out, and returning back; and what Errors there may be in it, I shall leave to be corrected by the Observations of others.

A Table of Variations.

1699.		D. M. S. Lat.	D. M. Longit.	D. M. Variat.
<i>Mar.</i>	14	6 15	1 47 <i>a</i>	3 27 <i>E</i>
	21	12 45	12 9	3 27
<i>Apr.</i>	25	14 49	00 10 <i>b</i>	7 0
	28	18 13	00 31	6 38
	30	19 00	2 20	6 30
<i>May.</i>	2	19 22	3 51	8 15
	3	20 1	3 40	7 0
	5	22 47	3 48	9 40
	6	24 23	3 53	7 36
	7	25 44	3 53	10 15
	8	26 47	4 35	7 14
	9	28 9	5 50	9 45
	10	29 5	7 3	11 41
	11	29 23	7 38	12 47

a W. from *St. Jago*.

b E. from *C. Salvador* in *Brazil*.

May.

c E. from

A Table of Variations.

71

1699.

1699.		D. M. S. Lat.	D. M. Longit.	D. M. Variat.
<i>May.</i>	17	34 58	18 43	5 40 E
	18	34 54	19 06	6 19
	19	35 48	19 45	5 6
	23	39 42	27 1	2 55
	25	39 11	31 35	2 0
<i>June.</i>	1	35 30	43 27	7 58 W
	5	35 8	00 23 c	10 40
	6	36 7	3 6	11 10
	8	36 17	10 3	15 00
	9	35 59	12 0	19 38
	12	35 20	20 18	21 35
	14	35 5	26 13	23 50
	15	34 51	29 24	25 56
	17	34 27	36 8	24 54
	19	34 17	39 24	25 29
	20	34 15	42 25	24 22
	22	33 34	45 41	22 15
	25	35 8	45 28	24 30
	28	36 40	49 33	22 50
	29	36 40	53 12	22 44
<i>July.</i>	30	36 15	56 22	21 40
	1	35 35	58 44	19 45
	4	33 32	66 22	16 40
	6	31 30	68 34	12 20
	7	31 45	69 00	12 2
	10	32 39	70 21	13 36
	11	33 4	72 00	12 29
	13	21 17	74 43	10 0
	15	29 20	75 25	10 28
	18	28 16	78 29	9 51
	23	26 43	84 19	9 11
	24	26 28	85 20	8 9
	25	26 14	85 52	8 40
26	25 36	86 21	8 20	

c E. from C. G. Hope.

F 4

July.

May.

A Table of Variations.

An. 1699.



1699.		D. M. S.Lat.	D. M. Longit.	D. M. Variat.
July.	27	26 43	86 16	7 0W
	29	27 38	87 25	8 20
	31	26 54	88 1	9 0
Aug.	5	25 30	86 3	7 24
	15	24 4 ^l	86 2 ^d	6 6
	17	23 2	00 22	7 6
	20	19 37	3 00	7 00
	24	19 52	4 41	7 7
	25	19 45	5 10	6 40
	27	19 24	6 11	5 18
Sept.	28	18 38	6 57	6 12
	6	17 16	9 18	4 3
	7	16 9	8 57	2 7
	8	15 37	9 34	2 20
	10	13 55	10 55	1 47
	11	13 12	11 42	1 47
	29	5 1	6 34 ^e	1 2 E
1700. Jan.	3	1 32	6 53	4 8
Feb.	13	0 9	2 48 ^f	4 0
	16	0 12	7 31	6 26
	21	0 12	15 23	8 45
	23	0 43	18 00	8 45
	27	2 43	19 41	9 50
Mar.	10	5 10	00 5 ^g	1 0
	13	5 35	00 44 ^h	9 0
	30	5 15	6 4	8 25W
Apr.	6	3 32	8 25	7 16
	22.	1 32	00 37 ⁱ	3 00

^d E. from Sharks-Bay in N. Holland.

^e E. from Babao-Bay in J. Timor.

^f E. from C. Mabo in N. Guinea.

^g E. from C. St. George on I. N. Britannia.

^h W. from ditto.

ⁱ W. from C. Maba.

May.

May.

June.

Nov.

Dec.

^k At An
^l W. fr
^m W. fr

A Table of Variations.

M.
iat.

oW
o
o
24
6
6
oo
7
40
18
12
3
7
20
47
47
2 E
8
o
26
45
45
50
o
o
25W
16
oo

1700.		D. M. S.Lat.	D. M. Longit.	D. M. Variat.
<i>May.</i>	1	3 00	<i>k</i>	2 15 E
	24	9 59	oo 25 <i>l</i>	o 15 W
	27	14 33	3 30	1 25
<i>June.</i>	2	19 44	8 7	5 38
	3	19 51	9 58	6 10
	4	19 46	11 6	6 20
	5	20 00	12 22	4 58
	6	20 00	14 17	7 20
	9	19 59	16 01	6 32
	11	9 57	17 42	8 1
	12	19 48	19 0	6 0
<i>Nov.</i>	7	21 26	<i>m</i>	9 0
	14	27 1	35 35	16 50
	15	27 10	36 34	18 57
	16	27 11	37 54	17 24
	19	28 14	41 40	19 39
	21	29 24	44 47	20 50
	23	29 42	47 34	21 38
	24	30 16	49 26	26 00
	25	30 40	51 24	22 38
	27	31 51	55 5	22 40
	29	32 55	56 28	27 10
	30	31 55	57 25	27 10
<i>Dec.</i>	1	31 57	58 17	24 30
	2	31 57	59 33	27 57
	4	32 3	61 45	24 50
	6	32 15	66 00	23 30
	7	37 28	68 36	24 48
	8	33 49	64 38	21 53
	9	32 49	70 09	24 00
	11	32 50	71 45	21 15

An. 1699.



k At Anchor off I. *Ceram.*
l W. from *Babao-Bay.*
m W. from *Princes Isle* by *Java-Head.*

May.

Dec.

A Table of Variations.

		D. M.		D. M.		D. M.	
		S. Lat.		Longit.		Variat.	
		1700.					
Dec.	13	31	55	72	32	20	16W
	14	31	35	73	39	20	00
	15	32	21	75	22	20	00
	17	33	5	79	39	18	42
	18	33	0	80	39	17	15
	21	34	39	82	46	16	41
	22	34	36	83	19	14	36
	23	34	21	83	42	14	00
	25	34	38	84	21	14	00
	1701. Jan.	15	31	25	2	32 ⁿ	10
16		30	5	4	42	9	36
17		28	46	6	8	8	25
18		27	26	7	32	7	40
19		26	11	9	9	7	30
20		25	00	10	49	7	9
21		23	42	12	34	6	55
22		22	51	14	10	5	56
23		21	48	15	17	5	32
24		21	24	15	51	4	56
26		19	57	16	48	4	20
27		19	10	17	22	3	24
28		18	13	18	23	4	00
Feb.	29	17	22	19	29	2	00
	16	12	52	3	8 ^o	1	50
	17	11	55	4	42	1	10
	18	11	17	5	30	0	20
	19	10	22	6	32	1	10
21	We made the I. <i>Ascension</i> .						

ⁿ W. from the *Table Land* at *C. G. Hops*.

^o W. *Santa Helena*.

But

Meeting the

But to return
Weather, and
on to the East
third of June
ing *English* Co
and found her
manded by C
Bay of *Bengal*
Company. T
going to sett
who was going
was known by
kindly received
mander; who
had sent one
been in at the
before, havin
ments. They
ing, 60 Miles
was aboard the
up; therefore
cause I did no
I took leave I
12 Cabbages,
Couple of Sto
sending them f
From my fir
design to touch
son why I touch
fresh my Men,
New Holland.
about 2 in the
bearing East, a
Captain *Hamm*
Cape, we jog'd
next Day, and
which may be f

But to return from this Digression : Having fair *An. 1699.*
 Weather, and the Winds hanging Southerly, I jog'd
 on to the Eastward, to make the *Cape*. On the
 third of *June* we saw a Sail to Leeward of us, shew-
 ing *English* Colours. I bore away to speak with her,
 and found her to be the *Antelope* of *London*, com-
 manded by Captain *Hammond*, and bound for the
 Bay of *Bengal* in the Service of the *New-East-India*
 Company. There were many Passengers aboard,
 going to settle there under Sir *Edward Littleton*,
 who was going Chief thither : I went aboard, and
 was known by Sir *Edward* and Mr. *Hedges*, and
 kindly received and treated by them and the Com-
 mander ; who had been afraid of us before, tho' I
 had sent one of my Officers aboard. They had
 been in at the *Cape*, and came from thence the Day
 before, having stock'd themselves with Refresh-
 ments. They told me that they were by Reckon-
 ing, 60 Miles to the West of the *Cape*. While I
 was aboard them, a fine small Westerly Wind sprang
 up ; therefore I shortned my stay with them, be-
 cause I did not design to go into the *Cape*. When
 I took leave I was presented with half a Mutton,
 12 Cabbages, 12 Pumkins, 6 Pound of Butter, 6
 Couple of Stock-fish, and a quantity of Parsnips ;
 sending them some Oatmeal, which they wanted.

From my first setting out from *England*, I did not
 design to touch at the *Cape* ; and that was one Rea-
 son why I touch'd at *Brazil*, that there I might re-
 fresh my Men, and prepare them for a long Run to
New Holland. We had not yet seen the Land ; but
 about 2 in the Afternoon we saw the *Cape-Land*
 bearing East, at above 16 Leagues distance : And
 Captain *Hammond* being also bound to double the
Cape, we jog'd on together this Afternoon and the
 next Day, and had several fair Sights of it ; which
 which may be seen [*Table III. N^o. 6, 7, 8.*]

To

But

An. 1699. To proceed: Having still a Westerly Wind, I jog'd on in company with the *Antelope*, till *Sunday June* the 4th at 4 in the Afternoon, when we parted; they steering away for the *East-Indies*, and I keeping an E. S. E. Course, the better to make my way for *New Holland*: For tho' *New Holland* lies North-Easterly from the *Cape*, yet all Ships bound towards that Coast, or the Streights of *Sundy*, ought to keep for a while in the same Parallel, or in a Lat. between 35 and 40. at least a little to the S. of the East. that they may continue in a variable Winds way; and not venture too soon to stand so far to the North, as to be within the Verge of the Trade-Wind, which will put them by their Easterly Course. The Wind increased upon us; but we had yet sight of the *Antelope*, and of the Land too, till *Tuesday* the 6th of *June*: And then we saw also by us an innumerable Company of Fowls of divers sorts; so that we look'd about to see if there were not another dead Whale, but saw none.

The Night before, the Sun set in a black Cloud, which appeared just like Land; and the Clouds above it were gilded of a dark red Colour. And on the *Tuesday*, as the Sun drew near the Horizon, the Clouds were gilded very prettily to the Eye, tho' at the same time my Mind dreaded the Consequences of it. When the Sun was now not above 2 deg. high, it entered into a dark Smoaky-coloured Cloud that lay parallel with the Horizon, from whence presently seem'd to issue many dusky blackish Beams. The Sky was at this time covered with small hard Clouds (as we call such as lye scattering about, not likely to Rain) very thick one by another; and such of them as lay next to the Bank of Clouds at the Horizon, were of a pure Gold Colour to 3 or 4 deg. high above the Bank: From these to about 10 deg. high they were redder, and very bright; above them they were of a darker Colour still, to a-
bout

bout 60 or
to be of th
particular N
rally observ
an approach
here, and th
provided for
Topfails, an
to hand then
grow strong
a very brisk
had a pale w
nother Sign,
hand; and
sently hande
and went av
in the Morni
right before
sing: But th
ed incompar
settled our Fe
we ran very f
Rain or Hail,
for then it b
did not last l
after another.
we running s
ship'd little
our upper D
Cuttle-Fish w
The Wind
the 7th of *Ju*
Night: Yet i
16th, and stil
which time w
most part of
point of the
S. by W. It
bout

bout 60 or 70 deg. high; where the Clouds began *An. 1699.*
 to be of their common Colour. I took the more
 particular Notice of all this, because I have gene-
 rally observed such colour'd Clouds to appear before
 an approaching Storm: And this being Winter
 here, and the time for bad Weather, I expected and
 provided for a violent blast of Wind, by rissing our
 Topsails, and giving a strict charge to my Officers
 to hand them or take them in, if the Wind should
 grow stronger. The Wind was now at W. N. W.
 a very brisk Gale. About 12 a Clock at Night we
 had a pale whitish Glare in the N. W. which was a-
 nother Sign, and intimated the Storm to be near at
 hand; and the Wind increasing upon it, we pre-
 sently handed our Top-sails, furl'd the Main-sail,
 and went away only with our Fore-sail. Before 2
 in the Morning it came on very fierce, and we kept
 right before Wind and Sea, the Wind still encrea-
 sing: But the Ship was very governable, and steer-
 ed incomparably well. At 8 in the Morning we
 settled our Fore-yard, lowering it 4 or 5 Foot, and
 we ran very swiftly; especially when the Squalls of
 Rain or Hail, from a black Cloud, came over Head,
 for then it blew excessive hard. These, tho' they
 did not last long, yet came very thick and fast one
 after another. The Sea also ran very high; But
 we running so violently before Wind and Sea, we
 ship'd little or no Water; tho' a little wash'd into
 our upper Deck-Ports; and with it a Scuttle or
 Cuttle-Fish was cast upon the Carriage of a Gun.

The Wind blew extraordinary hard all *Wednesday*,
 the 7th of *June*, but abated of its fierceness before
 Night: Yet it continued a brisk Gale till about the
 10th, and still a moderate one till the 19th Day; by
 which time we had run about 600 Leagues: For the
 most part of which time the Wind was in some
 point of the West, *viz.* from the W. N. W. to the
 S. by W. It blew hardest when at W. or between
 the

An. 1699. the W. and S. W. but after it veered more Southerly the foul Weather broke up: This I observed at other times also in these Seas, that when the Storms at West veered to the Southward they grew less; and that when the Wind came to the E. of the S. we had still smaller Gales, Calms, and fair Weather. As for the Westerly Winds on that side the *Cape*, we like them never the worse for being violent, for they drive us the faster to the Eastward; and are therefore the only Winds coveted by those who Sail towards such parts of the *East-Indies*, as lye South of the Equator; as *Timor*, *Java*, and *Sumatra*; and by the Ships bound for *China*, or any other that are to pass through the Straights of *Sunday*. Those Ships having once past the *Cape*, keep commonly pretty far Southerly, on purpose to meet with these West-winds, which in the Winter Season of these Climates they soon meet with; for then the Winds are generally Westerly at the *Cape*, and especially to the Southward of it: But in their Summer Months they get to the Southward of 40 deg. usually ere they meet with the Westerly Winds. I was not at this time in a higher Lat. than 36 deg. 40 min. and oftentimes was more Northerly, altering my Latitude often as Winds and Weather required: for in such long Runs 'tis best to shape one's Course according to the Winds. And if in steering to the East, we should be obliged to bear a little to the N. or S. of it, 'tis no great Matter; for 'tis but failing 2 or 3 Points from the Wind, when 'tis either Northerly or Southerly; and this not only easeth the Ship from straining, but shortens the way more than if a Ship was kept close on a Wind, as some Men are fond of doing.

The 19th of *June*, we were in Lat. 34 deg. 17 min. S. and Long. from the *Cape* 39 deg. 24 min. E. and had small Gales and Calms. The Winds were at N. E. by E. and continued in some Part of the E. till

toward

E. till the Time at N. the W. of (between the July; in w Winds can ing our self the *Cape*; had no Gro We met besides being especially a Whale: *Holland*, we When we we began to we drew ni quently. to see some and drawing Quantities of July 25. Longitude 52 min. we which seem now very fa Sort of very ed in the W of Fish; an The next I Things like were very d ing any of forth: The thin that it swam by us should quick Weeds swan

E. till the 27th Day. When it having been some *An. 1699.*
 Time at N. N. E. it came about at N. and then to the W. of the N. and continued in the West-board (between the N. N. W. and S. S. W.) till the 4th of July; in which Time we ran 782 Miles; then the Winds came about again to the East, we reckoning our selves to be in a Meridian 1100 L. East of the Cape; and having fair Weather, sounded, but had no Ground.

We met with little of Remark in this Voyage, besides being accompanied with Fowls all the way, especially Pintado-Birds, and seeing now and then a Whale: But as we drew nigher the Coast of *New-Holland*, we saw frequently 3 or 4 Whales together. When we were about 90 Leagues from the Land we began to see Sea-weeds, all of one Sort; and as we drew nigher the Shore we saw them more frequently. At about 30 Leagues distance we began to see some Scuttle-bones floating on the Water; and drawing still nigher the Land we saw greater Quantities of them.

July 25. being in Lat. 26. deg. 14 min. S. and Longitude E. from the C. of *Good Hope* 85 deg. 52 min. we saw a large Gar-fish leap 4 Times by us, which seemed to be as big as a Porpose. It was now very fair Weather, and the Sea was full of a Sort of very small Grass or Moss, which as it floated in the Water seem'd to have been some Spawn of Fish; and there was among it some small Fry. The next Day the Sea was full of small round Things like Pearl, some as big as white Peas; they were very clear and transparent, and upon crushing any of them a Drop of Water would come forth: The Skin that contain'd the Water was so thin that it was but just discernable. Some Weeds swam by us, so that we did not doubt but we should quickly see Land. On the 27th also, some Weeds swam by us, and the Birds that had flown along

An. 1699. along with us all the way almost from *Brazil*, now left us, except only 2 or 3 Shear-waters. On the 28th we saw many Weeds swim by us, and some Whales, blowing. On the 29th we had dark cloudy Weather, with much Thunder, Lightning, and violent Rains in the Morning; but in the Evening it grew fair. We saw this Day a Scuttle-bone swim by us, and some of our young Men a Seal, as it should seem by their Description of its Head. I saw also some Boneta's, and some Skipjacks, a Fish about 5 Inches long, broad and sizeable, not much unlike a Roach; which our Seamen call so from their leaping about.

The 30th of *July*, being still nearer the Land, we saw Abundance of Scuttle-bones and Sea-weed, more Tokens that we were not far from it; and saw also a Sort of Fowls, the like of which we had not seen in the whole Voyage, all the other Fowls having now left us. These were as big as Lapwings; of a grey Colour, black about their Eyes, with red sharp Bills, long Wings, their Tails long and forked like Swallows; and they flew flapping their Wings like Lapwings. In the Afternoon we met with a Rippling like a Tide or Current, or the Water of some Shoal or Over-fall; but were past it before we could sound. The Birds last mentioned and this were further Signs of Land. In the Evening we had fair Weather, and a small Gale at West. At 8 a Clock we sounded again; but had no Ground.

We kept on still to the Eastward, with an easy Sail, looking out sharp: For by the many Signs we had, I did expect that we were near the Land. At 12 a Clock in the Night I sounded, and had 40 Fathom, coarse Sand and small white Shells. I presently clapt on a Wind and stood to the South, with the Wind at W. because I thought we were to the South of a Shoal call'd the *Abrobes* (an Appellative Name

l, now
On the
d some
k clou-
ng, and
Evening
ne swim
l, as it
d. I saw
a Fish a-
ot much
so from

the Land,
sea-weed,
and saw
had not
Towls ha-
apwings;
yes, with
long and
ing their
n we met
the Wa-
past it be-
mention'd
the Eve-
Gale at
but had

n an easi
any Sign
the Land
d had 4
s. I pre
outh, with
ere to the
ppellative
Name

N^o 1. N. Holland, from Top-mast head in $\frac{1}{2}$ Lat: 27 D. 30 N. S. at these Bearings. *E. S. E.* dist: 10 L.

N^o 2. N. Holland, the same Coast from 8 L. dist: Lat: 27 D. 20 N. *N. E. b. N.*

N^o 3. N. Holland, at 5 L. dist: in Lat: 26-46 S. *N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.* *S. E.*

N^o 4. N. Holland, at 6 L. dist: in Lat: 26-35 S. *N. N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.* *N. E.*

N^o 5. N. Holland from Lat: 26-30. 8 L. from $\frac{1}{2}$ white Hills *N. b. E.* *N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.*



N^o 7. This white hill dist: 7 L. *Lat: 27-5.*

N^o 8. This Head sheweth thus in: *S. E.* *Lat: 20-20.*

N^o 9. This Head-land is only an Isl: maeks thus at these bearing *E. S. E.* *L. 20-21. d. 6 L.* *S. E. b. N.*

N. 10. Thus Sheweth $\frac{1}{2}$ Head and P^t of $\frac{1}{2}$ other Isl: $\frac{1}{2}$ makes: *E.* *S. E.* *to $\frac{1}{2}$ N. ward dist: from $\frac{1}{2}$ Head 5 L.*

S. E. *S. E.*
 Two Black Rocks

Abrohlo-Shoa
 Name for Sho
 Draught I had
 28 min. Lat. f
 Sea. I was th
 Reckoning. A
 pofely to avoi
 the South of it
 in the Morning
 thom; Coral R
 to the South o
 and stood to th
 Water; for at
 Coral still: At
 we had 30 Fath
 At 5 we had 4
 being now off
 and Shells, and
 this I knew we
 Shoal, and that
 Chart: For I fo
 by our Run in
 ward-edge of
 Leagues off Sho
 in E. N. E. with
 the Land till 9
 from our Topn
 about 10 Leagu
 and clean Sand.
 our Quarter-D
 Leagues off, an
 Sand. As we r
 took several Sig
 Distances; from
 Table IV. N^o.
 note once for al
 Draughts, or Si
 ude of the Lan
 was taken. Th
 Vol. III.

Name for Shoals, as it seems to me) which in a Draught I had of that Coast is laid down in 27 deg. 28 min. Lat. stretching about 7 Leagues into the Sea. I was the Day before in 27 deg. 38 min. by Reckoning. And afterwards steering E. by S. purposely to avoid it, I thought I must have been to the South of it: But sounding again, at 1 a Clock in the Morning, *Aug.* the first, we had but 25 Fathom, Coral Rocks; and so found the Shoal was to the South of us. We presently tack'd again, and stood to the North, and then soon deepned our Water; for at 2 in the Morning we had 26 Fathom Coral still: At 3 we had 28 Coral-ground: At 4 we had 30 Fathom, coarse Sand, with some Coral: At 5 we had 45 Fathom, coarse Sand and Shells; being now off the Shoal, as appear'd by the Sand and Shells, and by having left the Coral. By all this I knew we had fallen into the North of the Shoal, and that it was laid down wrong in my Sea-Chart: For I found it lye in about 27 deg. Lat. and by our Run in the next Day, I found that the Outward-edge of it, which I sounded on, lies 16 Leagues off Shore. When it was Day we steered in E. N. E. with a fine brisk Gale; but did not see the Land till 9 in the Morning, when we saw it from our Topmast-head, and were distant from it about 10 Leagues; having then 40 Fathom-water, and clean Sand. About 3 Hours after we saw it on our Quarter-Deck, being by Judgment about 6 Leagues off, and we had then 40 Fathom, clean Sand. As we ran in, this Day and the next, we took several Sights of it, at different Bearings and Distances; from which it appear'd as you see in [Table IV. N^o. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.] And here I would note once for all, that the Latitudes mark'd in the Draughts, or Sights here given, are not the Latitude of the Land, but of the Ship when the Sight was taken. This Morning, *August* the first, as we

An. 1699.

An. 1699. were standing in we saw several large Sea-fowls, like our Gannets on the Coast of *England*, flying 3 or 4 together; and a Sort of white Sea-Mews, but black about the Eyes, and with forked Tails. We strove to run in near the Shore to seek for a Harbour to refresh us after our tedious Voyage; having made one continued Stretch from *Brazil* hither of about 114 deg. designing from hence also to begin the Discovery I had a Mind to make on *N. Holland* and *Guinea*. The Land was low, and appear'd even, and as we drew nearer to it, it made (as you see in *Table IV.* N^o. 3, 4, 5.) with some red and some white Cliffs; these last in Lat. 26. 10 S. where you will find 54 Fathom, within 4 Miles of the Shore.

About the Lat. of 26 deg. S. we saw an Opening and ran in, hoping to find a Harbour there: But when we came to its Mouth, which was about 2 Leagues wide, we saw Rocks and foul Ground within, and therefore stood out again: There we had 20 Fathom-water within 2 Mile of the Shore. The Land every where appear'd pretty low, flat and even; but with steep Cliffs to the Sea; and when we came near it there were no Trees, Shrubs or Grass to be seen. The Soundings in the Lat. of 26 deg. S. from about 8 or 9 Leagues off till you come within a League of the Shore, are generally about 40 Fathom; differing but little, seldom above 3 or 4 Fathom. But the Lead brings up very different Sorts of Sand, some coarse, some fine; and of several Colours, as Yellow, White, Grey, Brown, Blueish and Reddish.

When I saw there was no Harbour here, nor good anchoring, I stood off to Sea again, in the Evening of the second of *August*, fearing a Storm on a Leeward shore, in a Place where there was no Shelter, and desiring at least to have Sea-room: For the Clouds began to grow thick in the Western-board, and the Wind was already there, and began to blow fresh

almost

almost upon the long N. N. W. we had got a fresh increasing, I thought to carry no more Mizen. At 2 the sea very hard, and the wind furled all my sails. Wind blew so till Noon: But with thick Clouds would last a Quarter when it would Rain were over were gone the Violence of the Storm Times, but had some strength in the Evening Coral-ground. At 12 we had a blueish Colour. other; yet I made the Wind veering and stood to the Day, *Aug.* 5. Leagues distant deg. 30 min. and an old Man, who was infirm before. The 6th of *August* evening in the Lat. ed in 7 and a half shore, clean Sailed in here, but with: But I sent the Mouth of this Strait in about 25 Miles made its Longitude

An. 1699.

almost upon the Shore; which at this Place lies along N. N. W. and S. S. E. By 9 a Clock at Night we had got a pretty good Offin; but the Wind still increasing, I took in my Main Top-sail, being able to carry no more Sail than two Courses and the Mizzen. At 2 in the Morning, *Aug. 3.* it blew very hard, and the Sea was much raised; so that I furled all my Sails but my Main-sail. Tho' the Wind blew so hard, we had pretty clear Weather till Noon: But then the whole Sky was blackned with thick Clouds, and we had some Rain, which would last a Quarter of an Hour at a Time, and then it would blow very fierce while the Squalls of Rain were over our Heads; but as soon as they were gone the Wind was by much abated, the Strefs of the Storm being over. We founded several Times, but had no Ground till 8 a Clock *Aug.* the 4th in the Evening; and then had 60 Fathom-water, Coral-ground. At 10 we had 56 Fathom fine Sand. At 12 we had 55 Fathom, fine Sand, of a pale blueish Colour. It was now pretty moderate Weather; yet I made no Sail till Morning; but then, the Wind veering about to the S. W. I made Sail and stood to the North: And at 11 a Clock the next Day, *Aug. 5.* we saw Land again, at about 10 Leagues distance. This Noon we were in Lat. 25 deg. 30 min. and in the Afternoon our Cook died, an old Man, who had been sick a great while, being infirm before we came out of *England.*

The 6th of *August* in the Morning we saw an Opening in the Land, and we ran into it, and anchored in 7 and a half Fathom-water, 2 Miles from the shore, clean Sand. It was somewhat difficult getting in here, by Reason of many Shoals we met with: But I sent my Boat sounding before me. The Mouth of this Sound, which I call'd *Shark's Bay*, lies in about 25 deg. S. Lat. and our Reckoning made its Longitude from the C. of *Good Hope* to

An. 1699. be about 87 Degrees ; which is less by 195 Leagues than is usually laid down in our common Draughts if our Reckoning was right, and our Glasses did not deceive us. As soon as I came to anchor in this Bay (of which I have given a Plan, Table IV N^o. 6.) I sent my Boat ashore to seek for fresh Water : But in the Evening my Men returned, having found none. The next Morning I went ashore myself, carrying Pick-axes and Shovels with me, to dig for Water ; and Axes to cut Wood. We tried in several Places for Water, but finding none after several Trials, nor in several Miles Compass, we left any farther Search for it, and spending the rest of the Day in cutting Wood, we went aboard at Night.

The Land is of an indifferent Heighth, so that it may be seen 9 or 10 Leagues off. It appears at a Distance very even ; but as you come nigher you find there are many gentle Risings, tho' none steep nor high. 'Tis all a steep Shore against the open Sea : But in this Bay or Sound we were now in, the Land is low by the Sea-side, rising gradually within the Land. The Mould is Sand by the Sea-side, producing a large Sort of Sampier, which bears a white Flower. Farther in, the Mould is reddish, a Sort of Sand producing some Grass Plants, and Shrubs. The Grass grows in great Tufts, as big as a Bushel, here and there a Tuft being intermix'd with much Heath, much of the kind we have growing on our Commons in *England*. Of Trees or Shrubs here are divers Sorts ; but none above 10 Foot high : There Bodies about 3 Foot about, and 5 or 6 Foot high before you come to the Branches, which are bushy and compos'd of small Twigs there spreading abroad, tho' thick and full of Leaves ; which were mostly long and narrow. The Colour of the Leaves was on one Side whitish, and on the other green ; and the

Bar

d:

League
Draught
s did not
r in this
table IV
resh Wa
l, having
shore m
a me, te
We tri
; none a
ppas, w
g the re
aboard

so that
pears at
gher yo
one stee
the op
w in, th
adually
y the Se
r, whic
Mould
ne Gra
in gre
a Tuft
ch of th
n *Englan*
but nor
ut 3 Foo
u come
npos'd
thick fe
long an
s on or
and th
Bar

F. 3.



A Noddy. of N. Holland. P. 85.

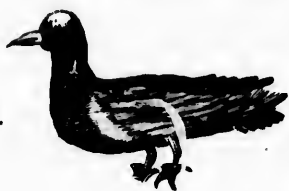
F. 5.



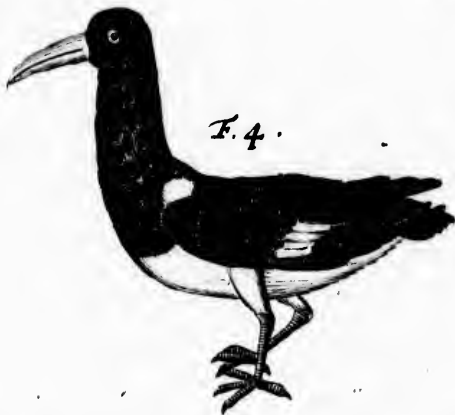
The head & greatest part of y^e neck of this bird is red. & therein differs from the Avofetta of Italy.

A Comon Noddy. P.

F. 6.



F. 4.



The Bill & Leggs of this Bird are of a Bright

Veg. and B. a
Bark of the T
with the Lea
Trees were s
Bark, like S
Trees and Shr
or Berries on
Sort of Tree
white, yellow,
generally smel
some also of t
Plants, Herbs
Flowers, grow
and beautiful,
had seen elsewh
There were
but Eagles, of
6 Sorts of sma
were not bigge
Wrens, all sing
Notes; and we
Ones in them
(which had you
ning of the Sp
dens, Crab-cat
and some Wat
where besides.
veral Birds on
4, 5.]
The Land-A
Sort of Racco
Indies, chiefly a
short Fore-Leg
others do, (an
And a Sort of
with other Gua
differing from
For these had a
Tail: And at t

P. 85. Bark of the Trees was generally of the same Colour *An. 1699.* with the Leaves, of a pale green. Some of these Trees were sweet-scented, and reddish within the Bark, like Sassafras, but redder. Most of the Trees and Shrubs had at this Time either Blossoms or Berries on them. The Blossoms of the different Sort of Trees were of several Colours, as red, white, yellow, &c. but mostly blue: And these generally smelt very sweet and fragrant, as did some also of the rest. There were also beside some Plants, Herbs, and tall Flowers, some very small Flowers, growing on the Ground, that were sweet and beautiful, and for the most part unlike any I had seen elsewhere.

nd. P. 85. There were but few Land-Fowls; we saw none but Eagles, of the larger Sorts of Birds; but 5 or 6 Sorts of small Birds. The biggest Sort of these were not bigger than Larks; some no bigger than Wrens, all singing with great Variety of fine shrill Notes; and we saw some of their Nests with young Ones in them. The Water-Fowls are Ducks, (which had young Ones now, this being the Beginning of the Spring in these Parts;) Curlews, Gallens, Crab-catchers, Cormorants, Gulls, Pelicans; and some Water-Fowl, such as I have not seen any where besides. I have given the Pictures of 4 several Birds on this Coast. [See *Birds*: Fig. 2, 3, 4, 5.]

oddy. P. The Land-Animals that we saw here were only a Sort of Raccoons, different from those of the *West-Indies*, chiefly as to their Legs; for these have very short Fore-Legs; but go jumping upon them as the others do, (and like them are very good Meat:) And a Sort of Guano's, of the same Shape and Size with other Guano's, describ'd [Vol. I. p. 57.] but differing from them in 3 remarkable Particulars: For these had a larger and uglier Head, and had no Tail: And at the Rump, instead of the Tail there, they

right

An. 1699. they had a Stump of a Tail. which appear'd like another Head; but not really such, being without Mouth or Eyes: Yet this Creature seem'd by this Means to have a Head at each End; and, which may be reckon'd a fourth Difference, the Legs also seem'd all 4 of them to be Fore-legs, being all alike in Shape and Length, and seeming by the Joints and Bending to be made as if they were to go indifferently either Head or Tail foremost. They were speckled black and yellow like Toads, and had Scales or Knobs on their Backs like those of Crocodiles, plated on to the Skin, or stuck into it, as part of the Skin. They are very slow in Motion; and when a Man comes nigh them they will stand still and hiss, not endeavouring to get away. Their Livers are also spotted black and yellow: And the Body when opened hath a very unfavoury Smell. I did never see such ugly Creatures any where but here. The Guano's I have observ'd to be very good Meat: And I have often eaten of them with Pleasure; but tho' I have eaten of Snakes, Crocodiles and Allegators, and many Creatures that look frightfully enough, and there are but few I should have been afraid to eat of, if prest by Hunger, yet I think my Stomach would scarce have serv'd to venture upon these *N. Holland* Guano's, both the Looks and the Smell of them being so offensive.

The Sea-fish that we saw here (for here was no River, Land or Pond of fresh Water to be seen) are chiefly Sharks. There are Abundance of them in this particular Sound, that I therefore give it the Name of *Shark's Bay*. Here are also Skates, Thornbacks, and other Fish of the Ray-kind; (one Sort especially like the Sea-Devil) and Gar-fish, Boneta's, &c. Of Shell-fish we got here Muscles, Periwinkles, Limpits, Oysters, both of the Pearl-kind and also Eating-Oysters, as well the common Sort as long Oysters; beside Cockles, &c. The Shore

Shore was lined strange and be and Shape, me or Yellow, &c. but at this Place them; but lost of the best.

There are all 200 lb. Of t Ebbing had let they could no Company 2 D Meat. Of th which our Mer we caught one between its 2 from one Cor Maw was like tough that a which we found *mus*; the hairy not putrified, which we pluck Inches long, a at one End, a bove half so l which stank e while the Teeth it was divided a that no Waste

'Twas the 7th Bay; in which stay'd at the fir Bay) till the 11 ed about, as I f but to no Purp of Fire-wood a Company were

Shore was lined thick with many other Sorts of very *An. 1699.* strange and beautiful Shells, for Variety of Colour and Shape, most finely spotted with Red, Black, or Yellow, &c. such as I have not seen any where but at this Place. I brought away a great many of them; but lost all except a very few, and those not of the best.


There are also some green Turtle weighing about 200 lb. Of these we caught 2, which the Water Ebbing had left behind a Ledge of Rock, which they could not creep over. These served all my Company 2 Days; and they were indifferent sweet Meat. Of the Sharks we caught a great many, which our Men eat very favourily. Among them we caught one which was 11 Foot long. The Space between its 2 Eyes was 20 Inches, and 18 Inches from one Corner of his Mouth to the other. Its Maw was like a Leather Sack, very thick, and so tough that a sharp Knife could scarce cut it: In which we found the Head and Bones of a *Hippopotamus*; the hairy Lips of which were still found and not putrified, and the Jaw was also firm, out of which we pluckt a great many Teeth, 2 of them 8 Inches long, and as big as a Man's Thumb, small at one End, and a little crooked; the rest not above half so long. The Maw was full of Jelly, which stank extremely: However I saved for a while the Teeth and the Shark's Jaw: The Flesh of it was divided among my Men; and they took Care that no Waste should be made of it.

'Twas the 7th of *Aug.* when we came into *Shark's-Bay*; in which we anchor'd at 3 several Places, and stay'd at the first of them (on the West-side of the Bay) till the 11th. During which Time we search'd about, as I said, for fresh Water, digging Wells, but to no Purpose. However, we cut good Store of Fire-wood at this first anchoring-place; and my Company were all here very well refreshed with *Raccoons,*

An. 1699. coons, Turtle, Shark, and other Fish, and some Fowls; so that we were now all much brisker than when we came in hither. Yet still I was for standing farther into the Bay, partly because I had a Mind to increase my Stock of fresh Water, which was began to be low; and partly for the sake of discovering this Part of the Coast. I was invited to go further, by seeing from this Anchoring-place all open before me; which therefore I designed to search before I left the Bay. So on the 11th about Noon, I steer'd farther in, with an easy Sail, because we had but shallow Water: We kept therefore good looking out for Fear of Shoals; sometimes shortning, sometimes deepning the Water. About 2 in the Afternoon we saw the Land a-Head that makes the S. of the Bay, and before Night we had again Sholdings from that Shore: And therefore shortned Sail and stood off and on all Night, under 2 Topsails, continually sounding, having never more than 10 Fathom, and seldom less than 7. The Water deepned and sholdned so very gently, that in heaving the Lead 5 or 6 Times we should scarce have a Foot difference. When we came into 7 Fathom either way, we presently went about. From this S. part of the Bay, we could not see the Land from whence we came in the Afternoon: And this Land we found to be an Island of 3 or 4 Leagues long, as is seen in the Plan, [Table IV. N^o. 6.] but it appearing barren, I did not strive to go nearer it; and the rather because the Winds would not permit us to do it without much Trouble, and at the Openings the Water was generally shoal. I therefore made no farther Attempts in this S. W. and S. part of the Bay, but steered away to the Eastward, to see if there was any Land that Way, for as yet we had seen none there. On the 12th in the Morning we pass'd by the N. Point of that Land and were confirm'd in the Persuasion of its being an Island, by

seeing

seeing an Open
on the W. H
smooth Water
see what Land
at first were 7
but at length
Land right a-
the Bay. We co
ving but Shoal
there, and the
ly to have fre
on it, seeming
bably covered
that Afternoon
Night anchored
the Middle of
our Anchor;
chor once more
Rocks that fa
Ship; and fin
any thing furt
out to Sea again
by the Shallow
going out to S
face the Bay,
West Entrance
in at, only on
the small Shoal
Channel we h
still deepning u
Day before we
moist Northerly
them, catching
with Hook and
told me, that
of green, shor
ther Wood no
between the 2

seeing an Opening to the East of it, as we had done *An. 1699.*
on the W. Having fair Weather, a small Gale and 
smooth Water, we stood further on in the Bay, to
see what Land was on the E. of it. Our Soundings
at first were 7 Fathom, which held so a great while,
but at length it decreas'd to 6. Then we saw the
Land right a-head, that in the Plan makes the E. of
the Bay. We could not come near it with the Ship, ha-
ving but Shoal-water; and it being dangerous lying
there, and the Land extraordinary low, very unlikel-
y to have fresh Water (though it had a few Trees
on it, seemingly Mangroves) and much of it prob-
ably covered at High-water, I stood out again
that Afternoon, deepning the Water, and before
Night anchored in 8 Fathom, clean white Sand, about
the Middle of the Bay. The next Day we got up
our Anchor; and that Afternoon came to an An-
chor once more near 2 Islands, and a Shoal of Coral
Rocks that face the Bay. Here I scrubb'd my
Ship; and finding it very improbable I should get
any thing further here, I made the best of my way
out to Sea again, sounding all the way: but finding
by the Shallowness of the Water that there was no
going out to Sea to the East of the two Islands that
face the Bay, nor between them, I return'd to the
West Entrance, going out by the same way I came
in at, only on the East instead of the West-side of
the small Shoal to be seen in the Plan: In which
Channel we had 10, 12, and 13 Fathom-water,
still deepning upon us till we were out at Sea. The
Day before we came out I sent a Boat ashore to the
moist Northerly of the 2 Islands, which is the least of
them, catching many small Fish in the mean while
with Hook and Line. The Boat's Crew returning,
told me, that the Isle produces nothing but a Sort
of green, short, hard, prickly Grass, affording nei-
ther Wood nor fresh Water; and that a Sea broke
between the 2 Islands, a Sign that the Water was
shallow.

Aug. 1699. shallow. They saw a large Turtle, and many Skates and Thornbacks, but caught none.

It was *August* the 14th when I sail'd out of this Bay or Sound, the Mouth of which lies, as I said, in 25 deg. 5. min. designing to coast along to the N. E. till I might commodiously put in at some other part of *N. Holland*. In passing out we saw 3 Water-Serpents swimming about in the Sea, of a yellow Colour, spotted with dark brown Spots. They were each about 4 Foot long, and about the Bigness of a Man's Wrist, and were the first I saw on this Coast, which abounds with several Sorts of them. We had the Winds at our first coming out at N. and the Land lying North-Easterly. We plied off and on, getting forward but little till the next Day: when the Wind coming at S. S. W. and S. we began to coast it along the Shore to the Northward, keeping at 6 or 7 Leagues off Shore; and founding often, we had between 40 and 46 Fathom-water, brown Sand, with some white Shells. This 15th of *August* we were in Lat. 24 deg. 41 min. On the 16th Day at Noon we were in 23 deg. 22. min. The Wind coming at E. by N. we could not keep the Shore aboard, but were forc'd to go farther off, and lost Sight of the Land. Then founding we had no Ground with 80 Fathom-line; however the Wind shortly after came about again to the Southward, and then we jogg'd on again to the Northward, and saw many small Dolphins and Whales, and Abundance of Scuttle-shells swimming on the Sea; and some Water-snakes every Day. The 17th we saw the Land again, and took a Sight of it. [See Tab. IV. N^o. 7.]

The 18th in the Afternoon, being 3 or 4 Leagues off Shore, I saw a Shoal-point, stretching from the Land into the Sea, a League or more. The Sea broke high on it; by which I saw plainly there was a Shoal there. I stood farther off, and coasted a-
long

Shoals, and
long Shore, at 12 a Clock Fathom, had another Shoal an Hour, and Morning of By two we could not steer two Points west for fear of an off from the where-ever I had experience of fear we were off to had but 20 Fathom-bundance of others a-stern making a very out again into the Noise that the Sea with the and Foam, was of the Wave Rocks. The Depth of Water as I said; and the Shore was generally no Shoal at Sea well on the N. Yesterday in the Morning also had with us to were but 4; for ty, which yet enough as to was a Tide unless we had found hitherto. As


long Shore, to about 7 or 8 Leagues distance: And at 12 a Clock at Night we founded, and had but 20 Fathom, hard Sand. By this I found I was upon another Shoal, and so presently steered off W. half an Hour, and had then 40 Fathom. At One in the Morning of the 18th Day we had 85 Fathom: By two we could find no Ground; and then I ventur'd to steer along Shore again, due N. which is two Points wide of the Coast (that lies N. N. E.) for fear of another Shoal. I would not be too far off from the Land, being desirous to search into it where-ever I should find an Opening or any Convenience of searching about for Water, &c. When we were off the Shoal-point I mention'd where we had but 20 Fathom-water, we had in the Night Abundance of Whales about the Ship, some a-head, others a-stern, and some on each side blowing and making a very dismal Noise; but when we came out again into deeper Water they left us. Indeed the Noise that they made by blowing and dashing of the Sea with their Tails, making it all of a Breach and Foam, was very dreadful to us, like the Breach of the Waves in very Shoal-water, or among Rocks. The Shoal these Whales were upon had Depth of Water sufficient, no less than 20 Fathom, as I said; and it lies in Lat. 22. deg. 22 min. The Shore was generally bold all along; we had met with no Shoal at Sea since the *Abroble*-shoal, when we first fell on the *N. Holland* Coast in the Lat. of 28. till Yesterday in the Afternoon, and this Night. This Morning also when we expected by the Draught we had with us to have been 11 Leagues off Shore, we were but 4; so that either our Draughts were faulty, which yet hitherto and afterwards we found true enough as to the lying of the Coast, or else here was a Tide unknown to us that deceived us; tho' we had found very little of any Tide on this Coast hitherto. As to our Winds in the Coasting thus far,

An. 1699!



An. 1699. far, as we had been within the Verge of the general Trade (tho' interrupted by the Storm I mention'd) from the Lat. of 28, when we first fell in with the Coast: And by that Time we were in the Lat. of 25. we had usually the regular Trade-wind (which is here S. S. E.) when we were at any Distance from Shore: But we had often Sea and Land-Breezes, especially when near Shore, and when in *Shark's-bay*; and had a particular N. West Wind, or Storm, that set us in thither. On this 18th of *August* we coasted with a brisk Gale of the true Trade-wind at S. S. E. very fair and clear Weather; but haling off in the Evening to Sea, were next Morning out of Sight of Land; and the Land now trending away N. Easterly, and we being to the Norward of it, and the Wind also shrinking from the S. S. E. to the E. S. E. (that is, from the true Trade-Wind to the Sea-breeze, as the Land now lay) we could not get in with the Land again yet a-while, so as to see it, tho' we trim'd sharp and kept close on a Wind. We were this 19th day in Lat. 21 deg. 42 min. The 20th we were in Lat. 19 deg. 37 min. and kept close on a Wind to get Sight of the Land again, but could not yet see it. We had very fair Weather; and tho' we were so far from the Land as to be out of Sight of it, yet we had the Sea and Land-Breezes. In the Night we had the Land-Breeze at S. S. E. a small gentle Gale; which in the Morning about Sun-rising would shift about gradually (and withal increasing in Strength) till about Noon we should have it at E. S. E. which is the true Sea-breeze here. Then it would blow a brisk Gale, so that we could scarce carry our Top-sails double ritt. And it would continue thus till 3 in the Afternoon, when it would decrease again. The Weather was fair all the while, not a Cloud to be seen; but very hazy, especially nigh the Horizon. We founded several Times this 20th Day, and at first had no Ground

but had after brown Sand, Stones, with I
The 21st D
the Night, an
saw some Sea-f
a great many
One Sort was
Man's Wrift,
about 4 Finger
smaller and sh
yellow. This
had 45 Fathom
till Noon, and
head. It bore
ance; and it ap
The Sea-breez
Day before, an
a fair Wind to
set anchored in
Leagues from t
(as it appear'd a
End of an Island
1 in breadth. T
a League from
and we saw ma
West of it, as fa
Topmast-head
was nothing bu
may be seen 8 o
them they must
20 Leagues in
W. S. W. and
of *Shark's-Bay*
(for we could s
towards the Co
if there be any
great Tides I m

but had afterwards from 52 to 45 Fathom, coarse *An. 1699.*
brown Sand, mixt with small brown and white
Stones, with Dints besides in the Tallow. 

The 21st Day also we had small Land-breezes in
the Night, and Sea-breezes in the Day: And as we
saw some Sea-snakes every Day, so this Day we saw
a great many, of two different Sorts or Shapes.
One Sort was yellow, and about the Bigness of a
Man's Wrift, about 4 Foot long, having a flat Tail
about 4 Fingers broad. The other Sort was much
smaller and shorter, round and spotted black and
yellow. This Day we sounded several Times, and
had 45 Fathom Sand. We did not make the Land
till Noon, and then saw it first from our Topmast-
head. It bore S. E. by E. about 9 Leagues dist-
ance; and it appeared like a Cape or Head of Land.
The Sea-breeze this Day was not so strong as the
Day before, and it veered out more; so that we had
a fair Wind to run in with to the Shore, and at Sun-
set anchored in 20 Fathom, clean Sand, about 5
Leagues from the bluff Point; which was not a Cape
(as it appear'd at a great Distance) but the Eastermost
End of an Island, about 5 or 6 Leagues in length, and
1 in breadth. There were 3 or 4 Rocky Islands about
a League from us between us and the bluff Point;
and we saw many other Islands both to the East and
West of it, as far as we could see either way from our
Topmast-head: And all within them to the S. there
was nothing but Islands of a pretty Heighth, that
may be seen 8 or 9 Leagues off. By what we saw of
them they must have been a Range of Islands of about
20 Leagues in length, stretching from E. N. E. to
W. S. W. and for I ought I know, as far as to those
of *Shark's-Bay*; and to a considerable Breadth also,
(for we could see 9 or 10 Leagues in among them)
towards the Continent or main Land of *N. Holland*,
if there be any such Thing hereabouts: And by the
great Tides I met with a while afterwards, more to
the

Jan. 1699. the N. East, I had a strong Suspicion that here might be a kind of *Archipelago* of Islands, and a Passage possibly to the S. of *N. Holland* and *N. Guinea* into the great *S. Sea* Eastward; which I had Thoughts also of attempting in my Return from *N. Guinea* (had Circumstances permitted) and told my Officers so: But I would not attempt it at this Time, because we wanted Water, and could not depend upon finding it there. This Place is in the Lat. of 20 deg. 21 min. but in the Draught that I had of this Coast, which was *Tasman's*, it was laid down in 19 deg. 50 min. and the Shore is laid down as all along joining in one Body or Continent, with some Openings appearing like Rivers; and not like Islands, as really they are. See several Sightings of it, Table IV. N^o. 8, 9, 10. This Place lies more Northerly by 40 min. than is laid down in Mr. *Tasman's* Draught: And beside its being made a firm, continued Land, only with some Openings like the Mouths of Rivers, I found the Soundings also different from what the prick'd Line of his Course shews them, and generally shallower than he makes them; which inclines me to think that he came not so near the Shore as his Line shews, and so had deeper Soundings, and could not so well distinguish the Islands. His Meridian or Difference of Longitude from *Shark's-Bay* agrees well enough with my Account, which is 232 Leagues, tho' we differ in Lat. And to confirm my Conjecture that the Line of his Course is made too near the Shore, at least not far to the East of this Place, the Water is there so shallow that he could not come there so nigh.

But to proceed; in the Night we had a small Land-breeze, and in the Morning I weighed Anchor, designing to run in among the Islands, for they had large Channels between them, of a League wide at least, and some 2 or 3 Leagues wide. I

sent

sent in my Boat
Shoal-water to
er enough, to
stay till the Ship
mean Time sear
with the Ship,
Fathom, till w
and then we ha
Soundings: Ye
ounding and lo
ous Work. V
head, and abou
hom: Then w
more Water;
had but 4 Fatho
and yet when w
we had 7 Fatho
the Water. M
and told me th
dry, and they
there. I sent th
found a Channel
on, and we wou
now about 4 Le
Islands, but still
in us; some 5 c
a Mile round.
but all appeared
The Rocks loo
therefore I desp
them; but was
to run in beyon
Time here, and
and, or find ou
ford us Water
that among so m
some Sort of ric
ng a good Lati

sent in my Boat before to sound, and if they found *An. 1699.*
 Shoal-water to return again; but if they found Wa-
 ter enough, to go ashore on one of the Islands, and
 stay till the Ship came in: where they might in the
 mean Time search for Water. So we followed after
 with the Ship, founding as we went in, and had 20
 Fathom, till within 2 Leagues of the Bluff-head,
 and then we had shoal Water, and very uncertain
 Soundings: Yet we ran in still with an easy Sail,
 founding and looking out well, for this was dange-
 rous Work. When we came abreast of the Bluff-
 head, and about 2 Mile from it, we had but 7 Fa-
 thom: Then we edg'd away from it, but had no
 more Water; and running in a little farther, we
 had but 4 Fathoms; so we anchored immediately;
 and yet when we had veered out a third of a Cable
 we had 7 Fathom Water again; so uncertain was
 the Water. My Boat came immediately aboard,
 and told me that the Island was very rocky and
 dry, and they had little Hopes of finding Water
 there. I sent them to sound, and bad them, if they
 found a Channel of 8 or 10 Fathom Water, to keep
 on, and we would follow with the Ship. We were
 now about 4 Leagues within the outer small rocky
 Islands, but still could see nothing but Islands with-
 in us; some 5 or 6 Leagues long, others not above
 a Mile round. The large Islands were pretty high;
 but all appeared dry, and mostly rocky and barren.
 The Rocks look'd of a rusty yellow Colour, and
 therefore I despair'd of getting Water on any of
 them; but was in some Hopes of finding a Channel
 to run in beyond all these Islands, could I have spent
 Time here, and either get to the Main of *New Hol-*
land, or find out some other Islands that might af-
 ford us Water and other Refreshments: Besides,
 that among so many Islands, we might have found
 some Sort of rich Mineral, or Ambergreece, it be-
 ing a good Latitude for both these. But we had not
 failed

An. 1699. failed above a League farther before our Water grew shoaler again, and then we anchored in 6 Fathoms hard Sand.

We were now on the inner Side of the Island, of whose out-side is the Bluff-point. We rode a League from the Island, and I presently went ashore and carried Shovels to dig for Water, but found none. There grow here 2 or 3 Sorts of Shrubs, one just like Rosemary; and therefore I call'd this *Rosemary* Island. It grew in great Plenty here, but had no Smell. Some of the other Shrubs had blue and yellow Flowers; and we found 2 Sorts of Grain like Beans: The one grew on Bushes; the other on a Sort of a creeping Vine that runs along on the Ground, having very thick broad Leaves, and the Blossom like a Bean Blossom, but much larger, and of a deep red Colour, looking very beautiful. We saw here some Cormorants, Gulls, Crabcatchers &c. a few small Land-Birds, and a Sort of white Parrots, which flew a great many together. We found some Shell-fish, viz. Limpits, Periwinkles and Abundance of small Oysters growing on the Rocks, which were very sweet. In the Sea we saw some green Turtle, a pretty many Sharks, and Abundance of Water-Snakes of several Sorts and Sizes. The Stones were all of rusty Colour, and ponderous.

We saw a Smoak on an Island 3 or 4 Leagues off; and here also the Bushes had been burned, but we found no other Sign of Inhabitants: 'Twas probable that on the Island where the Smoak was there were Inhabitants, and fresh Water for them. In the Evening I went aboard, and consulted with my Officers whether it was best to send thither, or to search among any other of these Islands with my Boat; or else go from hence, and coast along Shore with the Ship, till we could find some better Place than this was to ride in, where we had shoal Water

and lay exposed to the Wind, and agreed to go forth in the Morning, and get out with us.

Accordingly, when we were going we ran out at S. S. E. By the Wind very seasonably; and we were very strong in our Sails and stood on, this being as the Sky was clear and the Sun at setting, and at rising, and continued very strong. I have seldom seen so strong a Sea-breeze in these Days. They were at 10 o'clock they were at Noon, when there was little breeze came; in the Morning a breeze were between the Sea-breezes between the Night while we were on the Line, and caught some Fish, Breams, and these last came in, if they did not come, would be sure to catch Hooks, for they bite themselves, biting very much like Monk-fish, of which see *Fish*, Fig. I. On the 25th of the Month, that we

and lay expos'd to Winds and Tides. They all agreed to go from hence; so I gave Orders to weigh in the Morning as soon as it should be light, and to get out with the Land-breeze.

Accordingly, *August* the 23d, at 5 in the Morning we ran out, having a pretty fresh Land-breeze at S. S. E. By 8 a Clock we were got out, and very seasonably; for before 9 the Sea-breeze came on us very strong, and increasing, we took in our Top-sails and stood off under 2 Courses and a Mizzen, this being as much Sail as we could carry. The Sky was clear, there being not one Cloud to be seen; but the Horizon appeared very hazy, and the Sun at setting the Night before, and this Morning at rising, appeared very red. The Wind continued very strong till 12, then it began to abate: I have seldom met with a stronger Breeze. These strong Sea-breezes lasted thus in their Turns 3 or 4 Days. They sprung up with the Sun-rise; by 9 a Clock they were very strong, and so continued till Noon, when they began to abate; and by Sun-set there was little Wind, or a Calm till the Land-breezes came; which we should certainly have in the Morning about 1 or 2 a Clock. The Land-breezes were between the S. S. W. and S. S. E. The Sea-breezes between the E. N. E. and N. N. E. In the Night while Calm, we fish'd with Hook and Line, and caught good Store of Fish, viz. Snap-pers, Breams, Old-Wives; and Dog-fish. When these last came we seldom caught any others; for they did not drive away the other Fish, yet they would be sure to keep them from taking our Hooks, for they would first have them themselves, biting very greedily. We caught also a Monk-fish, of which I brought Home the Picture. See *Fish*, Fig. I.

On the 25th of *August*, we still coasted along shore, that we might the better see any Opening;

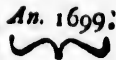
An. 1699. kept sounding, and had about 20 Fathom clean Sand. The 26th Day, being about 4 Leagues off Shore, the Water began gradually to sholden from 20 to 14 Fathom. I was edging in a little towards the Land, thinking to have anchored; but presently after the Water decreas'd almost at once, till we had but 5 Fathom. I durst therefore adventure no farther, but steer'd out the same way that we came in; and in a short Time had 10 Fathom (being then about 4 Leagues and a half from the Shore) and even Soundings. I steer'd away E. N. E. coasting along as the Land lies. This Day the Sea-breezes began to be very moderate again, and we made the best of our way along Shore, only in the Night edging off a little for Fear of Sholes. Ever since we left *Sbarks-Bay* we had fair clear Weather, and so for a great while still.

The 27th Day, we had 20 Fathom Water all Night, yet we could not see Land till 1 in the Afternoon from our Topmast-head. By 3 we could just discern Land from our Quarter-deck; we had then 16 Fathom. The Wind was at N. and we steer'd E. by N. which is but one Point in on the Land; yet we decreas'd our Water very fast; for at 4 we had but 9 Fathom; the next Cast but 7 which frighted us; and we then tackt instantly and stood off: But in a short Time the Wind coming at N. W. and W. N. W. we tackt again, and steer'd N. N. E. and then deepned our Water again, and had all Night from 15 to 20 Fathom.

The 28th Day we had between 20 and 40 Fathom. We saw no Land this Day, but saw a great many Snakes and some Whales. We saw also some *Boobies*, and *Noddy-birds*; and in the Night caught one of these last. It was of another Shape and Colour than any I had seen before. It had a small long Bill, as all of them have, flat Feet like Ducks Feet, its Tail forked like a *Swallow*, but longer and broader

er, and the Feet
with very long
Head of this No
black Streaks r
and round the
white Circle.
of the Wings
Back and upper
or smoak Colou
common one, E
most Places be
East-Indies, and
West-Indies. Th
ore we never see
to Leagues, un
they come about
Night, and will f
men. They bu
locks, as I have
The 30th day
e made the L
smokes near the
and moderate Br
in the Afternoon
ear Sand, about
ore. I present
and they found
; and from th
eased gradually
6 Fathom. T
Moon, but it
ard to us; fo
at we could no
of an Hour abo
min. after Sun-
the Eclipse w
ny Digits. The
min. high.

er, and the Fork deeper than that of the *Swallow*, An. 1699:
with very long Wings; the Top or Crown of the Head of this *Noddy* was Coal-black, having also small black Streaks round about and close to the Eyes; and round these Streaks on each Side, a pretty broad white Circle. The Breast, Belly, and under-part of the Wings of this *Noddy* were white; and the Back and upper-part of its Wings of a faint black or smoak Colour. See a Picture of this, and of the common one, *Birds*, Fig. 5, 6. *Noddies* are seen in most Places between the *Tropicks*, as well in the *East-Indies*, and on the Coast of *Brazil*, as in the *West-Indies*. They rest ashore a Nights, and therefore we never see them far at Sea, not above 20 or 30 Leagues, unless driven off in a Storm. When they come about a Ship they commonly perch in the Night, and will sit still till they are taken by the Seamen. They build on Cliffs against the Sea, or on Rocks, as I have said *Vol. I. p. 53.*



The 30th day, being in Lat. 18 deg. 21 min. we made the Land again, and saw many great smokes near the Shore; and having fair Weather and moderate Breezes, I steer'd in towards it. At 4 in the Afternoon I anchor'd in 8 Fathom Water, near Sand, about 3 Leagues and 2 half from the Shore. I presently sent my Boat to sound nearer the Shore, and they found 10 Fathom about a Mile farther; and from thence still farther in the Water decreased gradually to 9, 8, 7, and at 2 Mile distance 6 Fathom. This Evening we saw an Eclipse of the Moon, but it was abating before the Moon appear'd to us; for the Horizon was very hazy, so that we could not see the Moon till she had been 1/2 an Hour above the Horizon: And at 2 hours, 10 min. after Sun-set, by the Reckoning of our Glasses the Eclipse was quite gone, which was not of many Digits. The Moon's Center was then 33 deg. 10 min. high.

An. 1699.

The 31st of *August* betimes in the Morning I went ashore with 10 or 11 Men to search for Water. We went armed with Muskets and Cutlasses for our defence, expecting to see people there; and carried also Shovels and Pickaxes to dig Wells. When we came near the Shore we saw 3 tall black naked Men on the sandy Bay a-head of us: But as we row'd in, they went away. When we were landed, I sent the Boat with two Men in her to lie a little from the Shore at an Anchor, to prevent being seiz'd; while the rest of us went after the 3 black Men, who were now got on the top of a small Hill about a quarter of a Mile from us, with 8 or 9 Men more in their Company. They seeing us coming, ran away. When we came on the top of the Hill where they first stood, we saw a plain Savannah, about half a Mile from us, farther in from the Sea. There were several Things like Hay-cocks, standing in the Savannah; which at a distance we thought were Houses, looking just like the *Hottentot's* Houses at the *Cape of G. Hope*: but we found them to be so many Rocks. We searched about these for Water, but could find none, nor any Houses; nor People, for they were all gone. Then we turned again to the Place where we landed, and there we dug for Water.

While we were at work there came 9 or 10 of the Natives to a small Hill a little way from us, and stood there menacing and threatenng of us, and making a great Noise. At last one of them came towards us, and the rest followed at a distance. I went out to meet him, and came within 50 Yards of him, making to him all the Signs of Peace and Friendship I could; but then he ran away, neither would they any of them stay for us to come nigh them; for we tried two or three Times. At last I took two Men with me, and went in the Afternoon along by the Sea-side, purposely to catch one of them.

them, if I could
got their fire
the Natives a
ing away from
a distance.
there being
and them, th
a halt, and h
bank They
being 3 or 4 t
So they dispe
shore, and
We knew by
in the Mornin
So a nimble y
some of them
for some time
over-taking th
He had a Cut
with which, I
hard for him.
'chas'd two mo
ing how it mig
back quickly,
hill, whence
with them. U
threw a Land
I discharg'd n
shooting any o
in great dange
and that tho'
first, yet they
up their Hand
coming on aft
it high time to
which I did.
stand again; a
tunity to diser

An. 1699.



them, if I could, of whom I might learn where they got their fresh Water. There were 10 or 12 of the Natives a little way off, who seeing us three going away from the rest of our Men, followed us at a distance. I thought they would follow us: But there being for a while a Sand-bank between us and them, that they could not then see us, we made a halt, and hid our selves in a bending of the Sand-bank. They knew we must be thereabouts, and being 3 or 4 times our Number, thought to seize us. So they dispers'd themselves, some going to the Seashore, and others beating about the Sand-hills. We knew by what Rencontre we had had with them in the Morning that we could easily out-run them; So a nimble young Man that was with me, seeing some of them near, ran towards them; and they for some time, ran away before him. But he soon over-taking them, they faced about and fought him. He had a Cutlass, and they had wooden Lances; with which, being many of them, they were too hard for him. When he first ran towards them I chas'd two more that were by the Shore: But fearing how it might be with my young Man, I turn'd back quickly, and went up to the top of a Sand-hill, whence I saw him near me, closely engag'd with them. Upon their seeing me, one of them threw a Lance at me, that narrowly mis'd me. I discharg'd my Gun to scare them, but avoided shooting any of them; till finding the young Man in great danger from them, and my self in some; and that tho' the Gun had a little frighted them at first, yet they had soon learnt to despise it, tossing up their Hands, and crying *Poob, Poob, Poob*; and coming on afresh with a great Noise, I thought it high time to charge again, and shoot one of them, which I did. The rest, seeing him fall, made a stand again; and my young Man took the Opportunity to disengage himself, and come off to me;

An. 1699. my other Man also was with me, who had done nothing all this while, having come out unarm'd; and I return'd back with my Men, designing to attempt the Natives no farther, being very sorry for what had happened already. They took up their wounded Companion; and my young Man, who had been struck through the Cheek by one of their Lances, was afraid it had been poison'd: But I did not think that likely. His Wound was very painful to him, being made with a blunt Weapon: But he soon recover'd of it.

Among the *N. Hollanders*, whom we were thus engag'd with, there was one who by his Appearance and Carriage, as well in the Morning as this Afternoon, seem'd to be the Chief of them, and a kind of Prince or Captain among them. He was a young brisk Man, not very tall, nor so personable as some of the rest, tho' more active and courageous: He was painted (which none of the rest were at all) with a Circle of white Paste or Pigment (a sort of Lime, as we thought) about his Eyes, and a white streak down his Nose from his Forehead to the tip of it. And his Breast and some part of his Arms were also made white with the same Paint; not for Beauty or Ornament, one would think, but as some wild *Indian* Warriors are said to do, he seem'd thereby to design the looking more Terrible; this his Painting adding very much to his natural Deformity; for they all of them have the most unpleasant Looks and the worst Features of any People that ever I saw, tho' I have seen great variety of Savages. These *New-Hollanders* were probably the same sort of People as those I met with on this Coast in my *Voyage round the World*; [See Vol. 1. p. 464, &c.] for the Place I then touch'd at was not above 40 or 50 Leagues to the N. E. of this: And these were much the same blinking Creatures (here being also abundance

of the same the same bl thin, &c. a portunity to wanted two

We saw a Fires; and Boughs stuck Wind (which always one w but small. I find great he and 'tis prob chiefly on the did on small Holes in the their Shell-fish had no Wires ther sorts of any heaps of gather'd some were such as t an Island, wit in our Power, us, as here on but some of t purposely to c ther Place; an former People had all their F Upon return had dug 8 or So I returned a day, being *Sep* to dig deeper, Fish. While of the Tide, w our Nun-buoy

of the same kind of Flesh-flies teizing them) and with the same black Skins, and Hair frizled, tall and thin, &c. as those were: But we had not the Opportunity to see whether these, as the former, wanted two of their Fore-Teeth. *An. 1699.*

We saw a great many places where they had made Fires; and where there were commonly 3 or 4 Boughs stuck up to Windward of them; for the Wind (which is the Sea-breeze) in the day-time blows always one way with them; and the Land-breeze is but small. By their Fire-places we should always find great heaps of Fish-shells, of several sorts; and 'tis probable that these poor Creatures here lived chiefly on the Shell-fish, as those I before describ'd did on small Fish, which they caught in Wires or Holes in the Sand at Low-water. These gather'd their Shell-fish on the Rocks at Low-water; but had no Wires (that we saw) whereby to get any other sorts of Fish: As among the former I saw not any heaps of Shells as here, though I know they also gather'd some Shell-fish. The Lances also of those were such as these had; however they being upon an Island, with their Women and Children, and all in our Power, they did not there use them against us, as here on the Continent, where we saw none but some of the Men under Head, who come out purposely to observe us. We saw no Houses at either Place; and I believe they have none, since the former People on the Island had none, tho' they had all their Families with them.

Upon returning to my Men I saw that tho' they had dug 8 or 9 Foot deep, yet found no Water. So I returned aboard that Evening, and the next day, being *September 1st*, I sent my Boatswain ashore to dig deeper, and sent the Sain with him to catch Fish. While I staid aboard I observed the flowing of the Tide, which runs very swift here, so that our Nun-buoy would not bear above the Water to

An. 1699. be seen. It flows here (as on that part of *N. Holland* I described formerly) about 5 Fathom: And here the Flood runs S. E. by S. till the last Quarter; then it sets right in towards the Shore (which lies here S. S. W. and N. N. E.) and the Ebb runs N. W. by N. When the Tides slackned we fish'd with Hook and Line, as we had already done in several Places on this Coast; on which in this Voyage hitherto, we had found but little Tides: But by the Heighth, and Strength, and Course of them hereabouts, it should seem that if there be such a Passage or Streight going through Eastward to the Great *South-Sea*, as I said one might suspect, one would expect to find the Mouth of it somewhere between this Place and *Rosemary* Island, which was the part of *New Holland* I came last from.

Next Morning my Men came aboard and brought a Rundlet of brackish Water which they got out of another Well that they dug in a Place a mile off, and about half as far from the Shore; but this Water was not fit to drink. However we all concluded that it would serve to boil our Oatmeal, for Burgco, whereby we might save the Remains of our other Water for drinking, till we should get more; and accordingly the next Day we brought aboard 4 Hogsheads of it: But while we were at work about the Well we were sadly pester'd with the Flies, which were more troublesome to us than the Sun, tho' it shone clear and strong upon us all the while, very hot. All this while we saw no more of the Natives, but saw some of the Smoaks of some of their Fires at 2 or 3 miles distance.

The Land hereabouts was much like the part of *New Holland* that I formerly described [Vol. I. p. 463.] 'tis low, but seemingly barricado'd with a long Chain of Sand-hills to the Sea, that let's nothing be seen of what is farther within Land. At high Water the Tides rising so high as they do, the

Coast

Coast shews v
seems to be of
er-mark the S
is no Landing
Boat may com
Bay, which
Land by the
Sandy Soil, b
vers forts. So
the Year, yell
and some whit
Smell. Some
which there we
ny of them, a
are also here so
at *Rosemary*-I
hard Pulse, gr
Eyes like Bea
have seen the
weighing Gold
them at *Guinea*
men also make
their Arms. T
also a Fruit lil
of Shrub-like
these sorts of
by the Sea-side
and some faller
perceive that a
Natives; and
Food.

The Land fa
lers on the Sea
plain and eve
Woodland.
coarse Grafs.
har. that by th
Clay. Here a

Coast shews very low ; but when 'tis low Water it ^{An. 1699.} seems to be of an indifferent height. At low Water the Shore is all Rocky, so that then there is no Landing with a Boat ; but at high Water a Boat may come in over those Rocks to the Sandy Bay, which runs all along on this Coast. The Land by the Sea for about 5 or 600 yards is a dry Sandy Soil, bearing only Shrubs and Bushes of divers sorts. Some of these had them at this time of the Year, yellow Flowers or Blossoms, some blue, and some white ; most of them of a very fragrant Smell. Some had Fruit like Peascods ; in each of which there were just ten small Peas : I opened many of them, and found no more nor less. There are also here some of that sort of Bean which I saw at *Rosemary-Island* : And another sort of small, red, hard Pulse, growing in Cods also, with little black Eyes like Beans. I know not their Names, but have seen them used often in the *East-Indies* for weighing Gold ; and they make the same use of them at *Guinea*, as I have heard, where the Women also make Bracelets with them to wear about their Arms. These grow on Bushes ; but here are also a Fruit like Beans growing on a creeping sort of Shrub-like Vine. There was great plenty of all these sorts of Cod-fruit growing on the Sand-hills by the Sea-side, some of them green, some ripe, and some fallen on the Ground : But I could not perceive that any of them had been gathered by the Natives ; and might not probably be wholesome Food.

The Land farther in, that is lower than what borders on the Sea, was so much as we saw of it, very plain and even ; partly *Savannahs*, and partly *Woodland*. The *Savannahs* bear a sort of thin coarse Grass. The Mould is also a coarser Sand Char. that by the Sea-side, and in some places 'tis Clay. Here are a great many Rocks in the large Savannah

1699. Savannah we were in, which are 5 or 6 Foot high, and round at top like a Hay-cock, very remarkable; some red, and some white. The Woodland lies farther in still; where there were divers sorts of small Trees, scarce any three Foot in circumference; their Bodies 12 or 14 Foot high, with a Head of small Knibs or Boughs. By the sides of the Creeks, especially nigh the Sea, there grow a few small black Mangrove-Trees.

There are but few Land-Animals. I saw some Lizards; and my Men saw two or three Beasts like hungry Wolves, lean like so many Skeletons, being nothing but Skin and Bones: 'Tis probable that it was the Foot of one of those Beasts that I mention'd as seen by us in *N. Holland*, [Vol. I. p. 463.] We saw a Raccoon or two, and one small speckled Snake.

The Land-fowls that we saw here were Crows (just such as ours in *England*) small Hawks, and Kites; a few of each sort: But here are plenty of small Turtle-Doves, that are plump, fat and very good Meat. Here are 2 or 3 sorts of smaller Birds, some as big as Larks, some less; but not many of either sort. The Sea-Fowl are Pelicans, Boobies, Noddies, Curlews, Sea-pics, &c. and but few of these neither.

The Sea is plentifully stock'd with the largest Whales that I ever saw; but not to compare with the vast ones of the *Northern Seas*. We saw also a great many Green Turtle, but caught none; here being no place to set a Turtle-Net in; here being no Channel for them, and the Tides running so strong. We saw some Sharks, and Parracoots; and with Hooks and Lines we caught some Rock-fish and Old-Wives. Of Shell-fish, here were Oysters both of the common kind for Eating, and of the Pearl kind: And also Wilks, Conchs, Muscles, Limpits, Perriwinkles, &c. and I gather'd a few strange Shells;

Plate 1.

A Fish tak



A Cuttle ta

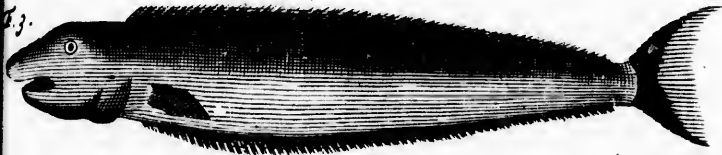
Flying Fish tak
& open Sea

A R em

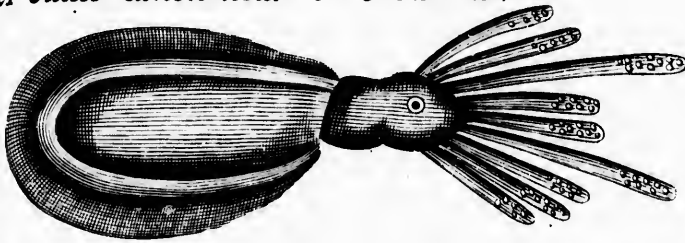
Plate 1.

Damp. Voy. V. III. p. 106.

A Fish taken on the Coast of New Holland.



A Cuttle taken near N. Holland.



The Monk Fish. Page 97.



Flying Fish taken:
of open Sea



F.6.



A Remora taken sticking to Sharks backs.

Shells; chiefly
about with Rays.
And thus ha
time, upon the
fresh Water,
the Ship, as I
over the high
growing Scorb
that I had litt
I resolv'd to le
beginning of S



Shells; chiefly a sort not large, and thick-set all about with Rays or Spikes growing in Rows. *An. 1699*

And thus having ranged about, a considerable time, upon this Coast, without finding any good fresh Water, or any convenient Place to clean the Ship, as I had hop'd for: And it being moreover the heighth of the dry Season, and my Men growing Scorbutick for want of Refreshments, so that I had little encouragement to search further; I resolv'd to leave this Coast, and accordingly in the beginning of *September* set sail towards *Timor*.





A N
A C C O U N T
O F S E V E R A L
P L A N T S

Collected in

Brazil, New Holland, Timor, and New Guinea,
referring to the Figures Engraven on the
Copper Plates.

T A B I. Fig. 1. *Cotton-flower* from *Baya* in *Brazil*. The Flower consists of a great many Filaments, almost as small as Hairs, betwixt three and four Inches long, of a Murrey-colour; on the Top of them stand small ash-colour'd *Apices*. The Pedicule of the Flower is inclos'd at the Bottom with 5 narrow stiff Leaves, about 6 Inches long. There is one of this *Genus* in Mr. Ray's Supplement, which agrees exactly with this in every Respect, only that is twice larger at the least. It was sent from *Surinam* by the Name of *Momoo*.

Tab. 1. Fig. 2. *Jasminum Brasilianum luteum*, *malibonice folio nervoso, petalis crassis*.

Tab. 1. Fig. 3. *Crista Pavonis Brasiliiana Bardanae foliis*. The Leaves are very tender and like the top Leaves of *Bardana major*, both as to Shape and Texture.

amp. 104. 101. 3
ants found.



Plants found in Brasil.



99999

T

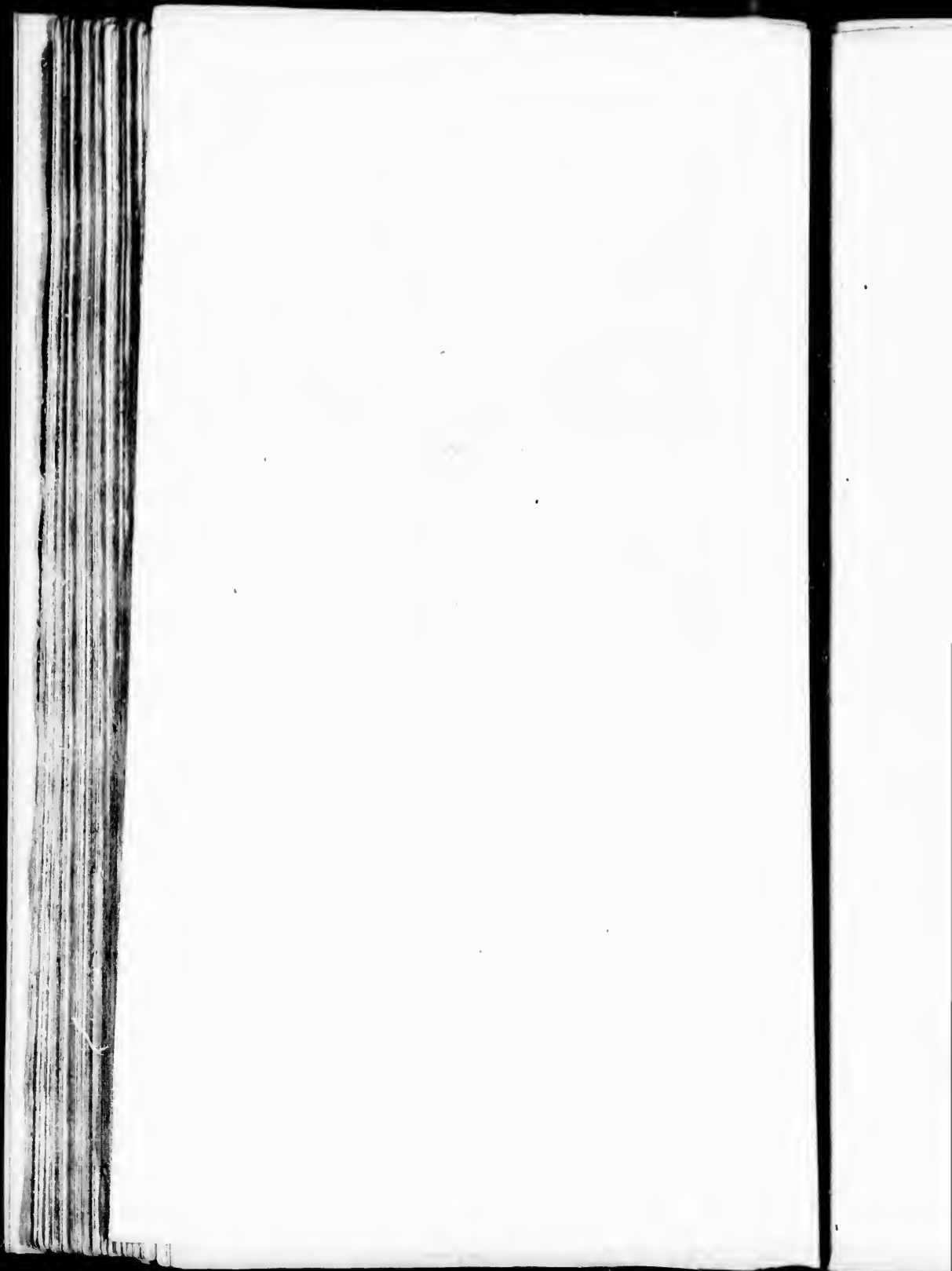
S

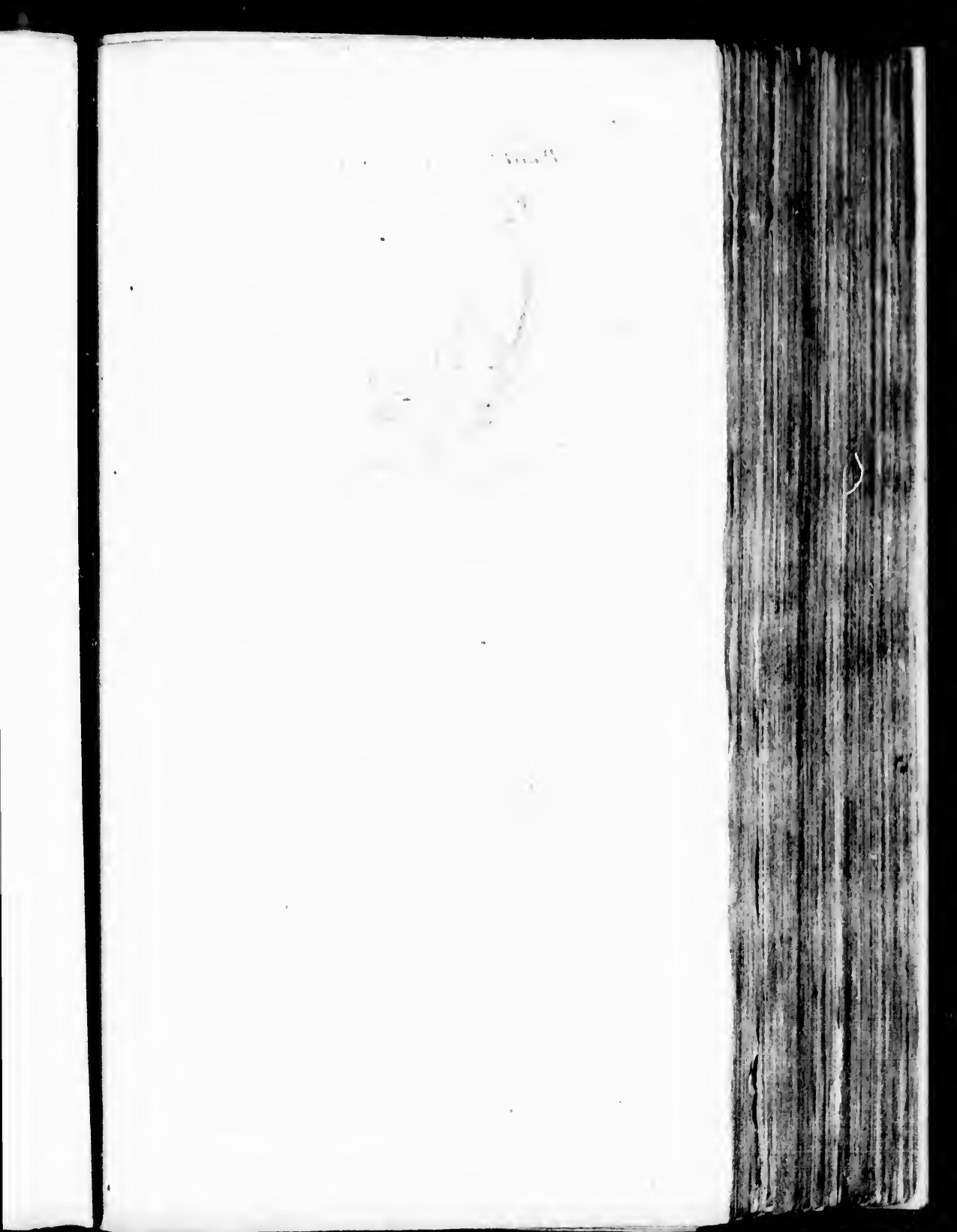
Guinea, on the

Baya in a great s Hairs, Murrey-l ash-co-er is in- Leaves, Genus in stly with larger at he Name

um, ma

Bardane e the top nape and texture





Plants found in New Holland.



Texture: In
 stiff and too m
 Tab. 1. Fig
 ferrato folio.
 bears its Seed
 Leaves.
 Tab. 2. Fig
 magno coccineo.
 long-pointed
 and the Small
 irregular Shap
 Leaves, argue
 Tab. 2. Fig
 vesiculis minim
 the Erica Man
 ner Parts than
 of New Hollan
 Tab. 2. Fig
 loto crasso folio
 woolly Leave
 Fruit is tricoc
 Calix divided
 ni fructu par
 P. B. pr.
 Tab. 2. Fig
 Phylli foliis su
 blueish Flower
 the Leaves an
 woolly on bot
 as broad. T
 set, of a deep
 Points.
 Tab. 3. Fig
 statices foliis su
 a Foot-stalk
 Calix of a ye
 above an Inch
 on the upper a

Texture: In the Figure they are represented too stiff and too much serrated. *An. 1699.*

Tab. 1. Fig. 4. *Filix Brasiliæ Osmundæ minori serrato folio.* This Fern is of that Kind, which bears its Seed-Vessels in Lines on the Edge of the Leaves.

Tab. 2. Fig. 1. *Rapuntium Novæ Hollandiæ, flore magno coccineo.* The Perianthium compos'd of five long-pointed Parts, the Form of the Seed-Vessel and the Smallness of the Seeds, together with the irregular Shape of the Flower and Thinness of the Leaves, argue this Plant to be a *Rapuntium*.

Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Fucus foliis capillaceis brevissimis, vesiculis minimis donatis.* This elegant *Fucus* is of the *Erica Marina* or *Sargazo* kind, but has much finer Parts than that. It was collected on this Coast of *New Holland*.

Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Ricinoides Novæ Hollandiæ anguloso crasso folio.* This Plant is shrubby, has thick woolly Leaves, especially on the under side. Its Fruit is tricoccus, hoary on the out-side with a Calix divided into 5 Parts. It comes near *Ricini fructu parvo fructuosa Curassavica, folio Phylli, P. B. pr.*

Tab. 2. Fig. 2. *Solanum spinosum Novæ Hollandiæ Phylli foliis subrotundis.* This new *Solanum* bears a blueish Flower like the others of the same Tribe; the Leaves are of a whitish Colour, thick and woolly on both Sides, scarce an Inch long and near as broad. The Thorns are very sharp and thick set, of a deep Orange colour, especially towards the Points.

Tab. 3. Fig. 1. *Scabiosa (forte) Novæ Hollandiæ, spatulæ foliis subtus argenteis.* The Flower stands on a Foot-stalk 4 Inches long, included in a rough Calix of a yellowish Colour. The Leaves are not above an Inch long, very narrow like *Thrift*, green on the upper and hoary on the under side, growing in



An. 1699. in Tufts. Whether this Plant be a *Scabious*, *Thrift* or *Helicbrysum* is hard to judge from the imperfect Flower of the dry'd Specimen.

Tab. 3. Fig. 2. *Alcea Novæ Hollandiæ foliis augustis utrinque villosis*. The Leaves, Stalk, and under side of the Perianthium of this Plant are all woolly. The Petala are very tender, 5 in Number, scarce so large as the Calix: In the Middle stands a *Columella* thick set with thrummy *apiculæ*, which argue this Plant to belong to the Malvaceous Kind.

Tab. 3. Fig. 3. Of what *Genus* this Shrub or Tree is, is uncertain, agreeing with none yet described, as far as can be judg'd by the State it is in. It has a very beautiful Flower, of a red Colour, as far as can be guess'd by the dry *Specimen*, consisting of 10 large *Petria*, hoary on both Sides, especially underneath; the Middle of the Flower is thick set with *Stamina*, which are woolly at the Bottom, the Length of the *Petala*, each of them crown'd with its *Apex*. The *Calix* is divided into 5 round pointed Parts. The Leaves are like those of *Amelanchier Lob.* green at Top and very woolly underneath, not running to a Point, as is common in others, but with an Indenture at the upper-end.

Tab. 3. Fig. 4. *Dammara ax Nova-Hollandia, Sanamundæ secundæ Chysii foliis*. This new *Genus* was first sent from *Amboyna* by Mr. *Rumphius*, by the Name of *Dammara*, of which he transmitted 2 Kinds: one with narrow and long stiff Leaves, the other with shorter and broader. The first of them is mention'd in Mr. *Petiver's Centuria*, p. 350. by the Name of *Arbor Hortensis Javanorum foliis vixte augustioribus aromaticis floribus, spicatis flamineis lutescentibus*; Mus. Pet. As also in Mr. *Ray's Supplement* to his *History of Plants* now in the Press. This is of the same *Genus* with them, agreeing both in Flower and Fruit, tho' very much differ-

Damp. 104. 1

Plants fo

F. 1.

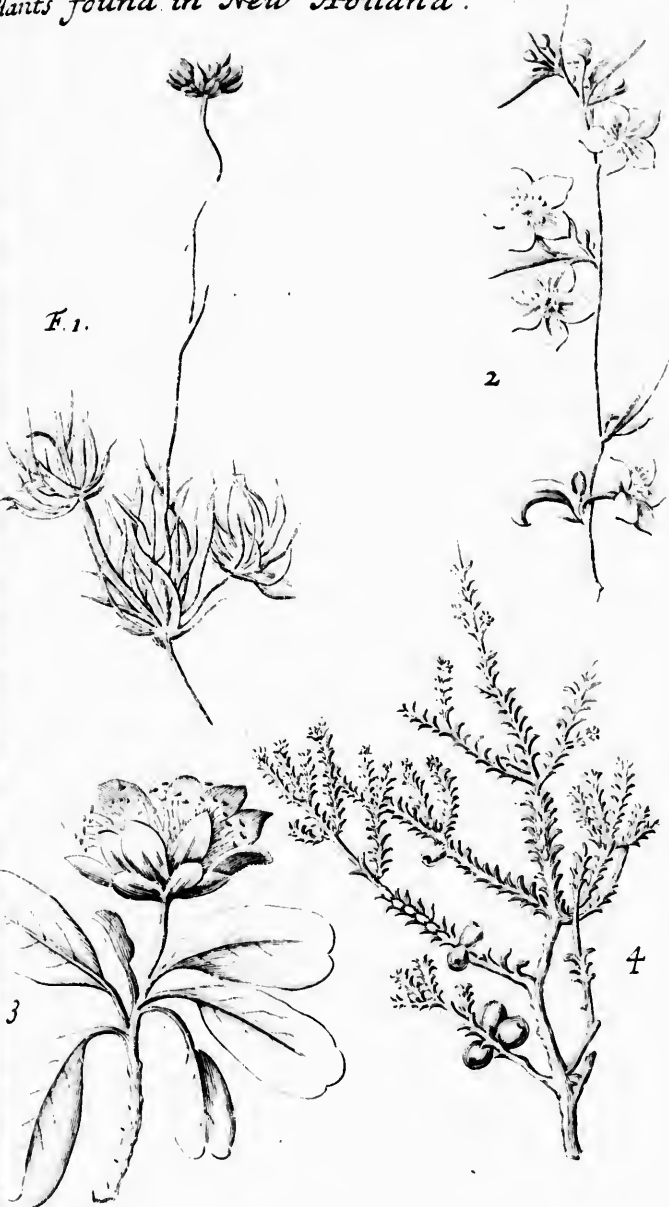


Plants found in New Holland.

F. 1.

2

4

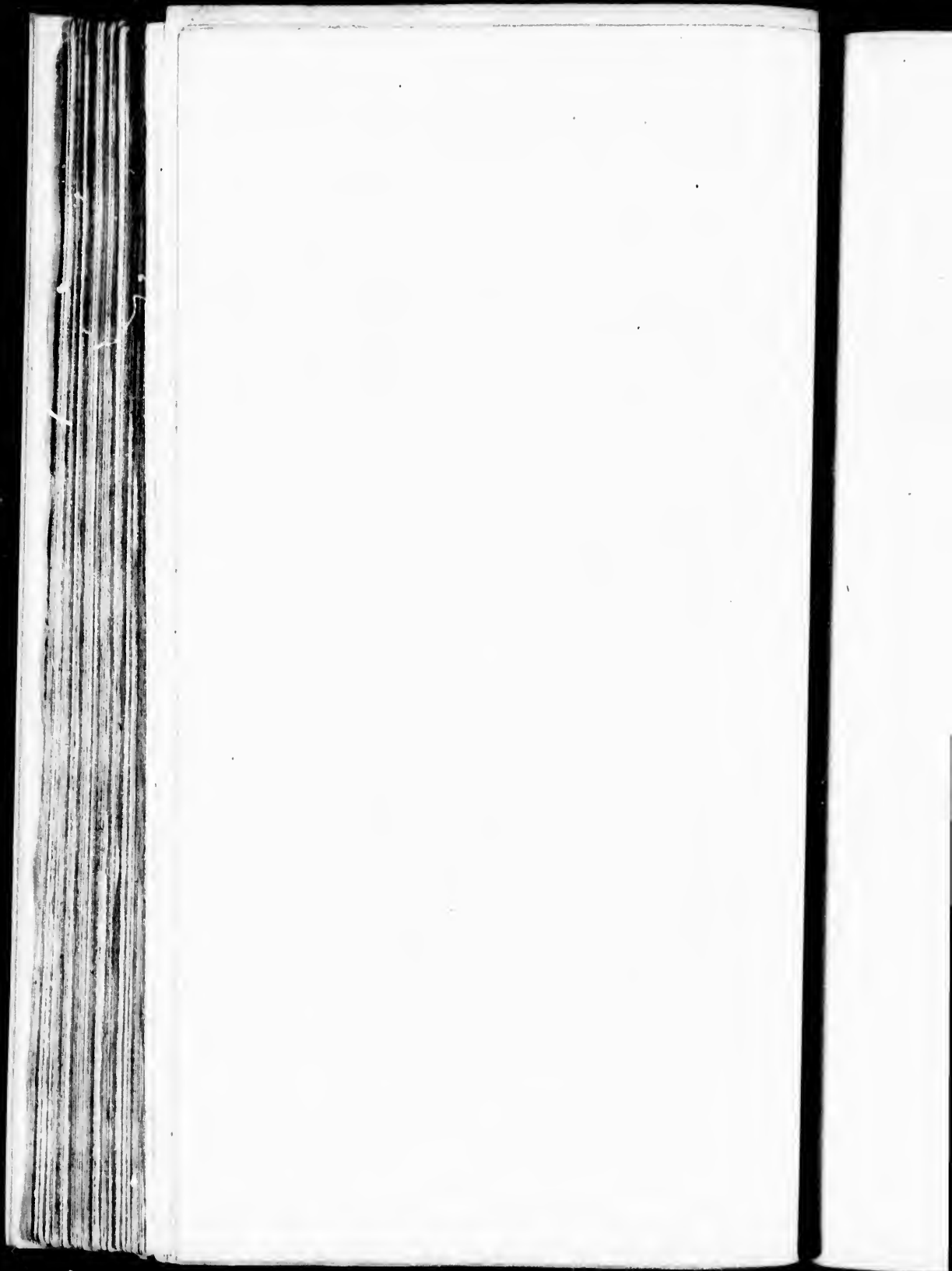


us, Thrist
imperfect

foliis au-
and un-
at are all
Number.
dle stands
æ, which
alvaceous

Shrub or
e yet de-
te it is in.
Colour, as
consisting
especially
thick set
ttom, the
wn'd with
nd point-
Melanchier
death, not
hers, but

Hollandia,
ew Genus
phius, by
mitted 2
aves, the
of them
350. by
foliis vife
ineis lutef-
s Supple-
he Pres.
agreeing
ch differ-
ing



Plants found in New Holland & Timor.



g in Leaves
 em to be of
 ong the Le
 ound, very ft
 dark Green a
 ick fet on by
 ays, so that
 big as a Pepp
 colour, dry an
 containing sma
 plant without i
 erica or Sanam
 a very arom
 Tab. 4. Fig.
 ceus foliis long
 e an Equisetum
 grees best with
 be within anothe
 er to this Trib
 Inches.
 Tab. 4. Fig.
 plis coccineis,
 atatis. There
 ard to say wha
 lowers are very
 flore coccineo
 with a large de
 uch bigger, co
 r the Manner
 e Pod is very
 ent near 2 Inc
 Tab. 4. Fig.
 orismarini foliis
 ed seems to be
 ort Pedicules,
 hich are exactl
 ry bitter now

An. 1699.

g in Leaves. The Flowers are stamineous and
 em to be of an herbaceous Colour, growing a-
 long the Leaves, which are short and almost
 round, very stiff and ribb'd on the under side, of
 dark Green above, and a pale Colour underneath,
 thick set on by Pairs, answering one another cross-
 ways, so that they cover the Stalk. The Fruit is
 big as a Pepper-corn, almost round, of a whitish
 colour, dry and tough, with a Hole on the Top,
 containing small Seeds. Any one that sees this
 plant without its Seed-Vessels, would take it for an
 Erica or Sanamunda. The Leaves of this Plant are
 of a very aromattick Taste.

Tab. 4. Fig. 1. *Equisetum Novæ Hollandiæ fru-
 scus foliis longissimis.* 'Tis doubtful whether this
 be an *Equisetum* or not; the Textures of the Leaves
 agrees best with that *Genus* of any, being articulated
 one within another at each Joint, which is only pro-
 per to this Tribe. The longest of them are about
 Inches.

Tab. 4. Fig. 2. *Colutea Novæ Hollandiæ floribus
 simplicibus coccineis, umbellatim dispositis macula purpurea
 notatis.* There being no Leaves to this Plant, 'tis
 hard to say what *Genus* it properly belongs to. The
 flowers are very like to the *Colutea Barbæ Jovis fo-
 flore coccineo Breynii*; of the same Scarlet Colour,
 with a large deep Purple Spot in the *Vexillum*, but
 much bigger, coming all from the same Point af-
 ter the Manner of an Umbel. The Rudiment of
 the Pod is very woolly, and terminates in a Fila-
 ment near 2 Inches long.

Tab. 4. Fig. 3. *Conyza Novæ Hollandiæ angustis
 arisinarini foliis.* This Plant is very much branch'd
 and seems to be woody. The Flowers stand on very
 short Pedicules, arising from the *Sinus* of the Leaves,
 which are exactly like *Rosemary*, only less. It tastes
 very bitter now dry.

Tab.

Tab.

Timor.



2.



An. 1699. Tab. 4. Fig. 4. *Mobob Infuke Timor*. This is a very odd Plant, agreeing with no describ'd Genus. The Leaf is almost round, green on the upper side and whitish underneath, with several Fibres running from the Insertion of the Pedicule towards the Circumference 'tis umbilicated as *Cotyledon aquatica* and *Faba Ægyptia*. The Flowers are white, standing on single Foot-stalks, of the Shape of a *Stramonium*, but divided into 4 Points only, as is the *Perianthium*.

Tab. 5. Fig. 1. *Fucus ex Nova Guinea uva maris dictus, foliis variis*. This beautiful *Fucus* is thick set with very small short Tufts of Leaves, which by the Help of a magnifying Glass, seem to be round and articulated, as if they were Seed-Vessels; besides these, there are other broad Leaves, chiefly at the Extremity of the Branches, serrated on the Edges. The *Vesiculæ* are round, of the Bigness express'd in the Figure.

Tab. 5. Fig. 2. *Fucus ex Nova Guinea Fluvialis Pisanae f. B. foliis*. These Plants are so apt to vary in their Leaves, according to their different States, that 'tis hard to say this is distinct from the last. It has in several Places (not all express'd in the Figure) some of the small short Leaves, Seed-Vessels mention'd in the former; which makes me apt to believe it the same, gather'd in a different State; besides the broad Leaves of that and this agree as to their Shape and Indentures.

Damp. Voy. V.
Plants found



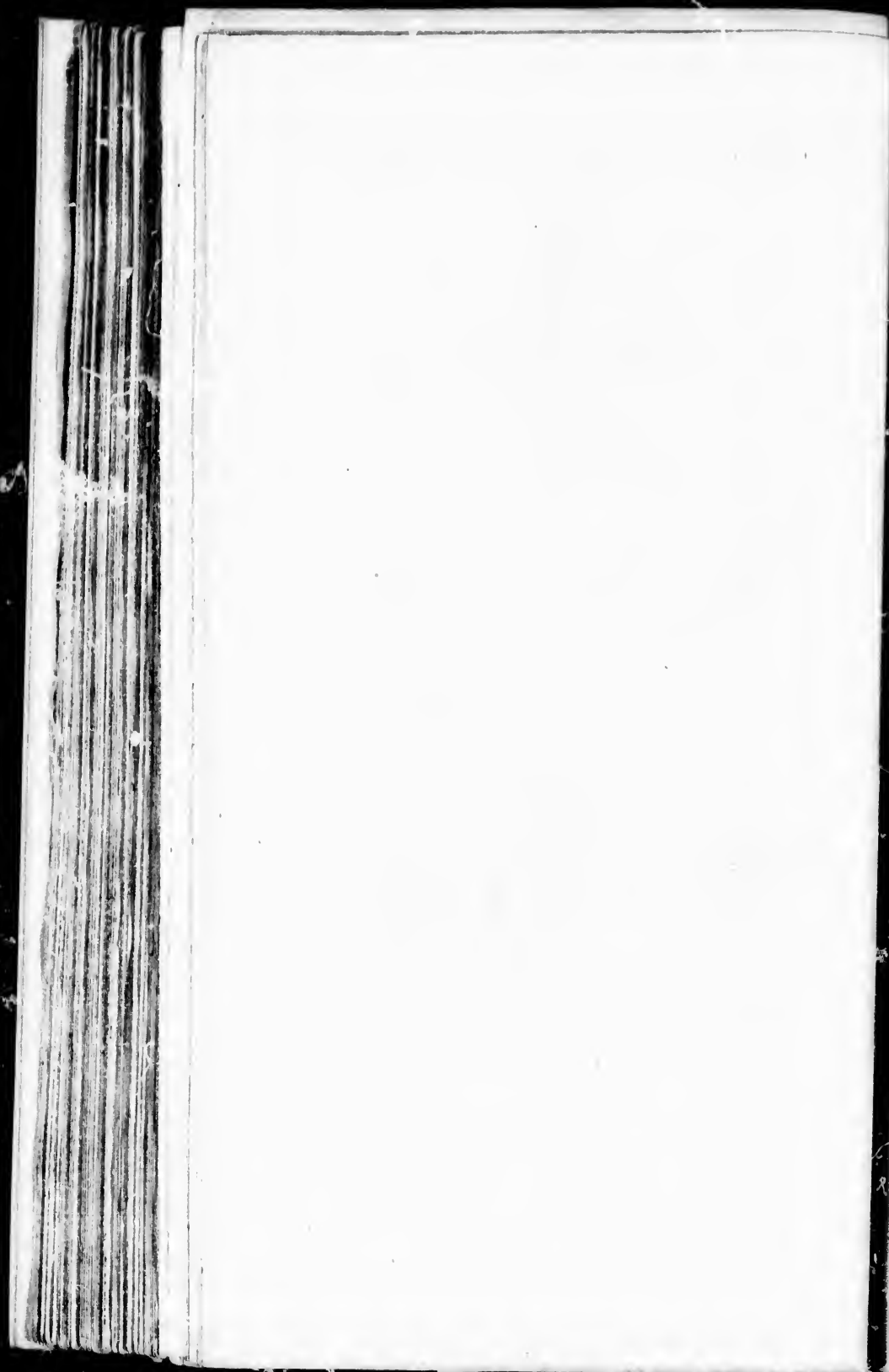
This is
trib'd Gen
e upper fl
ores runni
rds the C
lon aquat
white, stan
e of a Str
y, as is t

uwa mari
cus is thic
es, which
to be roun
Vessels; b
es, chiefly
ated on t
e Bignefs e

ea Fluvial
o apt to v
eir differe
nct from t
expres'd
Leaves,
which mak
in a differe
t and this

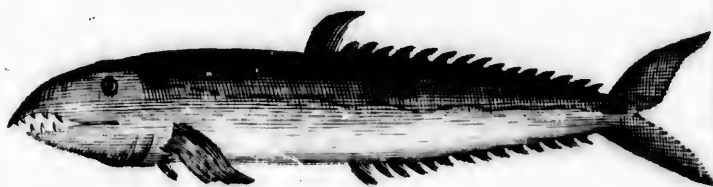
Plants found in y^e Sea neer New Guinea.







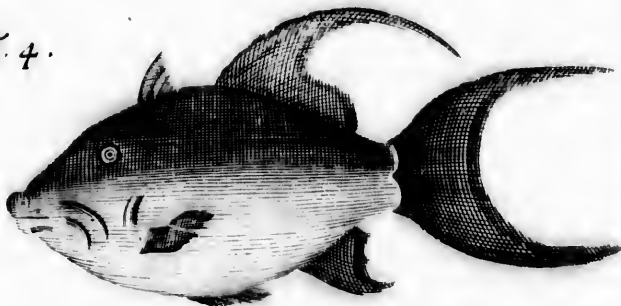
A Fish of the Tunng kind taken on y^e Coast of N. Holl.



F. 5.

A Fish called by the seamen the old wife

F. 4.



An Account

THIS is a well enough known in the Appendix under the Name of the Fins especially Guarapucu.

This resembles a candata in the Guaparva of the figures in every

There are 2 spotted Porpoise the Dolphin of the whole Porpoise, with the bacena of Ar

This is the one by others called by Ggby's Ichthyology the Dolphin Belgis.

of N. Hall
 An Account of some FISHES that are figured
 in Plate 2, and 3.

See Plate 3. Fig. 5.

THIS is a Fish of the Tunny-kind, and agrees well enough with the Figure in Tab. 3. of the Appendix to Mr. Willughby's History of Fishes under the Name of *Gurabuca*; it differs something, in the Fins especially, from *Piso's* Figure of the *Guarapucu*.

See Plate 3. Figure 4.

This resembles the Figure of the *Guaperva maxima candata* in Willughby's *Ichthyol.* Tab. 9. 23. and the *Guaparva* of *Piso*, but does not answer their Figures in every particular.

See Plate 2. Figure 2.

There are 2 Sorts of *Porpusses*: The one the long-nouted *Porpuss*, as the Seamen call it; and this is the *Dolphin* of the *Greeks*. The other is the Bottle-nose *Porpuss*, which is generally thought to be the *Phacena* of *Aristotle*.

See Plate 2. Figure 7.

This is the *Guaracapema* of *Piso* and *Marcgrave*, by others called the *Dorado*. 'Tis figured in Willughby's *Ichthyol.* Tab. O. 2. under the Name of *Delfin Belgis*.

T H E
I N D E X.

- A.**
Allegrance, *one of the Canary Islands*, Pag. 3. *its View from several Points*, *ibid.*
 Amphibæna (Snake) *described*, 53
 Amplitude; *Difference between the Morning and Evening Amplitude*, 65
 Arifah (Fruit) *described*, 47
An Account of several Plants collected in Brasil, New Holland, Tir.or, and New Guinea, referring to the Figures Tab. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. 102
An Account of some Fishes that's figured on Plate 2. and 3. 107
B.
 Baha de todos los Santos in Brasil, *its Harbour and Town described*, 33, &c.
The Product and Trade of the Country, 36
Their Shipping and Timber, 40
The Soil and Fruit of the Country, 42, &c.
The Winds and Seasons, 59
The time of cutting Sugar-canes, 60
Its view from several Points, 33
 Bill-Bird *described*, 51
 Birds of N. Holland, 85, 86
 Blake, *sunk the Spanish Gallions near Teneriffe*, 4
 Brasil, *the View of its Coast*, 32
See Bahja.
 Britain (New) *an Island discovered by the Author, well-inhabited, and probably affording rich Commodities*, Preface
 Bubbles like small Pearl swimming thick in the Sea, 73
C.
 Cables made of a sort of Hair growing on Trees in Brasil, 30
 Callavances, a Fruit in Mayo, 11
 Canary-Islands, *their Product and Trade*,
The Character of their present Governor, 8
 Cape of Good Hope, *its View from several Points*, 38
 Cashew (Fruit) *described*, 38
 Channel (English) a necessary Caution to skose that pass through it,
 Chattering Crow of Brasil *described*, 51
 Clocking Hens of Brasil, 51
 Coco-Nut-Tree in Brasil, 40
 Cotton (Silk) *its growth and description*, 15, 16
 Crusia, a Fowl,
 Curlew, a Fowl,
 Currecoo (Bird) *described*, 51
 Currents in the Sea, *from 7 deg. 50 min. Lat. to 3 deg. 50 min. N.*
 Currefo (Bird)
 Custard Apple, *described*, 51
 Cuttle-Fish, Plate 1. Fig. 1.
D.
 Dendees, a sort of Palm-trees in Brasil,
 Dogs, *see Water Dogs.*
 Dunghill Fowls of Brasil,
F.
 Fish of N. Holland,

Fish of the Tur
 count of,
 Fish called by
 Old Wife, an
 Flamingo, a Fo
 Flying Fish, be
 ries and C. V
 Frase Boat, its
 Pond at May

Gallena Pintad
 scrib'd,
 Gallions (Spani
 miral Blake,
 and continue
 Gerret-Dennis-
 tants describ'd
 Guano (Beast) of
 Guinea-Hens, see
 Guinea (New) i

Hammocks; G
 about in them
 fil,
 Holland (New)
 84,

Its Natives des
 Views of sever
 Coasts and
 veral Points
 I,

Jago (St.) Isla

Its Inhabitants
 Its Product,
 Its Animals,
 Its Road a ver
 Its View,

Jenetæ (Bird) de
 Jenipah, or Jen
 described,

Ingwa (Fruit) de
 L,

Laguna in Tene

Lancerota, one
 Islands,

Its View from

Fish of the Tunny-kind, an account of, 113
 Fish called by the Seamen the Old Wife, an account of, 113
 Flamingo, a Fowl, 18
 Flying Fish, betwixt the Canaries and C. Verd-Islands, 10
 Frap Boat, its use at the Salt-Pond at Mayo, 13, &c.
 G.

Gallena Pintada, a Bird, described, 17, 18.
 Galleons (Spanish) sunk by Admiral Blake, near Teneriff, and continue still there, 4
 Gerret-Dennis-Isle, its Inhabitants described, Preface
 Guano (Beast) of N. Holland, 85
 Guinea-Hens, see Gallena Pintada.
 Guinea (New) its Natives, &c. Pref.

H.

Hammocks; Gentlemen carried about in them at Bahia in Brasil, 40, 41
 Holland (New) Coast described, 84, &c. 91, &c. 95
 Its Natives described, 101, &c.
 Views of several Parts of its Coasts and Islands from several Points, 81

I.

Iago (St.) Island and Town, 21, &c.
 Its Inhabitants, 23
 Its Product, 23, &c.
 Its Animals, 25, &c.
 Its Road a very bad one, 26
 Its View, 10
 Jenetæ (Bird) described, 51
 Jenipah, or Jenipapah (Fruit) described, 47
 Ingwa (Fruit) described, 48

L.

Laguna in Teneriff, described, 5
 Lancerota, one of the Canary-Islands, 2
 Its View from several Points, ibid.

M.

Mackeraw (Bird) described, 50
 Malmsey Wine grows in the Island Teneriff, 7, 8
 Mayo, one of C. Verd Islands, its View, 10
 Its Description, 11
 A large Account of the making Salt there, 12, &c.
 Its Soil and Product, 15, &c.
 Its Inhabitants, 19
 Its View from several Points, 10
 Mendibee (Fruit) 49
 Mericafah (Fruit) described, 48
 Miniota, a Fowl, 18
 Monk-Fish, 97
 Muckishaw (Fruit) described, 48
 Mungaroo (Fruit) described, 48
 Musteran-de-ova (Fruit) described, 49

N.

Noddy-Bird described, 98, 99
 North-West-Winds give Notice before hand of their coming, at Port Oratavia in Teneriff, and how provided against, 7

O.

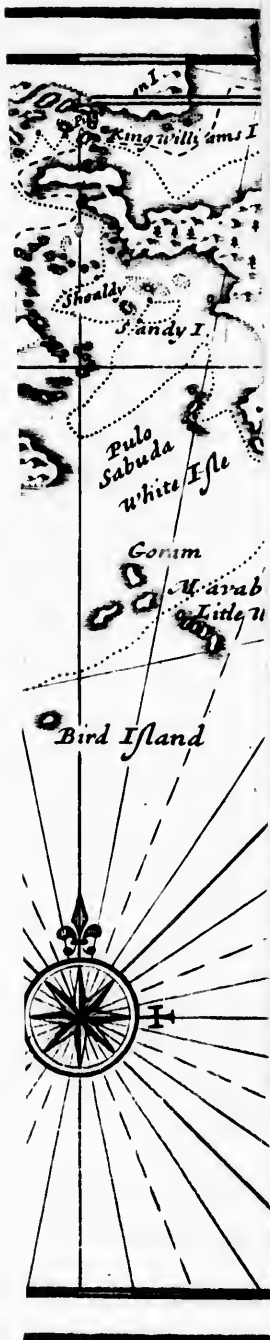
Oratavia, a Port in Teneriff, 3, 7
 Otee (Fruit) described, 49

P.

Palm-Berries in Brasil, 49
 Papah, a Fruit described, 24
 Passage possibly to the South of New Holland and New Guinea into the great South Sea Eastward, 94
 Pernambuco more Healthy than other Places to the Southward, 28
 Petango (Fruit) described, 48
 Petrel (Bird) described, 66, 67
 Petumbo (Fruit) described, 48
 Physick-Nuts, 49
 Pincion (Fruit) ibid
 Pintado Bird described, 65, 66
 Plants, an account of them, 108
 I 2 Plants

- Plants *Engraven on Copper*, Tab.
1, 2, 3, 4, 5
Plants of New Holland, 105
Porpusses, *Pag. 113. and Figured in Plate 2 of Fishes,*
Portugueze *Civil to the Author,*
34
- R.
- Rabek, a Fowl, 18
Raccoon of New Holland, 85
Remora (*Fish*) Plate 11. Fig. 6.
Rosemary *Island in N. Holland,*
96
The Plant resembling Rosemary, from which the Author gives this Name to the Island, is Figured, Tab. 4 N^o. 3.
- S.
- Salt, a large Account of the Method of making it at Mayo, 12, &c.
Salt-Ponds at Mayo, *kern only in the dry Season, and others in the West-Indies in the wet only,* 17
Santa-Cruz in Teneriff, *its Road, Town and Harbour described,* 2, 3
Seamen in great Danger of Sickness, *by neglecting to shift their wet Cloaths in hot Countries,* 29, 30
Their Ignorance and Obstinacy, a great Impediment in long Voyages, 41, 59, 60, &c.
Sea-Weeds, *see Weeds.*
Shark of N. Holland *described,* 87
Sharks-Bay in N. Holland *described* 84, 87, 88
Shear-Water (*Bird*) *described,* 64
Ship (*the Author's*) *foundered at Sea,* Pref.
Ship of 50 Guns *built at Brasil,* 40
- Skip-jack (*Fish*) *described,* 80
Snake, *see Water-snake, and Amphibæna.*
Sour-sop (*Fruit*) *described,* 46
Sugar, *the way of refining it in Brasil with Clay,* 38
- T.
- Tasman's Draught *rectified,* 94
Teneriffe, 2
Its Wines, Fruits and Animals, 7, 8
Its N. W. view, 3
Timber at Brasil *as good and more durable than any in Europe,* 40
Timor, Preface
Trees of N. Holland, 84, 85
Turtle, *lay their Eggs in the wet Season,* 19
Why not eaten by the Spaniards, as by the English, 56
Turtle-Doves of Brasil, 51
- U.
- Variation, *where it increased in Sailing Easterly,* 65
Where it decreased in Sailing Easterly, 67
Its uncertainty, and the difficulty of taking it, 68, 69, &c.
A large Table of Variations observed in this Voyage, 70, &c.
- W.
- Water Dog of Brasil, 55
Water Snake of Brasil, *its wonderful manner of catching its Prey,* 54, 55
Of N. Holland, 90, 93
Weeds *floating in the Sea,* 10, 67, 79
Whales (*dead*) *eaten by Fowls,* 65
Whales, *the catching and use of them in Brasil,* 39, 40
Whales of N. Holland, 91
Winds *uncertain near the Line,* 29
- Y.
- Yemma (*Bird*) *described,* 50

bed, 80
 lake, and
 bed, 46
 ining it in
 33
 fished, 94
 2
 and Ani-
 7, 8
 3
 good and
 any in Eu-
 40
 Preface
 84, 85
 eggs in the
 19
 the Spant-
 glish, 56
 fil, 51
 increased
 65
 in Sailing
 67
 and the diffi-
 68, 69, &c.
 Variations
 Voyage, 70,
 &c.
 55
 fil, its won-
 catching its
 54, 55
 90, 93
 Sea, 10, 67,
 79
 y Fowls, 65
 and use of
 39, 40
 and, 91
 the Line, 29
 ribed, 50





CO
V
NE
I

The Islands
between
and
Bande
New-
King
Cave's
between
Ceram
unkno
of Su
of Ga
Their
hours,
Fruits,

Illustrated
Fishes,
on Eight

By

Printed for
Groom

A
CONTINUATION
OF A
VOYAGE
TO
NEW-HOLLAND, &c.
In the YEAR 1699.

Wherein are described,

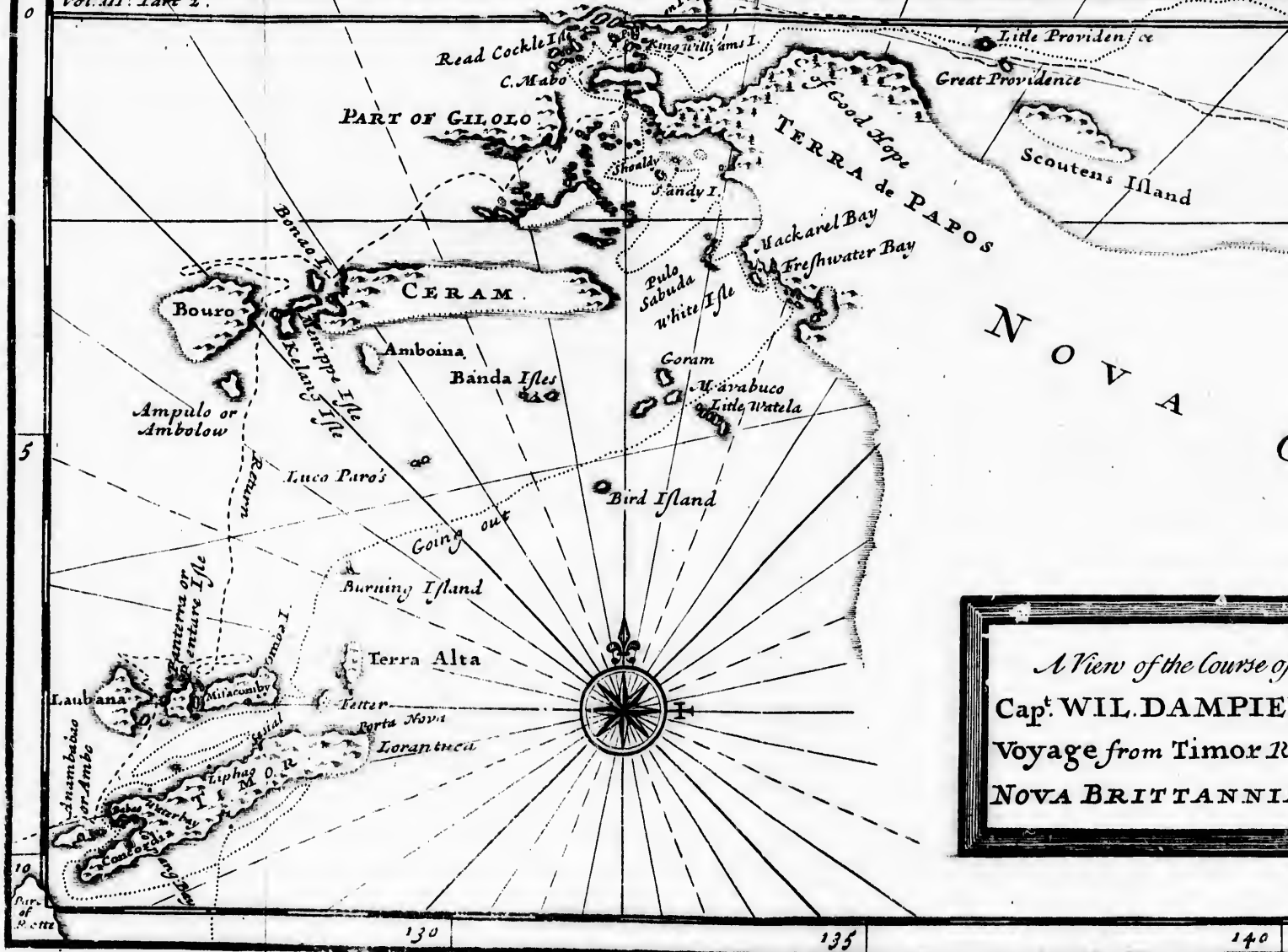
The Islands *Timor*, *Rotee* and *Anabao*. A Passage between the Islands *Timor* and *Anabao*. *Copang* and *Lapao* Bays. The Islands *Omba*, *Fetter*, *Bande* and *Bird*. A Description of the Coast of *New-Guinea*. The Islands *Pulo Sabuda*, *Cockle*, *King William's*, *Providence*, *Garret Dennis*, *Ant. Cave's* and *St. John's*. Also a new Passage between *N. Guinea* and *Nova Britannia*. The Islands *Ceram*, *Bonao*, *Bouro*, and several Islands before unknown. The Coast of *Java*, and Streights of *Sunda*. Author's Arrival at *Batavia*, *Cape of Good Hope*, *St. Helens*, *I. Ascension*, &c. Their Inhabitants, Customs, Trade, &c. Harbours, Soil, Birds, Fish, &c. Trees, Plants, Fruits, &c.

Illustrated with MAPS and DRAUGHTS: Also divers Birds, Fishes, &c. not found in this Part of the World, Ingraven on Eighteen Copper-Plates.

By Captain WILLIAM DAMPIER.

L O N D O N,

Printed for JAMES and JOHN KNAPTON, at the
Crown in St. Paul's Church-Yard. MDCCLXXIX.



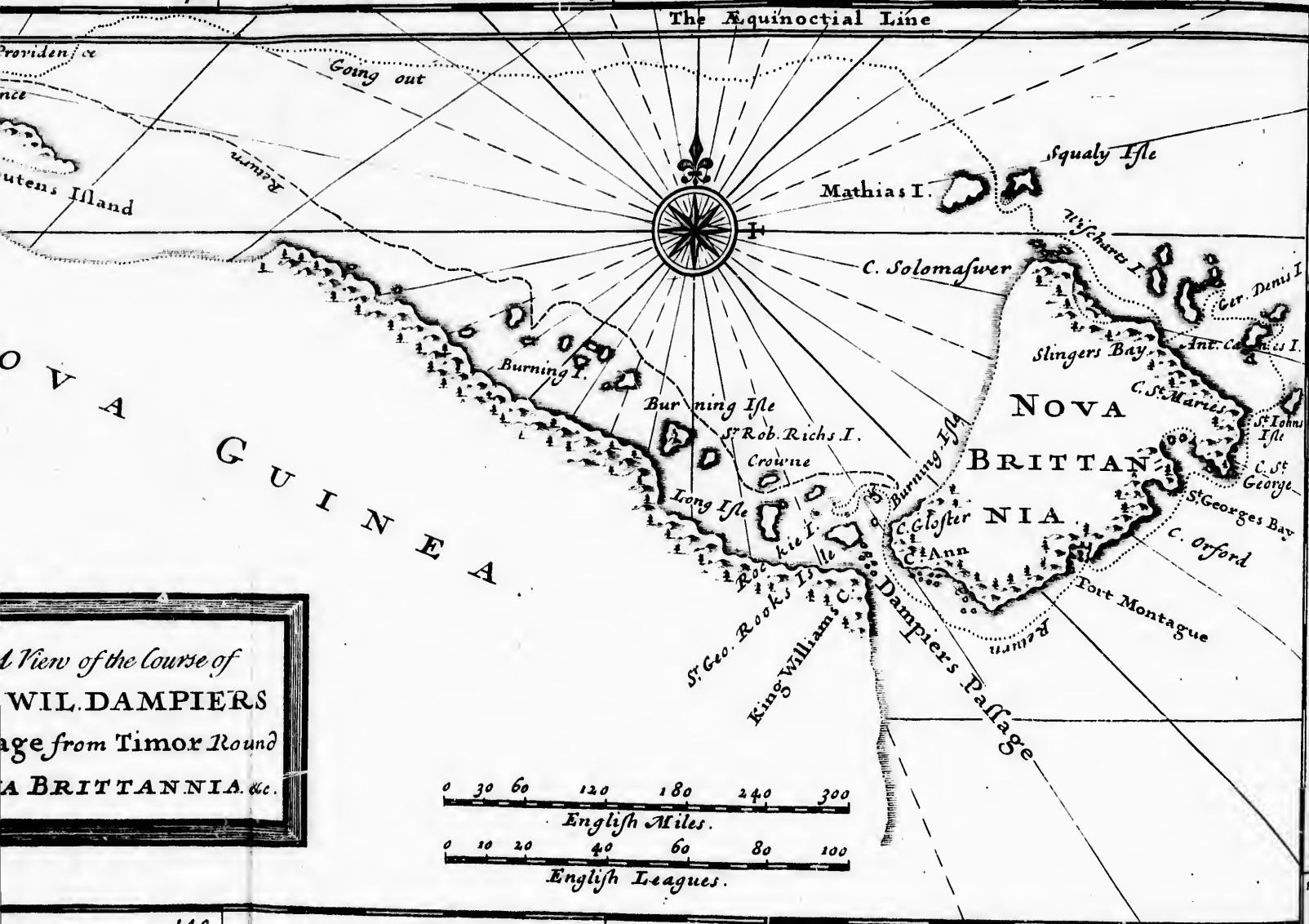
A View of the Course of
Capt. WIL. DAMPIER
Voyage from Timor to
NOVA BRITANNIA

140

145

150

Place this, facing the Tide



A View of the Course of
 WIL. DAMPIERS
 Voyage from Timor Round
 NOVA BRITANNIA. &c.

0 30 60 120 180 240 300

English Miles.

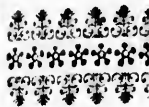
0 10 20 40 60 80 100

English Leagues.

140

145

150



CO

THE A.
land,
The A.'s
fresh Water
Fault of t
sage betwee
of the Cha
Their Suspi
bed. The
Dutch For
leave to w
North-side
Anchoring-
seven Leag
Bay. Ho
there. D
and about
bao in Co
the Fort o
Babao.

A particular
Coast. I

* * * * *

T H E

C O N T E N T S.

C H A P. I.

THE *A.*'s Departure from the Coast of New Holland, with the Reasons of it. Water Snakes. The *A.*'s Arrival at the Island Timor. Search for fresh Water on the South-side of the Island, in vain. Fault of the Charts. The Island Rotee. A Passage between the Islands Timor and Anabao. Fault of the Charts. A Dutch Fort, called Concordia. Their Suspicion of the *A.* The Island Anabao described. The *A.*'s Parly with the Governour of the Dutch Fort. They, with great Difficulty, obtain leave to water. Copang Bay. Coasting along the North-side of Timor. They find Water and an Anchoring-place. A Description of a small Island, seven Leagues East from the Watering Bay. Laphao Bay. How the *A.* was treated by the Portugueze there. Designs of making further Searches upon and about the Island. Port Sefial. Return to Babao in Copang Bay. The *A.*'s Entertainment at the Fort of Concordia. His Stay seven Weeks at Babao.

C H A P. II.

A particular Description of the Island Timor. Its Coast. The Island Anabao. Fault of the Draughts,

I 4

Draughts. The Channel between Timor and Anabao. Copang-bay. Fort Concordia. A particular Description of the Bay. The Anchoring-place, called Babao. The Malayans here kill all the Europeans they can. Laphao, a Portuguese Settlement, described. Port Ciccale. The Hills, Water, Low-lands, Soil, Woods, Metals, in the Island Timor. Its Trees. Cana-fistula-tree described. Wild Fig-trees described. Two new Sorts of Palm-trees described. The Fruits of the Island. The Herbs. Its Land Animals. Fowls. The Kinging Bird. Its Fish. Cockle-merchants and Oysters. Cockles as big as a Man's Head. Its original Natives described. The Portuguese and Dutch Settlements. The Malayan Language generally spoken here. L' Orantuca on the Island Ende. The Seasons, Winds, and Weather at Timor.

C H A P. III.

Departure from Timor. The Islands Omba and Fetter. A burning Island. Their missing the Turtle-Isles. Bande-Isles. Bird-Island. They describe the Coast of New-Guinea. They anchor on the Coast of New-Guinea. A Description of the Place, and of a strange Fowl found there. Great Quantities of Mackerel. A white Island. They anchor at an Island called by the Inhabitants Pulo Sabuda. A Description of it, and its Inhabitants and Produce. The Indians manner of Fishing there. Arrival at Mabo, the North West Cape of New-Guinea. A Description of it. Cockle-Island. Cockles of seventy-eight Pound Weight. Pidgeon-Island. The Wind hereabouts. An empty Cockle-shell weighing two hundred fifty-eight Pound. King William's Island. A Description of it, Plying on the Coast of New-

The
New-Guinea
dence Island
sued by Fish
Guinea.

The main Land
Slingers Ba
described. I
ny Cave's
Worms found
main Land
Coast describ
Crford. A
large Account
them. He n
Country th
A Burning
Nova Brit
Long Island
described. I
land. A str
new Passage
Strange Whi
and Cape St

The A's Re
A deep Chan
described. I
Bouro, Mif
toro. The
The Island T
More Island
Draughts.

New-Guinea. *Fault of the Draughts.* Providence Island. *They cross the Line.* A Snake pursued by Fish. *Squally Island.* The Main of New-Guinea.

CHAP. IV.

The main Land of New-Guinea. *Its Inhabitants.* Slingers Bay. *Small Islands.* Garret Dennis Isle described. *Its Inhabitants.* Their Proes. Anthony Cave's Island. *Its Inhabitants.* Trees full of Worms found in the Sea. St. John's Island. The main Land of New-Guinea. *Its Inhabitants.* The Coast described. Cape and Bay St. George. Cape Crford. Another Bay. *The Inhabitants there.* A large Account of the Author's Attempts to trade with them. He names the Place Port Mountague. The Country thereabouts described, and its Produce. A Burning Island described. A new Passage found. Nova Britannia. Sir George Rook's Island. Long Island and Crown Island, discovered and described. Sir R. Rich's Island. A Burning Island. A strange Spout. A Conjecture concerning a new Passage Southward. King William's Island. Strange Whirlpools. Distance between Cape Mabo and Cape St. George computed.

CHAP. V.

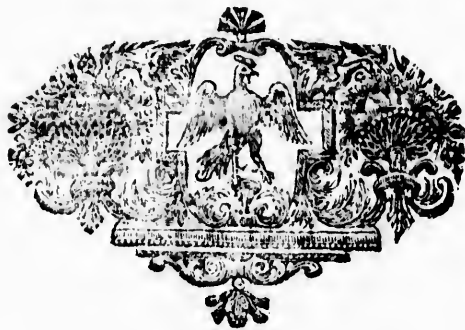
The A's Return from the Coast of New-Guinea. A deep Channel. Strange Tides. The Island Ceram described. Strange Fowls. The Islands Bonao, Bouro, Misacombi, Pentare, Laubana, and Potoro. The Passage between Pentare and Laubana. The Island Timor. Babao Bay. The Island Rotec. More Islands than are commonly laid down in the Draughts. Great Currents. Whales. Coast of New-

The Contents.

New-Holland. *The Tryal-Rocks. The Coast of Java. Princes Isle. Streights of Sunda. Thwart-the-way Island. Indian Proes, and their Trade. Passage through the Streight. Arrival at Batavia.*

C H A P. VI.

The A. continues in Batavia-Road to refit, and to procure Provisions. English Ships then in the Road. Departure from Batavia. Touch at the Cape of Good Hope. And at St. Helena. At the Cape of the Island of Ascension. A Leak sprung, which being impossible to be stopped, the Ship is wrecked. The Men saved. They find Water upon the Coast. And are brought back to England.



C H A P.

DAMP

V O

A's Departure from Batavia. Reasons of it. War with Timor. Search for a Passage between the Islands. A Dutch Fort, called Fort Anabao described. The Dutch Fort. No water. Copang. Timor. They find Water of a small Island. Laphao Bay. How the Dutch designed making a Passage from Pori Setial. Return to Batavia. Entertainment at the Cape of Good Hope. as Babao.

Had spent about 300 Leagues, to see whether it was worth discovering. They find a good Stock of fresh Water. Further Discoveries. Terra Australis. A new Tract of Land discovered. Usually in the rich and temperate Climate. The Advantage of the Passage. How to reach the Cape (60 Degree) to the Tr



COAST OF
Timor
Tropick
Batavia.

DAMPIER'S VOYAGES.

VOL. III. PART II.

CHAP. I.

The A.'s Departure from the Coast of New Holland, with the Reasons of it. Water-Snakes. The A.'s Arrival at the Island Timor. Search for fresh Water on the South-side of the Island, in vain. Fault of the Charts. The Island Rotec. A Passage between the Islands Timor and Anabao. Fault of the Charts. A Dutch Fort, called Concordia. Their Suspicion of the A. The Island Anabao described. The A.'s Parly with the Governour of the Dutch Fort. They, with great Difficulty, obtain Leave to water. Copang Bay. Crasting along the North-side of Timor. They find Water and an Anchoring-place. A Description of a small Island, seven Leagues East from the Watering Bay. Laphao Bay How the A. was treated by the Portugueze there. Designs of making further Searches upon and about the Island. Pori Setial. Return to Babao in Copang Bay. The A.'s Entertainment at the Fort of Concordia. His Stay seven Weeks at Babao.

H A P.

Had spent about 5 Weeks in ranging off and on the Coast of *New-Holland*, a Length of about 300 Leagues: and had put in at 3 several places, to see what there might be thereabouts worth discovering; and at the same Time to recruit my Stock of fresh Water and Provisions for the further Discoveries I purposed to attempt on the *Terra Australis*. This large and hitherto almost unknown Tract of Land is situated so very advantageously in the richest Climates of the World, the *Torrid* and *Temperate Zones*; having in it especially all the Advantages of the *Torrid Zone*, as being known to reach from the *Equator* it self (within a degree) to the *Tropick of Capricorn*, and beyond it; that

An. 1699. that in coasting round it, which I design'd by this Voyage, if possible; I could not but hope to meet with some fruitful Lands, Continent or Islands, both, productive of any of the rich Fruits, Drugs or Spices, (perhaps Minerals also, &c.) that are in the other Parts of the *Torrid Zone*, under equal Parallels of Latitude; at least a Soil and Air capable of such, upon transplanting them hither, and Cultivation. I meant also to make as diligent a Survey as I could, of the several smaller Islands, Shoals, Capes, Bays, Creeks, and Harbours, fit as well for Shelter as Defence, upon fortifying them; and of the Rocks and Shoals, the Soundings, Tides and Currents, Winds and Weather, Variation, &c. Whatever might be beneficial for Navigation, Trade or Settlement; or be of use to any who should prosecute the same Designs hereafter; to whom it might be serviceable to have so much of their Work done to their Hands; which they might advance and perfect by their own repeated Experiences. As there is no Work of this Kind brought to Perfection at once, I intended especially to observe what Inhabitants I should meet with, and to try to win them over to somewhat of Traffick and useful Intercourse, as there might be Commodities among any of them that might be fit for Trade or Manufacture, or any found in which they might be employed. Though as to the *New Hollanders* hereabouts, by the Experience I had had of their Neighbours formerly, I expected no great Matters from them.

With such Views as these, I set out at first from *England*; and would, according to the Method proposed formerly [Vol. I.] have gone Westward through the *Magellanick Streight*, or round *Terra del Fuego* rather, that I might have begun my Discoveries upon the Eastern and least known Side of *Terra Australis*. But that way 'twas not possible for me to go, by Reason of the Time of Year in which

came out; for the South of *America* the Depth of the Winter, and to go Eastward when I should be in a pretty high Latitude, the Trade-winds that blow the Benefit of the Trade in a Manner that is fit with those Parallels in describing. It is not making that way Southward, and the East of *New Holland* is not for spending the Winter in the high Latitude, and there could be no, as the Parts that are directly under the Equator, I must stay some Time a great while in Severity, though together unknown, and artless enough to be born, after the For these Reasons the Northward was thought to come to the *Magellanick* in my Return, the Summer-season though I might think I might it appear, the *New Guinea*, that is into these Sea-ways *Island*: Unlikely that thereabouts the Mouth of some

An. 1699.

came out; for I must have been compassing the South of *America* in a very high Latitude, in the Depth of the Winter there. I was therefore necessitated to go Eastward by the *Cape of Good Hope*; and when I should be past it, 'twas requisite I should keep in a pretty high Latitude, to avoid the general Trade-winds that would be against me, and to have the Benefit of the variable Winds: By all which I was in a Manner unavoidably determin'd to fall in with those Parts of *New Holland* I have hitherto been describing. For should it be ask'd why at my first making that Shore, I did not coast it to the Southward, and that way try to get round to the West of *New Holland* and *New Guinea*; I confess I was not for spending my Time more than was necessary in the higher Latitudes; as knowing that the Land there could not be so well worth the discovering, as the Parts that lay nearer the Line, and more directly under the Sun. Besides, at the Time when I first came on *New Holland*, which was early in the Spring, I must, had I stood Southward, have had for some Time a great deal of Winter-weather, increasing in Severity, though not in Time, and in a Place together unknown; which my Men, who were Artless enough to the Voyage at best, would never have born, after so long a Run as from *Brazil* hither. For these Reasons therefore I chose to coast along the Northward, and so to the East, and so thought to come round by the South of *Terra Australis* in my Return back, which should be in the Summer-season there: And this Passage back also I now thought I might possibly be able to shorten, should it appear, at my getting to the East Coast of *New Guinea*, that there is a Channel there coming out into these Seas, as I now suspected near *Rosemary Island*: Unless the high Tides and great Influx thereabout should be occasion'd by the Mouth of some large River; which hath often low

Lands

An. 1699. Lands on each Side of its Oulet, and many Islands and Shoals lying at its Entrance. But I rather thought it a Channel or Streight, than a River. And I was afterwards confirmed in this Opinion when by coasting *New Guinea*, I found that other Parts of this great Tract of *Terra Australis*, which had hitherto been represented as the Shore of a Continent, were certainly Islands; and 'tis probably the same with *New Holland*: Though for Reasons I shall afterwards shew, I could not return by the way I propos'd to my self, to fix the Discovery. All that I had now seen from the Latitude of 27 South to 25, which is *Sbark's Bay*; and again from thence to *Rosemary Islands*, and about the Latitude of 20; seems to be nothing but Ranges of pretty large Islands against the Sea, whatever might be behind them to the Eastward, whether Sea or Land Continent or Islands.

But to proceed with my Voyage. Though the Land I had seen as yet, was not very inviting, being but barren towards the Sea, and affording me neither fresh Water, nor any great Store of other Refreshments, nor so much as a fit Place for careening; yet I stood out to Sea again, with Thoughts of coasting still along Shore (as near as I could) to the North Eastward, for the further Discovery of it. Perfwading my self, that at least the Place I anchor'd at in my *Voyage round the World*, in the Latitude of 16 deg. 15 min. from which I was not so far distant, would not fail to afford me sweet Water upon digging, as it did then; for the brackish Water I had taken in here, though it serv'd tolerably well for boiling, was yet not very wholesome.

With these Intentions I put to Sea the 5th of *September* 1699, with a gentle Gale, sounding the way; but was quickly induc'd to alter my Design. For I had not been out above a Day, but found that the Shoals among which I was engag'd

the while on
g'd in, would
along by the
ve occasion.
d so deepned
he next Day,
at just discern
ore than about
or even while
d once but 7
ertain Tides w
o go near a Co
on a-ground,
ing us off: F
e might be hu
ide, unless th
er and keep h
e saw no Land
26 Fathom
30.

This Day we
hape from such
as very small,
big as a M
which I never s
ad this Day, I
I was by this
had thought t
my former V
experience I ha
entrance in thi
shoals I had h
Coast, I was afi
o coast all al
And besides the
amongst Shoals
Tides were stre
ny self, that a

the while on the Coast, and was like to be en-*An.* 1699.
 g'd in, would make it a very tedious Thing to
 sail along by the Shore, or to put in where I might
 have occasion. I therefore edged farther off to Sea,
 and so deepned the Water from 11 to 32 Fathom.
 The next Day, being *September* the 6th, we could
 not just discern the Land, though we had then no
 more than about 30 Fathom, uncertain Soundings;
 nor even while we were out of sight of Land, we
 had once but 7 Fathom, and had also great and un-
 certain Tides whirling about, that made me afraid
 to go near a Coast so shallow, where we might be
 run a-ground, and yet have but little Wind to
 bring us off: For should a Ship be near a Shoal,
 she might be hurl'd upon it unavoidably by a strong
 Tide, unless there should be a good Wind to work
 her and keep her off. Thus also on the 7th Day
 we saw no Land, though our Water decreas'd again
 to 26 Fathom; for we had deepned it, as I said,
 to 30.

This Day we saw two Water-snakes, different in
 shape from such as we had formerly seen. The one
 was very small, though long; the other long and
 as big as a Man's Leg, having a red Head;
 which I never saw any have, before or since. We
 had this Day, Lat. 16 d. 9 m. by Observation.

I was by this Time got to the North of the Place
 I had thought to have put in at, where I dug Wells
 as in my former Voyage; and though I knew by the
 Experience I had of it then, that there was a deep
 Entrance in thither from the Eastward; yet by the
 Shoals I had hitherto found so far stretcht on this
 Coast, I was afraid I should have the same Trouble
 to coast all along afterwards beyond that Place:
 And besides the Danger of running almost continual-
 ly amongst Shoals on a strange Shore, and where the
 Tides were strong and high; I began to bethink
 my self, that a great Part of my Time must have
 been

An. 1699. been spent in being about a Shore I was already almost weary off, which I might employ with greater Satisfaction to my Mind, and better Hopes of Success in going forward to *New Guinea*. Add to this the particular Danger I should have been in upon a Lee-Shore, such as is here describ'd, when the North-West Monsoon should once come in; the ordinary Season of which was not now far off, though this Year it staid beyond the common Season; and it comes on storming at first, with Hurricanes, violent Gusts, &c. Wherefore quitting the Thoughts of putting in again at *New Holland*, I resolv'd to steer away for the Island *Timor*; where, besides getting fresh Water, I might probably expect to be furnished with Fruits, and other Refreshments to recruit my Men, who began to droop; some of them being already to my great Grief, afflicted with the Scurvy, which was likely to increase upon them and disable them, and was promoted by the brackish Water they took in last for boiling their Oatmeal. 'Twas now also towards the latter End of the dry Season; when I might not probably have found Water so plentifully upon digging at that Part of *New Holland*, as when I was there before in the wet Season. And then, considering the Time also that I must necessarily spend in getting in to the Shore, through such Shoals as I expected to meet with; or in going about to avoid them; and in digging of Wells when I should come thither: I might very well hope to get to *Timor*, and find fresh Water there, as soon as I could expect to get it at *New Holland*; and with less Trouble and Danger.

On the 8th of *September* therefore, shaping our Course for *Timor*, we were in Lat. 15 d. 37 m. We had 26 Fathom, coarse Sand; and we saw one Whale. We found them lying most commonly near the Shore, or in Shoal Water. This Day we

towards the I. T

also saw some fish
we had seen since
was one Sign of the
West Monsoon.
the Winds; for
our last Anchoring
were Easterly
ing about and ch
the North, and
faintly, and now
the West. This
West by West,
Day we had the
but then pretty fr
more and thicker
at 12 we lay by f
reckoned my se
g at Sun-rising
ight a-head of u
mile of it: Whe
to lye in 13 d.
first Vol. pag. 46
to lye in 13 d. 50
ies and *Man of*
Day; especially
which had also
though it was bu
mile round.

I did not anch
here being no a
that Spot of San
ttle: Though
have taken some
my way to *Timor*
noon we saw 10
flocks of Larks, t
13th we saw a
these, of which

also saw some small white Clouds; the first that we had seen since we came out of *Shark's Bay*. This was one Sign of the Approach of the North-North-West Monsoon. Another Sign was the shifting of the Winds; for from the Time of our coming to our last Anchoring place, the Sea-Breezes which before were Easterly and very strong, had been whiffing about and changing gradually from the East to the North, and thence to the West, blowing but faintly, and now hanging mostly in some Point of the West. This Day the Winds were at South-West by West, blowing very faint; and the 9th Day we had the Wind at North-West by North, but then pretty fresh; and we saw the Clouds rising more and thicker in the North-West. This Night at 12 we lay by for a small low sandy Island, which I reckoned my self not far from. The next Morning at Sun-rising we saw it from the Top-mast-head, eight a-head of us; and at Noon were up within a Mile of it: When, by a good Observation, I found it to lye in 13 d. 55 m. I have mentioned it in my first Vol. pag. 461. but my Account then made it to lye in 13 d. 50 m. We had Abundance of Boobies and *Man of War* Birds flying about us all the Day; especially when we came near the Island; which had also Abundance of them upon it; though it was but a little Spot of Sand, scarce a Mile round.

I did not anchor here, nor send my Boat ashore; there being no appearance of getting any Thing on that Spot of Sand, besides Birds that were good for little: Though had I not been in haste, I would have taken some of them. So I made the best of my way to *Timor*; and on the 11th in the Afternoon we saw 10 small Land-birds, about the Bigness of Larks, that flew away North West. The 13th we saw a great many Sea-snakes. One of these, of which I saw great Numbers and Variety

An. 1699 in this Voyage, was large, and all black: I never saw such another for his Colour.

We had now had for some Days small Gales, from the South-South-West to the North-North-West, and the Sky still more cloudy especially in the Mornings and Evenings. The 14th it look'd very black in the North-West all the Day; and a little before Sun-set we saw, to our great Joy, the Top of the high Mountains of *Timor*, peeping out of the Clouds, which had before covered them, as they did still the lower Parts.

We were now running directly towards the Middle of the Island, on the South-side: But I was in some doubt whether I should run down along Shore on this South-side towards the East-end; or pass about the West-end, and so range along on the North-side, and go that way towards the East-end. But as the Winds were now Westerly, I thought it best to keep on the South-side, till I should see how the Weather would prove; For, as the Island lies, the Westerly Winds continued and grew tempestuous, I should be under the Lee of it, and have smooth Water, and so could go along Shore more safely and easily on this South-side: I could soon also run to the East-end, where there is the best Shelter, as being still more under the Lee of the Island when those Winds blow. Or if, on the other Side, the Winds should come about again to the Eastward, I could but turn back again, (as I did afterwards;) and passing about the West-end could there prosecute my Search on the North-side of the Island for Water, or Inhabitants, or a good Harbour, or whatever might be useful to me. For both Sides of the Island were hitherto alike to me, being wholly unacquainted here; only as I had seen it at a Distance in my former Voyage. [See Vol. I. pag. 460.]

ck : I never

Gales, from
North-West
ially in the
look'd very
and a link
y, the Top
ping out
em, as the

ds the Mid
But I was
along Shore
; or pass
ong on the
ne East-end
ought it be
d see how the
Island lies,
ew tempests
, and hav
Shore more
could soon
e is the be
e Lee of the
f, on the
out again
again, (as
e West-end
e North-end
, or a good
to me. For
alike to me
as I had see
[See Vol

I ha

N.º 1

s. w. b. w.



Thus Shews Part of the Isl. of Timor Lat: 9. 44 Dist. 5 L.



N.º 2



Thus Shews the Land in Lat 9. 26 Dist: 1 L.

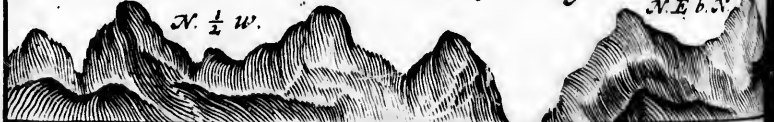


N.º 3

Thus Shews the Land in Lat 9. 26 Dist: 1 L.

N. 1/2 w.

N.E. b. S.



N.º 4

Thus Shews the Isl. Rote to the S. w. ward

S. w.



of Timor at the S. w. end Dist: 9 L.



N.º 5

Thus Shews Timor and the Isl. Anamabao apering in
Dist: 10 L. the letter T Shews the going in between

w. N. w.

T



I had heard
Portuguese Set
bouts, I knew
arch about tim
ents, or War
It was now a
un near the L
nd stood off a
September 15th
which now app
nd treble Lar
de you view
le V. N.º. 1. aa
ed in 14 Fath
Mile from th
east, in Table
e Particular M
ew the Course
astward; as th
Vol. III. Par. I
Voyage. But i
hose to begin o
y extending it
Scale too much
New Guinea C
or.
The Land by
d sandy, and
ke Pines, for
shore. Beyond
ains, for a Brea
there is a Tra
which runs all
the Shore on o
Mountains on t
Land is overflow
ter that flows int
penings in the

An. 1699.

I had heard also, that there were both Dutch and Portuguese Settlements on this Island; but whereabouts, I knew not: However, I was resolv'd to search about till I found, either one of these Settlements, or Water in some other place.

It was now almost Night, and I did not care to run near the Land in the dark, but clapt on a Wind, and stood off and on till the next Morning, being September 15th, when I steered in for the Island, which now appear'd very plain, being high, double and treble Land, very remarkable, on whatever side you view it. See a Sight of it in 2 Parts, Table V. N^o. 1. aa. At 3 in the Afternoon we anchored in 14 Fathom, soft black easy Ground, about 1 Mile from the Shore. See 2 Sight's more of the Coast, in Table V. N^o. 2, 3. and the Island it self in the Particular Map; which I have here insert'd, to shew the Course of the Voyage from hence to the Eastward; as the General Map, set before the Title Vol. III. Par. I. shews the Course of the whole Voyage. But in making the Particular Map, I chose to begin only with Timor, that I might not, by extending it too far, be forced to contract the Scale too much among the Islands, &c. of the New Guinea Coast; which I chiefly designed it for.

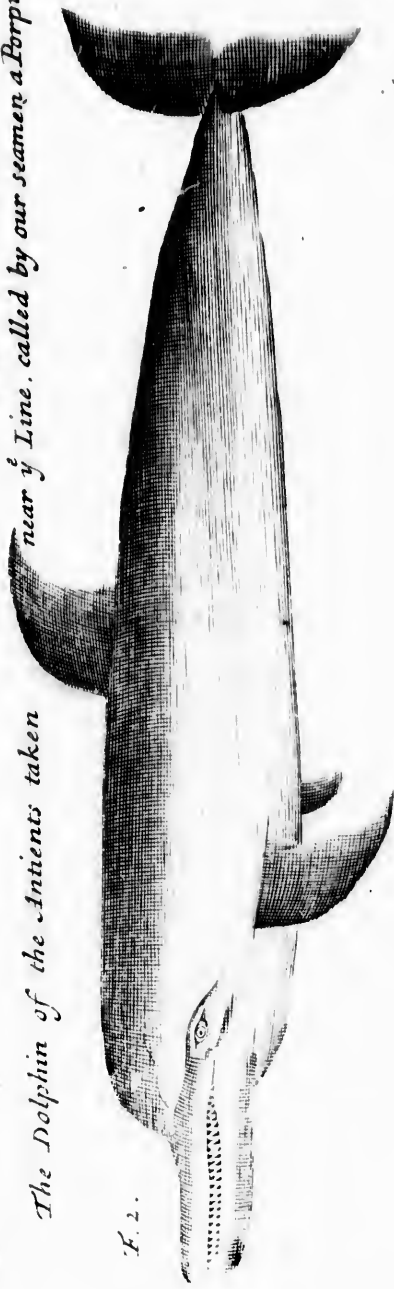
The Land by the Sea, on this South-side, is low and sandy, and full of tall Streight-bodied Trees like Pines, for about 200 Yards inwards from the Shore. Beyond that, further in towards the Mountains, for a Breadth of about 3 Miles more or less, there is a Tract of swampy Mangrovy Land, which runs all along between the sandy Land of the Shore on one Side of it, and the Feet of the Mountains on the other. And this low Mangrovy Land is overflown every Tide of Flood, by the Water that flows into it through several Mouths or Openings in the outer sandy Skirt against the Sea.

An. 1699. We came to an Anchor right against one of the Openings; and presently I went in my Boat to search for fresh Water, or get Speech of the Natives; for we saw Smoaks, Houses, and Plantations against the Sides of the Mountains, not far from us. It was ebbing Water before we got ashore, though the Water was still high enough to float us in without any great Trouble. After we were within the Mouth, we found a large Salt-Water Lake, which we hoped might bring us up through the Mangroves to the fast Land: But before we went further, I went ashore on the sandy Land by the Sea-side, and look'd about me; but saw there no Sign of fresh Water. Within the sandy Bank the Water forms a large Lake: Going therefore into the Boat again, we rowed up the Lake towards the firm Land, where no doubt there was fresh Water, could we come at it. We found many Branches of the Lake entring within the Mangrove Land, but not beyond it. Of these we left some on the Right-hand, and some on the Left, still keeping in the biggest Channel; which still grew smaller, and at last so narrow, that we could go no further, ending among the Swamps and Mangroves. We were then within a Mile of some Houses of the *Indian* Inhabitants, and the firm Land by the Side of the Hills; But the Mangroves thus stopping our way, we return'd as we came: But it was almost dark before we reach'd the Mouth of the Creek. 'Twas with much ado that we got out of it again, for it was now low Water, and there went a rough short Sea on the Bar; which, however, we passed over without any Damage, and went aboard.

The next Morning at five we weigh'd, and stood along Shore to the Eastward, making use of the Sea and Land-Breezes. We found the Sea-Breezes here from the S. S. E. to the S. S. W. the Land-Breezes from the N. to the N. E. We coasted along about

e of the
Boat to
f the Na
Plantat
, not far
ot ashore
to float u
we were
alt-Water
p through
before we
Land by
saw there
ndy Bank
therefor
e toward
was fresh
nd man
Mangrove
ft some ca
still keep
grew smal
go no far
Mangrove
uses of the
y the Side
pping out
as almo
the Creek
it again
ht a rough
we pat
ard.
and stood
use of the
Sea-Breeze
the Land
sted along
about

*Damp. Voy. Vol. 3. p. 113.
near y^e Line. called by our seamen a Porpus*



F. 2.

*Plate 2.
The Dolphin of the Antients taken*



F. 7.

A Dolphin as it is usually called by our seamen. Given in the open Sea

about 20 Leag
even Shore, w
Ship: And th
or a Mile and
any Opening
was still barr
was no hope t
there should b
since there was

The Land a
For the Sides
cloth'd with
there was a Pl
we saw the Co
been glad to l
Draught I had
hereabouts; b
coming; and f
Map.

Weary of
South-side of t
to return the
West-end of t
North-side of i
North-West N
shelter'd from
seem to be nea
them required
Winds return
the Weather w
and consequen
was not like t
that by going
should there h
Lee-side as th
have better ri
Side, than I co
so lined with

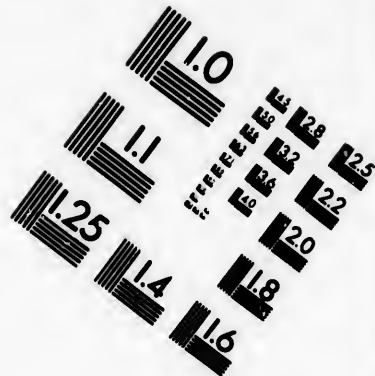
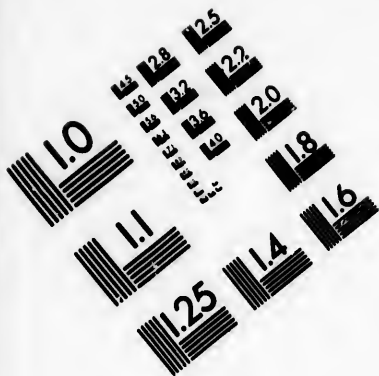
about 20 Leagues, and found it all a streight, bold, *An. 1699.*
 even Shore, without Points, Creeks or Inlets for a Ship: And there is no anchoring till within a Mile or a Mile and an half of the Shore. We saw scarce any Opening fit for our Boats; and the fast Land was still barricado'd with Mangroves: So that here was no hope to get Water; nor was it likely that there should be hereabouts any *European* Settlement, since there was no Sign of a Harbour.

The Land appear'd pleasant enough to the Eye: For the Sides and Tops of the Mountains were cloath'd with Woods mix'd with Savannahs; and there was a Plantation of the *Indian* Natives, where we saw the Coco-Nuts growing, and could have been glad to have come at some of them. In the Draught I had with me, a Shoal was laid down hereabouts; but I saw nothing of it, going, or coming; and so have taken no Notice of it in my Map.

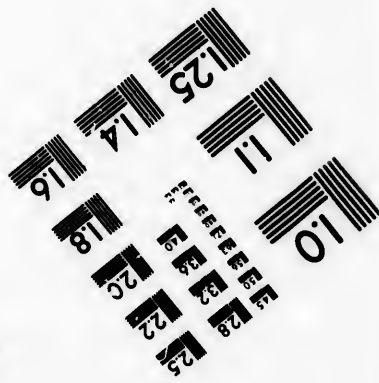
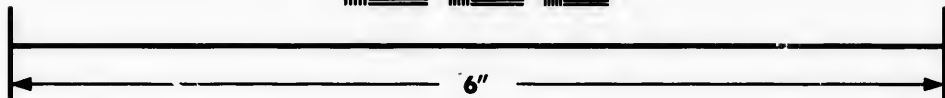
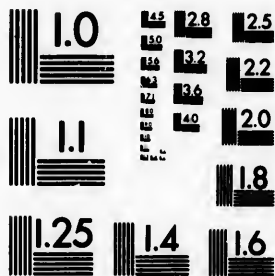
Wearry of running thus fruitlessly along the South-side of the Island to the Eastward, I resolv'd to return the way I came; and compassing the West-end of the Island, make a Search along the North-side of it. The rather, because the North-North-West Monsoon, which I had design'd to be shelter'd from by coming the way I did, did not seem to be near at Hand, as the ordinary Season of them required; but on the contrary I found the Winds returning again to the South-Eastward; and the Weather was fair, and seem'd likely to hold so; and consequently the North-North-West Monsoon was not like to come in yet. I considered therefore that by going to the North-side of the Island, I should there have the smooth Water, as being the Lee-side as the Winds now were; and hoped to have better riding at Anchor or Landing on that Side, than I could expect here, where the Shore was so lined with Mangroves.

A Dolphin as it is usually call'd by our seamen. Given in the open Sea.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

An. 1699. Accordingly, the 18th about Noon I altered my Course, and steered back again towards the South-West-end of the Island. This Day we struck a Dolphin; and the next Day saw two more, but struck none: We also saw a Whale.

In the Evening we saw the Island *Rotee*, and another Island to the South of it, not seen in my Map; both lying near the South-West-end of *Timor*. On both these Islands we saw Smoaks by Day, and Fires by Night, as we had seen on *Timor* ever since we fell in with it. I was told afterwards by the *Portuguezs*, that they had Sugar-works on the Island *Rotee*; but I knew nothing of that now; and the Coast appearing generally dry and barren, only here and there a Spot of Trees, I did not attempt anchoring there, but stood over again to the *Timor* Coast.

September the 21st, in the Morning, being near *Timor*, I saw a pretty large Opening, which immediately I entred with my Ship, sounding as I went in: But had no Ground till I came within the Fast Point of the Mouth of the Opening, where I anchored in 9 Fathom, a League from the Shore. The Distance from the East-side to the West-side of this Opening, was about 5 Leagues. But whereas I thought this was only an Inlet or large Sound that ran a great way into the Island *Timor*, I found afterwards that it was a Passage between the West End of *Timor* and another small Island called *Anamabao* or *Anabao*: Into which Mistake I was led by my Sea-Chart, which represented both Sides of the Opening as Parts of the same Coast, and called all of it *Timor*: See all this rectified, and a View of the whole Passage, as I found it, in a small Map I have made of it. Table VI. No. 1.

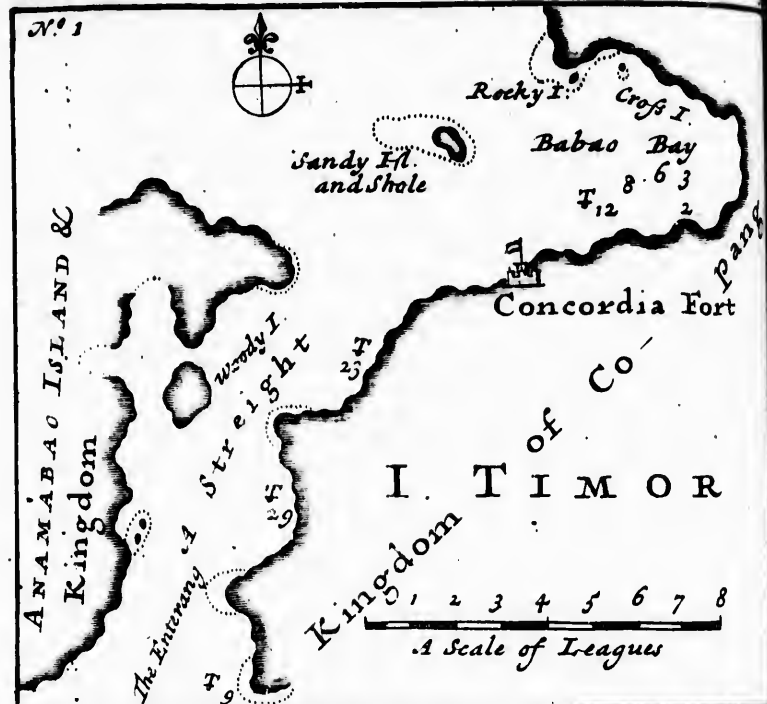
I designed to sail into this Opening till I should come to firm Land; for the Shore was all set thick with Mangroves here by the Sea, on each Side; which

altered my
the South-
e struck a
more, but

, and ano-
n my Map;
Timor. On
, and Fires
since we fell
Portuguez,
Rotee; but
e Coast ap-
y here and
mpt ancho-
the *Timor*

being near
hich imme-
g as I went
in the East
where I an-
the Shore.
West-side of
ut whereas I
Sound that
found after-
e West End
d *Anamaboo*
led by my
es of the O-
called all of
of the whole
have made of

till I should
all fet thick
each Side;
which



N^o 2. Thus Shews the Land to the westward of y^e watering Place D. & L.



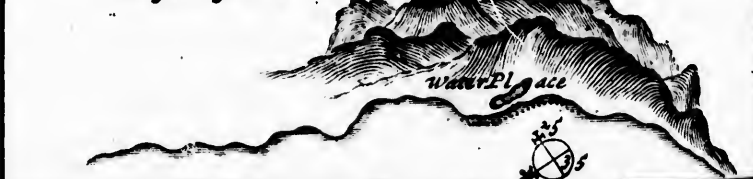
N^o 3. A Small Steep I^l.



N^o 4. Thus Shews y^e Land to the westward of y^e watering Place D. & L.



N^o 5. Thus Shews the Land at Anchor Dist^{ce} from Shore $\frac{1}{2}$ a Mile y^e Compass Representing y^e Place of y^e Shipp.



N^o 6. Thus Shews the Land as we see Ride of the Towne Lephao



about $\frac{1}{2}$ a Mile from the Shore a breast of



the Towne

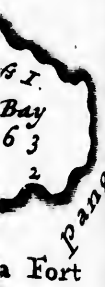


W. S. W.

whirh were
more withi
therefore I
me know b
with, if un
them to go
Morning,
and made fa
to the West
penings the
Harbour w
I could with
fresh Water
came to the
could not w
being a Lee
East-side of
I found aft
great Open
ween that I
back'd and fl
fore, I ran
anchored in
That Part of
we anchored
West, dista
the Island
Leagues.
Not long
the Point la
I found, up
to a Dutch I
about 5 Lea
Governour
40 Soldiers
surprised at
the Passage so
he told the

which were very green, as were also other Trees more within Land. We had now but little Wind; therefore I sent my Boat away, to sound, and to let me know by Signs what Depth of Water they met with, if under 8 Fathom; but if more, I order'd them to go on, and make no Signs. At 11 that Morning, having a pretty fresh Gale, I weigh'd, and made sail after my Boat; but edg'd over more to the West Shore, because I saw many smaller Openings there, and was in Hopes to find a good Harbour where I might secure the Ship; for then I could with more Safety send my Boats to seek for fresh Water. I had not sailed far before the Wind came to the South-East and blew so strong, that I could not with Safety venture nearer that Side, it being a Lee-shore. Besides, my Boat was on the East-side of the *Timor* Coast; for the other was, as I found afterwards, the *Anabao* Shore; and the great Opening I was now in, was the Streight between that Island and *Timor*; towards which I now tack'd and stood over. Taking up my Boat therefore, I ran under the *Timor* Side, and at 3 a Clock anchored in 29 Fathom, half a Mile from the Shore. That Part of the South-West Point of *Timor*, where we anchored in the Morning, bore now South by West, distance 3 Leagues: And another Point of the Island bore North-North-East, distance 2 Leagues.

Not long after, we saw a Sloop coming about the Point last mention'd, with *Dutch* Colours; which I found, upon sending my Boat aboard, belonged to a *Dutch* Fort, (the only one they have in *Timor*) about 5 Leagues from hence, call'd *Concordia*. The Governour of the Fort was in the Sloop, and about 40 Soldiers with him. He appear'd to be somewhat surpris'd at our coming this way; which it seems is a Passage scarce known to any but themselves; as he told the Men I sent to him in my Boat. Neither



R

7 8

Shows Land

a Mile of Comp



e I uphas

An. 1699. did he seem willing that we should come near their Fort for Water. He said also, that he did not know of any Water on all that Part of the Island, but only at the Fort; and that the Natives would kill us, if they met us ashore. By the small Arms my Men carried with them in the Boat, they took us to be Pirates, and would not easily believe the Account my Men gave them of what we were, and whence we came. They said that about 2 Years before this, there had been a stout Ship of *French* Pirates here; and that after having been suffered to Water, and to refresh themselves, and been kindly used, they had on a sudden gone among the *Indians*, Subjects of the Fort, and plunder'd them and burnt their Houses. And the *Portugueze* here told us afterwards, that those Pirates, whom they also had entertain'd, had burnt their Houses, and had taken the *Dutch* Fort, (though the *Dutch* car'd not to own so much,) and had driven the Governour and Factory among the wild *Indians* their Enemies. The *Dutch* told my Men further, that they could not but think we had of several Nations (as is usual with Pirate Vessels) in our Ship, and particularly some *Dutch* Men, though all the Discourse was in *French*; (for I had not one who could speak *Dutch*;) Or else, since the common Draughts make no Passage between *Timor* and *Anabao*, but lay down both as one Island; they said they suspected we had plundered some *Dutch* Ship of their particular Draughts, which they are forbid to part with.

With these Jealousies the Sloop returned towards their Fort, and my Boat came back with this News to me: But I was not discouraged at this News; nor doubting but I should persuade them better, when I should come to talk with them. So the next Morning I weigh'd, and stood towards the Fort. The Winds were somewhat against us, so that we could not go very fast, being obliged to tack 2 or

3 Times:

3 Times. Passage between Houses on several Boats by Sides was reddish Colour Trees on thin, and withered.

The Island not exceeding Breadth; of *Anamabo* the North- contains the Island; gest. The of a swarth Those of as these after of the King them, in v But they are Neighbours managing the few Coco-r Buffalo's; Lances. B I suppose, who send n but well-arr could they themselves ting, they bout, before often saw t but they v Flesh that t

3 Times. And coming near the farther End of the *An. 1699.*
 Passage between *Timor* and *Anabao*, we saw many
 Houses on each Side not far from the Sea, and several
 Boats lying by the Shore. The Land on both
 Sides was pretty high, appearing very dry and of a
 reddish Colour, but highest on the *Timor* Side. The
 Trees on either Side were but small, the Woods
 thin, and in many Places the Trees were dry and
 withered.

The Island *Anamabao* or *Anabao*, is not very big,
 not exceeding 20 Leagues in length, and 4 in
 Breadth; yet it has 2 Kingdoms in it, viz. that
 of *Anamabao* on the East-side towards *Timor*, and
 the North-East-end; and that of *Anabao*, which
 contains the South-West-end and the West-side of
 the Island; but I know not which of them is big-
 gest. The Natives of both are of the *Indian* kind,
 of a swarthy Copper-colour, with black lank Hair.
 Those of *Anamabao* are in League with the *Dutch*,
 as these afterwards told me, and with the Natives
 of the Kingdom of *Copang* in *Timor*, over-against
 them, in which the *Dutch* Fort *Concordia* stands:
 But they are said to be inveterate Enemies to their
 Neighbours of *Anabao*. Those of *Anabao*, besides
 managing their small Plantations of Roots and a
 few Coco-nuts, do fish, strike Turtle, and hunt
 Buffalo's; killing them with Swords, Darts, or
 Lances. But I know not how they get their Iron;
 I suppose, by Traffick with the *Dutch* or *Portuguese*,
 who send now and then a Sloop and trade thither,
 but well-arm'd; for the Natives would kill them,
 could they surprize them. They go always armed
 themselves; And when they go a fishing or a hunt-
 ing, they spend 4 or 5 Days or more in ranging a-
 bout, before they return to their Habitation. We
 often saw them, after this, at these Employments;
 but they would not come near us. The Fish or
 Flesh that they take, besides what serves for present
 spending,

An. 1699. spending, they dry on a Barbacue or wooden Grate, standing pretty high over the Fire, and so carry it home when they return. We came sometimes afterwards to the Places where they had Meat thus a drying, but did not touch any of it.

But to proceed; I did not think to stop any where till I came near the Fort; which yet I did not see: But coming to the End of this Passage, I found that if I went any farther I should be open again to the Sea. I therefore stood in close to the Shore on the East-side, and anchored in 4 Fathom Water, sandy Ground; a Point of Land still hindring me from seeing the Fort. But I sent my Boat to look about for it; and in a short Time she returned, and my Men told me they saw the Fort, but did not go near it; and that it was not above 4 or 5 Miles from hence. It being now late, I would not send my Boat thither till the next Morning: Mean while about 2 or 300 *Indians*, Neighbours of the Fort, and sent probably from thence, came to the sandy Bay just against the Ship; where they staid all Night, and made good Fires. They were armed with Lances, Swords and Targets, and made a great Noise all the Night: We thought it was to scare us from landing, should we attempt it: But we took little Notice of them.

The next Morning, being *September* the 23d, I sent my Clerk ashore in my Pinnace to the Governour, to satisfy him that we were *English* Men, and in the *King's* Ship, and to ask Water of him; sending a young Man with him, who spake *French*. My Clerk was with the Governour pretty early; and in Answer to his Queries about me, and my Business in these Parts, told him that I had the *King of England's* Commission, and desired to speak with him. He beckned to my Clerk to come ashore; but as soon as he saw some small Arms in the Stern-Sheets of the Boat, he commanded him into the Boat a-

gain,

gain, and w
solicited him
him; and a
should come
Merchants,
the Native
that we we
they wou'd
place, and f
had Orders
East-India C
Europeans t
wondred ho
Clerk answer
must have
But, said th
into our Tr
therefore be
swered him,
out coming
Governour
lay, about
would make
Governour
we wanted,
Ship: And
should send
come to an
Slaves to br
that none of
Afternoon
with an Off
Governour
sent me off

On the 2
cer again in
returned ag
of the Fac

gain, and would have him be gone. My Clerk solicited him that he would allow him to speak with him; and at last the Governour consented that he should come ashore; and sent his Lieutenant and 3 Merchants, with a Guard of about a hundred of the Native *Indians* to receive him. My Clerk said that we were in much want of Water, and hop'd they wou'd allow us to come to their Watering-place, and fill. But the Governour replied, that he had Orders not to supply any Ships but their own *East-India Company*; neither must they allow any *Europeans* to come the Way that we came; and wondred how we durst come near their Fort. My Clerk answered him, that had we been Enemies, we must have come ashore among them for Water: But, said the Governour, you are come to inspect into our Trade and Strength; and I will have you therefore be gone with all Speed. My Clerk answered him, that I had no such Design, but, without coming nearer them, would be contented if the Governour would send Water on Board where we lay, about 2 Leagues from the Fort; and that I would make any reasonable Satisfaction for it. The Governour said that we should have what Water we wanted, provided we came no nearer with the Ship: And ordered, that assoon as we pleased, we should send our Boat full of empty Casks, and come to an Anchor with it off the Fort, till he sent Slaves to bring the Casks ashore, and fill them; for that none of our Men must come ashore. The same Afternoon I sent up my Boat as he had directed, with an Officer, and a present of some Beer for the Governour; which he would not accept of; but sent me off about a Ton of Water.

On the 24th in the Morning I sent the same Officer again in my Boat; and about Noon the Boat returned again with the two principal Merchants of the Factory, and the Lieutenant of the Fort;

for

An. 1699



An. 1699. for whose Security they had kept my Officer and one of my Boat's-crew as Hostages, confining them to the Governour's Garden all the Time: For they were very shy of trusting any of them to go into their Fort, as my Officer said: Yet afterwards they were not shy of our Company; and I found that my Officer maliciously endeavour'd to make them shy of me. In the Even I gave the *Dutch* Officers that came aboard, the best Entertainment I could; and bestowing some Presents on them, sent them back very well pleased; and my Officer and the other Man were returned to me. Next Morning I sent my Boat ashore again with the same Officer; who brought me word from the Governour, that we must pay 4 *Spanish* Dollars, for every Boat's-load of Water: But in this he spake falsely, as I understood afterwards from the Governour himself, and all his Officers, who protested to me that no such Price was demanded, but left me to give the Slaves what I pleased for their Labour: The Governour being already better satisfied about me, then when my Clerk spoke to him, or than that Officer I sent last would have caused him to be: For the Governour being a civil, genteel and sensible Man, was offended at the Officer for his being so industrious to misrepresent me. I received from the Governour a little Lamb, very fat; and I sent him 2 of the *Guinea*-hens that I brought from *St. Jago*, of which there were none here.


I had now 11 Buts of Water on Board, having taken in 7 here, which I would have paid for, but that at present I was afraid to send my Boat ashore again: For my Officer told me, among other of his Inventions, that there were more Guns mounted in the Fort, than when we first came; and that he did not see the Gentlemen that were aboard the Day before; intimating as if they were shy of us; and that the Governour was very rough with him; and I not

I not knowi
with my on
for by this t
quarrel with
natural to in
send the Bo
seiz'd on;
seek more V
ving now (a
being promi
Water in a
sion'd these
himself for
far as I coul
Voyage, to
cross and di
he might ha
and backwa
employ him
though I di
also industri
telling them
Ship might
knew better,
give just Off
The rest
to go from
some *Anama*
posely to fel
I sail'd away
We pass'd a
(over again
high Trees;
from 25 to 3
Map of this
The 27th
Middle of t
thom, soft C

I not knowing to the contrary at present, consulted *An. 1699.* with my other Officers what was best to be done; for by this the Governour should seem to design to quarrel with us. All my other Officers thought it natural to infer so much, and that it was not safe to send the Boat ashore any more, lest it should be seiz'd on; but that it was best to go away, and seek more Water where we could find it. For having now (as I said) 11 Buts aboard; and the Land being promising this way, I did not doubt finding Water in a short Time. But my Officer who occasion'd these Fears in us by his own Forgeries, was himself for going no further; having a Mind, as far as I could perceive, to make every Thing in the Voyage, to which he shew'd himself averse, seem as cross and discouraging to my Men as possible, that he might hasten our Return; being very negligent and backward in most Businesses I had occasion to employ him in; doing nothing well or willingly, though I did all I could to win him to it. He was also industrious to stir up the Sea-men to Mutiny; telling them, among other Things, that any *Dutch* Ship might lawfully take us in these Seas; but I knew better, and avoided every Thing that could give just Offence.

The rest of my Officers therefore being resolv'd to go from hence, and having bought some Fish of some *Anamabeans*, who, seeing our Ship, came purposely to sell some, passing to and fro every Day; I sail'd away on the 26th about 5 in the Afternoon. We pass'd along between a small low sandy Island (over against the Fort,) full of Bays and pretty high Trees; sounding as we went along; and had from 25 to 35 Fathom, easy Ground. See the little *Map of this Passage, Table VI. N^o. 1.*

The 27th in the Morning we anchored in the Middle of the Bay, called *Copang Bay*, in 12 Fathom, soft Ooze, about 4 Leagues above the *Dutch* Fort.


 Jan. 1699. Fort. Their Sloop was riding by the Fort, and in the Night fired a Gun; but for what Reason I know not: and the Governour said afterwards, 'twas the Skipper's own doing, without his Order. Presently after we had anchored, I went in the Pinnace to search about the Bay for Water, but found none. Then, returning a-board, I weighed, and ran down to the North-Entrance of the Bay, and at 7 in the Evening anchored again, in 37 Fathom, soft Oaze, close by the sandy Island, and about 4 Leagues from the *Dutch* Fort. The 28th I sent both my Boats ashore on the sandy Island, to cut Wood; and by Noon they both came back laden. In the Afternoon I sent my Pinnace ashore on the North Coast or Point of *Copang* Bay, which is call'd *Babao*. Late in the Night they returned, and told me that they saw great Tracks of Buffalo's there, but none of the Buffalo's themselves; neither did they find any fresh Water. They also saw some green Turtle in the Sea, and one Alligator.

The 29th I went out of *Copang* Bay, designing to Coast it along Shore on the North-side of *Timor* to the Eastward; as well to seek for Water, as also to acquaint my self with the Island, and to search for the *Portugueze* Settlements; which we were informed were about forty Leagues to the Eastward of this Place.

We coasted along Shore with Land and Sea-Breezes. The Land by the Shore was of a moderate height, with high and very remarkable Hills farther within the Country; their Sides all spotted with Woods and Savannahs. But these on the Mountains Sides appeared of a rusty Colour not so pleasant and flourishing as those that we saw on the South-side of the Island; for the Trees seemed to be small and withering; and the Grass in the Savannahs also look'd dry, as if it wanted Moisture. But in the Valleys, and by the Sea-side, the Trees look'd

here

here also mo
 ring-place,
 ragement to
 noon.

We were
 4 Leagues
 when we ope
 to be a good
 large Valleys
 ing from the
 by the Sea-
 tall green T
 cill within tw
 in my Pinn
 whose great
 well assured
 ter; and if
 bring me W
 make haste a

As soon as
 and lay by.
 fore it was lat
 so that they
 Which I was
 vening, when
 ther calm, I
 to the West
 the Tides he
 strong Tides
 ning in a Stro
 But after thi
 and found at
 and the Ebb
 which I was
 8 or 9 Hour
 most lasts no
 ceived only n
 it swells the

here also more green. Yet we saw no good Ancho-
ring-place, or Opening, that gave us any Incon-
venience to put in ; till the 30th Day in the After-
noon.

We were then running along Shore, at about
4 Leagues distance, with a moderate Sea-breeze ;
when we opened a pretty deep Bay, which appeared
to be a good Road to anchor in. There were two
large Valleys, and one smaller one, which descend-
ing from the Mountains came all into one Valley
by the Sea-side against this Bay, which was full of
tall green Trees. I presently stood in with the Ship,
till within two Leagues of the Shore ; and then sent
in my Pinnace commanded by my chief Mate,
whose great Care, Fidelity, and Diligence, I was
well assured of ; ordering him to seek for fresh Wa-
ter ; and if he found any, to sound the Bay, and
bring me Word what anchoring there was ; and to
make haste aboard.

As soon as they were gone, I stood off a little,
and lay by. The Day was now far spent ; and there-
fore it was late before they got ashore with the Boat ;
so that they did not come aboard again that Night.
Which I was much concern'd at ; because in the E-
vening, when the Sea-Breeze was done and the Wea-
ther calm, I perceived the Ship to drive back again
to the Westward. I was not yet acquainted with
the Tides here ; for I had hitherto met with no
strong Tides about the Island, and scarce any run-
ning in a Stream, to set me along Shore either way.
But after this Time, I had pretty much of them ;
and found at present the Flood set to the Eastward,
and the Ebb to the Westward. The Ebb (with
which I was now carried) sets very strong, and runs
8 or 9 Hours. The Flood runs but weak, and at
most lasts not above 4 hours ; and this too is per-
ceived only near the Shore ; where checking the Ebb,
it swells the Seas, and makes the Water rise in the
Bays

1699. Bays and Rivers 8 or 9 Foot. I was afterwards credibly informed by some *Portugueze*, that the Current runs always to the Westward in the Mid-Channel between this Island and those that face it in a Range to the North of it, viz. *Misicomba* (or *Omba*) *Pintare*, *Laubana*, *Ende*, &c.

We were driven 4 Leagues back again, and took particular Notice of a Point of Land that looked like *Flamborough-head*, when we were either to the East or West of it; and near the Shore it appeared like an Island. Four or five Leagues to the East of this Point, is another very remarkable bluff Point, which is on the West-side of the Bay that my Boat was in. See two Sights of this Land, Table VI. N^o. II. III. We could not stem the Tide, till about 3 a Clock in the Afternoon; when the Tide running with us, we soon got abreast of the Bay, and then saw a small Island to the Eastward of us. See a Sight of it, Table VI. N^o. IV. About 6 we anchored in the Bottom of the Bay, in 25 Fathom, soft Ooze, half a Mile from the Shore.

I made many false Fires in the Night, and now and then fired a Gun, that my Boat might find me; but to no Purpose. In the Morning I found my self driven again by the Tide of Ebb 3 or 4 Leagues to the Westward of the Place where I left my Boat. I had several Men looking out for her: but could not get Sight of her: Besides, I continued still driving to the Westward; for we had but little Wind, and that against us. But by 10 a Clock in the Morning we had the Comfort of seeing the Boat; and at 11 she came aboard, bringing 2 Barrecoes of very good Water.

The Mate told me there was good Anchoring close by the Watering-place; but that there ran a very strong Tide, which near the Shore made several Races; so that they found much Danger in getting ashore

ashore, a Night, be

We had for this Bay about 3 i turned wit

anchored half a Mil

The ne and before

out of a la ook'd pal

well. I fa ar from th

ayan Proe ainst a T

een Fish ying but a

In 3 Day er, and t

The 2 foll gaine, and

ed all my ot so good

ould be f with the C

boats, &c. rmed Me

Wood was Calabash a

f stripping with Threa

ent out a arrots, C

arty or o enters, to

re might

V O L. I

shore, and were afraid to come off again in the Night, because of the Riplings the Tide made. *An. 1699.*

We had now the Sea-breeze, and steered away for this Bay; but could hardly stemm the Tide, till about 3 in the Afternoon; when the Tide being turned with us, we went along briskly, and about 6 anchored in the Bay, in 25 Fathom, soft Oaze, half a Mile from the Shore.

The next Morning I went ashore to fill Water, and before Night sent aboard 8 Tons. We fill'd it out of a large Pond within 50 Paces of the Sea. It look'd pale, but was very good, and boiled Pease well. I saw the Tract of an *Alligator* here. Not far from the Pond, we found the Rudder of a *Malayan* Proe, 3 great Jars in a small Shed set up against a Tree, and a Barbacue whereon there had been Fish and Flesh of Buffaloes drest, the Bones lying but a little from it.

In 3 Days we fill'd about twenty six Tun of Water, and then had on Board about 30 Ton in all. The 2 following Days we spent in Fishing with the Line, and the first Morning caught as many as served all my Ship's Company: But afterwards we had not so good Success. The rest of my Men, which could be spared from the Ship, I sent out; Some with the Carpenter's Mate, to cut Timber for my Boats, &c. These went always guarded with 3 or 4 armed Men to secure them: I shewed them what Wood was fitting to cut for our Use, especially the Calabash and Maho; I shewed them also the manner of stripping the Maho-bark, and of making thereof with Thread, Twine, Ropes, &c. Others were sent out a Fowling; who brought Home Pidgeons, Parrots, Cackatoos, &c. I was always with one party or other, my self; especially with the Carpenters, to hasten them to get what they could, that we might be gone from hence.

An. 1699. Our Water being full, I sail'd from hence *October* the 6th about 4 in the Afternoon, designing to coast along Shore to the Eastward, till I came to the *Portugueze* Settlements. By the next Morning we were driven 3 or 4 Leagues to the West of the Bay; but in the Afternoon, having a faint Sea-breeze, we got again abreast of it. It was the 11th Day at Noon before we got as far as the small Island before-mentioned, which lies about 7 Leagues to the East of the Watering Bay: For what we gained in the Afternoon by the Benefit of the Sea-breezes we lost again in the Evenings and Mornings, while it was calm, in the Interval of the Breezes. But this Day the Sea-breeze blowing fresher than ordinary, we pass'd by the Island and run before Night about 7 Leagues to the East of it.

This Island is not half a Mile long, and not above 100 Yards in breadth, and look'd just like a Barn, when we were by it: It is pretty high, and may be seen from a Ship's Topmast-head about 10 Leagues. The Top, and Part of the Sides, are covered with Trees, and it is about 3 Leagues from *Timor*; 'tis about Mid-way between the Watering-place and the *Portugueze* first and main Settlement by the Shore.

In the Night we were again driven back toward the Island, 3 Leagues: But the 12th Day, having a pretty brisk Sea-breeze, we coasted along Shore and seeing a great many Houses by the Sea, I stood in with my Ship till I was within 2 Miles of them, and then sent in my Boat, and lay by till it returned. I sent an Officer to command the Boat; and a *Portugueze* Seaman that I brought from *Brazil*, to speak with the Men that we saw on the Bay; there being a great many of them, both Foot and Horse. I could not tell what Officer there might be among them; but I ordered my Officer to tell the Chief of them that we were *English*, and came hither for

freshment

freshment.
the Inhabitan
were very gla
come, and sh
orded; and
small Poin
and that the l
against the P
News the Bo
that the G
Country; an
Lieutenant, v
was at Ancho
go to the C
ival. I prese
ing-place, ut
ay, in 20 H
Town. A D
gueze Settler
owing Chapt
As soon as I
more with my
our. The L
ed Horses an
with him for
eated my M
here he and
em many bro
that they had
ngly traffick
ommodities.
on Board,
y, and was
gent to wait u
ould have ar
was not him
He asked v
anchored; M

An. 1699.

freshment. As soon as the Boat came ashore, and the Inhabitants were informed who we were, they were very glad, and sent me Word that I was welcome, and should have any thing that the Island afforded; and that I must run a little farther about a small Point, where I should see more Houses; and that the Men would stand on the Bay, right against the Place where I must anchor. With this News the Boat immediately returned; adding withal, that the Governour lived about 7 Miles up in the Country; and that the chief Person here was a Lieutenant, who desired me, as soon as the Ship was at Anchor, to send ashore one of my Officers to go to the Governour, and certify him of our Arrival. I presently made Sail towards the Anchoring-place, and at 5 a Clock anchored in *Laphao* Bay, in 20 Fathom, soft Ooze, over against the Town. A Description of which, and of the *Portuguese* Settlement there, shall be given in the following Chapter.

As soon as I came to Anchor, I sent my Boat ashore with my second Mate, to go to the Governour. The Lieutenant that lived here, had provided Horses and Guides for him, and sent 4 Soldiers with him for his Guard, and, while he was absent, treated my Men with Arack at his own House, where he and some others of the Townsmen shew'd them many broad thin Pieces of Gold; telling them that they had Plenty of that Metal, and would willingly traffick with them for any Sort of *European* Commodities. About 11 a Clock my Mate returned on Board, and told me he had been in the Country, and was kindly received by the Gentleman he went to wait upon; who said we were welcome, and should have any thing the Island afforded; and that he was not himself the Governour, but only a Deputy. He asked why we did not salute their Fort when we anchored; My Mate answer'd, that we saw no Colours

An. 1699. hours flying, and therefore did not know there was any Fort till he came ashore and saw the Guns; and if we had known that there was a Fort, yet that we could not have given any Salute till we knew that they would answer it with the like Number of Guns. The Deputy said, it was very well; and that he had but little Powder; and therefore would gladly buy some of us, if we had any to spare; which my Mate told him, we had not.

The 13th the Deputy sent me aboard a Present of 2 young Buffaloes, 6 Goats, 4 Kids, 140 Coco-nuts, 300 ripe Mangoes, and 6 ripe Jacks. This was all very acceptable; and all the Time we lay here, we had fresh Provision, and Plenty of Fruits; so that those of my Men that were sick of the Scurvy, soon recover'd and grew lusty. I staid here till the 22d, went ashore several Times, and once purposely to see the Deputy; who came out of the Country also on purpose to see and talk with me. And then indeed there were Guns fired for Salutes, both aboard my Ship and at the Fort. Our Inverview was in a small Church, which was fill'd with the better Sort of People; the poorer Sort thronging on the Outside, and looking in upon us. For the Church had no Wall but at the East-end; the Sides and the West-end being open, saving only that it had Boards about 3 or 4 Foot high from the Ground. I saw but 2 white Men among them all. One was a *Padre* that came along with the Lieutenant; the other was an Inhabitant of the Town. The rest were all Copper-colour'd, with black hair. I staid there about 2 Hours, and we spoke to each other by an Interpreter. I asked particularly about the Seasons of the Year, and when they expected the North-North-West Monsoon. The Deputy told me, that they expected the Wind to shift every Moment; and that some Years the North-North-West Monsoon set in in *September*, but

never failed
son desir'd
hence; for
those Wind
Harbour he
the Fury of
told me, th
a Place calle
Bay; that
Plenty of Bu
of Fish in t
ter: That th
shall, about
that there w
Plenty of Fi
would go thi
Goats and I
Commoditie

I was aske
the Island *En*
and a *Portug*
ty of Refresh
my Ship; t
Place, was c
ry courteous
to entertain
to go thither
be willing to
nant's Confe
ther without
Tides that r
I was told
were a great
Places for ce
go thither, a
bour, where
mer also, wh
of instead o

never failed to come in *October*; and for that Reason desir'd me to make what haste I could from hence; for that 'twas impossible to ride here when those Winds came. I asked him if there was no Harbour hereabouts, where I might be secured from the Fury of these Winds at their first coming. He told me, that the best Harbour in the Island was at a Place called *Babao*, on the North-side of *Copang Bay*; that there were no Inhabitants there, but Plenty of Buffaloes in the Woods, and Abundance of Fish in the Sea; that there was also fresh Water: That there was another Place, call'd *Port Se-fall*, about 20 Leagues to the Eastward of *Laphao*; that there was a River of fresh Water there, and Plenty of Fish, but no Inhabitants: Yet that, if I would go thither, he would send People with Hogs, Goats and Buffaloes, to truck with me for such Commodities as I had to dispose of.

I was afterwards told, that on the East-end of the Island *Ende* there was also a very good Harbour, and a *Portugueze Town*; that there was great Plenty of Refreshments for my Men, and Dammer for my Ship; that the Governour or Chief of that Place, was call'd Captain *More*; that he was a very courteous Gentleman, and would be very glad to entertain an *English Ship* there; and if I design'd to go thither, I might have Pilots here that would be willing to carry me, if I could get the Lieutenant's Consent. That it was dangerous going thither without a Pilot, by Reason of the violent Tides that run between the Islands *Ende* and *Solor*. I was told also, that at the Island *Solor* there were a great many Dutchmen banisht from other Places for certain Crimes. I was willing enough to go thither, as well to secure my Ship in a good Harbour, where I might careen her, (there being Dammer also, which I could not get here, to make use of instead of Pitch, which I now wanted,) and

An. 1699. where I might still be refreshing my Men and supporting them, in order to my further Discoveries; as also to inform my self more particularly concerning these Places as yet so little known to us. Accordingly I accepted the Offer of a Pilot and two Gentlemen of the Town, to go with me to *Larentucka* on the Island *Ende*: And they were to come on Board my Ship the Night before I sailed. But I was hindred of this Design by some of my Officers, who had here also been very busie in doing me all the Injury they could underhand.

But to proceed. While I staid here, I went ashore every Day, and my Men took there Turns to go ashore and traffick for what they had Occasion for; and were now all very well again: And to keep themselves in Heart, every Man bought some Rice, more or less, to recruit them after our former Fatigues. Besides, I order'd the Purser to buy some for them, to serve them instead of Pease, which were now almost spent. I fill'd up my Water-Casks again here, and cut more Wood; and sent a Present to the Lieutenant, *Alexis Mendosa*, designing to be gone; for while I lay here, we had some Tornadoes and Rain, and the Sky in the North-West looked very black Mornings and Evenings, with Lightning all Night from that Quarter; which made me very uneasy and desirous to depart hence; because this Road lay expos'd to the North-North-West and North Winds, which were now daily expected, and which are commonly so violent, that 'tis impossible for any Ship to ride them out: Yet, on the other Hand, it was absolutely necessary for me to spend about 2 Months Time longer in some Place hereabouts, before I could prosecute my Voyage farther to the Eastward; for Reasons which I shall give hereafter in its proper Place in the ensuing Discourse. When therefore I sent the Present to the Governour, I desired to have a Pilot

to *Larentucka*.
to spend the
me Word th
send me a L
who would
what Provisi
I staid 3 D
Larentucka,
nour to Por
from hence t
ward, design
about 10 Le
about 3 Lea
along close
and Cove; a
next Mornin
Eastward, I
all. At Noo
been at *Sesial*
Portugueze B
at them, but
del Roy de P
which ran ar
Men ran all
them in Por
told them th
from, where
told them, a
Port, it bei
to the North
trance, one
which was fo
us to go in.
be better fat
it answer m
to consider
to lye in a B
if I could;

to *Larentucka* on the Island *Ende*; where I desir'd *An. 1699:*
 to spend the Time I had to spare. He now sent
 me Word that he could not well do it, but would
 send me a Letter to *Port Sesiall* for the Natives,
 who would come to me there and supply me with
 what Provision they had.

I staid 3 Days, in hopes yet to get a Pilot for
Larentucka, or at least the Letter from the Govern-
 our to *Port Sesiall*. But seeing neither, I sail'd
 from hence the 22d of *October*, coasting to the East-
 ward, designing for *Sesiall*; and before Night, was
 about 10 Leagues to the East of *Laphao*. I kept
 about 3 Leagues off Shore, and my Boat ranged
 along close by the Shore, looking into every Bay
 and Cove; and at Night returned on Board. The
 next Morning, being 3 or 4 Leagues farther to the
 Eastward, I sent my Boat ashore again to find *Sesi-*
all. At Noon they returned, and told me they had
 been at *Sesiall*, as they guess'd; that there were two
Portugueze Barks in the Port, who threatned to fire
 at them, but did not; telling them this was *Porto*
del Roy de Portugul. They saw also another Bark,
 which ran and anchor'd close by the Shore; and the
 Men ran all away for fear: But our Men calling to
 them in *Portugueze*, they at last came to them, and
 told them that *Sesiall* was the Place which they came
 from, where the 2 Barks lay: Had not these Men
 told them, they could not have known it to be a
 Port, it being only a little bad Cove, lying open
 to the North; having 2 Ledges of Rocks at its En-
 trance, one on each Side; and a Channel between,
 which was so narrow, that it would not be safe for
 us to go in. However I stood in with the Ship, to
 be better satisfied; and when I came near it, found
 it answer my Men's Description. I lay by a-while,
 to consider what I had best do; for my Design was
 to lye in a Place where I might get fresh Provisions
 if I could: For though my Men were again pretty

An. 1699. well recruited; and those that had been sick of the Scurvy, were well again; yet I design'd, if possible, to refresh them as much and as long as I could, before I went farther. Besides, my Ship wanted cleaning; and I was resolv'd to clean her, if possible.

At last after much Consideration, I thought it safer to go away again for *Babao*; and accordingly stood to the Westward. We were now about 60 Leagues to the East of *Babao*. The Coast is bold all the way, having no Sholes, and but one Island which I saw and describ'd coming to the Eastward. The Land in the Country is very mountainous; but there are some large Valleys towards the East-end. Both the Mountains and Valleys on this Side, are barren; some wholly so; and none of them appear so pleasant as the Place where I watered. It was the 23d Day in the Evening when I stood back again for *Babao*. We had but small Sea and Land-breezes. On the 27th we came into *Copang Bay*; and the next Day having founded *Babao Road*, I ran in and came to an Anchor there, in 20 Fathom, soft Ooze, 3 Mile from the Shore. One Reason, as I said before, of my coming hither, was to ride secure, and to clean my Ship's Bottom; as also to endeavour by Fishing and Hunting of Buffaloes, to refresh my Men and save my salt Provision. It was like to be some Time before I could clean my Ship, because I wanted a great many Necessaries, especially a Vessel to careen by. I had a Long-Boat in a Frame, that I brought out of *England*, by which I might have made a Shift to do it; but my Carpenter was incapable to set her up. Besides, by that Time the Ship's-sides were calk'd, my Pitch was almost spent; which was all owing to the Carpenter's wilful Waste and Ignorance; so that I had nothing to lay on upon the Ship's Bottom. But instead of this, I intended to make Lime here, which with

Oyl would
deed had it
between *Cr*
my Ship af
Place to do
not dare to
ry thing out
my Things:
when they v
been all emp
living near,
when Ships:
they can to
since a *Por*
her Boat for
were all kil
Men, I neve
and while s
guard them.
We lay in
December the
good Lime
We cut Pa
and giving
burned her
Water for v
on about 2
did not wa
here, eithe
sandy Bays
Hours in a
ashore as m
and for a C
Fith, I sent
Buffaloes;
went ashor
ning, and l

Oyl would have made a good Coat for her. In-
 deed had it been adviseable, I would have gone in
 between *Cross* Island and *Timor*, and have had
 my Ship ashore; for there was a very convenient
 Place to do it in; but my Ship being Iharp, I did
 not dare to do it: Besides, I must have taken eve-
 ry thing out of her; and I had neither Boats to get
 my Things ashore, nor Hands to look after them
 when they were there; for my Men would have
 been all employed; and though here are no *Indians*
 living near, yet they come hither in Companies
 when Ships are here, on Purpose to do any Mischief
 they can to them; and 'twas not above 2 Years
 since a *Portuguese* Ship riding here, and sending
 her Boat for Water to one of the Galleys, the Men
 were all killed by the *Indians*. But to secure my
 Men, I never suffer'd them to go ashore unarmed;
 and while some were at Work, others stood to
 guard them.

We lay in this Place from *October* the 28th, till
December the 12th. In which Time we made very
 good Lime with Shells, of which here are plenty.
 We cut Palmeto-leaves to burn the Ship's-sides;
 and giving her as good a Heel as we could, we
 burned her Sides, and paid them with Lime and
 Water for want of Oyl to mix with it. This stuck
 on about 2 Months, where 'twas well burned. We
 did not want fresh Provisions all the Time we lay
 here, either of Fish or Flesh. For there were fair
 sandy Bays on the Point of *Babao*, where in 2 or 3
 Hours in a Morning we used with our Sain to drag
 ashore as much Fish as we could eat all the Day;
 and for a Change of Diet, when we were weary of
 Fish, I sent 10 or 11 armed Men a hunting for
 Buffaloes; who never came empty home. They
 went ashore in the Evening or early in the Mor-
 ning, and before Noon always returned with their
 Burdens

An. 1699.

An. 1699 Burdens of *Buffalo*, enough to suffice us 2 Days ;
 by which Time we began to long for Fish again.

On the 11th of *November*, the Governour of *Concordia* sent one of his Officers to us, to know who we were. For I had not sent thither, since I came to Anchor last here. When the Officer came aboard, he ask'd me why we fired so many Guns the 4th and 5th Days ; (which we had done in Honour of King *William*, and in Memory of the Deliverance from the Powder-Plot :) I told him the occasion of it ; and he replied that they were in some Fear at the Fort that we had been *Portuguese*, and that we were coming with Soldiers to take their Fort : He asked me also why I did not stay and fill my Water at their Fort, before I went away from thence ? I told him the Reason of it, and withal offered him Money ; bidding him take what he thought reasonable : He took none, and said he was sorry there had been such a Misunderstanding between us ; and knew that the Governour would be much concerned at it. After a short Stay, he went ashore ; and the next Morning came aboard again, and told me the Governour desired me to come ashore to dine with him ; and, if I doubted any thing, he would stay aboard till I returned. I told him I had no Reason to mistrust any thing against me, and would go ashore with him ; so I took my Clerk and my Gunner, and went ashore in my Pinnace : The Gunner spoke very good *French*, and therefore I took him to be my Interpreter, because the Governour speaks *French* : He was an honest Man, and I found him always diligent and obedient. It was pretty late in the Afternoon before we came ashore ; so that we had but little Time with the Governour. He seem'd to be much dissatisfied at the Report my Officer had made to me ; (of which I have before given an Account ;) and said it was false, neither would he

The Dutch F
 now take any
 welcome ; as
 For there was
 well drest ; a
 did all the D
 a. I did not
 ainment, wh
 Decency and
 Beer, Toddy
 Dinner. He
 which were th
 ever seen. F
 he could not f
 if I wanted a
 me with what
 and told him
 and Hogs, th
 I did not do
 Place where
 tell what Mis
 when there,
 raged by the
 beans but suc
 Therefore I
 visions, than
 dearly for it t
 We found
 so that all th
 none or ver
 Fish or fresh
 Weeks ; and
 soon was eve
 yet it was n
 my Voyage
 it had been
 gone out, a
 Month, I sh
 50, or 60 L
 nor

The Dutch Fort Concordia in the Island Timor. 155

now take any Money of me; but told me I was welcome; as indeed I found by what he provided. For there was plenty of very good Victuals, and well drest; and the Linnen was white and clean; and all the Dishes and Plates, of Silver or fine China. I did not meet any where with a better Entertainment, while I was abroad; nor with so much Decency and Order. Our Liquor was Wine, Beer, Toddy, or Water, which we liked best after Dinner. He shew'd me some Drawers full of Shells, which were the strangest and most curious that I had ever seen. He told me, before I went away, that he could not supply me with any Naval Stores; but if I wanted any fresh Provision, he would supply me with what I had occasion for. I thank'd him, and told him I would send my Boat for some Goats and Hogs, though afterwards on second Thoughts I did not do it: For 'twas a great way from the Place where we lay, to the Fort; and I could not tell what Mischief might befall any of my Men, when there, from the Natives; especially if incouraged by the *Dutch*, who are Enemies to all *Euro-peans* but such as are under their own Government. Therefore I chose rather to fish and hunt for Provisions, than to be beholden to the *Dutch*, and pay dearly for it too.

We found here, as I said before, Plenty of Game; so that all the Time we lay at this Place, we spent none or very little of our Salt-provisions; having Fish or fresh Buffaloe every Day. We lay here 7 Weeks; and although the North-North-West Monsoon was every Day expected when I was at *Laphao*, yet it was not come, so that if I had prosecuted my Voyage to the Eastward without staying here, it had been but to little Advantage. For if I had gone out, and beaten against the Wind a whole Month, I should not have got far; it may be 40, 50, or 60 Leagues; which was but 24 Hours run for

An. 1699. for us with a large Wind ; besides the Trouble and Discontent, which might have arisen among my Men in beating to Windward to so little Purpose, there being nothing to be got at Sea ; but here we lived and did eat plentifully every Day without Trouble. The greatest Inconveniency of this Place, was want of Water ; this being the latter Part of the dry Season, because the Monsoon was very late this Year. About 4 Days before we came away, we had Tornadoes, with Thunder, Lightning and Rain, and much Wind ; but of no long Continuance ; at which Time we filled some Water. We saw very black Clouds, and heard it thunder every Day for near a Month before, in the Mountains ; and saw it rain, but none came near us : And even where we hunted, we saw great Trees torn up by the Roots, and great Havock made among the Woods by the Wind ; yet none touched us.



C H A P.

A particular Description of the Island Anabao. Timor and Anabao. A particular description of Anabao. The Mountains, a Port, Hills, Water, Timor. Its description. The Ringing Bird. as big as a N. Portuguese a generally spoken Seasons, Wind

THE I
 age re
 Leagues long
 nearly North
 it lies in abo
 Rivers, nor
 Bays, for Sh
 Year. The
 Shoals or Isla
 and therefor
 there is a Sh
 thirty Leag
 fifteen or tw
 that distanc
 ther could I
 Shore, with
 three or fou
 There is no
 a League at
 Land that b

An. 1699.



C H A P. II.

A particular Description of the Island Timor. Its Coast. The Island Anabao. Faults of the Draughts. The Channel between Timor and Anabao. Copang-bay. Fort Concordia. A particular description of the Bay. The Anchoring-place, called Babao. The Malays here kill all the Europeans they can. Laphao, a Portugueze Settlement, described. Port Ciccale. The Hills, Water, Low-lands, Soil, Woods, Metals, in the Island Timor. Its Trees. Cana-fistula-trees described. Wild Fig-trees described. Two new sorts of Palm-trees described. The Fruits of the Island. The Herbs. Its Land-Animals. Fowls. The Ringing Bird. Its Fish. Cockle-merchants and Oysters. Cockles as big as a Man's Head. Its original Natives described. The Portugueze and Dutch Settlements. The Malayan Language generally spoken here. L' Orantua on the Island Ende. The Seasons, Winds, and Weather at Timor.

THE Island *Timor*, as I have said in my Voyage round the World, is about seventy Leagues long, and fourteen or sixteen broad. It lies nearly North-East and South-West. The Middle of it lies in about 9*d.* South Lat. It has no Navigable Rivers, nor many Harbours; but abundance of Bays, for Ships to ride in at some Seasons of the Year. The Shore is very bold, free from Rocks, Shoals or Islands; excepting a few which are visible, and therefore easily avoided. On the South-side there is a Shole laid down in our Draughts, about thirty Leagues from the South-West-end; I was fifteen or twenty Leagues further to the East than that distance, but saw nothing of the Shole; neither could I find any Harbour. It is a pretty even Shore, with Sandy Bays and low Land for about three or four Miles up; and then 'tis mountainous. There is no Anchoring but within half a League or a League at farthest from the Shore; and the low Land that bounds the Sea, hath nothing but red
Man-


1699. Mangroves, even from the Foot of the Mountains till you come within a hundred and fifty or two hundred paces of the Sea; and then you have Sand-banks, cloath'd with a sort of Pine; so that there is no getting Water on this side, because of the Mangroves.

At the South-West end of *Timor*, is a pretty high Island, called *Anabao*. It is about ten or twelve Leagues long, and about four broad; near which the *Dutch* are settled. It lies so near *Timor*, that 'tis laid down in our Draughts as part of that Island; yet we found a narrow deep Channel fit for any Ships to pass between them. This Channel is about ten Leagues long, and in some places not above a League wide. It runs North-East and South-West, so deep that there is no Anchoring but very nigh the Shore. There is but little Tide; the Flood setting North, and the Ebb to the Southward. At the North-East-end of this Channel, are two Points of Land, not above a League asunder; one on the South-side upon *Timor*, called *Copang*; the other on the North-side, upon the Island *Anabao*. From this last point, the Land trends away Northerly two or three Leagues, opens to the Sea, and then bends in again to the Westward.

Being past these Points, you open a Bay of about eight Leagues long, and four wide. This Bay trends in on the South-side North-East by East from the South-point before mentioned; making many small Points or little Coves. About a League to the East of the said South-point, the *Dutch* have a small Stone Fort, situated on a firm Rock close by the Sea: This Fort they call *Concordia*. On the East-side of the Fort, there is a small River of fresh Water, which has a broad boarded Bridge over it, near to the Entry into the Fort. Beyond this River is a small sandy Bay, where the Boats and Barks land and convey their Traffick in or out of the Fort. About

an hundred Yards from the Sea-side, and as many from the Fort, and forty Yards from the Bridge on the East-side, the Company have a fine Garden, surrounded with a good Stone-Wall; In it is plenty of all sorts of Sallads, Cabbages, Roots for the Kitchen; in some parts of it are Fruit-trees, as Jaca's, Pumplenose, Oranges, sweet Lemons, &c. and by the Walls are Coco-nut and Toddy-trees in great plenty. Besides these, they have Musk and Water-Melons, Pine-Apples, Pomecitrons, Pomegranates, and other sorts of Fruits. Between this Garden and the River, there is a Penn for black Cattle, whereof they have plenty. Beyond the Companies Ground, the Natives have their Houses, in number about fifty or sixty. There are forty or fifty Soldiers belonging to this Fort, but I know not how many Guns they have; For I had only opportunity to see one Bastion, which had in it four Guns. Within the Walls there is a neat little Church or Chapel.

Beyond *Concordia* the Land runs about seven Leagues to the bottom of the Bay; then it is not above a League and half from side to side, and the Land trends away Northerly to the North-Shore, then turns about again to the Westward, making the South-side of the Bay. About three Leagues and a half from the bottom of the Bay on this side, there is a small Island about a Musket-shot from the Shore; and a Riff of Rocks that runs from it to the Eastward about a mile. On the West-side of the Island is a Channell of three Fathom at low Water, of which depth it is also within, where Ships may haul in and carreen. West from this Island the Land rounds away in a Bite or Elbow, and at last ends in a low point of Land, which shoots forth a Ledge of Rocks a mile into the Sea, which is dry at Low-Water. Just against the low Point of Land, and to the West of the Ledge of Rocks, is another pretty

An. 1699  ty high and rocky, yet woody Island, about half a mile from the low Point; which Island hath a Ledge of corally Rocks running from it all along to the other small Island, only leaving one Channel between them. Many of these Rocks are to be seen at Low-Water, and there seldom is Water enough for a Boat to go over them till quarter Flood or more. Within this Ledge there is two or three Fathom Water, and without it no less than ten or twelve Fathom close to the Rocks. A League without this last Rocky Island, is another small low sandy Island, about four Miles from the low Point, three Leagues from the *Dutch-Fort Concordia*, and three Leagues and a half from the South-West-point of the Bay. Ships that come in this way, must pass between this low Isle and the low Point, keeping near the Isle.

In this Bay there is any depth of Water from thirty to three Fathom, very good oazy holding Ground. This affords the best Shelter against all Winds of any place about the Island *Timor*. But from *March* to *October*, while either the Southerly Winds or only Land and Sea-breezes hold, the *Concordia* Side is best to ride in; but when the more violent Northerly Winds come, then the best riding is between the two rocky Islands in nineteen or twenty Fathom. If you bring the Westermost Island to bear South-West by West about a League distance, and the low Point West by South; then the Body of the sandy Island will bear South-West half West, distance two Leagues; and the Ledges of Rocks shooting from each, make such a Bar, that no Sea can come in. Then you have the Land from West by South to East-North-East, to defend you on that Side: And other Winds do not here blow violently. But if they did, yet you are so Land-lock'd, that there can be no Sea to hurt you. This Anchoring place is call'd *Babao*, about five Leagues from *Concordia*,

The


The great
of Worms
in the wet
fresh Water
must scarce
where the
Morning a
eye and sho
enough and
occasions.
near this p
Companies
with any E
tion soever
themselves.
Ship riding
they were
Dutch. Ho
ports, which
oise and O
From the
North-side
North-Nor
ward North
re fourteen
Babao, you
Lamborough
ut if at a d
ake an Ill
ere being
When you
another Poi
nd when y
ill see a
North (acc
st rising o
ou will be
which hath
VOL. II

The greatest Inconveniency in it, is the multitude of Worms. Here is fresh Water enough to be had in the wet Season; every little Gull discharging fresh Water into the Sea. In the dry Season you must search for it in standing Ponds or Gulls, where the wild Buffaloes, Hogs, &c. resort every Morning and Evening to drink; where you may see and shoot them, taking care that you go strong enough and well-armed against the Natives upon all occasions. For though there are no Inhabitants near this place; yet the *Malayans* come in great Companies when Ships are here; and if they meet with any *Europeans*, they kill them, of what Nation soever they be, not excepting the *Portugueze* themselves. 'Tis but two Years since a *Portugueze* Ship riding here, had all the Boats crew cut off as they were watering; as I was inform'd by the *Dutch*. Here likewise is plenty of Fish of several sorts, which may be catch'd with a Sain; also Torpise and Oysters.

From the North-East-point of this Bay, on the North-side of the Island, the Land trends away North-North-East for four or five Leagues; afterwards North-East or more Easterly; And when you are fourteen or fifteen Leagues to the Eastward of *Sabao*, you come up with a Point that makes like *Hamborough-Head*, if you are pretty nigh the Land; but if at a distance from it on either side, it appears like an Island. This Point is very remarkable, there being none other like it in all this Island. When you are abreast of this Point, you will see another Point about four Leagues to the Eastward; and when you are abreast of this latter Point, you will see a small Island bearing East or East by North (according to your distance from the Land,) just rising out of the Water: When you see it plain, you will be abreast of a pretty deep sandy Bay, which hath a point in the Middle, that comes sloaping

An. 1699.



An. 1699  ing from the Mountains, with a curious Valley on each side: The sandy Bay runs from one Valley to the other. You may sail into this Bay, and anchor a little to the Eastward of the Point in twenty Fathom Water, half a Mile from the Shore, (soit Oaze. Then you will be about two Leagues from the West-point of the Bay, and about eight Leagues from the small Island before mentioned, which you can see pretty plain bearing East-North-East a little Northwardly. Some other Marks are set down in the foregoing Chapter. In this sandy Bay you will find fresh Water in two or three places. At Spring-tides you will see many Riplings, like Sholes; but they are only Eddies caused by the two Points of the Bay.

We saw Smoaks all Day up in the Mountains, and Fires by Night, at certain places, where we supposed the Natives lived, but saw none of them.

The Tides ran between the two Points of the Bay very strong and uncertain: Yet it did not rise and fall above nine Foot upon a Spring-tide: But it made great Riplings and a roaring Noise; whirling about like Whirlpools. We had constantly eddies and Tides under the Shore, made by the Points on each side of the Bay.

When you go hence to the Eastward, you may pass between the small Island, and *Timor*; and when you are five or six Leagues to the Eastward of the small Island, you will see a large Valley to the Eastward of you; then running a little further you may see Houses on the Bay: You may luff in but anchor not till you go about the next Point. Then you will see more Houses, where you may run into twenty or thirty Fathom, and anchor right against the Houses, nearest the West-end of them. This place is called *Lapao*. It is a Portuguese Settlement.

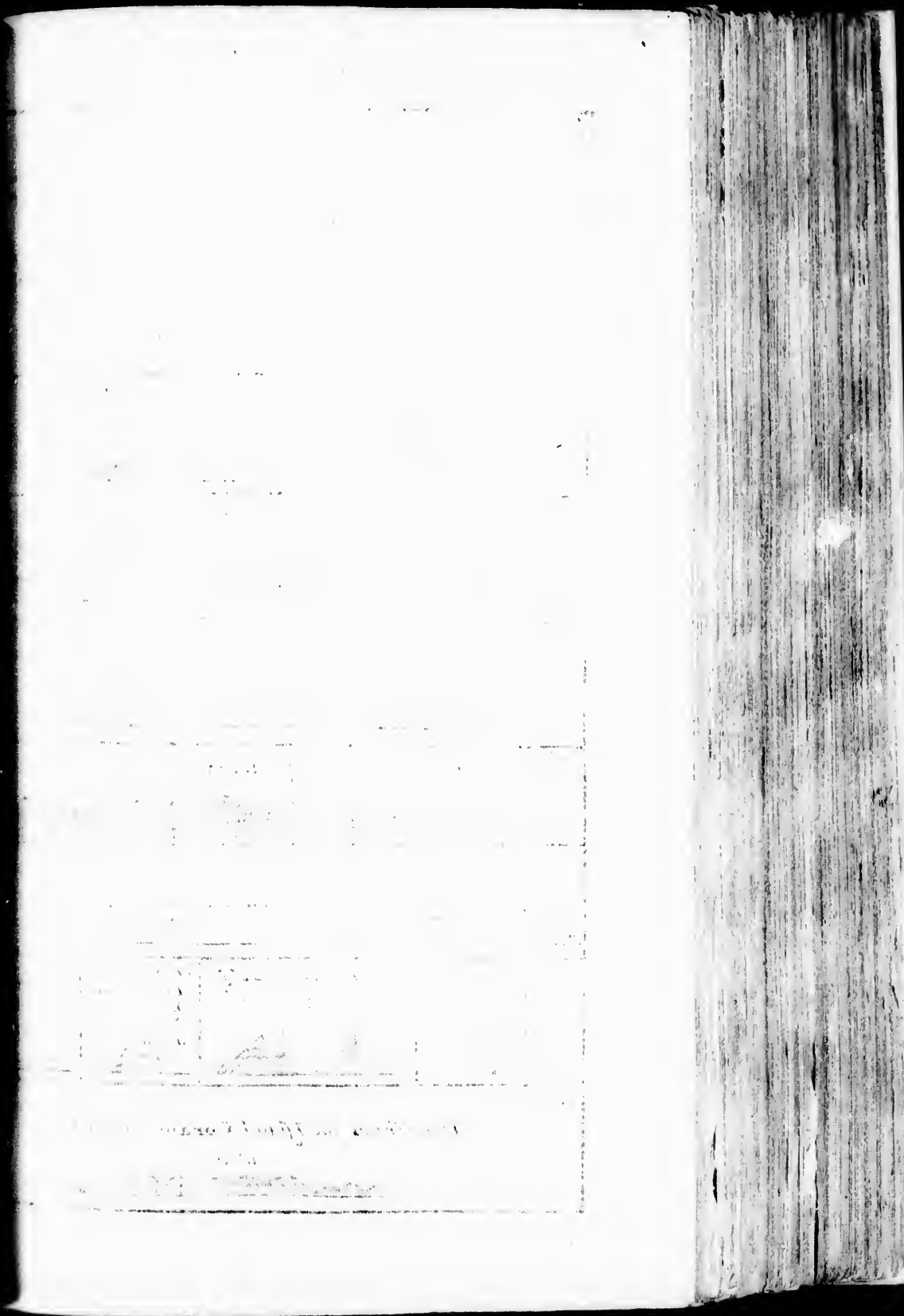
7.

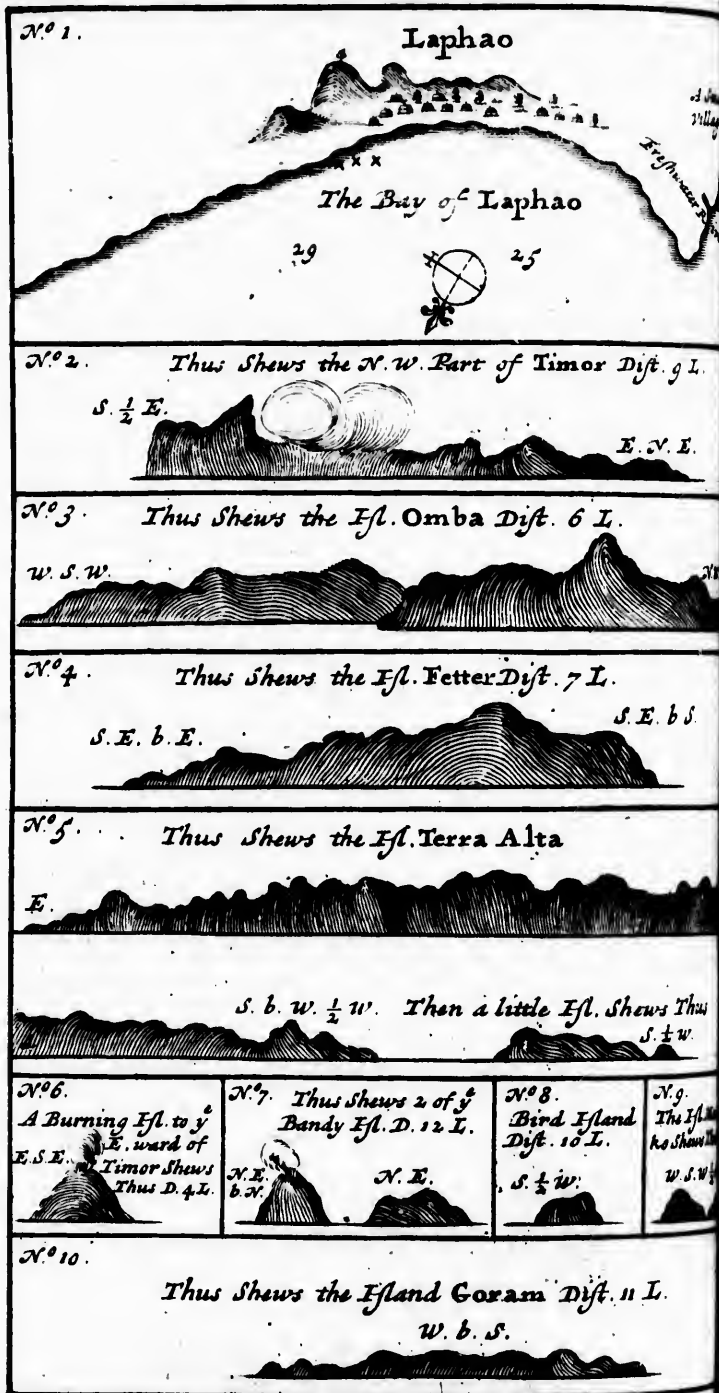
Valley on
 ne Valley to
 and anchor
 twenty Fa
 Shore, six
 leagues from
 eight Leagues
 , which you
 East a little
 set down in
 Bay you will
 At Spring
 Sholes; but
 o Points of

 Mountains,
 , where wa
 w none of

 s of the Bay,
 not rise and
 -tide: But it
 te; whirling
 constantly edd
 oints on each

 rd, you may
 Timor; and
 the Eastward
 ge Valley to
 little further
 may luff in
 e next Point
 you may run
 chor right a
 end of them
 a Portuguese
 Settle





Laphao i

Settlement,
ing-bay.

There are
one Church.
Walls gener
Sides made
with Palm
is very smal
the Top; b
boarded thr
pen: There
to go up to
mean. 'Tis
Leaves. Ea
enced abou
high. Ther
ucket with
There is a
in each We
Round the
ed; as Coco
They have
there are fix
ayed Platfo
re so big, th
the Powder f
report, lik
court of Gu
watching all
The Inhab
of Indians, c
hair: They
Religion
flesh when t
the account o
Portuguese;
ould say th
three White

Settlement, about sixteen Leagues from the Watering-bay. An. 1699.

There are in it about forty or fifty Houses, and one Church. The Houses are mean and low, the Walls generally made of Mud or wated, and their Sides made up with Boards: They are all thatch'd with Palm or Palmeto-Leaves. The Church also is very small: The East-end of it is boarded up to the Top; but the Sides and the West-end are only boarded three or four foot high; the rest is all open: There is a small Altar in it, with two Steps to go up to it, and an Image or two; but all very mean. 'Tis also thatch'd with Palm or Palmeto-Leaves. Each House has a Yard belonging to it, fenced about with wild Canes nine or ten Foot high. There is a Well in each Yard, and a little Bucket with a String to it to draw Water withal. There is a Trunk of a Tree made hollow, placed in each Well, to keep the Earth from falling in. Round the Yards there are many Fruit-trees planted; as Coco-nuts, Tamarins and Toddy-trees.

They have a small Hovel by the Sea-side, where there are six small old Iron Guns standing on a decayed Platform, in rotten Carriages. Their Vents are so big, that when they are fired, the strength of the Powder flying out there, they give but a small report, like that of a Musket. This is their Court of Guard; and here were a few armed-men watching all the time we lay here.

The Inhabitants of the Town, are chiefly a sort of Indians, of a Copper-colour, with black lank Hair: They speak Portugueze, and are of the Roman Religion; but they take the Liberty to eat Flesh when they please. They value themselves on the account of their Religion and descent from the Portugueze; and would be very angry, if a Man should say they are not Portugueze: Yet I saw but three White Men here, two of which were Padres.

An. 1699. There are also a few *Chinese* living here. It is a place of pretty good Trade and Strength, the best on this Island, *Porta-Nova* excepted. They have three or four small Barks belonging to the place; with which they trade chiefly about the Island with the Natives, for Wax, Gold, and Sandall-wood. Sometimes they go to *Batavia*, and fetch *European* Commodities, Rice, &c.

The *Chinese* trade hither from *Macao*; and I was informed that about twenty Sail of small Vessels come from thence hither every Year. They bring coarse Rice, adulterated Gold, Tea, Iron, and Iron-tools, Porcellane, Silks, &c. They take in exchange pure Gold, as 'tis gathered in the Mountains, Bees-wax, Sandall-wood, Slaves, &c. Sometimes also here comes a Ship from *Goa*. Ships that trade here, begin to come hither the latter-end of *March*; and none stay here longer than the latter-end of *August*. For should they be here while the North-North-West Monsoon blows, no Cables nor Anchors would hold them; but they would be driven ashore and dash'd in pieces presently. But from *March* till *September*, while the South-South-East Monsoon blows, Ships ride here very secure; For then, though the Wind often blows hard, yet 'tis off Shore; so that there is very smooth Water, and no fear of being driven ashore; And yet even then they moor with three Cables; two towards the Land, Eastward and Westward; and the third right off to Seaward.

As this is the second place of Traffick, so 'tis in Strength the second place the *Portugueze* have here, though not capable of resisting a hundred Men: For the Pirates that were at the *Dutch* Fort, came hither also; and after they had fill'd their Water, and cut Fire-wood, and refresh'd themselves, they plunder'd the Houses, fet them on fire, and went away. Yet I was told, that the *Portugueze*

gueze can do twenty four Guns, Swivels are found here on the Island. They call him *Maior*.

he was sent not see him great way from which is at port is a good Captain *Maior* company with the Friends, against the next *Maior* Lieutenant, and rules the Man of the black lank. *Portugueze* seems to be Lieutenant and both his own well; is old me.

They both and say they away from the King of *Portugueze* thus of their for they have Powder: They Arms; nor any now: The King of *Portugueze* People, and long since the

gueze can draw together five or six hundred Men in twenty four Hours time, all armed with Hand-Guns, Swords and Pistols; but Powder and Bullets are scarce and dear. The chief Person they have on the Island, is named *Antonio Henriquez*; They call him usually by the Title of Captain *More* or *Maior*. They say he is a white Man, and that he was sent hither by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*. I did not see him; for he lives, as I was informed, a great way from hence, at a place call'd *Porta Nova*, which is at the East-end of the Island, and by report is a good Harbour; but they say, that this Captain *More* goes frequently to Wars in Company with the *Indians* that are his Neighbours and Friends, against other *Indians* that are their Enemies. The next Man to him is *Alexis Mendosa*; he is a Lieutenant, and lives six or seven Miles from hence, and rules this part of the Country. He is a little Man of the *Indian-Race*, Copper-coloured, with black lank Hair. He speaks both the *Indian* and *Portugueze* Languages; is a Roman Catholick, and seems to be a civil brisk Man. There is another Lieutenant at *Laphao*; who is also an *Indian*; speaks both his own and the *Portugueze* Language very well; is old and infirm, but was very courteous to me.

They boast very much of their Strength here, and say they are able at any time to drive the *Dutch* away from the Island, had they Permission from the King of *Portugal* so to do. But though they boast thus of their Strength, yet really they are very weak; for they have but a few small Arms, and but little Powder: They have no Fort, nor Magazine of Arms; nor does the Vice-Roy of *Goa* send them any now: For though they pretend to be under the King of *Portugal*, they are a sort of lawless People, and are under no Government. It was not long since the Vice-Roy of *Goa* sent a Ship hither,

An. 1699. and a Land-Officer to remain here: But Captain *More* put him in Irons, and sent him aboard the Ship again; telling the Commander, that he had no occasion for any Officers; and that he could make better Officers here, than any that could be sent him from *Goa*: And I know not whether there has been any other Ship sent from *Goa* since: So that they have no Supplies from thence: Yet they need not want Arms and Ammunition, seeing they trade to *Batavia*. However, they have Swords and Lances as other *Indians* have; and tho' they are ambitious to be call'd *Portugueze*, and value themselves on their Religion, yet most of the Men and all the Women that live here, are *Indians*; and there are very few right *Portugueze* in any part of the Island. However of those that call themselves *Portugueze*, I was told there are some thousands; and I think their Strength consists more in their Numbers than in good Arms or Discipline.

The Land from hence trends away East by North about 14 Leagues, making many Points and sandy Bays, where Vessels may Anchor.

Fourteen Leagues East from *Laphao*, there is a small Harbour called *Ciccale* by the *Portugueze*, and commended by them for an excellent Port; but it is very small, has a narrow Entrance, and lies open to Northerly Winds: Though indeed there are two Ledges of Rocks, one shooting out from the West Point, and the other from the East Point, which break off the Sea; for the Rocks are dry at low Water. This Place is about 60 Leagues from the South-west-end of the Island.

The whole of this Island *Timor*, is a very uneven rough Country, full of Hills and small Valleys. In the Middle of it there runs a Chain of high Mountains, almost from one end to the other. It is indifferently well watered (even in the dry times) with small Brooks and Springs, but no great Rivers; the

the Island b
Mountains i
but, as the
of the Hills.
Sea. In the
by the Sea a
small Drills
and the Gull
fore, now
low Land by
ble, loose, f
cloathed wit
quered with
nahs: Some
tall, flourish
these few Tr
rusty and w
among them
the Mountai
The Rains
which the N
as the *Spania*
Copper, I kn
The Trees
Sorts; many
such as I hav
grow here
white, red
Sorts of the
large, but t
are also Loc
but not like
a large whi
but it is not
Cana-fitul
Tree is abo
Trees; their
These and th

the Island being but narrow, and such a Chain of ^{An. 1699:} Mountains in the middle, that no Water can run far; but, as the Springs break out on one side or other of the Hills, they make their nearest Course to the Sea. In the wet Season, the Valleys and low Lands by the Sea are overflown with Water; and then the small Drills that run into the Sea, are great Rivers; and the Gulleys, which are dry for 3 or 4 Months before, now discharge an impetuous Torrent. The low Land by the Sea-side, is for the most part friable, loose, sandy Soil; yet indifferently fertile and cloathed with Woods. The Mountains are chequered with Woods, and some Spots of Savannahs: Some of the Hills are wholly covered with tall, flourishing Trees; others but thinly; and these few Trees that are on them, look very small, rusty and withered; and the Spots of Savannahs among them, appear rocky and barren. Many of the Mountains are rich in Gold, Copper, or both: The Rains wash the Gold out of the Mountains, which the Natives pick up in the adjacent Brooks, as the *Spaniards* do in *America*: How they get the Copper, I know not.

The Trees that grow naturally here, are of divers Sorts; many of them wholly unknown to me; but such as I have seen in *America* or other places, and grow here likewise, are these, *viz.* Mangrove, white, red and black; Maho, Calabash, several Sorts of the Palm-kind: The Cotton-trees are not large, but tougher than those in *America*: Here are also Locust-trees of 2 or 3 Sorts, bearing Fruit, but not like those I have formerly seen; these bear a large white Blossom, and yield much Fruit, but it is not sweet.

Cana-fistula-trees, are very common here; the Tree is about the Bigness of our ordinary Apple-Trees; their Branches not thick, nor full of Leaves. These and the before-mentioned, blossom in *October*

An. 1699. and *November*; the Blossoms are much like our Apple-Tree Blossoms, and about that Bigness: At first they are red; but before they fall off, when spread abroad, they are white; so that these Trees in their Season appear extraordinarily pleasant, and yield a very fragrant Smell. When the Fruit is ripe, it is round, and about the Bigness of a Man's Thumb; of a dark brown Colour, inclining to red, and about 2 Foot or 2 Foot and half long. We found many of them under the Trees, but they had no Pulp in them. The Partitions in the Middle, are much at the same Distance with those brought to *England*, of the same Substance, and such small flat Seed in them: But whether they be the true *Cana-fistula* or no, I cannot tell, because I found no black Pulp in them.

The *Calabashes* here are very prickly: The Trees grow tall and tapering; whereas in the *West-Indies* they are low and spread much abroad.

Here are also wild *Tamarind-trees*, not so large as the true; though much resembling them both in the Bark and Leaf.

Wild Fig-trees here are many, but not so large as those in *America*. The Fruit grows, not on the Branches singly, like those in *America*, but in Strings and Clusters, 40 or 50 in a Cluster, about the Body and great Branches of the Tree, from the very Root up to the Top. These Figs are about the Bigness of a Crab-Apple, of a greenish Colour, and full of small white Seeds; they smell pretty well, but have no Juice or Taste; they are ripe in *November*.

Here likewise grows *Sandal-wood*, and many more Sorts of Trees fit for any Uses. The tallest among them, resemble our Pines; they are straight and clear-bodied, but not very thick; the Inside is reddish near the Heart, and hard and ponderous.

Of the Palm-kind there are 3 or 4 Sorts; two of which Kinds I have not seen any where but here.

Both

Both Sorts a
had Trunks
rence, and
Branches at
their Fruit
was of an c
Duck's Eg
'Twas almo
empty Spac
nuts have.
The Fruit se
ly mentione
was very ye
full of small
the Tree, w

The other
the Body gr
all Trees of
great many
Head of the
the Bigness
long; each
ny small tou
so many Ro
as a large Pl
els of Fruit.
sprouted ou
the Ground
one Bigness
but from the
to the Top,
Leg, ending
about the T
like a dead T

Besides Fr
straight-bod
was like Pi
the Island by

Both Sorts are very large, and tall. The first Sort *An. 1699,* had Trunks of about 7 or eight Foot in Circumference, and about 80 or 90 Foot high. These had Branches at the Top like Coco-nut-Trees, and their Fruit like Coco-nuts, but smaller: The Nut was of an oval Form, and about the Bigness of a Duck's Egg: The Shell black and very hard. 'Twas almost full of Kernel, having only a small empty Space in the Middle, but no Water as Coco-nuts have. The Kernel is too hard to be eaten. The Fruit somewhat resembles that in *Brazil* formerly mentioned. The Husk or Outside of the Fruit, was very yellow, soft and pulpy, when ripe; and full of small Fibres; and when it fell down from the Tree, would mash and smell unsavoury.

The other Sort was as big and tall as the former; the Body growing streight up without Limbs, as all Trees of the Palm-kind do: But instead of a great many long green Branches growing from the Head of the Tree, these had short Branches about the Bigness of a Man's Arm, and about a Foot long; each of which spread it self into a great many small tough Twigs, that hung full of Fruit like so many Ropes of Onions. The Fruit was as big as a large Plumb; and every Tree had several Bushels of Fruit. The Branches that bore this Fruit, sprouted out at about 50 or 60 Foot height from the Ground. The Trunk of the Tree was all of one Bigness, from the Ground to that Height; but from thence it went tapering smaller and smaller to the Top, where it was no bigger than a Man's Leg, ending in a Stump: And there was no Green about the Tree, but the Fruit; so that it appeared like a dead Trunk.

Besides Fruit-Trees, here were many Sorts of tall streight-bodied Timber-Trees; one Sort of which, was like Pine. These grow plentifully all round the Island by the Sea-side, but not far within Land.

'Tis

1699. 'Tis hard Wood, of a reddish Colour, and very ponderous.

The Fruits of this Island, are *Guavaes, Mangoes, Jaca's, Coco-nuts, Plantains, Bonanoes, Pine-Apples, Citrons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Lemons, Limes, Musk-Melons, Water-Melons, Pumpkins, &c.* Many of these have been brought hither by the *Dutch* and *Portuguese*; and most of them are ripe in *September* and *October*. There were many other excellent Fruits, but not now in Season; as I was inform'd both by *Dutch* and *Portuguese*.

Here I met with an Herb, which in the *West-Indies* we call *Calalaloo*. It grows wild here. I eat of it several Times, and found it as pleasant and wholesome as Spinage. Here are also Pursly, Sampier, &c. *Indian* Corn thrives very well here, and is the common Food of the Islanders; though the *Portuguese* and their Friends sow some Rice, but not half enough for their Subsistence.

The Land-Animals are *Buffaloes, Beeves, Horses, Hogs, Goats, Sheep, Monkeys, Guanoes, Lizards, Snakes, Scorpions, Centumpees, &c.* Beside the tame Hogs and *Buffaloes*, there are many wild all over the Country, which any may freely kill. As for the *Beeves, Horses, Goats* and *Sheep*, it is probable they were brought in by the *Portuguese* or *Dutch*; especially the *Beeves*; for I saw none but at the *Dutch Fort Concordia*.

We also saw *Monkeys*, and some *Snakes*. One Sort yellow, and as big as a *Man's Arm*, and about 4 Foot long: Another Sort no bigger than the Stem of a *Tobacco-pipe*, about 5 Foot long, green all over his Body, and with a flat red Head as big as a *Man's Thumb*.

The *Fowls* are wild *Cocks* and *Hens, Eagles, Hawks, Crows, 2 Sorts of Pidgeons, Turtle-doves, 3 or 4 Sorts of Parrots, Parrakites, Cockatoes, Black-birds*; besides a Multitude of smaller Birds

of divers Co
the Woods y
ry little Bird
cause it had
Notes twice
thrill, and
Bigness of a
and blue W
pale red, and
Here are als
Birds, Boob
Crab-catcher
Hens, Duck
at the *Dutch*
many but a
bound with
Wax.

The Sea
Sorts, viz.
karel, Parr
de-fish, S
Cockle-mer
Conger-Eels
Rays are so
but I catch
dried. I ca
The *Cockle-*
about their
ving 2 very
with which
Fish they s
Shells in the
fish, are O
Common O
Abundance,
large Oyster
not easily to
or four of t

of divers Colours, whose charming Musick makes *An. 1699.*
the Woods very pleasant. One Sort of these pret-
ty little Birds my Men call'd the Ringing-bird; be-
cause it had 6 Notes, and always repeated all his
Notes twice one after another; beginning high and
thrill, and ending low. This Bird was about the
Bigness of a Lark, having a small sharp black Bill
and blue Wings; the Head and Breast were of a
pale red, and there was a blue Streak about its Neck.
Here are also Sea or Water-Fowls, as Men of War-
Birds, Boobies, Fishing-hawks, Herons, Golden,
Crab-catchers. &c. The tame Fowl are Cocks,
Hens, Ducks, Geese; the 2 last Sorts I only saw
at the *Dutch Fort*; of the other Sort there are not
many but among the *Portuguese*: The Woods a-
bound with Bees, which make much Honey and
Wax.

The Sea is very well stock'd with Fish of divers
Sorts, *viz.* Mulletts, Bass, Breames, Snooks, Mac-
karel, Parracoots, Gar-fish, Ten-pounders, Scut-
tle-fish, String-rays, Whip-rays, Rasperages,
Cockle-merchants, or Oyster-crackers, Cavallies,
Conger-Eels, Rock-fish, Dog-fish, &c. The
Rays are so plentiful, that I never drew the Sain
but I catch'd some of them; which we salted and
dried. I caught one whose Tail was 13 Foot long.
The *Cockle-Merchants* are shaped like Cavallies, and
about their Bigness. They feed on Shell-fish, ha-
ving 2 very hard, thick, flat Bones in their Throat,
with which they break in Pieces the Shells of the
Fish they swallow. We always find a great many
Shells in their Maws, crushed in Pieces. The Shell-
fish, are Oysters of 3 Sorts, *viz.* Long-Oysters,
Common Oysters, growing upon Rocks in great
Abundance, and very flat; and another Sort of
large Oysters, fat and crooked; the Shell of this,
not easily to be distinguished from a Stone. Three
or four of these roasted, will suffice a Man for one
Meal.

An. 1699. Meal. Cockles, as big as a Man's Head ; of which 2 or 3 are enough for a Meal ; they are very fat and sweet. Craw-fish, Shrimps, &c. Here are also many green Turtle, some Alligators and Grand-pifces, &c.

The Original Natives of this Island, are *Indians*, they are of a middle Stature, streight-bodied, slender-limb'd, long-visag'd ; their Hair black and lank ; their Skins very swarthy. They are very dextrous and nimble, but wital lazy in the highest Degree. They are said to be dull in every Thing but Treachery and Barbarity. Their Houses are but low and mean, their Cloathing only a small Cloth about their Middle ; but some of them for Ornament have Frontlets of Mother of Pearl, or thin Pieces of Silver or Gold, made of an oval Form, of the Breadth of a Crown-piece, curiously notched round the Edges ; Five of these placed one by another a little above the Eye-brows, making a sufficient Guard and Ornament for their Fore-head. They are so thin, and placed on their Fore-heads so artificially, that they seem riveted thereon : And indeed the Pearl-Oyster-shells make a more splendid Show, than either Silver or Gold. Others of them have Palmeto-caps made in divers Forms.

As to their Marriages, they take as many Wives as they can maintain ; and sometimes they sell their Children to purchase more Wives. I enquir'd about their Religion, and was told they had none. Their common Subsistence is by *Indian Corn*, which every Man plants for himself. They take but little Pains to clear their Land ; for in the dry Time they set Fire to the withered Grass and Shrubs, and that burns them out a Plantation for the next wet Season. What other Grain they have, beside *Indian Corn*, I know not. Their Plantations are very mean ; for they delight most in hunting ; and here

There are wild Buffaloes and Hogs enough, though very shy, because of their so frequent hunting. *An. 1699.*

They have a few Boats and some Fishermen. Their Arms are Lances, thick round short Truncheons and Targets; with these they hunt and kill their Game, and their Enemies too; for this Island is now divided into many Kingdoms, and all of different Languages; though in their Customs and Manner of living, as well as Shape and Colour, they seem to be of one Stock.

The chiefest Kingdoms are *Cupang, Amabie, Lortribie, Pobumbie, Namquimal*; the Island also of *Amabao* or *Anabao*, is a Kingdom. Each of these hath a Sultan who is supreme in his Province and Kingdom, and hath under him several *Raja's* and other inferiour Officers. The Sultans for the most Part are Enemies to each other; which Enmities are fomented and kept up by the *Dutch*, whose Fort and Factory is in the Kingdom of *Cupang*; and therefore the Bay near which they are settled, is commonly called *Cupang-Bay*. They have only as much Ground as they can keep within Reach of their Guns; yet this whole Kingdom is at Peace with them; and they freely trade together; as also with the Islanders on *Anabao*, who are in Amity as well with the Natives of *Cupang*, as with the *Dutch* residing there; but they are implacable Enemies to those of *Amabie*, who are their next Neighbours, and in Amity with the *Portuguese*: as also the Kingdoms of *Pobumbie, Namquimal* and *Lortribie*. It is very probable, that these 2 *European* Settlements on this Island, are the greatest Occasion of their continued Wars. The *Portuguese* vaunt highly of their Strength here, and that they are able at Pleasure to rout the *Dutch*, if they had Authority so to do from the King of *Portugal*; and they have written to the Vice-roy of *Goa* about it: And though their Request is not yet granted, yet (as they say) they

An. 1699 they live in Expectation of it. These have no Forts, but depend on their Alliance with the Natives: And indeed they are already so mixt, that it is hard to distinguish whether they are *Portuguese* or *Indians*. Their Language is *Portuguese*; and the Religion they have, is *Romish*. They seem in Words to acknowledge the King of *Portugal* for their Sovereign; yet they will not accept of any Officers sent by him. They speak indifferently the *Malayan* and their own native Languages, as well as *Portuguese*; and the chiefest Officers that I saw, were of this Sort; neither did I see above 3 or 4 white Men among them; and of these, 2 were Priests. Of this mixt Breed there are some thousands; of whom some have small Arms of their own, and know how to use them. The chiefest Person (as I before said) is called Captain *More* or *Maior*: He is a white Man, sent hither by the Vice-Roy of *Goa*, and seems to have great Command here. I did not see him; for he seldom comes down. His Residence is at a Place called *Porta Nova*; which the People at *Laphao* told me was a great way off; but I could not get any more particular Account. Some told me that he is most commonly in the Mountains, with an Army of *Indians*, to guard the Passes between them and the *Cupangayans*, especially in the dry Times. The next Man to him is *Alexis Mendosa*: He is a right *Indian*, speaks very good *Portuguese*, and is of the *Romish* Religion. He lives 5 or 6 Miles from the Sea, and is called the Lieutenant. (This is he whom I call'd Governour, when at *Laphao*.) He commands next to Captain *More*, and hath under him another at this Fort (at the Sea-side) if it may be so called. He also is called Lieutenant, and is an *Indian Portuguese*.

Besides

Besides the
Portuguese, here
 from *Macca*
 Tea, Iron-w
 and raw: T
 here gather'
 It is said th
 come hither
 monly one
European C
 Here are lik
 Place, that
 both *Europ*
 Vessels gene
 September.

The *Dut*
 Kingdom of
 Stone Fort.
 I was inform
 about 2 Year
 barously, a
 Strangers th
 perienced.
 Strength th
 good Guns,
 sions, and S
 here, all
 which is a
 are altogeth
 an Soldiers,
 Fort consist
 ed against
 fore observe
 Part of the
 and having
 cations are
 loose, that
Portugal or

The Dutch Settlement in the Island Timor. 175

Besides this Mungrel-Breed of *Indians* and *Portu- An. 1699.*
guese, here are also some *China*-Men, Merchants
from *Maccao*: They bring hither coarse Rice, Gold,
Tea, Iron-work, Porcelane, and Silk both wrought
and raw: They get in Exchange pure Gold as it is
here gather'd, Bees-wax, Sandall-Wood, Coire, &c.
It is said there are about 20 small *China* Vessels
come hither every Year from *Maccao*; and com-
monly one Vessel a Year from *Goa*, which brings
European Commodities and Callicoes, Muslins, &c.
Here are likewise some small Barks belonging to this
Place, that trade to *Batavia*, and bring from thence
both *European* and *Indian* Goods and Rice. The
Vessels generally come here in *March*, and stay till
September.

The *Dutch*, as I before said, are settled in the
Kingdom of *Cupang*, where they have a small neat
Stone Fort. It seems to be pretty strong; yet, as
I was informed, had been taken by a *French* Pirate
about 2 Years ago: The *Dutch* were used very bar-
barously, and ever since are very jealous of any
Strangers that come this Way; which I my self ex-
perienced. These depend more on their own
Strength than on the Natives their Friends; having
good Guns, Powder, and Shot enough on all Occa-
sions, and Soldiers sufficient to manage the Business
here, all well disciplin'd and in good Order;
which is a Thing the *Portuguese* their Neighbours
are altogether destitute of, they having no *Europe-
an* Soldiers, few Arms, less Ammunition, and their
Fort consisting of no more than 6 bad Guns plant-
ed against the Sea, whose Touch-holes (as was be-
fore observed) are so enlarg'd by Time, that a great
Part of the Strength of the Powder flies away there;
and having Soldiers in pay, the Natives on all Oc-
casions are hired; and their Government now is so
loose, that they will admit of no more Officers from
Portugal or *Goa*. They have also little or no Supply
of

Besides

An. 1699

of Arms or Ammunition from thence, but buy it as often as they can, of the *Dutch*, *Chinese*, &c. So that upon the whole it seems improbable that they should ever attempt to drive out the *Dutch*, for fear of loosing themselves, notwithstanding their boasted Prowess and Alliance with the Natives: And indeed, as far as I could learn, they have Business enough to keep their own present Territories from the Incurfions of the *Cupangayans*; who are Friends to the *Dutch*, and whom doubtless the *Dutch* have ways enough to preserve in their Friendship; besides that they have an inveterate Malice to their Neighbours, insomuch that they kill all they meet, and bring away their Heads in Triumph. The great Men of *Cupang* stick the Heads of those they have killed, on Poles; and set them on the Tops of their Houses; and these they esteem above all their other Riches. The inferiour Sort bring the Heads of those they kill, into Houses made for that Purpose; of which there was one at the *Indian Village* near the Fort *Concordia*, almost full of Heads, as I was told. I know not what Encouragement they have for their Inhumanity.

The *Dutch* have always 2 Sloops belonging to their Fort; in these they go about the Island, and trade with the Natives; and, as far as I could learn, they trade indifferently with them all. For though the Inland People are at war with each other, yet those by the Sea-side seem to be little concerned; and, generally speaking the *Malayan* Language, are very sociable and easily induced to trade with those that speak that Language; which the *Dutch* here always learn; Besides, being well acquainted with the Treachery of these People, they go well arm'd among them, and are very vigilant never to give them an Opportunity to hurt them; and it is very probable that they supply them with such Goods, as the *Portugueze* cannot.

The

The *Malayan* generally speak
The greater
is spoken:
guage; in
by the Sea-side
Cometan Religion
ther before an
though the
Religion falls
are settled;
and *Ende*, w
and the Relig
are settled at
and of the *Isl*
which, as I
pretty strong
Man there (as
as absolute
are Enemies to
Messages to C
and are ready
neither of the
as I was inform
L' Orar au
ny Town on
Plenty of
better supplie
specially wit
but it is very
because of th
Ende and *Solo*
mor and the
t, whereof *B*
stant Current
near either S
Tide of Flood
Hours, and
Vol. III.

The *Malayan* Language, as I have before said, is generally spoken amongst all the Islands hereabouts. The greater the Trade is, the more this Language is spoken: In some it is become their only Language; in others it is but little spoken, and that by the Sea-side only. With this Language the *Mahometan* Religion did spread it self, and was got hither before any *European* Christians came: But now, though the Language is still used, the *Mahometan* Religion falls, where-ever the *Portugueze* or *Dutch* are settled; unless they be very weak, as at *Solor* and *Ende*, where the chief Language is *Malayan*, and the Religion *Mahometanism*; though the *Dutch* are settled at *Solor*, and the *Portugueze* at the East-end of the Island *Ende*, at a Place called *Lorantuca*; which, as I was informed, is a large Town, hath a pretty strong Fort and safe Harbour. The chief Man there (as at *Timor*) is called Captain *More*, and is as absolute as the other. These 2 principal Men are Enemies to each other; and by their Letters and Messages to *Goa*, inveigh bitterly against each other; and are ready to do all the ill Offices they can; yet neither of them much regards the Vice-Roy of *Goa*, as I was inform'd.

The *Orantuca* is said to be more populous than any Town on *Timor*; the Island *Ende* affording great Plenty of all manner of Fruit, and being much better supplied with all Necessaries, than *Lapbae*; especially with Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Poultry, &c. but it is very dangerous getting into this Harbour, because of the violent Tides, between the Islands *Ende* and *Solor*. In the middle Channel between *Timor* and the Range of Islands to the Northward of it, whereof *Ende* and *Solor* are 2, there runs a constant Current all the Year to the Westward; though near either Shore there are Tides indeed; but the Tide of Flood, which sets West, running 8 or 9 Hours, and the Ebb not exceeding 3 or 4 Hours,

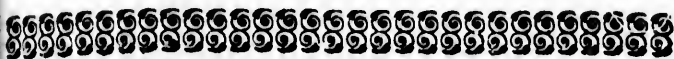
An. 1699. the Tide in some Places riseth 9 or 10 Foot on a Spring.

The Seasons of the Year here at *Timor*, are much the same as in other Places in South Latitude. The fair Weather begins in *April* or *May*, and continues to *October*, then the Tornadoes begin to come, but no violent bad Weather till the Middle of *December*. Then there are violent West or North-West Winds, with Rain, till towards the Middle of *February*. In *May* the Southerly Winds set in, and blow very strong on the North-side of the Island, but fair. There is great Difference of Winds on the 2 Sides of the Island: For the Southerly Winds are but very faint on the South-side, and very hard on the North-side; and the bad Weather on the South-side comes in very violent in *October*, which on the North-side comes not till *December*. You have very good Sea and Land-breezes, when the Weather is fair; and may run indifferently to the East or West, as your Business lies. We found from *September* to *December* the Winds veering all round the Compass gradually in 24 Hours Time; but such a constant Western Current, that it's much harder getting to the East than West at or near Spring Tides: Which I have more than once made Tryal off. For weighing from *Babao* at 6 a Clock in the Morning on the 12th Instant, we kept plying under the Shore till the 20th, meeting with such a Western Current, that we gain'd very little. We had Land and Sea-breezes; but so faint, that we could hardly stem the Current; and when it was calm between the Breezes, we drove a-Stern faster than ever we sail'd a-Head.

C H A P

Departure from
ing Island.
Island. The
on the Coast
of a strange
A white Is
habitants Pu
sants, and
Arrival at M
Description
pound Weigh
empty Cockle-
William's Isla
New-Guinea
They cross the
The Main of

ON the
Babao,
Eastward, to
before we go
Leagues. V
and expected
Month soone
That Afte
lands Omba
in the Night
all calm; a
ime we drov
West six or s
On the 2
through betw
strong Tide
very fresh
before Night



C H A P. III.

Departure from Timor. The Islands Omba and Fetter: A burning Island. Their missing the Turtle-Isles. Bande-Isles. Bird-Island. They descry the Coast of New-Guinea. They anchor on the Coast of New-Guinea. A description of the Place, and of a strange Fowl found there. Great quantities of Mackerel. A white Island. They anchor at an Island called by the Inhabitants Pulo Sabuda. A description of it, and its Inhabitants, and Product. The Indians manner of Fishing there. Arrival at Mabo, the North-West Cape of New-Guinea. A Description of it. Cockle-Island. Cockles of seventy-eight pound Weight. Pidgeon-Island. The Winds hereabouts. An empty Cockle-shell weighing two hundred fifty-eight Pound. King William's Island. A Description of it. Plying on the Coast of New-Guinea. Fault of the Draughts. Providence Island. They cross the Line. A Snake pursued by Fish. Squally Island. The Main of New-Guinea.

ON the 12th of December 1699, we sailed from Babao, coasting along the Island Timor to the Eastward, towards New Guinea. It was the 20th before we got as far as Laphao, which is but forty Leagues. We saw black Clouds in the North-West, and expected the Wind from that Quarter above a Month sooner.

That Afternoon we saw the opening between the Islands Omba and Fetter, but feared to pass through in the Night. At two a Clock in the Morning, it fell calm; and continued so till Noon, in which time we drove with the Current back again South-West six or seven Leagues.

On the 22d, steering to the Eastward to get through between Omba and Fetter, we met a very strong Tide against us, so that we, although we had a very fresh Gale, yet made way very slowly; yet before Night, got through. By a good Observati-

A burning Island.

An. 1699. on we found that the South-East-point of *Omba* lies in Latitude 8 d. 25 m. In my Draughts it's laid down in 8 deg. 10 min. My true Course from *Baba*, is East, 25 deg. North, distance one hundred eighty three miles. We sounded several times when near *Omba*, but had no ground. On the North-East point of *Omba* we saw four or five Men, and a little further three pretty Houses on a low Point, but did not go ashore.

At five this Afternoon, we had a Tornado, which yielded much Rain, Thunder and Lightning; yet we had but little Wind. The 24th in the Morning we caught a large Shark, which gave all the Ships Company a plentiful Meal.

The 27th we saw the burning Island, it lies in Latitude 6 deg. 36 min. South; it is high, and but small. It runs from the Sea a little sloping towards the Top; which is divided in the Middle into two Peaks, between which issued out much Smoak: I have not seen more from any Vulcano. I saw no Trees; but the North-side appeared green, and the rest look'd very barren.

Having past the burning Island, I shap'd my Course for two Islands called *Turtle Isles*, which lye North-East by East a little Easterly, and distant about fifty Leagues from the burning Isle. I fearing the Wind might veer to the Eastward of the North, steered 20 Leagues North-East, then North-East by East. On the 28th we saw two small low Islands, called *Luca-parros*, to the North of us. At Noon I accounted my self 20 Leagues short of the *Turtle Isles*.

The next Morning, being in the Latitude of the *Turtle Islands*, we look'd out sharp for them, but saw no appearance of any Island, till 11 a Clock when we saw an Island at a great distance. At first we supposed it might be one of the *Turtle Isles*. But it was not laid down true, neither in Latitude

nor Long
Luca-parr
guide me,
Burning Isl
distance fr
to think o
fair Weath
Isles witho
much too
1 deg. 2
North-Eas
At 2 a Clo
and saw 2
Turtle Islan
them was
Top, and
by, but bi
long high
were not th
no other th
make them
another sm
others, and
Top of th
Islands, by
the *Bande*
steered Ea
would not
Islands in t
Night; an
we saw an
South-Sou
And this I
our Draug
which is to
our Observ
the *Turtle*
missing the

nor Longitude from the *burning Isle*, nor from the *Luca-parros*, which last I took to be a great one, guide me, they being laid down very well from the *Burning Isle*, and that likewise in true Latitude and distance from *Omba*: So that I could not tell what to think of the Island now in sight; we having had fair Weather, so that we could not pass by the *Turtle Isles* without seeing them; and This in sight was much too far off for them. We found Variation 1 deg. 2 min. East. In the Afternoon I steered North-East by East for the Islands that we saw. At 2 a Clock I went and look'd over the Fore-yard, and saw 2 Islands at much greater distance than the *Turtle Islands* are laid down in my Draughts; one of them was a very high peak'd Mountain, cleft at Top, and much like the *burning Island* that we pass'd by, but bigger and higher; the other was a pretty long high flat Island. Now I was certain that these were not the *Turtle Islands*, and that they could be no other than the *Bande-Isles*; yet we steered in, to make them plainer. At 3 a Clock we discovered another small flat Island to the North-West of the others, and saw a great deal of Smoak rise from the Top of the high Island; At 4 we saw other small Islands, by which I was now assured that these were the *Bande-Isles* there. At 5 I altered my Course and steered East, and at 8 East-South-East; because I would not be seen by the Inhabitants of those Islands in the Morning. We had little Wind all Night; and in the Morning as soon as 'twas Light, we saw another high peak'd Island: At 8 it bore South-South-East half East, distance 8 Leagues. And this I knew to be *Bird-Isle*. 'Tis laid down in our Draughts in Latitude 5 deg. 9 min. South, which is too far Southerly by 27 Miles according to our Observation; And the like Error in laying down the *Turtle-Islands*, might be the Occasion of our missing them.

An. 1699.

At night I shortned Sail, for fear of coming too nigh some Islands, that stretch away bending like a half Moon from *Ceram* towards *Timor*, and which in my Course I must of necessity pass through. The next Morning betimes, I saw them; and found them to be at a farther distance from *Bird-Island*, than I expected. In the Afternoon it fell quite calm; and when we had a little Wind, it was so unconstant, flying from one Point to another, that I could not without difficulty get through the Islands where I designed: Besides, I found a Current setting to the Southward; so that it was betwixt 5 and 6 in the Evening, before I past through the Islands; and then just weathered little *Waieia*, whereas I thought to have been 2 or 3 Leagues more Northerly. We saw the day before, betwixt 2 and 3, a Spout but a small distance from us. It fell down out of a black Cloud, that yielded great store of Rain, Thunder and Lightning: This Cloud hovered to the Southward of us for the space of three Hours, and then drew to the Westward a great pace; at which time it was that we saw the Spout, which hung fast to the Cloud till it broke; and then the Cloud whirl'd about to the South-East, then to East-North-East; where meeting with an Island, it spent it self and so dispersed; and immediately we had a little of the Tail of it, having had none before. Afterward we saw a Smoak on the Island *Kesway*, which continued till Night.

On *New-years-day* we first describ'd the Land of *New-Guinea*, which appear'd to be high Land: And the next day we saw several high Islands on the Coast of *New-Guinea*, and ran in with the main Land. The Shore here lies along East-South-East and West-North-West. It is high even Land, very well clothed with tall flourishing Trees, which appear'd very green, and gave us a very pleasant Prospect. We ran to the Westward of four mountains

Thus

N.

E. b. N. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.

Bay

The

The Head of the Bay

Nackrel Bay



u'h

Thus S

L

S. W. b. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.

Thus Shews Part of New Guinea Lat. 3. 20 S. D. 6 L.

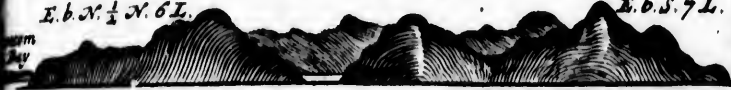
D. 7 L.



Thus Shews the 3 Islands

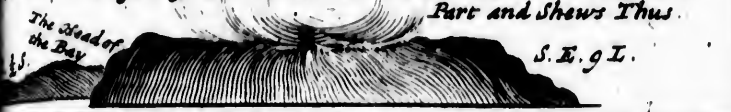
E. b. N. 1/2 N. 6 L.

E. b. S. 7 L.



These 3 Isl. ly in a large Bay L. 3. 30. D. 9 L. S. E. the South Part and Shews Thus

S. E. 9 L.



Thus Shews the Land N. E. of the Waring Place



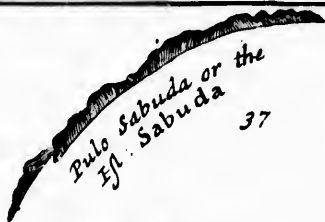
White Island

Thus Shews the Islands Sabuda D. 4 L.

S. W. b. W. 1/2 W.

W. b. S.

W. 1/2 N.



Bat Islands

tainous I
nado, wh
Wind. V
only when
but off, a
if in figh
Clouds ho

On the
in with the
and spend
after the
strong Cu
in 38 Fa
had an Ill
3 Miles di
a Mile. T
East by S
And the V
distance 2
sent the Pi
could cat
Yawle and
the Pinnac
that they
before. C
Fowl, as t
a Sky-colo
a white Sp
On the C
thers, whi
like a Pidg
Dunghil-F
Crop was
big as a lar
Tree whe
They fou
were large
no sign o

tainous Islands; And in the Night had a small 'Tornado, which brought with it some Rain and a fair Wind. We had fair Weather for a long time; only when near any Land, we had some Tornadoes; but off, at Sea, commonly clear Weather; though if in sight of Land, we usually saw many black Clouds hovering about it.

On the 5th and 6th of *January*, we plied to get in with the Land; designing to anchor, fill Water, and spend a little time in searching the Country, till after the change of the Moon; For I found a strong Current setting against us. We anchor'd in 38 Fathom Water, good oazie Ground. We had an Island of a League long without us, about 3 Miles distant; and we rode from the Main about a Mile. The Eastermost Point of Land seen, bore East by South half South, distance 3 Leagues: And the Westermost, West-South-West half South, distance 2 Leagues. So soon as we anchor'd, we sent the Pinnacle to look for Water, and try if they could catch any Fish. Afterwards we sent the Yawle another way to see for Water. Before Night the Pinnacle brought on board several sorts of Fruits, that they found in the Woods, such as I never saw before. One of my Men killed a stately Land-Fowl, as big as the largest Dunghil-Cock. It was of a Sky-colour; only in the middle of the Wings was a white Spot, about which were some reddish Spots: On the Crown it had a large Bunch of long Feathers, which appear'd very pretty. His Bill was like a Pidgeons; he had strong Legs and Feet, like Dunghil-Fowls; only the Claws were reddish. His Crop was full of small Berries. It lays an Egg as big as a large Hen's Egg; for our Men climb'd the Tree where it nested, and brought off one Egg. They found Water; and reported that the Trees were large, tall and very thick; and that they saw no sign of People. At night the Yawle came a-

N 4

board,

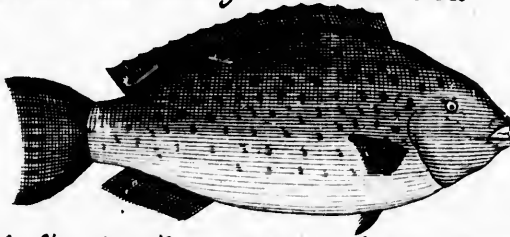
An. 1699:

board, and brought a wooden Fiffgigg, very ingeniously made; the Matter of it was a small Cane; They found it by a small Barbecue, where they also saw a shatter'd Canoa.

The next Morning I sent the Boatswain ashore a fishing, and at one Haul he catcht 352 Mackarels, and about 20 other Fishes; which I caused to be equally divided among all my Company. I sent also the Gunner and chief Mate, to search about if they could find convenient anchoring nearer a Watering-place: By night they brought word that they had found a fine Stream of good Water, where the Boat could come close to, and it was very easie to be fill'd; and that the Ship might anchor as near to it as I pleas'd: So I went thither. The next Morning therefore we anchor'd in 25 Fathom Water, soft oazie Ground, about a Mile from the River: We got on board 3 Tun of Water that Night; and caught 2 or 3 Pike-fish, in shape much like a Paracota, but with a longer Snout, something resembling a Garr, yet not so long. The next day I sent the Boat again for Water, and before night all my Casks were full.

Having fill'd here about 15 Tuns of Water, seeing we could catch but little Fish, and had no other Refreshments, I intended to sail next day; but finding that we wanted Wood, I sent to cut some; and going ashore to hasten it, at some distance from the place where our Men were, I found a small Cove, where I saw two Barbecues, which appear'd not to be above 2 Months standing: The Sparrs were cut with some sharp Instrument; so that, if done by the Natives, it seems that they have Iron. On the 10th, a little after 12 a-Clock, we weigh'd and stood over to the North-side of the Bay; and at 1 a-Clock stood out with the Wind at North and North-North-West. At 4 we pass'd out by a White Island, which I so named from its many white

Fishes taken on the Coast of New Guinea



This Fish fins & tail are blew on y^e edges & red in the middle with blew spots all over y^e Body, but y^e Belly white.

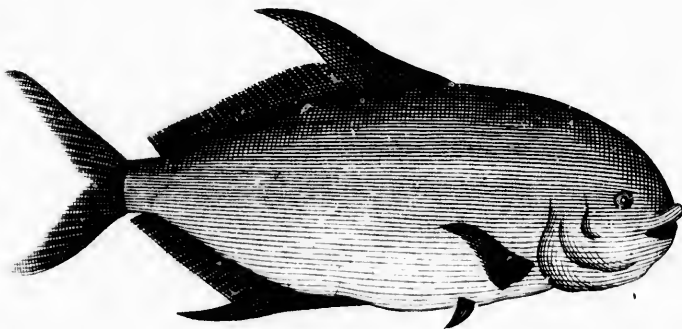


P. 94.

A Pike fish Conger on y^e Coast of New Guinea



This Fish is a pale red with blew spots on y^e body. the long Tail blew in y^e middle & white on y^e side.



Inhab.

white Cliffs
is about a
woody: 'T
the West-e
some dista
like a Cap
North-Nor
East. Th
South; an
and 12 Mi
plied to ge
a strong C
For if the
got 3 or 4
ven as far
here severa

The 14
had been 3
no Curren
West by V
the North
3 a-Clock
Guinea bein
at 5, 36;
Cape was a
ran off, w
then some
four Leag
A little
flands to th
of Wind,
in the Ev
bout two
Ground. V
In the Mo
in, thinkin
within a M
thom, goo

white Cliffs, having no name in our Draughts. It is about a League long, pretty high, and very woody: 'Tis about 5 Miles from the Main, only at the West-end it reaches within 3 Miles of it. At some distance off at Sea, the West-point appears like a Cape-land; The North-side trends away North-North-West, and the East-side East-South-East. This Island lies in Latitude 3 degrees 4 min. South; and the Meridian Distance from *Babae*, 500 and 12 Miles East. After we were out to Sea, we plied to get to the Northward; but met with such a strong Current against us, that we got but little. For if the Wind favour'd us in the night, that we got 3 or 4 Leagues; we lost it again, and were driven as far astern next Morning; so that we plied here several Days.

The 14th, being past a point of Land that we had been 3 Days getting about, we found little or no Current; so that having the Wind at North-West by West and West-North-West, we stood to the Northward, and had several Soundings: At 3 a-Clock, 38 Fathom; the nearest part of *New-Guinea* being about 3 Leagues distance: At 4, 37; at 5, 36; at 6, 36; at 8, 33 Fathom; Then the Cape was about 4 Leagues distant; so that as we ran off, we found our Water shallower. We had then some Islands to the Westward of us, at about four Leagues distance.

A little after noon we saw Smokes on the Islands to the West of us; and having a fine Gale of Wind, I steered away for them: At 7 a-Clock in the Evening we anchored in 35 Fathom, about two Leagues from an Island, good soft oazie Ground. We lay still all night, and saw Fires ashore. In the Morning we weighed again, and ran farther in, thinking to have shallower Water; but we ran within a Mile, of the Shore, and came to in 38 Fathom, good soft. holding Ground. While we were under

An. 1699. under Sail, 2 Canoes came off within call of us: They spoke to us, but we did not understand their Language, nor Signs. We wavy'd to them to come aboard, and I call'd to them in the *Malayan* Language to do the same; but they would not; yet they came so nigh us, that we could shew them such Things as we had to truck with them; Yet neither would this entice them to come aboard; but they made Signs for us to come ashore, and away they went. Then I went after them in my Pinnace, carrying with me Knives, Beads, Glassies, Hatchets, &c. When we came near the Shore, I called to them in the *Malayan* Language: I saw but 2 Men at first, the rest lying in Ambush behind the Bushes; but as soon as I threw ashore some Knives and other Toys, they came out, flung down their Weapons, and came into the Water by the Boat's Side, making Signs of Friendship by pouring Water on their Heads with one Hand, which they dipt into the Sea. The next Day in the Afternoon several other Canoas came aboard, and brought many Roots and Fruits, which we purchas'd.

This Island has no Name in our Draughts, but the Natives call it *Pulo Sabuda*. It is about 3 Leagues long, and 2 Miles wide, more or less. It is of a good Heighth, so as to be seen 11 or 12 Leagues. It is very Rocky; yet above the Rocks there is good yellow and black Mould; not deep, yet producing plenty of good tall Trees, and bearing any Fruits or Roots which the Inhabitants plant. I do not know all its Produce; but what we saw, were Plantains, Coco-Nuts, Pine-Apples, Oranges, Papaes, Potatoes, and other large Roots. Here are also another sort of wild Jaca's, about the bigness of a Mans two Fists, full of Stones or Kernels, which eat pleasant enough when roasted. The Libby Tree grows here in the Swampy Valleys, of which they make Sago Cakes: I did not see them
make

Guinea.

call of us:
understand their
them to come
Malayan Lan-
ould not; yet
shew them
them; Yet
aboard; but
re, and away
my Pinnacle,
ffes, Hatch-
ore, I called
w but 2 Men
nd the Bush-
Knives and
n their Wea-
Boat's Side,
ng Water on
hey dipt into
noon several
ought many
raughts, but
is about 3
e or less. It
en 11 or 12
e the Rocks
; not deep,
es, and bea-
bitants plant.
what we saw,
es, Oranges,
oots. Here
out the big-
or Kernels,
sted. The
Valleys, of
ot see them
make

Vol. III. Part 2. Damp. 104.

This Fish is of a pale red all parts of it except the Eye take on the Coast of New Guinea



Strange & large
Batts on I. Pulo Sabuda
in New Guinea described
Page 99.



This Birds Eye is
a Bright red

Place this Page 187

Islan

make any,
was made of
ner I have
World. T
made, and
bought also
did not see
whether the
the Natives
and seem'd
the Island at
Sea and La
Men of Wa
and small N
fowls are Pic
Pidgeons in
of those in
inner Part o
side black;
you extend
our'd Birds
mea; and m
Here are lik
young Con
les, like Fo
their Necks
Heads and S
over, from
The Fish ar
like Mullet
ther Sorts t
any; for 'ti
of the Shore
within whic
Sand: So t

This Islan
and Meridia
Timor, 486

make any, but was told by the Inhabitants that it was made of the Pith of the Tree, in the same Manner I have described in my Voyage round the World. They shew'd me the Tree whereof it was made, and I bought about 40 of the Cakes. I bought also 3 or 4 Nutmegs in their Shell, which did not seem to have been long gathered; but whether they be the Growth of this Island or not, the Natives would not tell whence they had them, and seem'd to prize them very much. What Beasts the Island affords, I know not: But here are both Sea and Land-Fowl. Of the first, Boobies and Men of War-Birds are the chief; some Goldens, and small Milk-white Crab-catchers. The Land-fowls are Pidgeons, about the Bigness of Mountain-Pidgeons in *Jamaica*; and Crows about the Bigness of those in *England*, and much like them; but the inner Part of their Feathers are white, and the Outside black; so that they appear all black, unless you extend the Feathers. Here are large Sky-colour'd Birds, such as we lately kill'd on *New Guinea*; and many other small Birds, unknown to us. Here are likewise Abundance of Bats, as big as young Conies; their Necks, Head, Ears and Noses, like Foxes; their Hair rough; that about their Necks, is of a whitish yellow, that on their Heads and Shoulders black; their Wings are 4 Foot over, from Tip to Tip: They smell like Foxes. The Fish are Bass, Rock-fish, and a Sort of Fish like Mulletts, Old-wives, Whip-rays, and some other Sorts that I know not, but no great Plenty of any; for 'tis deep Water till within less than a Mile of the Shore; then there is a Bank of Coral Rocks, within which you have Shoal Water, white clean Sand: So there is no good Fishing with the Sain.

This Island lies in Latitude 2 deg. 43 min. South, and Meridian distance from Port *Babao* on the Island *Timor*, 486 Miles. Besides this Island, here are 9
or

An. 1699.

Coast of Guinea



Birds Eye is right red

An. 1699. or 10 other small Islands, as they are laid down in the Draughts.

The Inhabitants of this Island are a Sort of very tawny *Indians*, with long black Hair; who in their Manners differ but little from the *Mindanayans*, and others of these Eastern Islands. These seem to be the chief; for besides them we saw also shock corrupted *New-Guinea Negroes*; many of which are Slaves to the others, but I think not all. They are very poor, wear no Cloaths, but have a Clout about their Middle, made of the Rinds of the Tops of Palmeto Trees; but the Women had a Sort of Callicoe-Cloaths. Their chief Ornaments are Blue and Yellow-Beads, worn about their Wrists. The Men arm themselves with Bows and Arrows, Lances, broad Swords like those of *Mindanao*; their Lances are pointed with Bone. They strike Fish very ingeniously with wooden Fish-gigs, and have a very ingenious way of making the Fish rise: For they have a Piece of Wood curiously carv'd and painted much like a Dolphin (and perhaps other Figures;) these they let down into the Water by a Line with a small Weight to sink it; when they think it low enough, they haul the Line into their Boats very fast, and the Fish rise up after this Figure; and they stand ready to strike them when they are near the Surface of the Water. But their chief Livelihood is from their Plantations. Yet they have large Boats, and go over to *New-Guinea*, where they get Slaves, fine Parrots, &c. which they carry to *Goram* and exchange for Callicoes. One Boat came from thence a little before I arriv'd here; of whom I bought some Parrots; and would have bought a Slave, but they would not barter for any Thing but Callicoes, which I had not. Their Houses on this Side were very small, and seem'd only to be for Necessity; but on the other Side of the Island we saw good large Houses. Their Procs are

narrow

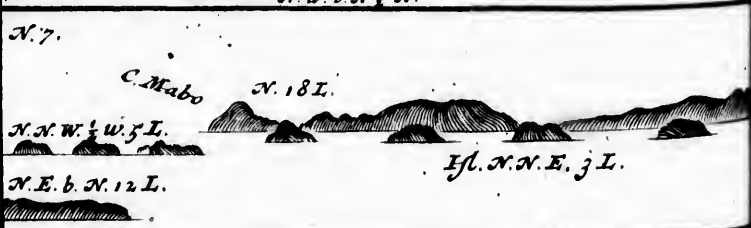
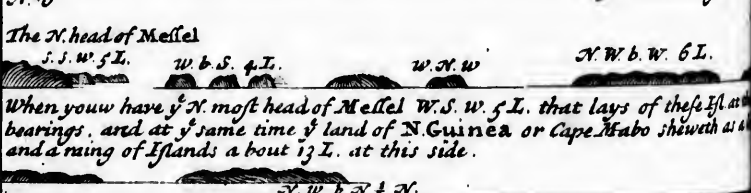
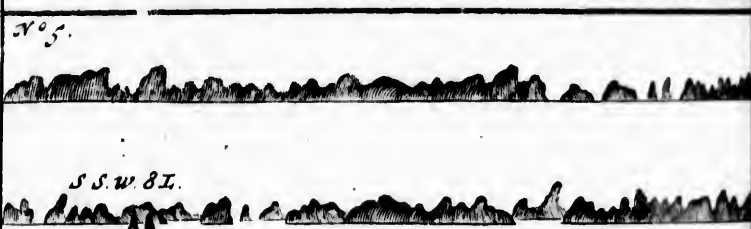
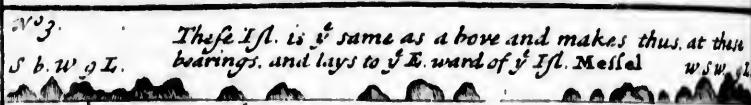
ca Islands.

aid down in

Sort of very
who in their
anayans, and
seem to be
shock curi-
f which are
. They are
e a Clout a-
of the Tops
had a Sort of
ents are Blue
Wrists. The
and Arrows,

Mindanao;
They strike
sifs-gigs, and
the Fish rise:
ly carv'd and
aps other Fi-
e Water by a
; when they
ine into their
after this Fi-
e them when
. But their
ations. Yet

New-Guinea,
&c. which
for Callicoes.
fore I arriv'd
; and would
ot barter for
not. Their
d seem'd on-
r Side of the
eir Procs are
narrow



arrow with
 layans. I ca
 but I think t
 ing Brandy
 ny Scruple
 2oth Instan
 and Fruits a
 On the 20
 ing, I weig
 Boat full of
 land. As v
 Habitations.
 themselves f
 Cause of T
 themselves.
 We stood
 then saw a F
 ed, we found
 bout and sto
 then tack'd
 At 8 in the
 at 12, 28 H
 24; at 6,
 We pass'd
 dangerous S
 rence, till t
 g Leagues o
 called by the
 lies a small
 ferent Sizes
 This Part o
 with tall T
 rishing. T
 ends in a lo
 appears and
 which make
 pears when

narrow with Outlayers on each Side, like other *Ma-* *An. 1699.*
layans. I cannot tell of what Religion these are; but I think they are not *Mabometans*, by their drinking Brandy out of the same Cup with us without any Scruple. At this Island we continued till the 20th Instant, having laid in Store of such Roots and Fruits as the Island afforded.

On the 20th, at half Hour after 6 in the Morning, I weigh'd, and standing out we saw a large Boat full of Men lying at the North-point of the Island. As we passed by, they rowed towards their Habitations, where we supposed they had withdrawn themselves for fear of us (tho' we gave them no Cause of Terrour,) or for some Differences among themselves.

We stood to the Northward till 7 in the Evening; then saw a Rippling; and the Water being discoloured, we founded, and had but 22 Fathom. I went about and stood to the Westward till 2 next Morning, then tack'd again, and had these several Soundings: At 8 in the Evening, 22; at 10, 25; at 11, 27; at 12, 28 Fathom; at 2 in the Morning 26; at 4, 24; at 6, 23; at 8, 28; at 12, 22.

We passed by many small Islands, and among many dangerous Shoals, without any remarkable Occurrence, till the 4th of *February*, when we got within 3 Leagues of the North-West Cape of *New-Guinea*, called by the *Dutch* *Cape Mabou*. Off this Cape there lies a small woody Island, and many Islands of different Sizes to the North and North-East of it. This Part of *New Guinea* is high Land, adorn'd with tall Trees that appeared very green and flourishing. The Cape it self is not very high, but ends in a low sharp Point; and on either Side there appears another such Point at equal Distances, which makes it resemble a Diamond. This only appears when you are abreast of the middle Point;
 and

AN. 1699. and then you have no Ground within 3 Leagues of the Shore.

In the Afternoon we past by the Cape, and stood over for the Islands. Before it was dark, we were got within a League of the Westermost; but had no Ground with 50 Fathom of Line. However fearing to stand nearer in the dark, we tack'd and stood to the East, and plyed all Night. The next Morning we were got 5 or 6 Leagues to the Eastward of that Island; and having the Wind Easterly, we stood in to the Northward among the Islands; sound'd, and had no Ground. Then I sent in my Boat to sound, and they had Ground with 50 Fathom near a Mile from the Shore. We tack'd before the Boat came aboard again, for fear of a Shoal that was about a Mile to the East of that Island the Boat went to; from whence also a Shoal-point stretched out it self till it met the other: They brought with them such a Cockle, as I have mentioned in my Voyage round the World, found near *Celebes*; and they saw many more, some bigger than that which they brought aboard, as they said; and for this Reason I named it *Cockle-Island*. I sent them to sound again, ordering them to fire a Musquet if they found good anchoring; we were then standing to the Southward, with a fine Breeze. As soon as they fired, I tack'd and stood in: They told me they had 50 Fathom when they fired. I tack'd again, and made all the Sail I could to get out, being near some Rocky Islands and Shoals to Leeward of us. The Breeze increased, and I thought we were out of Danger; but having a Shoal just by us, and the Wind falling again, I ordered the Boat to tow us, and by their Help we got clear from it. We had a strong Tide setting to the Westward.

At 1 a-C
the Tide fe
Fathom, co
Being near
both the B
ether to fi
small Breez
for my Boa
Wood, and
ceeding 10
great one v
Water, and
They also
which we f
touch'd in t
many large
mention'd a
board, we
South-East
ing we found
of the Plac
ro till 11
thor'd in 2
some Coral
Sail.

In the A
Island, abo
the greatest
either in the
in the Sea
we might h
These were
cut some V
for all the
Shot, we c
4 a-Clock;
went thithe
they kill'd a

At 1 a-Clock, being past the Shoal, and finding *An. 1699.*
the Tide setting to the Westward, I anchor'd in 35
Fathom, coarse Sand, with small Coral and Shells.
Being nearest to *Cockle-Island*, I immediately sent
both the Boats thither; one to cut Wood, and the
other to fish. At 4 in the Afternoon, having a
small Breeze at South-South-West, I made a Sign
for my Boats to come aboard. They brought some
Wood, and a few small Cockles, none of them ex-
ceeding 10 Pound weight; whereas the Shell of the
great one weighed 78 Pound; but it was now high
Water, and therefore they could get no bigger.
They also brought on Board some Pidgeons, of
which we found Plenty on all the Islands where we
touch'd in these Seas. Also in many Places we saw
many large Batts, but kill'd none, except those I
mention'd at *Pulo Sabuda*. As our Boats came a-
board, we weigh'd and made Sail, steering East-
South-East as long as the Wind held: In the Morn-
ing we found we had got 4 or 5 Leagues to the East
of the Place where we weigh'd. We stood to and
fro till 11; and finding that we lost Ground, an-
chor'd in 42 Fathom, coarse gravelly Sand, with
some Coral. This Morning we thought we saw a
Sail.

In the Afternoon I went ashore on a small woody
Island, about 2 Leagues from us. Here I found
the greatest Number of Pidgeons that ever I saw
either in the *East or West-Indies*, and small Cockles
in the Sea round the Island, in such Quantities that
we might have laden the Boat in an Hour's Time:
These were not above 10 or 12 Pound Weight. We
cut some Wood, and brought off Cockles enough
for all the Ship's Company; but having no small
Shot, we could kill no Pidgeons. I return'd about
4 a-Clock; and then my Gunner and both Mates
went thither, and in less than 3 quarters of an Hour
they kill'd and brought off 10 Pidgeons. Here is a
Tide:

An. 1699. Tide: The Flood sets West and the Ebb East; but the latter is very faint, and but of small Continuance. And so we found it ever since we came from *Timor*. The Winds we found Easterly, between North-East and East-South-East; so that if these continue, it is impossible to beat farther to the Eastward on this Coast against Wind and Current. These Easterly Winds encreased from the Time we were in the Latitude of about 2 deg. South; and as we drew nigher the Line, they hung more Easterly. And now being to the North of the Continent of *New Guinea*, where the Coast lies East and West, I find the Trade-wind here at East; which yet in higher Latitudes is usually at North-North-West and North-West; and so I did expect them here, it being to the South of the Line.

The 7th in the Morning I sent my Boat ashore on *Pidgeon-Island*, and staid till Noon. In the Afternoon my Men returned, brought 22 Pidgeons, and many Cockles, some very large, some small: They also brought one empty Shell, that weigh'd 258 Pound.

At 4 a-Clock we weigh'd, having a small Westerly Wind, and a Tide with us; at 7 in the Evening we anchor'd in 42 Fathom, near *King William's Island*, where I went ashore the next Morning, drank his Majesty's Health, and honour'd it with his Name. It is about 2 Leagues and a half in length, very high, and extraordinarily well cloathed with Woods. The Trees are of divers Sorts, most unknown to us, but all very green and flourishing; many of them had Flowers, some white, some purple, others yellow; all which smelt very fragrantly. The Trees are generally tall and streight-bodied, and may be fit for any Uses. I saw one of a clean Body, without Knot or Limb, 60 or 70 Foot high by Estimation. It was 3 of my Fathoms about, and kept its Bigness without any sensible Decrease

even

ven to the
black, but
ides and
Trees, wh
ther Tree
About 1
to the East
m's Island
ide, and s
hen we had
etting East
There were
the Main, v
stantly, and
et we did
or the Wa
On the c
am's Island,
ther Island.
her till 7 t
ard Rain t
y becalm'd
bout 12 or
cep, havin
and witho
a seen, bo
ape *Mabo*
leagues.
At 1 in th
nu'd till 6
e Wind an
ention'd B
ight, tho
leagues We
ome Shark
one. In t
rom the Sh
which seem'd
VOL. III

An. 1699.

even to the Top. The Mould of the Island is black, but not deep; it being very rocky. On the Sides and Top of the Island, are many Palmeto-Trees, whose Heads we could discern over all the other Trees, but their Bodies we could not see.

About 1 in the Afternoon we weighed and stood to the Eastward, between the Main and *King William's Island*; leaving the Island on our Larboard-side, and sounding till we were past the Island; and then we had no Ground. Here we found the Flood setting East by North, and the Ebb West by South. There were Shoals and small Islands between us and the Main, which caused the Tide to set very inconstantly, and make many Whirlings in the Water; yet we did not find the Tide to set strong any way, nor the Water to rise much.

On the 9th, being to the Eastward of *King William's Island*, we plied all Day between the Main and other Islands, having Easterly Winds and fair Weather till 7 the next Morning. Then we had very hard Rain till 8, and saw many Shoals of Fish. We lay becalm'd off a pretty deep Bay on *New-Guinea*, about 12 or 14 Leagues wide, and 7 or 8 Leagues deep, having low Land near its Bottom, but high Land without. The Eastermost Part of *New-Guinea* seen, bore East by South, distant 12 Leagues: *Cape Mabo* West-South-West half South, distant 7 Leagues.

At 1 in the Afternoon it began to rain, and continu'd till 6 in the Evening; so that having but little Wind and most Calms, we lay still off the fore-mentioned Bay, having *King William's Island* still in sight, though distant by Judgment 15 or 16 Leagues West. We saw many Shoals of small Fish, some Sharks, and 7 or 8 Dolphins; but catcht none. In the Afternoon, being about 4 Leagues from the Shore, we saw an Opening in the Land, which seem'd to afford good Harbour: In the Evening

An. 1699. ning we saw a large Fire there; and I intended to go in (if Winds and Weather would permit) to get some Acquaintance with the Natives.

Since the 4th Instant that we passed Cape Mabo, to the 12th, we had small Easterly Winds and Calms, so that we anchor'd several Times; where I made my Men cut Wood, that we might have a good Stock when a Westerly Wind should present; and so we ply'd to the Eastward, as Winds and Currents would permit; having not got in all above 30 Leagues to the Eastward of Cape Mabo. But on the 12th, at 4 in the Afternoon, a small Gale sprung up at North-East by North, with Rain: At 5 it shifted about to North-West, from thence to the South-West, and continued between those 2 Points a pretty brisk Gale; so that we made Sail and steered away North-East, till the 13th in the Morning, to get about the *Cape of Good Hope*. When 'twas Day, we steer'd North-East half East, then North-East by East till 7 a-Clock; and being then 7 or 8 Leagues off Shore, we steer'd away East; the Shore trending East by South. We had very much Rain all Night, so that we could not carry much Sail; yet we had a very steady Gale. At 8 this Morning the Weather clear'd up, and the Wind decreas'd to a fine Top-gallant Gale, and settled at West by South. We had more Rain these 3 Days past, than all the Voyage in so short Time. We were now about 6 Leagues from the Land of *New-Guinea*, which appear'd very high; and we saw 2 Head lands, about 20 Leagues asunder; the one to the East, and the other to the West, which last is called the *Cape of Good Hope*. We found Variation East 4 deg.

The 15th in the Morning between 12 and 2 a-Clock, it blew a very brisk Gale at North-West and look'd very black in the South-West. At 2 it flew about at once to the South-South-West, and rained

III. Part 2.

Plate X.

1.

W. 12. I. N.

This shows Cape
12. I. also 3 loc
These are low I.

2.

W. 5. W. 6.

This shows how
the North Part

N. E. 6. E.

3.

E. 8. I.

This shows the
the E. and W.

4.

W. 1. E. Part 2.

This shows 3. E.

5.

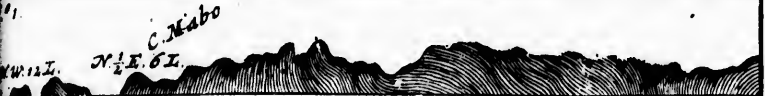
E. 10. I.

This shows S. E.

S. S. W.

Table X.

1.



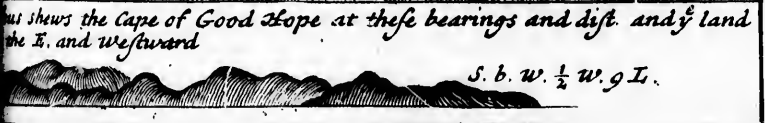
1. This shows Cape Mabo and $\frac{1}{2}$ Islands to $\frac{1}{2}$ Westward at these Bearing *N. N. 1/2 E. 12 L.* also $\frac{1}{2}$ Is. to $\frac{1}{2}$ Eastward of $\frac{1}{2}$ Cape at $\frac{1}{2}$ Bearing *E. b. S. 1/2 S. 7 L.* These are low Islands *E. b. S. 1/2 S. 7 L.*

2.



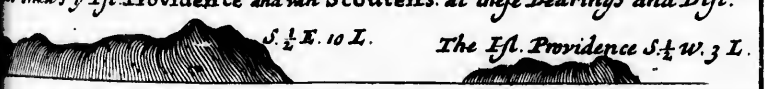
2. Thus you have Cape Mabo *S. E. b. E. 5 L.* that shows $\frac{1}{2}$ Islands to $\frac{1}{2}$ Northward the North Part of *N. Guinea* at these Bearings & Distances. *N. E. b. E. 1/2 E.* *E. N. E. 10 L.* King will^m Island

3.



3. This shows the Cape of Good Hope at these bearings and dist. and $\frac{1}{2}$ land to the E. and westward

4.



4. This shows $\frac{1}{2}$ Isl. Providence and Van Scoutens. at these Bearings and Dist. *S. 1/2 E. 10 L.* *The Isl. Providence S. 1/2 W. 3 L.*

5.



5. This shows *S^t Mathias Isl.* Dist. from the middle of *L.* *S. S. W. 1/2 W. 7 L.*

The Co

rained ve
West-Sou
till 3 in t
bating, w
ming near
little clear

Land on o
it plain.

thom tofc

scar'd, ca

said it was

again ; th

and a hal

Ground w

off the Illa

could see a

For here

down in m

all the Dra

Island in th

I could fin

were about

believe, no

it, when w

This is a

Providenc

of this, the

Am Scouter

it is a high

It was by

small Island

South-West

East-North

Course that

seen it. Th

and Logs f

out of some

rained very hard. The Wind settled sometime at West-South-West, and we steered East-North-East till 3 in the Morning: Then the Wind and Rain abating, we steered East half North for fear of coming near the Land. Presently after, it being a little clear, the Man at the Bowsprit-end, call'd out, *Land on our Starboard Bow.* We lookt out and saw it plain. I presently sound'd, and had but 10 Fathom soft Ground. The Master, being somewhat scar'd, came running in haste with this News, and said it was best to anchor: I told him no, but sound again; then we had 12 Fathom; the next Cast, 13 and a half; the 4th, 17 Fathom; and then no Ground with 50 Fathom Line. However we kept off the Island, and did not go so fast but that we could see any other Danger before we came nigh it. For here might have been more Islands not laid down in my Draughts besides This. For I search'd all the Draughts I had, if perchance I might find any Island in the one, which was not in the others; but I could find none near us. When it was Day, we were about 5 Leagues off the Land we saw; but, I believe, not above 5 Mile or at most 2 Leagues off it, when we first saw it in the Night.

This is a small Island, but pretty high; I named it *Providence.* About 5 Leagues to the Southward of this, there is another Island, which is called *William Scouten's Island,* and laid down in our Draughts: It is a high Island, and about 20 Leagues long.

It was by mere Providence that we miss'd the small Island. For had not the Wind come to West-South-West, and blown hard, so that we steered East-North-East; we had been upon it by our Course that we steered before, if we could not have seen it. This Morning we saw many great Trees and Logs swim by us; which it's probable came out of some great Rivers on the Main.

An. 1699. On the 16th we crossed the Line, and found Variation 6 deg. 26 min. East. The 18th by my Observation at Noon, we found that we had had a Current setting to the Southward, and probably that drew us in so nigh *Scouten's* Island. For this 24 Hours we steered East by North with a large Wind, yet made but an East by South half South Course; though the Variation was not above 7 deg. East.

The 21st we had a Current setting to the Northward, which is against the true Trade Monsoon, it being now near the full Moon. I did expect it here, as in all other Places. We had Variation 8 deg. 45 min. East. The 22d we found but little Current; if any, it set to the Southward.

On the 23d in the Afternoon we saw 2 Snakes; and the next Morning another, passing by us, which was furiously assaulted by 2 Fishes, that had kept us Company 5 or 6 Days. They were shaped like Mackarel, and were about that Bigness and Length, and of a yellow greenish Colour. The Snake swam away from them very fast, keeping his Head above Water; the Fish snapp'd at his Tail; but when he turn'd himself, that Fish would withdraw, and another would snap; so that by Turns they kept him employed; yet he still defended himself, and swam away a great Pace, till they were out of Sight.

The 25th betimes in the Morning, we saw an Island to the Southward of us, at about 15 Leagues distance. We steer'd away for it, supposing it to be that which the *Dutch* call *Wisbart's* Island; but finding it otherwise, I called it *Matthias*; it being that Saint's Day. This Island is about 9 or 10 Leagues long, mountainous and woody, with many Savannah's, and some Spots of Land which seem'd to be clear'd.

land.

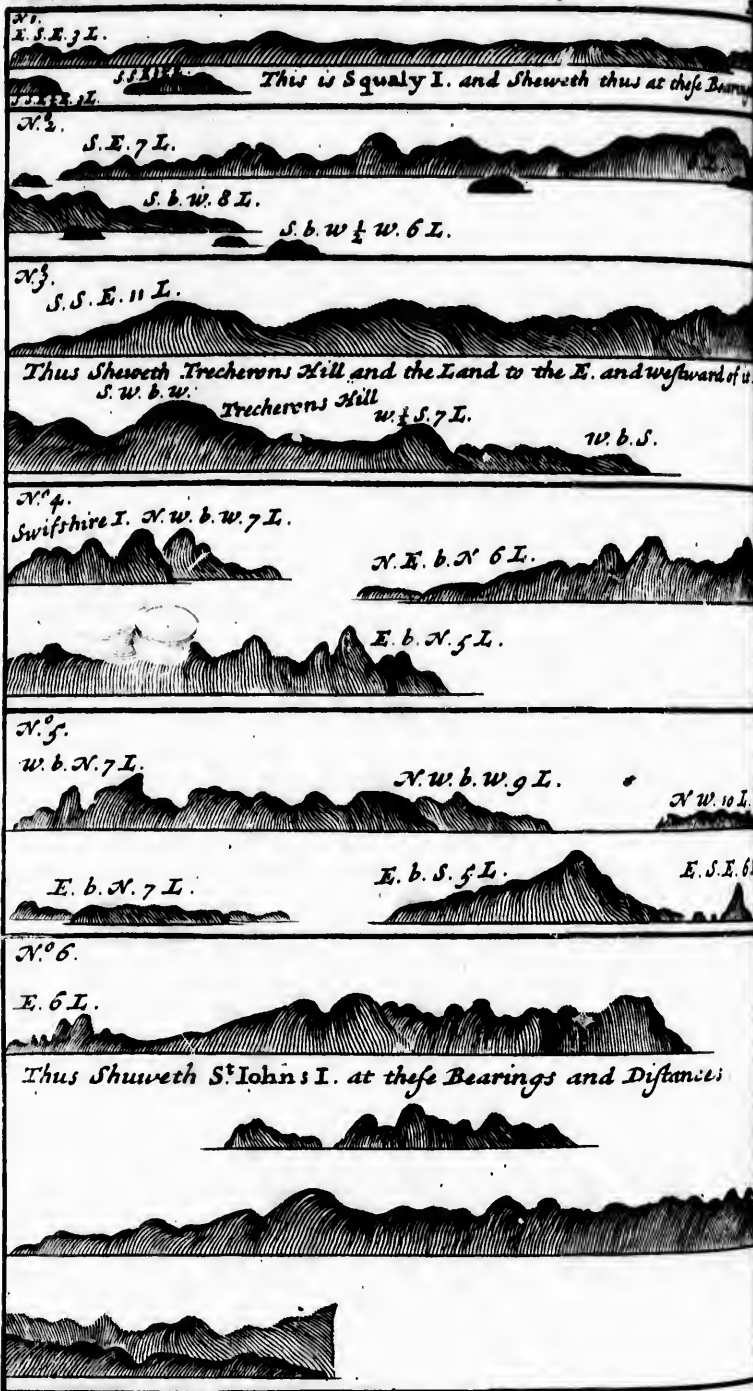
and found Va-
th by my Ob-
we had had a
and probably
d. For this 24
a large Wind,
South Courfe;
7 deg. East.
to the North-
e Monsoon, it
did expect it
d Variation 8
ound but little
ard.

saw 2 Snakes;
passing by us,
fishes, that had
y were shaped
at Bignets and
Colour. The
t, keeping his
d at his Tail;
a would with-
that by Turns
defended him-
till they were

5, we saw an
ut 15 Leagues
pposing it to
part's Island;
Matthias; it
d is about 9
woody, with
Land which

As

Tab. XI. Squally and other Islands on y^e Coast of N. Britannia



At 8
could,
Mornin
League
for it ;
West-e
chor o
came in
in. Th
cloth'o
and app
could f
League
another
round,
them th
(The bi
Seeing
to the S
many ha
forced t
to go b
clear'd
then we
clear'd
thought
distance
and Tre
much C
6, then
having l
Time w
The ne
made al
South-E
it, and
many fr

At 8 in the Evening we lay by, intending, if I could, to anchor under *Matthias* Isle. But the next Morning seeing another Island about 7 or 8 Leagues to the Eastward of it, we steer'd away for it; at Noon we came up fair with its South-West-end, intending to run along by it, and anchor on the South-East-side: But the Tornadoes came in so thick and hard, that I could not venture in. This Island is pretty low and plain, and cloath'd with Wood; the Trees were very green, and appear'd to be large and tall, as thick as they could stand one by another. It is about 2 or 3 Leagues long, and at the South-West-point there is another small low woody Island, about a Mile round, and about a Mile from the other. Between them there runs a Riff of Rocks, which joyns them. (The biggest, I named *Squally Island*.)

Seeing we could not anchor here, I stood away to the Southward, to make the Main. But having many hard Squalls and Tornadoes, we were often forced to hand all our Sails and steer more Easterly to go before it. On the 26th at 4 a Clock it clear'd up to a hard Sky, and a brisk settled Gale; then we made as much Sail as we could. At 5 it clear'd up over the Land, and we saw, as we thought, *Cape Solomafwer* bearing South-South-East distance 10 Leagues. We had many great Logs and Trees swimming by us all this Afternoon, and much Grass; we steered in South-South-East till 6, then the Wind slackned, and we stood off till 7, having little Wind; then we lay by till 10, at which Time we made Sail, and steer'd away East all Night. The next Morning, as soon as it was light, we made all the Sail we could, and steer'd away East-South-East, as the Land lay; being fair in Sight of it, and not above 7 Leagues distance. We past by many small low woody Islands which lay between us

of N Britannia

thus at these Barre

and westward of u

b. S.

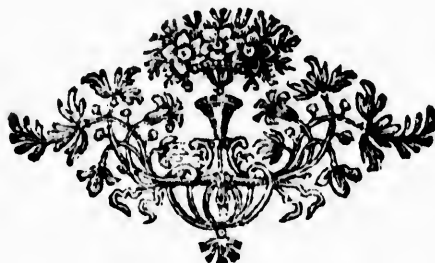
N. W. 10 I.

E. S. E. 6

Distance:

An. 1699. and the Main, not laid down in our Draughts.
 We found Variation 9 deg. 50 min. East.

The 28th we had many violent Tornadoes, Wind, Rain, and some Spouts; and in the Tornadoes the Wind shifted. In the Night we had fair Weather, but more Lightning than we had seen at any Time this Voyage. This Morning we left a large high Island on our Larboard-side, called in the *Dutch Draughts Wisbart's Isle*, about 6 Leagues from the Main; and seeing many Smoaks upon the Main, I therefore steer'd towards it.



C H A P.

The main
 Small I
 Their P
 full of
 Land of
 Cape an
 Inhabita
 to Trade
 The Cou
 Island
 Sir Geo
 discover
 stand.
 Southwa
 stance b

T
 me
 Trees;
 Plantatio
 together
 Signs of
 to have
 ing nigh
 after, 2
 came fro
 46 in Nu
 could fe
 speak; t
 they us.
 the Shor
 ther, wh
 near; b
 well, I e
 which w
 but whil

Tornadoes,
the Torna-
we had fair
had seen at
we left a
called in
6 Leagues
s upon the



C H A P. IV.

The main Land of New-Guinea. Its Inhabitants. Slinger's Bay; Small Islands. Garret Dennis Isle described. Its Inhabitants. Their Proes. Anthony Cave's Island. Its Inhabitants. Trees full of Worms found in the Sea. St. John's Island. The main Land of New-Guinea. Its Inhabitants. The Coast described. Cape and Bay St. George. Cape Orford. Another Bay. The Inhabitants there. A large account of the Author's Attempts to Trade with them. He names the place Port Mounrague. The Country thereabouts described, and its produce. A Burning Island described. A new passage found. Nova Britannia. Sir George Rook's Island. Long Island, and Crown Island, discovered and described. Sir R. Rich's Island. A burning Island. A strange Spout. A Conjecture concerning a new Passage Southward. King William's Island. Strange Whirlpools. Distance between Cape Mabo, and Cape St. George, computed.

THE main Land, at this place, is high and mountainous, adorn'd with tall flourishing Trees; The Sides of the Hills had many large Plantations and Patches of clear'd Land; which, together with the Smoaks we saw, were certain Signs of its being well inhabited; and I was desirous to have some Commerce with the Inhabitants. Being nigh the Shore, we saw first one Proe; a little after, 2 or 3 more; and at last a great many Boats came from all the adjacent Bays. When they were 46 in Number, they approach'd so near us, that we could see each others Signs, and hear each other speak; though we could not understand them, nor they us. They made Signs for us to go in towards the Shore, pointing that way; it was squally Weather, which at first made me cautious of going too near; but the Weather beginning to look pretty well, I endeavour'd to get into a Bay a-head of us, which we could have got into well enough at first; but while we lay by, we were driven so far to Lee-

An. 1699. ward, that now it was more difficult to get in. The Natives lay in their Proes round us; to whom I shew'd Beads, Knives, Glasses, to allure them to come nearer; but they would not come so nigh, as to receive any thing from us. Therefore I threw out some things to them, viz. a Knife fastned to a piece of Board, and a Glafs-bottle corked up with some Beads in it, which they took up and seem'd well pleas'd. They often struck their left Breat with their right Hand, and as often held up a black Truncheon over their Heads, which we thought was a Token of Friendship; Wherefore we did the like. And when we stood in towards their Shore, they seem'd to rejoyce; but when we stood off, they frown'd, yet kept us Company in their Proes, still pointing to the Shore. About 5 a-Clock we got within the Mouth of the Bay, and sounded several times, but had no Ground, though within a mile of the Shore. The Bason of this Bay was above 2 Miles within us, into which we might have gone; but as I was not assur'd of Anchorage there, so I thought it not Prudence to run in at this time; it being near Night, and seeing a black Tornado rising in the West, which I most fear'd: Besides, we had near 200 Men in Proes close by us. And the Bays on the Shore were lined with Men from one end to the other, where there could not be less than 3 or 400 more. What Weapons they had, we know not, nor yet their Design. Therefore I had, at their first coming near us, got up all our small Arms, and made several put on Cartouch Boxes to prevent Treachery. At last I resolv'd to go out again: Which when the Natives in their Proes perceived, they began to sling Stones at us as fast as they could, being provided with Engines for that purpose; (wherefore I nam'd this place *Slingers Bay*.) But at the Firing of one Gun they were all amaz'd, drew off and slung no more Stones. They got

got tog
did not
though
many r
but that
which if
to bring
The r
we saw
of which
overtake
with an e
As I pas
ral times
no Grou
of the So
Bay, sec
West W
to the No
North-E
the other
Coco-Nu
Bay; bu
Land ov
many har
Night co
bore awa
we could
When we
row, tha
tack'd a
And beir
by, desig
Morning
Canoa ch
her to co
brought
of them

got together, as if consulting what to do; for they did not make in towards the Shore, but lay still, though some of them were killed or wounded; and many more of them had paid for their Boldness, but that I was unwilling to cut off any of them; which if I had done, I could not hope afterwards to bring them to treat with me.

The next day we sailed close by an Island, where we saw many Smoaks, and Men in the Bays; out of which came 2 or 3 Canoas, taking much pains to overtake us, but they could not, though we went with an easy Sail; and I could not now stay for them. As I past by the South-East Point, I founded several times within a Mile of the Sandy Bays, but had no Ground: About 3 Leagues to the Northward of the South-East Point, we opened a large deep Bay, secur'd from West-North-West and South-West Winds. There were 2 other Islands that lay to the North-East of it, which secur'd the Bay from North-East Winds; One was but small, yet woody; the other was a League long, inhabited and full of Coco-Nut-Trees. I endeavoured to get into this Bay; but there came such Flaws off from the high Land over it, that I could not; Besides, we had many hard Squalls, which deterr'd me from it; and Night coming on, I would not run any hazard, but bore away to the small inhabited Island, to see if we could get Anchoring on the East-side of it. When we came there, we found the Island so narrow, that there could be no Shelter; therefore I tack'd and stood toward the greater Island again: And being more than Mid-way between both, I lay by, designing to endeavour for Anchorage next Morning. Between 7 and 8 at Night, we spied a Canoa close by us; and seeing no more, suffered her to come aboard. She had 3 Men in her, who brought off 5 Coco-Nuts, for which I gave each of them a Knife and a String of Beads, to encourage them.

An. 1699. them to come off again in the Morning: But before these went away, we saw 2 more Canoas coming; therefore we stood away to the Northward from them, and then lay by again till Day. We saw no more Boats this Night; neither design'd to suffer any to come aboard in the dark.

By nine a-Clock the next Morning, we were got within a League of the great Island, but were kept off by violent Gusts of Wind. These Squalls gave us warning of their Approach, by the Clouds which hung over the Mountains, and afterwards descended to the Foot of them; and then it is we expect them speedily.

On the 3d of *March*, being about 5 Leagues to Leeward of the great Island, we saw the Main Land a-head; and another great high Island to Leeward of us, distance about 7 Leagues; which we bore away for. It is called in the *Dutch* Draughts, *Garret Dennis Isle*. It is about 14 or 15 Leagues round; high and mountainous, and very woody: Some Trees appeared very large and tall; and the Bays by the Sea-side are well stored with Coco-nut-Trees; where we also saw some small Houses. The Sides of the Mountains are thick set with Plantations; and the Mould in the new clear'd Land, seem'd to be of a brown reddish Colour. This Island is of no regular Figure, but is full of Points shooting forth into the Sea; between which are many Sandy Bays, full of Coco-nut-Trees. The middle of the Isle lies in 3 deg. 10 min. South Latitude. It is very populous; The Natives are very black, strong, and well-limb'd People; having great round Heads, their Hair naturally curl'd and short, which they shave into several Forms, and dye it also of diverse Colours, *viz.* Red, White and Yellow. They have broad round Faces with great bottle Noses, yet agreeable enough, till they disfigure them by Painting, and by wearing great things through their Noses

Noses as big as a Man's Thumb and about four Inches long; these are run clear through both Noftrils, one end coming out by one Cheek-Bone, and the other end against the other; and their Noses so stretched, that only a small slip of them appears about the Ornament. They have also great Holes in their Ears, wherein they wear such stuff as in their Noses. They are very dextrous active Fellows in their Proes, which are very ingeniously built. They are narrow and long, with Out-lagers on one side; the Head and Stern higher than the rest, and carved into many Devices, viz. some Fowl, Fish, or a Man's Hand painted or carv'd: And though it's but rudely done, yet the Resemblance appears plainly, and shews an ingenious Fancy. But with what Instruments they make their Proes or carved Work, I know not; for they seem to be utterly ignorant of Iron. They have very neat Paddles, with which they manage their Proes dextrously, and make great way through the Water. Their Weapons are chiefly Lances, Swords and Slings, and some Bows and Arrows: They have also Wooden Fiffgigs, for striking Fish. Those that came to assault us in *Slingers-Bay* on the Main, are in all Respects like these; and I believe these are alike treacherous. Their Speech is clear and distinct; the Words they used most, when near us, were *Vacou-see Allamais*, and then they pointed to the Shore. Their Signs of Friendship, are either a great Truncheon, or Bough of a Tree full of Leaves, put on their Heads; often striking their Heads with their Hands.

The next Day, having a fresh Gale of Wind, we got under a high Island, about 4 or 5 Leagues round, very woody, and full of Plantations upon the Sides of the Hills; and in the Bays by the Water-side, are Abundance of Coco-nut-Trees. It lies in the Latitude of 3 deg. 25 min. South, and Meridian

An. 1699



An. 1699. *Meridian Distance from Cape Mabo 1316 m.* On the South-East part of it are 3 or 4 other small woody Islands; one high and peak'd, the other low and flat; all bedeck'd with Coco-nut-Trees and other Wood. On the North there is another Island of an indifferent Height, and of a somewhat larger Circumference than the great high Island last mention'd. We pass between this and the high Island. The high Island is called in the *Dutch Draughts Anthony Cave's Island*. As for the flat low Island, and the other small one, it is probable they were never seen by the *Dutch*; nor the Islands to the North of *Garret Dennis's Island*. As soon as we came near *Cave's Island*, some *Cangas* came about us, and made Signs for us to come ashore, as all the rest had done before; probably thinking we could run the Ship a-ground any where, as they did their Proes; for we saw neither Sail nor Anchor among any of them, though most *Eastern Indians* have both. These had Proes made of one Tree, well dug, with Outlagers on one side: They were but small, yet well shap'd. We endeavour'd to anchor, but found no Ground within a Mile of the Shore: We kept close along the North-side, still sounding till we came to the North-East-end, but found no Ground; the Canoes still accompanying us; and the Bays were covered with Men going along as we sail'd: Many of them strove to swim off to us, but we left them astern. Being at the North-East Point, we found a strong Current setting to the North-West; so that though we had steer'd to keep under the high Island, yet we were driven towards the flat one. At this time 3 of the Natives came aboard: I gave each of them a Knife, a Looking-Glass, and a String of Beads. I shew'd them Pumpkins and Coco nut-shells, and made Signs to them to bring some aboard, and had presently 3 Coco-nuts out of one of the Canoes. I shew'd them Nut-

megs,

St. John
 megs, and
 on the Is
 which the
Manneel,
 after the
 from the
 Island; a
 us'd very
 to each o
 Sea; and
 driven av
 great Fir
 came off
 before, w
 luffy, we
 in their
 much; I
 and their
 had Proes
 of these,
 cut; and
 thers.
 Steering
 East, we
 set only in
 saw many
 by us. V
 fore I ho
 up some
 came abo
 could har
 up the I
 much wo
 above an
 Goose-qu
 with a thi

megs, and by their Signs I guess'd they had some *An. 1699.*
on the Island. I also shew'd them some Gold-Dust, which they seem'd to know, and call'd out *Manneel*, *Manneel*, and pointed towards the Land. A while after these Men were gone, 2 or 3 Canoes came from the flat Island, and by Signs invited us to their Island; at which the others seem'd displeas'd, and us'd very menacing Gestures and (I believe) Speeches to each other. Night coming on, we stood off to Sea; and having but little Wind all Night, were driven away to the North-West. We saw many great Fires on the flat Island. These last Men that came off to us, were all black, as those we had seen before, with frizled Hair: They were very tall, lusty, well-shap'd Men; They wear great things in their Noses, and paint as the others, but not much; They make the same Signs of Friendship, and their Language seems to be one: But the others had Proes, and these Canoes. On the Sides of some of these, we saw the Figures of several Fish neatly cut; and these last were not so shy as the others.

Steering away from *Cave's Island* South-South-East, we found a strong Current against us, which set only in some places in Streams; and in them we saw many Trees and Logs of Wood, which drove by us. We had but little Wood aboard; wherefore I hoisted out the Pinnace, and sent her to take up some of this Drift-wood. In a little time she came aboard with a great Tree in a tow, which we could hardly hoist in with all our Tackles. We cut up the Tree and split it for Fire-wood. It was much worm-eaten, and had in it some live Worms above an Inch long, and about the bigness of a Goose-quill, and having their Heads crusted over with a thin Shell.

After

An. 1699. After this we pass'd by an Island, call'd by the Dutch *St. John's Island*, leaving it to the North of us. It is about 9 or 10 Leagues round, and very well adorn'd with lofty Trees. We saw many Plantations on the Sides of the Hills, and Abundance of Coco-nut-Trees about them; as also thick Groves on the Bays by the Sea-side. As we came near it, 3 Canoas came off to us, but would not come aboard. They were such as we had seen about the other Islands: They spoke the same Language, and made the same Signs of Peace; and their Canoas were such, as at *Cave's Island*.

We stood along by *St. John's Island*, till we came almost to the South-East-Point; and then seeing no more Islands to the Eastward of us, nor any likelihood of anchoring under this, I steer'd away for the Main of *New-Guinea*; we being now (as I suppos'd) to the East of it, on this North-side. My Design of seeing these Islands as I pass'd along, was to get Wood and Water, but could find no Anchor-ground, and therefore could not do as I purpos'd. Besides, these Islands are all so populous, that I dur'd not send my Boat ashore, unless I could have anchor'd pretty nigh. Wherefore I rather chose to prosecute my Design on the Main, the Season of the Year being now at hand; for I judg'd the Westerly Winds were nigh spent.

On the 8th of *March*, we saw some Smoaks on the Main, being distant from it 4 or 5 Leagues. 'Tis very high, woody Land, with some Spots of Savannah. About 10 in the Morning 6 or 7 Canoas came off to us: Most of them had no more than one Man in them; they were all black, with short curl'd Hair; having the same Ornaments in their Noses, and their Heads so shav'd and painted, and speaking the same Words, as the Inhabitants of *Cave's Island* before-mentioned.

There was a Head-land to the Southward of us, *An. 1699.* beyond which seeing no Land, I supposed that from hence the Land trends away more Westerly. This Head-land lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 2 min. South, and Meridian distance from Cape *Mabo*, 1290 Miles. In the Night we lay by, for fear of over-shooting this Head-land. Between which and Cape *St. Maries*, the Land is high, Mountainous and Woody; having many Points of Land shooting out into the Sea, which make so many fine Bays. The Coast lies North-North-East and South-South-West.

The 9th in the Morning a huge black Man came off to us in a Canoa, but would not come aboard. He made the same signs of Friendship to us, as the best we had met with; yet seem'd to differ in his Language, not using any of those Words which the others did. We saw neither Smoaks nor Plantations near this Head-land. We found here Variation 1 deg. East.

In the Afternoon, as we plied near the Shore, 3 Canoas came off to us; one had 4 Men in her, the others 2 apiece. That with the 4 Men, came pretty nigh us, and shew'd us a Coco-nut and Water in a Bamboo, making Signs that there was enough ashore where they lived; they pointed to the place where they would have us go, and so went away. We saw a small round pretty high Island about a League to the North of this Head-land, within which there was a large deep Bay, whither the Canoas went; and we strove to get thither before Night, but could not; wherefore we stood off, and saw Land to the Westward of this Head-Land, bearing West by South half South, distance about 10 Leagues; and, as we thought, still more Land bearing South-West by South, distance 12 or 14 Leagues: But being clouded, it disappeared, and we thought we had been deceived. Before Night we opened the Head-Land fair, and I named it Cape *St. George*. The Land from hence trends away

An. 1699. away West-North-West about 10 Leagues, which is as far as we could see it; and the Land that we saw to the Westward of it in the Evening, which bore West by South half South, was another Point about 10 Leagues from Cape St. George; between which there runs in a deep Bay for 20 Leagues or more. We saw some high Land in Spots like Islands, down in that Bay at a great distance; but whether they are Islands, or the Main closing there, we know not. The next Morning we saw other Land to the South-East of the Westermost Point, which till then was clouded; it was very high Land, and the same that we saw the day before, that disappear'd in a Cloud. This Cape St. George lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 5 min. South; and Meridian distance from Cape Mabo 1290 Miles. The Island off this Cape, I called St. George's Isle; and the Bay between it and the West-Point, I named St. George's Bay. Note, No Dutch Draughts go so far as this Cape, by 10 Leagues. On the 10th in the Evening, we got within a League of the Westermost Land seen, which is pretty high and very woody, but no Appearance of Anchoring. I stood off again, designing (if possible) to ply to and fro in this Bay, till I found a Conveniency to Wood and Water. We saw no more Plantations, nor Coco-nut-Trees; yet in the Night we discerned a small Fire right against us. The next Morning we saw a Burning Mountain in the Country. It was round, high, and peaked at top (as most *Vulcano's* are,) and sent forth a great Quantity of Smoak. We took up a Log of drift Wood, and split it for Firing; in which we found some small Fish.

The Day after we pass by the South-West Cape of this Bay, leaving it to the North of us: When we were abreast of it, I called my Officers together, and named it Cape Orford, in Honour of my noble Patron;

Pl. III. Part
Table XII.

1. 2.
Cape Orford
N. 6. S. 1/2 S.

N. 6. S. 1/2 S.

Thus
N.

1. 2.

1. 2.

N. 6. S. 1/2 S. 9

Thus, then

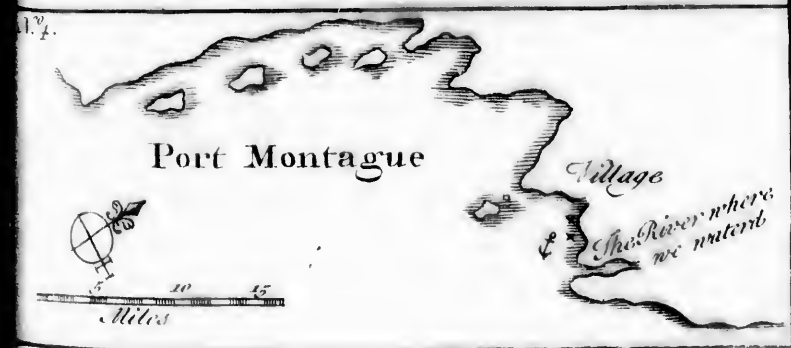
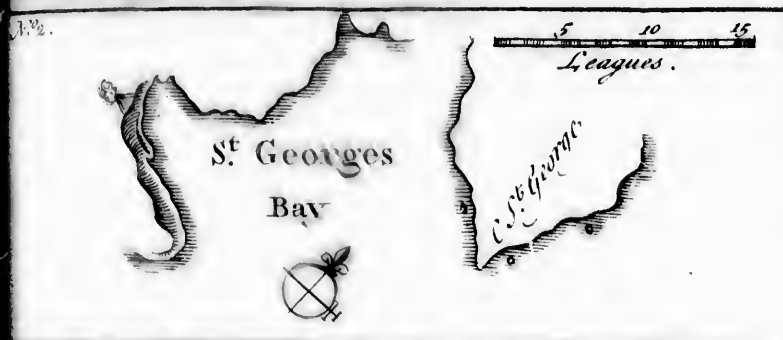
1. 2.



M.

Guinea.

agues, which
 the Land that
 the Evening,
 was another
 . George; be-
 Bay for 20
 high Land in
 ay at a great
 lands, or the
 . The next
 South-East of
 n was cloud-
 ame that we
 l in a Cloud.
 ude of 5 deg.
 e from Cape
 this Cape, I
 between it and
 Bay. Note,
 Cape, by 10
 ning, we got
 t Land seen,
 y, but no Ap-
 ff again, de-
 o in this Bay,
 d and Water.
 co-nut-Trees;
 Fire right a-
 aw a Burning
 round, high,
 are,) and sent
 We took up a
 or Firing; in
 th-West Cape
 of us: When
 cers together,
 r of my noble
 Patron;



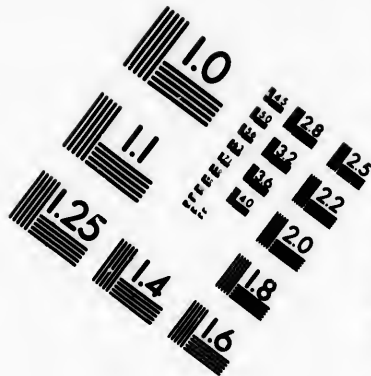
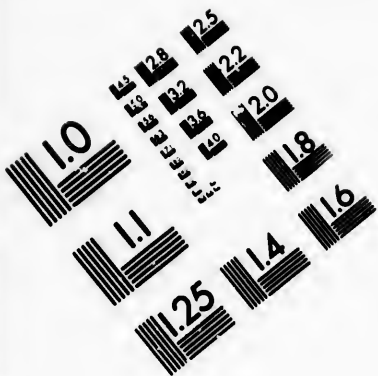
Patron
Cape be
18 Leag
25 Lea
round in
themselv
Latitude
vation ;
44 Miles
North-W
Side Sou
9 deg. W
deg. East
more Sav
the Nort
point, of
Land at
of the Ca
out; wh
This Mon
our Turtl
wood. A
not get it
We ste
keeping a
desirous to
Conveni
would no
for fear of
not live w
ous, and
ther Side o
On the
and some
ture, we
Smocks.
not out p
in it, whic
VOL. I

Patron; drinking his Lordship's Health. This An. 1699.
Cape bears from Cape *St. George* South-West about 18 Leagues. Between them there is a Bay about 25 Leagues deep, having pretty high Land all round it, especially near the Capes, though they themselves are not high. Cape *Orford* lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 24 min. South, by my Observation; and Meridian distance from Cape *St. George*; 44 Miles West. The Land trends from this Cape North-West by West into the Bay, and on the other Side South-West *per Compass*, which is South-West 9 deg. West, allowing the Variation which is here 9 deg. East. The Land on each Side of the Cape, is more Savannah than Wood-Land, and is highest on the North-West-side. The Cape it self is a Bluff-point, of an indifferent Heighth, with a flat Table Land at Top. When we were to the South-West of the Cape, it appeared to be a low Point shooting out; which you cannot see when a-breast of it. This Morning we struck a Log of Drift-wood with our Turtle-Irons, hoisted it in and split it for Fire-wood. Afterwards we struck another, but could not get it in. There were many Fish about it.

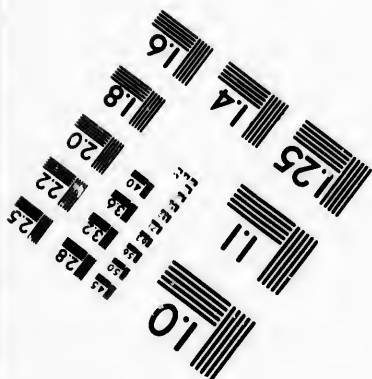
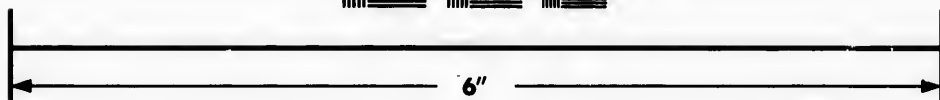
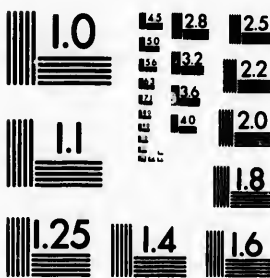
We steer'd along South-West as the Land lies, keeping about 6 Leagues off the Shore; and being desirous to cut Wood and fill Water, if I saw any Conveniency, I lay by in the Night, because I would not miss any Place proper for those Ends, for fear of wanting such Necessaries as we could not live without. This Coast is high and mountainous, and not so thick with Trees as that on the other Side of Cape *Orford*.

On the 14th, seeing a pretty deep Bay a-head, and some Islands where I thought we might ride secure, we ran in towards the Shore and saw some Smoaks. At 10 a-Clock we saw a Point, which shot out pretty well into the Sea, with a Bay within it, which promised fair for Water; and we stood





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

24 28 25
22 20
18

10
11
12

An. 1699. in, with a moderate Gale. Being got into the Bay within the Point, we saw many Coco-nut-Trees, Plantations, and Houses. When I came within 4 or 5 Mile of the Shore, 6 small Boats came off to view us, with about 40 Men in them all. Perceiving that they only came to view us, and would not come aboard, I made Signs and waved to them to go ashore; but they did not or would not understand me; therefore I whistled a Shot over their Heads out of my Fowling-piece, and then they pull'd away for the Shore, as hard as they could. These were no sooner ashore, but we saw 3 Boats, coming from the Islands to Leeward of us, and they soon came within call; for we lay becalm'd. One of the Boats had about 40 Men in her, and was a large well built Boat; the other 2 were but small. Not long after, I saw another Boat coming out of that Bay where I intended to go: She likewise was a large Boat, with a high Head and Stern painted, and full of Men; this I thought came off to fight us, as 'tis probable they all did; therefore I fired another small Shot over the great Boat that was nigh us, which made them leave their Babling and take to their Paddles. We still lay becalm'd; and therefore they rowing wide of us, directed their Course toward the other great Boat that was coming off: When they were pretty near each other, I caus'd the Gunner to fire a Gun between them, which he did very dextrously; it was loaden with round and Partridge-shot; the last dropt in the Water somewhat short of them, but the round Shot went between both Boats, and grazed about 100 Yards beyond them; this so affrighted them that they both rowed away for the Shore as fast as they could, without coming near each other; and the little Boats made the best of their Way after them: And now having a gentle Breeze at South-South-East, we bore into the Bay after them.

When v
ber of I
dered a
The Sho
mountin
a 2d T
fail alon
tudes fer
to be fi
them; f
ter, I th
into the
(by wha
enc'd,) tr
found;
Fathom
to anchor
in 26 Fat
We rode
where I h
Natives f
Mouth,
fright the
ternoon I
stood upo
Present o
near the S
and put th
Signal for
it and the
ter, orderi
Mouth, w
Hour's tim
does full of
about half
sent them a
to fill Wat
the Natives

An. 1699.

When we came by the Point, I saw a great Number of Men peeping from under the Rocks: I ordered a Shot to be fired close by, to scare them. The Shot graz'd between us and the Point; and mounting again, flew over the Point, and graz'd a 2d Time just by them. We were obliged to sail along close by the Bays; and seeing Multitudes setting under the Trees, I ordered a 3d Gun to be fired among the Coco-nut-Trees, to scare them; for my Business being to Wood and Water, I thought it necessary to strike some Terrour into the Inhabitants, who were very numerous, and (by what I saw now, and had formerly experienc'd,) treacherous. After this I sent my Boat to sound; they had first 40, then 30, and at last 20 Fathom Water. We followed the Boat, and came to anchor about a quarter of a Mile from the Shore, in 26 Fathom Water, fine black Sand and Oaze. We rode right against the Mouth of a small River, where I hoped to find fresh Water. Some of the Natives standing on a small Point at the River's Mouth, I sent a small Shot over their Heads to fright them; which it did effectually. In the Afternoon I sent my Boat ashore to the Natives who stood upon the Point by the River's Mouth with a Present of Coco-nuts; when the Boat was come near the Shore, they came running into the Water, and put their Nuts into the Boat. Then I made a Signal for the Boat to come aboard, and sent both it and the Yawl into the River to look for fresh Water, ordering the Pinnace to lye near the River's Mouth, while the Yawl went up to search. In an Hour's time they return'd aboard with some Barrecoes full of fresh Water, which they had taken up about half a Mile up the River. After which, I sent them again with Casks; ordering one of them to fill Water, and the other to watch the Motion of the Natives, lest they should make any Opposition;

4th. 1699. but they did not, and so the Boats return'd a little before Sun-set with a Tun and half of Water; and the next Day by Noon brought aboard about 6 Tun of Water.

I sent ashore Commodities to purchase Hogs, &c. being informed that the Natives have plenty of them, as also of Yamms and other good Roots; But my Men returned without getting any thing that I sent them for; the Natives being unwilling to trade with us: Yet they admir'd our Hatchets and Axes; but would part with nothing but Coco-nuts; which they us'd to climb the Trees for; and so soon as they gave them our Men, they beckon'd to them to be gone; for they were much afraid of us.

The 18th, I sent both Boats again for Water, and before Noon they had filled all my Casks. In the Afternoon I sent them both to cut Wood; but seeing about 40 Natives standing on the Bay at a small Distance from our Men, I made a Signal for them to come aboard again; which they did, and brought me Word that the Men which we saw on the Bay were passing that way, but were afraid to come nigh them. At 4 a Clock I sent both the Boats again for more Wood, and they return'd in the Evening. Then I called my Officers to consult whether it were convenient to stay here longer, and endeavour a better Acquaintance with these People; or go to Sea. My Design of tarrying here longer, was, if possible, to get some Hogs, Goats, Yamms or other Roots; as also to get some Knowledge of the Country and its Product. My Officers unanimously gave their Opinions for staying longer here. So the next Day I sent both Boats ashore again, to fish and to cut more Wood. While they were ashore about 30 or 40 Men and Women pass by them; they were a little afraid of our People at first; but upon their making signs of Friendship, they pass by quietly; the Men finely bedeck'd with

with F
and La
Ornam
their
Boughs
which o
Baskets
i have
known
Burden
other I
Noon o
had cut
Hauls o
Fish lea
In the
Wood;
Houfes,
they us'd
from the
People r
come of
to some
tating th
mate tha
ral Sizes
Hands
Ground.
At N
and the
Boats up
with me
most pro
but I fou
2 Men a
was perf
was; to
a Glafs-b

with Feathers of divers Colours about their Heads, and Lances in their Hands; the Women had no Ornament about them, nor any Thing to cover their Nakedness, but a Bunch of small green Boughs, before and behind, stuck under a String which came round their Wastes. They carried large Baskets on their Heads, full of Yamms. And this I have observ'd amongst all the wild Natives I have known, that they make their Women carry the Burdens, while the Men walk before, without any other Load than their Arms and Ornaments. At Noon our Men came aboard with the Wood they had cut, and had catch'd but 6 Fishes at 4 or 5 Hauls of the Sain, though we saw Abundance of Fish leaping in the Bay all the Day long.

In the Afternoon I sent the Boats ashore for more Wood; and some of our Men went to the Natives Houses, and found they were now more shy than they us'd to be; had taken down all the Coco-nuts from the Trees, and driven away their Hogs. Our People made Signs to them to know what was become of their Hogs, &c. The Natives pointing to some Houses in the Bottom of the Bay, and imitating the Noise of those Creatures, seem'd to intimate that there were both Hogs and Goats of several Sizes, which they express'd by holding their Hands abroad at several Distances from the Ground.

At Night our Boats came aboard with Wood; and the next Morning I went my self with both Boats up the River to the Watering-place, carrying with me all such Trifles and Iron-work as I thought most proper to induce them to a Commerce with us; but I found them very shy and roguish. I saw but 2 Men and a Boy: One of the Men by some Signs was perswaded to come to the Boat's Side, where I was; to him I gave a Knife, a String of Beads, and a Glass-bottle; the Fellow call'd out, *Cocos, Cocos,*

An. 1699.

An. 1699. pointing to a Village hard by, and signified to us that he would go for some; but he never return'd to us. And thus they had frequently of late served our Men. I took 8 or 9 Men with me, and march'd to their Houses, which I found very mean; and their Doors made fast with Withes.

I visited 3 of their Villages; and finding all the Houses thus abandon'd by the Inhabitants, who carried with them all their Hogs, &c. I brought out of their Houses some small Fishing-nets in Recompence for those Things they had receiv'd of us. As we were coming away, we saw 2 of the Natives; I shewed them the Things that we carried with us, and called to them, *Cocos, Cocos*, to let them know that I took these Things because they had not made good what they had promis'd by their Signs, and by their calling out *Cocos*. While I was thus employ'd, the Men in the Yawl filled 2 Hogheads of Water, and all the Barrecoes. About 1 in the Afternoon I came aboard, and found all my Officers and Men very importunate to go to that Bay where the Hogs were said to be. I was loath to yield to it, fearing they would deal too roughly with the Natives. By 2 a-Clock in the Afternoon many black Clouds gather'd over the Land, which I thought would deter them from their Enterprize; but they sollicited me the more to let them go. At last I consented, sending those Commodities I had ashore with me in the Morning, and giving them a strict Charge to deal by fair means, and to act cautiously for their own Security. The Bay I sent them to was about 2 Miles from the Ship. As soon as they were gone, I got all Things ready, that, if I saw Occasion, I might assist them with my great Guns. When they came to Land, the Natives in great Companies stood to resist them; shaking their Lances, and threatenng them; and some were so daring, as to wade into the Sea, holding a Target

in one Hand and a Lance in the other. Our Men held up to them such Commodities as I had sent, and made Signs of Friendship; but to no Purpose; for the Natives waved them off. Seeing therefore they could not be prevailed upon to a friendly Commerce, my Men, being resolved to have some Provision among them, fired some Muskets to scare them away; which had the desired Effect upon all but 2 or 3, who stood still in a menacing Posture, till the boldest dropt his Target and ran away; they suppos'd he was shot in the Arm: He and some others felt the Smart of our Bullets, but none were kill'd; our Design being rather to fright than to kill them. Our Men landed, and found Abundance of tame Hogs running among the Houses. They shot down 9, which they brought away, besides many that ran away wounded. They had but little Time; for in less than an Hour after they went from the Ship, it began to rain: Wherefore they got what they could into the Boats; for I had charg'd them to come away if it rain'd. By that Time the Boat was aboard, and the Hogs taken in, it clear'd up; and my Men desir'd to make another Trip thither before Night; this was about 5 in the Evening; and I consented, giving them Order to repair on Board before Night. In the Close of the Evening they returned accordingly, with 8 Hogs more, and a little live Pig; and by this Time the other Hogs were jerk'd and salted. These that came last, we only drest and corn'd till Morning; and then sent both Boats ashore for more Refreshments, either of Hogs or Roots: But in the Night the Natives had convey'd away their Provisions of all Sorts. Many of them were now about the Houses, and none offer'd to resist our Boats landing, but on the contrary were so amicable, that one Man brought 10 or 12 Coco-nuts, left them on the Shore after he had shew'd them to our Men, and

An. 1699. went out of Sight. Our People finding nothing but Nets and Images, brought some of them away; which 2 of my Men brought aboard in a small Canoa; and presently after, my Boats came off. I order'd the Boatswain to take care of the Nets, till we came at some place where they might be disposed of for some Refreshment for the Use of all the Company: The Images I took into my own Custody.

In the Afternoon I sent the Canoa to the Place from whence she had been brought; and in her, 2 Axes, 2 Hatchets (one of them helv'd,) 6 Knives, 6 Looking-glasses, a large of Bunch of Beads, and 4 Glass-bottles. Our Men drew the Canoa ashore, placed the Things to the best Advantage in her, and came off in the Pinnace which I sent to guard them. And now being well stock'd with Wood, and all my Water-casks full, I resolv'd to sail the next Morning. All the Time of our Stay here, we had very fair Weather; only sometimes in the Afternoon we had a Shower of Rain, which lasted not above an Hour at most: Also some Thunder and Lightning, with very little Wind. We had Sea and Land-breezes; the former between the South-South-East, and the latter from North-East to North-West.

This Place I named *Port Mountague*, in Honour of my noble Patron. It lies in the Latitude of 6 deg. 10 min. South, and Meridian distance from *Cape St. George*, 151 Miles West. The Country hereabouts is mountainous and woody, full of rich Valleys and pleasant fresh Water-brooks. The Mould in the Valleys is deep and yellowish; that on the Sides of the Hills of a very brown Colour, and not very deep, but rocky underneath; yet excellent planting Land. The Trees in general are neither very streight, thick, nor tall; yet appear green and pleasant enough: Some of them bore Flowers, some Berries, and others big Fruits; but

all unkn
very we
as more
are of a
ry thick
other ve
saw and
Country
Dogs; o
we saw a
dores an
about th
many.
we saw
these we

We de
and on t
Land be
of which
peared f
Southerly
North-W
easy Sail
distance.
North-V
times ver
quite do
hardly v
me dow
upon a S
got up a
knew it
charg'd
Moon-li
we had
and stee
large hi

An. 1699.

all unknown to any of us. Coco-nut-Trees thrive very well here; as well on the Bays by the Sea-side, as more remote among the Plantations. The Nuts are of an indifferent Size, the Milk and Kernel very thick and pleasant. Here is Ginger, Yamms, and other very good Roots for the Pot, that our Men saw and tasted. What other Fruits or Roots the Country affords, I know not. Here are Hogs and Dogs; other Land-Animals we saw none. The Fowls we saw and knew, were Pidgeons, Parrots, Cockatores and Crows like those in *England*; a Sort of Birds about the Bigness of a Black-Bird, and smaller Birds many. The Sea and Rivers have Plenty of Fish; we saw Abundance, though we catch'd but few, and these were Cavallies, Yellow-tails and Whip-rays.

We departed from hence on the 22d of *March*, and on the 24th in the Evening we saw some high Land bearing North-West half West; to the West of which we could see no Land, though there appeared something like Land bearing West a little Southerly; but not being sure of it, I steered West-North-West all Night, and kept going on with an easy Sail, intending to coast along the Shore at a distance. At 10 a Clock I saw a great Fire bearing North-West by West, blazing up in a Pillar, sometimes very high for 3 or 4 Minutes, then falling quite down for an equal Space of Time; sometimes hardly visible, till it blazed up again. I had laid me down having been indisposed this 3 Days: But upon a Sight of this, my chief Mate called me; I got up and view'd it for about half an Hour, and knew it to be a burning Hill by its Intervals: I charg'd them to look well out, having bright Moon-light. In the Morning I found that the Fire we had seen the Night before, was a burning Island; and steer'd for it. We saw many other Islands, one large high Island, and another smaller, but pretty high.

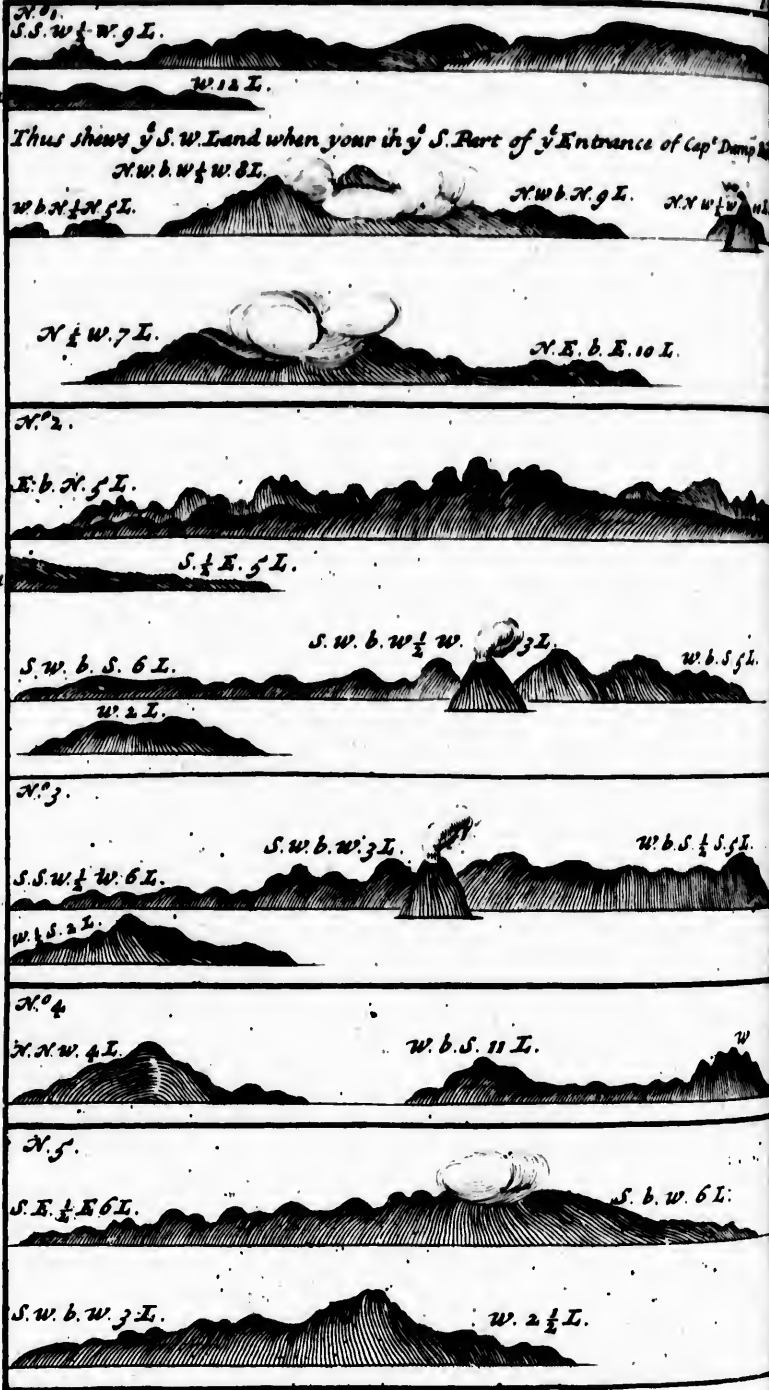
Apr. 1700. high. I stood near the *Vulcano*, and many small low Islands with some Shoals.

March the 25th 1700, in the Evening we came within 3 Leagues of this Burning-hill, being at the same Time 2 Leagues from the Main. I found a good Channel to pass between them, and kept nearer the Main than the Island. At 7 in the Evening I founded, and had 52 Fathom fine Sand and Ooze. I stood to the Northward to get clear of this Streight, having but little Wind and fair Weather. The Island all Night vomited Fire and Smoak very amazingly; and at every Belch we heard a dreadful Noise like Thunder, and saw a Flame of Fire after it, the most terrifying that ever I saw. The Intervals between its Belches, were about half a Minute; some more, others less: Neither were these Pulses or Eruptions alike; for some were but faint Convulsions, in Comparison of the more vigorous; yet even the weakest vented a great deal of Fire; but the largest made a roaring Noise, and sent up a large Flame 20 or 30 Yards high; and then might be seen a great Stream of Fire running down to the Foot of the Island, even to the Shore. From the Furrows made by this descending Fire, we could in the Day Time see great Smoaks arise, which probably were made by the sulphureous Matter thrown out of the Funnel at the Top, which tumbling down to the Bottom, and there lying in a Heap, burn'd till either consumed or extinguished; and as long as it burn'd and kept its Heat, so long the Smoak ascended from it; which we perceived to increase or decrease, according to the Quantity of Matter discharged from the Funnel. But the next Night, being shot to the Westward of the Burning-Island, and the Funnel of it lying on the South-side, we could not discern the Fire there, as we did the Smoak in the Day when we were to the Southward of it. This *Vulcano* lies in the Latitude of 5 deg. 33 min.

and many small

ening we came
, being at the
in. I found a
and kept near
the Evening I
and and Oaze,
clear of this
fair Weather.
d Smoak very
ard a dreadful
e of Fire after
. The Inter-
half a Minute;
e these Pulses
but faint Con-
vigorous; yet
of Fire; but
ad sent up a
ad then might
g down to the
e. From the
re, we could
, which pro-
latter thrown
ch tumbling
in a Heap,
shed; and as
so long the
ceived to in-
Quantity of
But the next
the Burning-
e South-side,
s we did the
e Southward
de of 5 deg.
33 min.

Table XIII Dampiers Passage and Islands on y^e Coast of N. Guinea



3 min. S
St. George
The Ea
to the W
Hydrogra
but here
which many
North-sid
el is very
to the Ea
to hi, h and
with a lar
am's Cap
aw some
board-side
nds with
from each
each Head
ascending
afforded a
The Mou
mixt with
appeared
Savannahs
ven; no
in the Spr
did not st
to get und
should fin
pair my P
not ventu
stood over
to the No
by which I
and that t
mea; the
North-We
South-We

'A new Passage.

3 min. South, and Meridian distance from Cape An. 17001
George, 332 Miles West.

The Eastermost Part of *New-Guinea* lies 40 Miles to the Westward of this Tract of Land; and by Hydrographers they are made joyning together: but here I found an Opening and Passage between, with many Islands; the largest of which lye on the North-side of this Passage or Streight. The Channel is very good, between the Islands and the Land to the Eastward. The East-part of *New-Guinea*, is high and mountainous, ending on the North-East with a large Promontory, which I nam'd *King William's Cape*, in Honour of his present Majesty. We saw some Smoaks on it; and leaving it on our Larboard-side, steer'd away near the East Land; which ends with two remarkable Capes or Heads, distant from each other about 6 or 7 Leagues. Within each Head were two very remarkable Mountains, ascending very gradually from the Sea-side; which afforded a very pleasant and agreeable Prospect. The Mountains and lower Land were pleasantly mixt with Wood-Land and Savannahs. The Trees appeared very green and flourishing; and the Savannahs seem'd to be very smooth and even; no Meadow in *England* appears more green in the Spring, than these. We saw Smoaks, but did not strive to anchor here; but rather chose to get under one of the Islands, (where I thought I should find few or no Inhabitants,) that I might repair my Pinnace, which was so crazy that I could not venture ashore any where with her. As we stood over to the Islands, we look'd out very well to the North, but could see no Land that way; by which I was well assur'd that we were got through, and that this East-Land does not join to *New-Guinea*; therefore I named it *Nova-Britannia*. The North-West Cape, I called *Cape Gloucester*, and the South-West-point *Cape Anne*; and the North-West Mountain,

East of N Guinea

ence of Cap' Damp

. 10 L.

w. b. s. g. l.

w. b. s. g. l.

b. w. 6 L.

An. 1700. Mountain, which is very remarkable, I call'd
 Mout *Glocester*.

This Island which I call'd *Nova-Britannia*, has about 4 deg. of Latitude: The Body of it lying in 4 deg. and the Northermost part in 2 deg. 30 min. and the Southermost in 6 deg. 30 min. South. It has about 5 deg. 18 min. Longitude from East to West. It is generally high, mountainous Land, mixt with large Valleys; which, as well as the Mountains, appeared very fertile; and in most Places that we saw, the Trees are very large, tall and thick. It is also very well inhabited with strong well-limb'd *Negroes*, whom we found very daring and bold at several Places. As to the Product of it, I know no more than what I have said in my Account of *Port Mountague*: But it is very probable this Island may afford as many rich Commodities as any in the World; and the Natives may be easily brought to Commerce, though I could not pretend to it under my present Circumstances.

Being near the Island to the Northward of the *Vulcano*, I sent my Boat to sound, thinking to anchor here; but she return'd and brought me Word that they had no Ground, till they met with a Riff of Coral Rocks about a Mile from the Shore. Then I bore away to the North-side of the Island, where we found no anchoring neither. We saw several People, and some Coco-nut-Trees, but could not send ashore for want of my Pinnace which was out of order. In the Evening I stood off to Sea, to be at such a distance, that I might not be driven by any Current upon the Shoals of this Island, if it should prove calm. We had but little Wind, especially the Beginning of the Night; but in the Morning I found my self so far to the West of the Island, that the Wind being at East-South-East, I could not fetch it; wherefore I kept on to the Southward, and stemm'd with the Body of a high Island about

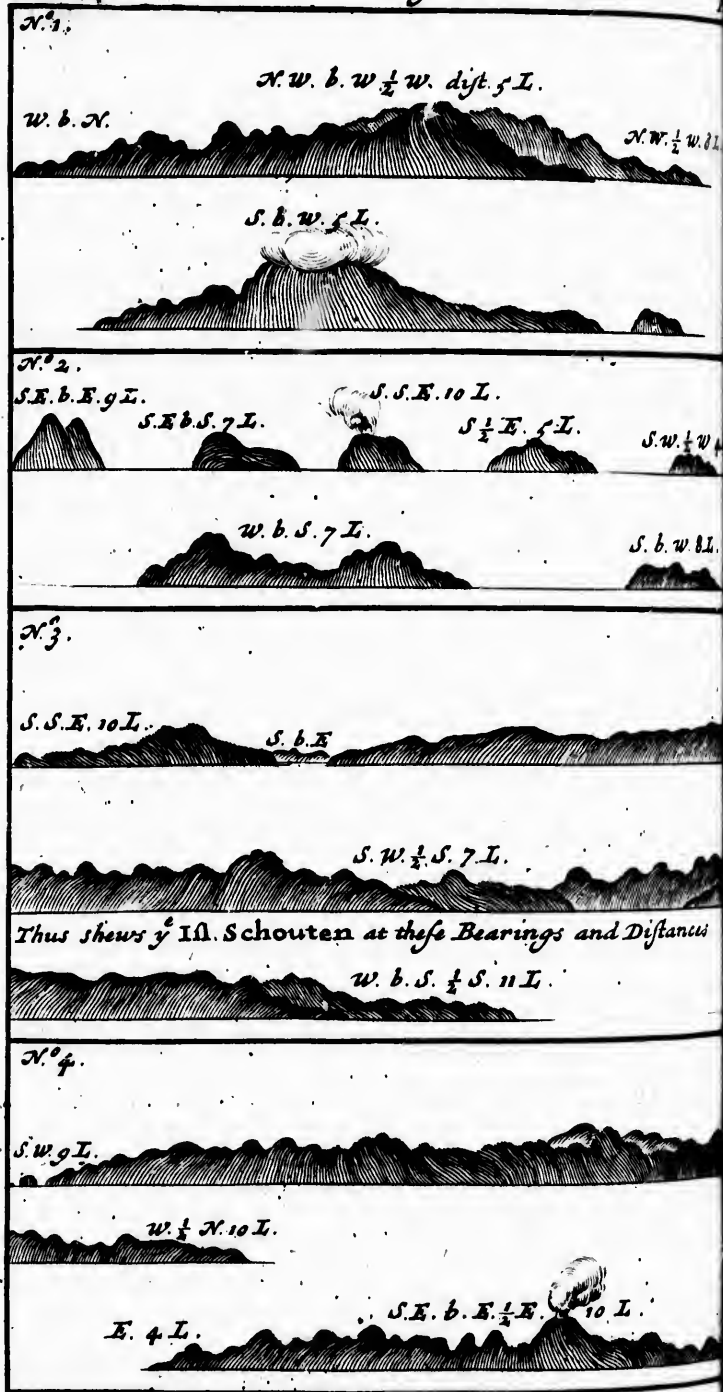
of N. Guinea.

rkable, I call'd


va-Britannia, has
dy of it lying in
n 2 deg. 30 min,
min. South. It
de from East to
ountainous Land,
as well as the
; and in most
very large, tall
bited with strong
and very daring
e Product of it,
said in my Ac-
s very probable
h Commodities
ves may be easi-
could not pre-
stances.

rthward of the
thinking to an-
ught me Word
met with a Riff
ne Shore. Then
e Island, where
Ve saw several
but could not
which was out
F to Sea, to be
e driven by any
d, if it should
ind, especially
the Morning I
the Island, that
, I could not
he Southward,
h Island about

Table XIV. Islands on the Coast of N. Guinea



1 or 12
 hat which
 land Sir
 We al
 which ma
 lands, t
 small Ina
 land wh
 ceer'd aw
 here: An
 before to
 Miles dift
 brought n
 10 or 40
 within a
 Moon, re
 to the Sc
 chored in
 In the A
 land, to
 our Vessel
 ther we co
 rowed abo
 on of the
 on the Sh
 5 min. W
 I design
 had got m
 than one
 saw the w
 was one gr
 Discoverie
 ng set in,
 ny Groun
 The 31
 Islands, I
 tention to

1 or 12 Leagues long, lying to the Southward of *An. 1700.*
 that which I before designed for. I named this 
 Island *Sir George Rook's Island*.

We also saw some other Islands to the Westward;
 which may be better seen in my Draught of these
 Lands, than here described. But seeing a very
 small Island lying to the North-West of the long
 Island which was before us, and not far from it; I
 steer'd away for that; hoping to find anchoring
 there: And having but little Wind, I sent my Boat
 before to sound; which, when we were about 2
 Miles distance from the Shore, came on Board and
 brought me Word that there was good anchoring in
 20 or 40 Fathom Water, a Mile from the Isle, and
 within a Riff of the Rocks which lay in a half
 Moon, reaching from the North-part of the Island
 to the South-East; so at Noon we got in and an-
 chored in 36 Fathom, a Mile from the Isle.

In the Afternoon I sent my Boat ashore to the I-
 land, to see what Convenience there was to haul
 our Vessel ashore in order to be mended, and whe-
 ther we could catch any Fish. My Men in the Boat
 rowed about the Island, but could not land by Rea-
 son of the Rocks and a great Surge running in up-
 on the Shore. We found Variation here, 8 deg.
 5 min. West.

I design'd to have stay'd among these Islands till I
 had got my Pinnace refitted; but having no more
 than one Man who had skill to work upon her, I
 saw she would be a long Time in repairing; (which
 was one great Reason why I could not prosecute my
 Discoveries further:) And the Easterly Winds be-
 ing set in, I found I should scarce be able to hold
 my Ground.

The 31st in the Forenoon we shot in between 2
 Islands, lying about 4 Leagues asunder; with In-
 tention to pass between them. The Southermost is
 a long

An. 1700. a long Island, with a high Hill at each End; this I named *Long Island*. The Northermost is a round high Island towering up with several Heads or Tops, something resembling a Crown; this I named *Crown-Isle*, from its Form. Both these Islands appear'd very pleasant, having Spots of green Savannahs mixt among the Wood-land: The Trees appeared very green and flourishing, and some of them looked white and full of Blossoms. We past close by *Crown-Isle*; saw many Coco-nut-Trees on the Bays and the Sides of the Hills; and one Boat was coming off from the Shore, but return'd again. We saw no Smoaks on either of the Islands, neither did we see any Plantations; and it is probable they are not very well peopled. We saw many Shoals near *Crown-Island*, and Riffs of Rocks running off from the Points, a Mile or more into the Sea. My Boat was once over-board, with Design to have lent her ashore; but having little Wind, and seeing some Shoals, I hoisted her in again, and stood off out of Danger.

In the Afternoon, seeing an Island bearing North-West by West, we steer'd away North-West by North, to be to the Northward of it. The next Morning, being about Mid-way from the Islands we left Yesterday, and having this to the Westward of us; the Land of the Main of *New Guinea* within us to the Southward, appear'd very high. When we came within 4 or 5 Leagues of this Island to the West of us, 4 Boats came off to view us; one came within call, but return'd with the other 3 without speaking to us: So we kept on for the Island; which I named *Sir R. Rich's Island*. It was pretty high, woody, and mixt with Savannah's like those formerly mentioned. Being to the North of it, we saw an Opening between it and another Island 2 Leagues to the West of it, which before appear'd

all in One. The Main seem'd to be high Land, *An. 1700.*
tending to the Westward.

On *Tuesday* the 2d of *April*, about 8 in the Morning, we discovered a high peaked Island to the Westward, which seem'd to smoak at its Top. The next Day we pass'd by the North-side of the Burning Island, and saw a Smoak again at its Top; but the next Day lying on the South-side of the Peak, we could not observe it distinctly, nor see the Fire. We afterwards opened 3 more Islands, and some Land to the Southward, which we could not well tell whether it were Islands or Part of the Main. These Islands are all high, full of fair Trees and Spots of green Savannahs; as well the Burning Isle as the rest; but the Burning Isle was more round and peaked at Top, very fine Land near the Sea, and for two Thirds up it. We also saw another Isle sending forth a great Smoak at once; but it soon vanished, and we saw it no more. We saw also among these Islands 3 small Vessels with Sails, which the People on *Nova Britannia* seem wholly ignorant of.

The 11th at Noon, having a very good Observation, I found my self to the Northward of my Reckoning; and thence concluded that we had a Current setting North-West, or rather more West-erly, as the Land lies. From that Time to the next Morning, we had fair clear Weather, and a fine moderate Gale from South-East to East by North: But at Day-break, the Clouds began to fly, and it lightned very much in the East, South-East, and North-East. At Sun-rising, the Sky look'd very red in the East near the Horizon; and there were many black Clouds both to the South and North of it. About a Quarter of an Hour after the Sun was up, there was a Squall to the Windward of us; when on a sudden one of our Men on
the

An. 1700

the Fore-castle called out that he saw something a-stern, but could not tell what: I look'd out for it, and immediately saw a Spout beginning to work within a Quarter of a Mile of us, exactly in the Wind. We presently put right before it. It came very swiftly, whirling the Water up in a Pillar about 6 or 7 Yards high. As yet I could not see any pendulous Cloud, from whence it might come; and was in Hopes it would soon lose its Force. In 4 or 5 Minutes Time, it came within a Cable's Length of us, and past away to Leeward; and then I saw a long pale Stream, coming down to the whirling Water. This Stream was about the Bigness of a Rainbow: The upper End seem'd vastly high, not descending from any dark Cloud, and therefore the more strange to me; I never having seen the like before. It past about a Mile to Leeward of us, and then broke. This was but a small Spout, not strong nor lasting; yet I perceived much Wind in it, as it past by us. The Current still continued at North-West a little Westerly, which I allow'd to run a Mile *per* Hour.

By an Observation the 13th at Noon, I found myself 25 min. to the Northward of my Reckoning; whether occasion'd by bad Steerage, a bad Account, or a Current, I could not determine; but was apt to judge it might be a Complication of all; for I could not think it was wholly the Current, the Land here lying East by South, and West by North, or a little more Northerly and Southerly. We had kept so nigh as to see it, and at farthest had not been above 20 Leagues from it, but sometimes much nearer; and it is not probable that any Current should set directly off from a Land. A Tide indeed may; but then the Flood has the same Force to strike in upon the Shore, as the Ebb to strike off from it: But a Current must have set nearly a-


long

ong Sho
ny thing
very littl
on a Co
not perc
Current,
disjoyn'd
Southwar
Cape to t
Guinea by
that whic
out a pro
upon it.

The 14
vidence In
etting to
igh Mou
Quantities
we did ne
noon we
crowded a
Night; th
Day, for
nd of it.
of it, and
Moon, I
which I h
continued
fell calm
ent, a sm
before Da
small fro
got 2 Le
ere beca
whirling T
hip turn
we had a
Vol. I

long Shore, either Easterly or Westerly; and if any thing Northerly or Southerly, it could be but very little in Comparison of its East or West Course, on a Coast lying as this doth; which yet we did not perceive. If therefore we were deceiv'd by a Current, it is very probable that the Land is here disjoyn'd, and that there is a Passage through to the Southward, and that the Land from *King William's* Cape to this Place is an Island, separated from *New-Guinea* by some Streight, as *Nova-Britannia* is by that which we came through. But this being at best but a probable Conjecture, I shall insist no farther upon it.

The 14th we passed by *Scouten's* Island and *Providence* Island, and found still a very strong Current setting to the North-West. On the 17th we saw a high Mountain on the Main, that sent forth great Quantities of Smoak from its Top: This *Vulcano* we did not see in our Voyage out. In the Afternoon we discovered *King William's* Island, and crowded all the Sail we could, to get near it before Night; thinking to lye to the Eastward of it till Day, for fear of some Shoals that lye at the West-end of it. Before Night we got within 2 Leagues of it, and having a fine Gale of Wind and a light Moon, I resolv'd to pass through in the Night; which I hop'd to do before 12 a-Clock, if the Gale continued; but when we came within 2 Miles of it, it fell calm; yet afterwards by the Help of the Current, a small Gale, and our Boat, we got through before Day. In the Night we had a very fragrant Smell from the Island. By Morning-light we were got 2 Leagues to the Westward of it; and then were becalm'd all the Morning; and met such whirling Tides, that when we came into them, the Ship turn'd quite round; and though sometimes we had a small Gale of Wind, yet she could not

An. 1700.  feel the Helm when she came into these Whirl-pools: Neither could we get from amongst them, till a brisk Gale sprung up; yet we drove not much any way, but whirl'd round like a Top. And those Whirlpools were not constant to one Place, but drove about strangely; and sometimes we saw among them large Riplings of the Water, like great Over-falls, making a fearful Noise. I sent my Boat to sound, but found no Ground.

The 18th, Cape *Mabo* bore S. distance 9 Leagues. By which Account it lies in the Latitude of 50 min. South, and Meridian distance from Cape *S. George* 1243 Miles. *S. John's Isle* lies 48 Miles to the East of Cape *St. George*; which being added to the Distance between Cape *St. George* and Cape *Mabo*, makes 1291 Meridional Parts; which was the furthest that I was to the East. In my outward bound Voyage I made Meridian distance between Cape *Mabo* and Cape *St. George*, 1290 Miles; and now in my Return, but 1243; which is 47 short of my distance going out. This Difference may probably be occasion'd by the strong Western Current which we found in our Return, which I allowed for after I perceiv'd it; and though we did not discern any Current when we went to the Eastward, except when near the Islands; yet it is probable we had one against us, though we did not take Notice of it because of the strong Westerly Winds. King *William's* Island lies in the Latitude of 21 Min. South, and may be seen distinctly off of Cape *Mabo*.

In the Evening we pass by Cape *Mabo*; and afterwards steer'd away South-East, half East, keeping along the Shore, which here trends South-easterly. The next Morning seeing a large Opening in the Land, with an Island near the South-side; I stood in, thinking to anchor there. When we were shot in within 2 Leagues of the Island, the Wind came

these Whirl-
mongit them,
rove not much
a Top. And
to one Place,
etimes we saw
Water, like
Noise. I sent
und.
S. distance 9
s in the Lati-
distance from
he lies 48 Miles
ch being added
eorge and Cape
ts ; which was
n my outward
tance between
90 Miles ; and
n is 47 short of
ence may pro-
Western Current
h I allowed for
did not discern
tward, except
ble we had one
Notice of it be-
. King *Willi-*
Min. South,
be *Mabo*.
bo ; and after-
East, keeping
South-easterly.
Opening in the
-side ; I stood
we were shot
he Wind came
to

to the West, which blows right into the Opening. *An. 1700.*
I stood to the North Shore ; intending, when I
came pretty nigh to fend my Boat into the Opening,
and found, before I would adventure in. We
found several deep Bays, but no Soundings
within 2 Miles of the Shore ; therefore I stood off
again. Then seeing a Ripling under our Lee, I
sent my Boat to found on it ; which return'd in
half an Hour, and brought me Word that the Rip-
pling we saw was only a Tide, and that they had no
Ground there.



An. 1700.



C H A P. V.

The A's return from the Coast of New-Guinea. A deep Channel. Strange Tides. The Island Ceram described. Strange Fowls. The Islands Bonaio, Bouro, Misacombi, Pentare, Laubana, and Po oro. The Passage between Pentare and Laubana. The Island Timor. Babao Bay. The Island Rotte. More Islands than are commonly laid down in the Draughts. Great Currents. Whales. Coast of New-Holland. The Tryal-Rocks. The Coast of Java Princes Isle. Streights of Sunda. Thwart the way Island. Indian Proes, and their Traffick. Passage through the Streight. Arrival at Batavia.

THE Wind seeming to incline to East, as might be expected according to the Season of the Year; I rather chose to shape my Courie as these Winds would best permit, than strive to return the same way we came; which, for many Leagues, must have been against this Monsoon: Though indeed on the other hand, the Dangers in that way, we already knew; but what might be in this, by which we now proposed to return, we could not tell.

We were now in a Channel about 8 or 9 Leagues wide, having a Range of Islands on the North-side, and another on the South-side, and very deep Water between, so that we had no Ground. The 22^d of *April* in the Morning, I sent my Boat ashore to an Island on the North-side, and stood that way with the Ship. They found no Ground till within a Cable's length of the Shore, and then had Coral Rocks; so that they could not catch any Fish, though they saw a great many. They brought aboard a small Canoa, which they found a-drift. They met with no Game ashore, save only one party colour'd Parrakite. The Land is of an indifferent Height

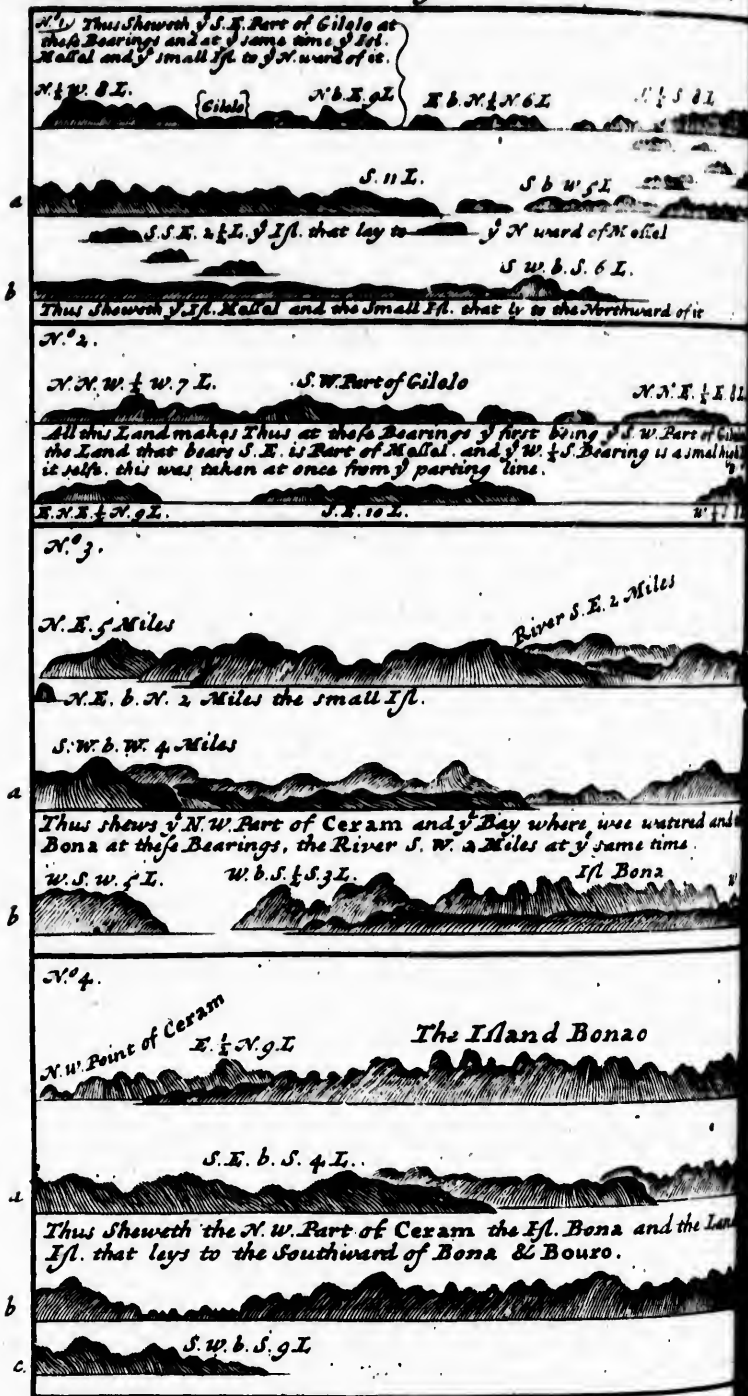
nea.

*A deep Channel,
ed. Strange Esuls,
Pentare, Laubana,
and Laubana. The
otte. Mora Islands
ughts. Great Cur-
The Tryal-Rocks.
of Sunda. Thware
r Traffick. Passage*

e to East, as
o the Season of
my Courle as
strive to return
many Leagues,
n: Though in-
rs in that way,
be in this, by
we could not

3 or 9 Leagues
the North-side,
very deep Wa-
und. The 22d
Boat ashore to
stood that way
ound till within
then had Coral
atch any Fish,
They brought
found a-drift
only one party
f an indifferent
Height


Table XV. Gilolo and other Islands between it and Bouru



Heig
whof
Peop
fresh.
Tide,
some
On
land
Shoal
We di
der us
had be
no Gro
row'd
15 and
Hand-
15 Fat
We
Streams
that we
Mile of
broken,
answer h
ed 10 o
still and
often wh
in the fr
ther cou
way.
We ha
that cam
Wind be
heard th
sometime
a Gust o
North to
200 Yar
though w

Strange Tides.

Height; very Rocky, yet clothed with tall Trees, whose bare Roots run along upon the Rocks. Our People saw a Pond of Salt Water, but found no fresh. Near this Island we met a pretty strong Tide, but found neither Tide nor Current off at some distance.

An. 1700.


On the 24th, being about 2 Leagues from an Island to the Southward of us, we came over a Shoal on which we had but 5 Fathom and a half. We did not descric it, till we saw the Ground under us. In less than half an Hour before, the Boat had been sounding in discoloured Water, but had no Ground. We mann'd the Boat presently, and tow'd the Ship about; and then sounding, had 12, 15 and 17 Fathom, and then no Ground with our Hand-lead. The Shoal was rocky; but in 12 and 15 Fathom we had oazy Ground.

We found here very strange Tides, that ran in Streams, making a great Sea; and roaring so loud, that we could hear them before they came within a Mile of us. The Sea round about them seem'd all broken, and tossed the Ship so that she would not answer her Helm. These Riplings commonly lasted 10 or 12 minutes, and then the Sea became as still and smooth as a Mill-pond. We sounded often when in the midst of them, and afterwards in the smooth Water; but found no Ground, neither could we perceive that they drove us any way.

We had in one Night several of these Tides, that came most of them from the West; and the Wind being from that Quarter, we commonly heard them a long time before they came; and sometimes lowered our Top-sails, thinking it was a Gust of Wind. They were of great length from North to South, but their breadth not exceeding 200 Yards, and they drove a great pace: For though we had little Wind to move us, yet these

Q 3

would

at it and Bourc
N. S. E.
of the ofel
6 L.
Northward of it
N. N. E. & E. N. E.
of the W. Part of the
Bearing is a small hill
E. 2 Miles
the use wated and
of same time.
fl. Bona
ona o
ona and the Land
ro.

An. 1700. would soon pass away, and leave the Water very smooth; and just before we encountred them, we met a great Swell, but it did not break.

The 26th we saw the Island *Ceram*; and still met some Riplings, but much fainter than those we had the 2 preceeding Days. We sail'd along the Island *Ceram* to the Westward, edging in withal, to see if peradventure we might find a Harbour to anchor in, where we might water, trim the Ship, and refresh our Men.

In the Morning we saw a Sail to the North of us, steering in for the West-end of *Ceram*, as we likewise were. In the Evening, being near the Shore on the North-side of the Island, I stood off to Sea with an easy Sail; intending to stand in for the Shore in the Morning, and try to find Anchoring, to fill Water, and get a little Fish for refreshment. Accordingly in the Morning early, I stood in with the North-West-point of *Ceram*; leaving a small Island, called *Bonao*, to the West. The Sail we saw the Day before, was now come pretty nigh us, steering in also (as we did) between *Ceram* and *Bonao*. I shorned Sail a little for him; and when he got a-breast of us, not above 2 Miles off, I sent my Boat aboard. It was a *Dutch Sloop*, come from *Terranate*, and bound for *Amboyna*: My Men whom I sent in the Boat, bought 5 Bags of new Rice, each containing about 130 pounds, for 6 *Spanish* Dollars. The Sloop had many rare Parrots aboard for Sale, which did not want price. A *Malayan* Merchant aboard, told our Men, that about 6 Months ago he was at *Bencola*, and at that time the Governour either dyed or was kill'd, and that the Commander of an *English* Ship then in that Road succeeded to that Government.

In the Afternoon, having a Breeze at North and North-North-East, I sent my Boat to sound, and standing after her with the Ship, anchored in

Water very
ed them, we

and still met
those we had
ong the Island
thal, to see if
ur to anchor
Ship, and re-

the North of
Ceram, as we
eing near the
I stood off to
stand in for
o find Anchor-
ish for refresh-
early, I stood
am; leaving a
est. The Sail
me pretty nigh
een *Ceram* and
m; and when
iles off, I sent
op, come from
a: My Men

Bags of new
ounds, for 6
y rare Parros
nt price. A
r Men, that
a, and at that
as kill'd, and
Ship then in
ent.

ze at North
oat to sound,
anchored in
30 Fa-



*This Bird was taken on the
Coast of New Guinea*

*A Stately Land Fowl found on the
Coast of New Guinea described
Page 93.*



*A Strange Land
Fowl found on the
Island Ceram.
described Page 105.*



30
Sho
The
Fith
Mu
We
W
we
Tur
T
the
Rive
just
come
ther
not
most
Wate
Tide
fresh
full
very
Fruits
We
found
a
of
Crow
Tails
long,
ther
a
and
ordin
they
on
Flesh
New

Strange Fowls.

131

30 Fathom Water oazy Sand, half a Mile from the Shore, right against a small River of fresh Water. The next Morning I sent both the Boats ashore to Fish; they return'd about 10 a-Clock, with a few Mulletts and 3 or 4 Cavallies, and some Pan-Fish. We found Variation here, 2 deg. 15 min. East.

When the Sea was smooth by the Land-Winds, we sent our Boats ashore for Water; who, in a few Turns, filled all our Casks.

The Land here is low, swampy and woody; the Mould is a dark Grey, friable Earth. Two Rivers came out within a Bow-shot of each other, just opposite to the place where we rode: One comes right down out of the Country; and the other from the South, running along by the Shore, not Musquet-shot from the Sea-side. The Northermost River is biggest, and out of it we filled our Water; our Boats went in and out at any time of Tide. In some places the Land is overflown with fresh Water, at full Sea. The Land hereabouts is full of Trees unknown to us, but none of them very large or high; the Woods yield many wild Fruits and Berries, such as I never saw elsewhere. We met with no Land-Animals. The Fowls we found, were Pidgeons, Parrots, Cockadores, and a great number of small Birds unknown to me. One of the Master's Mates killed 2 Fowls as big as Crows; of a black Colour, excepting that the Tails were all white. Their Necks were pretty long, one of which was of a Saffron-colour, the other Black. They had very large Bills, much like a Rams-horn; their Legs were strong and Short, and their claws like a Pidgeon's; their Wings of an ordinary length: Yet they make a great Noise when they fly, which they do very heavily. They feed on Berries, and perch on the highest Trees. Their Flesh is sweet; I saw some of the same Species at *New-Guinea*, but no where else.

Q 4

May

was taken on the
New Guinea



An. 1700. May the 3d, at 6 in the Morning we weigh'd, intending to pass between *Bonao* and *Ceram*; but presently after we got under Sail, we saw a pretty large Proe coming about the North-West-point of *Ceram*. Wherefore I stood to the North to speak with her, putting aboard our Ensign. She seeing us coming that way, went into a small Creek, and skulked behind a Point a while: At last discovering her again, I sent my Boat to speak with her; but the Proe row'd away, and would not come nigh it. After this, finding I could not pass between *Bonao* and *Ceram*, as I purpos'd; I steer'd away to the North of it.

This *Bonao* is a small Island, lying about 4 Leagues from the North-West Point of *Ceram*. I was inform'd by the *Dutch* Sloop before-mentioned, that notwithstanding its smallness, it hath one fine River, and that the *Dutch* are there settled. Whether there be any Natives on it, or not, I know not, nor what its Produce is. They further said, that the *Ceramers* were their mortal Enemies; yet that they were settled on the Westermost Point of *Ceram*, in spite of the Natives.

The next Day, as we approach'd the Island *Bouro*, there came off from it a very fragrant Scent, much like that from *King William's* Island; and we found so strong a Current setting to the Westward, that we could scarce stem it. We plied to get to the Southward, intending to pass between *Bouro* and *Keelang*.

In the Evening, being near the West-end of *Bouro*, we saw a Brigantine to the North-West of us, on the North-side of *Bouro*, standing to the Eastward. I would not stand East or West for fear of coming nigh the Land which was on each side of us, viz. *Bouro* on the West, and *Keelang* on the East. The next Morning we found our selves in Mid-channel between both Islands; and having the

Vol. III.

Table X

N. 1.

This Is

S. W.

N. 2.

S. W. 1/2 S

Thurs

N. 3.

E. S. E.

At these B

westward

S. S. W. 1/2 W

N. 4.

W. 1/2 N. 11.

Thus She

we came

and Amb

N^o 1. This Isl. makes Thus at these Bearings when y^e Isl. Bona Shews at y^e other side

S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 11 L.

S. W. b. W. 14 L.



N^o 2.

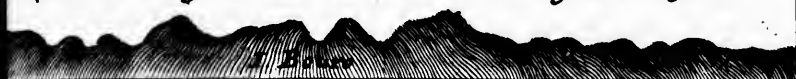
S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 5 L.

W. b. S. 5 L.



W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 12 L.

Thus Shews the Isl. Ambo low and Bouru at these Bearings



N. N. W. 7 L.

N^o 3.

E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. 10 L.

Ambo

S. E. 9 L.



S. S. E. 7 L.

S. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. 8 L.

At these Bearings Sheweth y^e Isl. Ambo and y^e Islands as you see to y^e South westward of it.

S. S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 9 L.

S. W. 11 L.

S. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 12 L.



N^o 4.

W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. 11 L.

The Passage wch wee came through



Thus Sheweth y^e Islands Laubana and Pantorra at these Bearings wch wee came between at y^e Bearings N. W. b. N. also y^e Islands between that and Ambo as you see.

Part of Ambo.



the W
East, v
a-Cl
by that
the Nig
us. It
the Eve
ng near
night I
Easterly
etting
channel.
About
on the D
ther-side
Matches
Deck re
another ;
good wa
er a-Ste
Clock, h
of her.
Arrack,
bound f
his Boat v
Men if th
Days,
her. TH
and prob
ory. T
the Dutch
Bona, an
we past o
Bouro.
Current
Sea, ocea
Winds,
Waves a

the Wind at South-West we steer'd South-South-East, which is right through between both. At 10 a-Clock it fell calm, and so continued till Noon; by that time the Brigantine, which we saw a-Stern the Night before, was got 2 or 3 Leagues a-head of us. It is probable she met a strong Land-wind in the Evening, which continued all Night; she keeping nearer the Shore, than I could safely do. She might likewise have a Tide or Current setting Easterly, where she was; though we had a Tide setting Northwardly against us, we being in Mid-channel.

About 8 at Night, the Brigantine which we saw in the Day, came close along by us on our Weather-side: Our Guns were all ready before Night, Matches lighted, and small Arms on the Quarter-Deck ready loaden. She standing one way, and we another; we soon got further asunder. But I kept good watch all the Night, and in the Morning saw her a-Stern of us, standing as we did. At 10 a-Clock, having little Wind, I sent the Yawle aboard of her. She was a Chinese Vessel, laden with Rice, Arrack, Tea, Procellane, and other Commodities, bound for *Amboyna*. The Commander said that his Boat was gone ashore for Water, and ask'd our Men if they saw her; for she had been wanting 2 or 3 Days, and they knew not what was become of her. They had their Wives, and Children aboard, and probably came to settle at some new *Dutch* Factory. The Commander also inform'd us, that the *Dutch* had lately settled at *Ampulo*, *Menippe*, *Bouao*, and on a Point of *Ceram*. The next Day we pass'd out to the Southward between *Keelang* and *Bouro*. After this, we had for several Days a Current setting Southerly, and a great tumbling Sea, occasion'd more by the strong Current than by Winds, as was apparent by the jumping of its Waves against each other; and by Observation I found

An. 1700. found 25 Miles more Southing then our Course gave us.

On the 14th we discovered the Island *Misacomby*, and the next Day sail'd along to the West on the North-side of the Island. In some Charts it is call'd *Omba*; it is a mountainous Island, spotted with Woods and Savannahs; about 20 Leagues long, and 5 or 6 broad. We saw no signs of Inhabitants on it. We fell in nearest to the West-end of it, and therefore I chose to pass on to the Westward, intending to get through to the Southward between this and the next Isle to the West of it, or between any other 2 Islands to the West, where I should meet with the clearest Passage; because the Winds were now at North-East and East-North-East, and the Isle lies nearly East and West; so that if the Winds continued, I might be a long time in getting to the East-end of it, which yet I knew to be the best Passage. In the Night, being at the West-end, and seeing no clear Passage, I stood off with an easie Sail, and in the Morning had a fine Land-wind, which would have carried us 5 or 6 Leagues to the East, if we had made the best of it; but we kept on only with a gentle Gale, for fear of a Westerly Current. In the Morning, finding we had not met with any Current as we expected; as soon as it was Light, we made Sail to the Westward again.

After Noon, being near the end of the Isle *Pentare*, which lies West from *Misacomby*, we saw many Houses and Plantations in the Country, and many Coco-nut-Trees growing by the Sea-side. We also saw several Boats sailing cross a Bay or Channel at the West-end of *Misacomby*, between it and *Pentare*. We had but little Wind, and that at North, which blows right in, with a Swell rowling in withal; wherefore I was afraid to venture in, though probably there might be good Anchoring, and a Com-

merce with the Natives. I continued steering to the West, because the Night before, at Sun-setting, I saw a small round high Island to the West of Pentare, where I expected a good Passage.

We could not that Day reach the West-end of Pentare, but saw a deep Bay to the West of us, where I thought might be a Passage through, between Pentare and Laubana. But as yet the Lands were shut one within an other, that we could not see any Passage. Therefore I ordered to sail 7 Leagues more Westerly, and lye by till next Day. In the Morning we look'd out for an Opening, but could see none; yet by the distance and bearing of a high round Island called Potoro, we were got to the West of the Opening, but not far from it. Wherefore I tack'd and stood to the East; and the rather, because I had reason to suppose this to be the Passage we came through in the *Cygnat* mentioned in my Voyage round the World; but I was not yet sure of it, because we had rainy Weather, so that we could not now see the Land so well as we did then. We then accidentally saw the Opening, at our first falling in with the Islands; which now was a Work of some time and difficulty to discover. However before 10 a Clock we saw the Opening plain; and I was the more confirm'd in my Knowledge of this Passage, by a Spit of Sand and 2 Islands at the North-East part of its Entrance. The Wind was at South-South-West, and we plied to get through before Night; for we found a good Tide helping us to the South. About 7 or 8 Leagues to the West of us we saw a high round piked Mountain, from whose Top a Smoak seem'd to ascend as from a *Vulcano*. There were 3 other very high piked Mountains, 2 on the East, and 1 on the West of that which smoaked.

In

Jan. 1700. In our plying to get through between *Pentare* and *Laubana*, we had (as I said) a good Tide or Current setting us to the Southward. And it is to be observed, that near the Shores in these Parts we commonly find a Tide setting Northwardly or Southwardly, as the Land lyes; but the Northwardly Tide sets not above 3 Hours in 12, having little strength; and sometimes it only checks the contrary Current, which runs with great Violence, especially in narrow Passes, such as this, between 2 Islands. It was 12 at Night before we got clear of 2 other small Islands, that lay on the South-side of the Passage; and there we had a very violent Tide setting us through against a brisk Gale of Wind. Notwithstanding which, I kept the Pinnace out, for fear we should be becalm'd. For this is the same place, through which I passed in the Year 1687, mentioned in my Voyage round the World, (pag. 459.) Only then we came out between the Western small Island and *Laubana*, and now we came through between the two small Islands. We founded frequently, but had no Ground. I said there, that we came through between *Omba* and *Pentare*: For we did not then see the Opening between those 2 Islands; which made me take the West-side of *Pentare* for the West-end of *Omba*, and *Laubana* for *Pentare*. But now we saw the Opening between *Omba* and *Pentare*; which was so narrow, that I would not venture through: Besides, I had now discovered my Mistake, and hop'd to meet with the other Passage again, as indeed we did, and found it to be bold from Side to Side, which in the former Voyage I did not know. After we were through, we made the best of our way to *Timor*; and on *May* the 18th in the Morning, we saw it plain, and made the high Land over *Laphao* the Portuguese Factory, as also the high

Peak

Peak over our first Watering-place, and a small An. 1700.
 round Island about mid-way between them.

We coasted along the Island *Timor*, intending to touch at *Babao*, to get a little Water and Refreshments. I would not go into the Bay where we first water'd, because of the Currents which here whirl about very strangely, especially at Spring-tides, which were now setting in; besides, the South-East Winds come down in Flaws from the Mountains, so that it would have been very dangerous for us. Wherefore we crowded all the Sail we could, to get to *Babao* before Night, or at least to get Sight of the sandy Island at the Entrance of the Bay; but could not. So we plied all Night; and the next Morning entered the Bay.

There being good Ground all over this Bay, we anchored at 2 a Clock in 30 Fathom Water, soft sandy Ground. And the Morning after I sent my Boat ashore with the Sain to fish. At Noon she return'd and brought enough for all the Ship's Company. They saw an *Indian* Boat at a round rocky Island about a Mile from them.

On the 22d, I sent my Boat ashore again to fish: At Noon she return'd with a few Fish, which serv'd me and my Officers. They catch'd one Whiteing, the first I had seen in these Seas. Our People went over to the rocky Island, and there found several Jarrs of Turtle, and some hanging up a drying, and some Cloaths; their Boat was about a Mile off, striking Turtle. Our Men left all as they found. In the Afternoon a very large Shark came under our Stern; I never had seen any near so big before. I put a Piece of Meat on a Hook for him, but he went a-Stern and return'd no more. About Mid-night, the Wind being pretty moderate, I weigh'd and stood into the Bottom of the Bay, and ran over nearer the South Shore, where I thought to lye and Water, and at convenient Times get

At 17⁰⁰ get Fish for our Refreshment. The next Morning I sent my Pinnace with 2 Hogshheads and 10 Barrecoes for Water; they return'd at Noon with the Casks full of Water, very thick and muddy, but sweet and good. We found Variation, 15 min. West.

This Afternoon, finding that the Breezes were feeble in here, and that it blew so hard that I could neither fish nor fill Water without much Difficulty and Hazard of the Boat; I resolv'd to be gone, having a good Quantity of Water aboard. Accordingly at half an Hour after 2 in the Morning we weigh'd with the Wind at East by South, and stood to Sea. We coasted along by the Island *Rotte*, which is high Land, spotted with Woods and Savannahs. The Trees appear'd small and shrubby, and the Savannahs dry and rusty. All the North-side has sandy Bays by the Sea. We saw no Houses nor Plantations.

The next Day we crowded all the Sail we could to get to the West of all the Isles before Night, but could not; for at 6 in the Evening we saw Land bearing South-West by West. For here are more Islands than are laid down in any Draughts that I have seen. Wherefore I was oblig'd to make a more Westerly Course than I intended, till I judg'd we might be clear of the Land. And when we were so, I could easily perceive by the Ship's Motion. For till then, being under the Lee of the Shore, we had smooth Water; but now we had a troubled Sea which made us dance lustily. This turbulent Sea, was occasion'd in Part by the Current; which setting out slanting against the Wind, was by it raised into short cockling Seas. I did indeed expect a South-West Current here, but not so very strong as we found it.

On the 26th we continued to have a very strong ^{An. 1700.} Current setting Southwardly; but on what Point exactly, I know not. Our whole Distance by Log was but 82 Miles, and our Difference of Latitude since Yesterday-noon by Observation 100 Miles, which is 18 Miles more than the whole Distance; and our Course, allowing no Lee-way at all, was South 17 deg. West, which gives but 76 Miles Difference of Latitude, 24 less than we found by Observation. I did expect (as has been said) we might meet a great Current setting to the South Yesterday, because there is a constant Current setting out from among those Islands we pass'd through between *Timor* and the Isles to the West of it, and, 'tis probable, in all the other Openings between the Islands, even from the East-end of *Java* to the End of all that Range that runs from thence, both to the East and West of *Timor*; But being got so far out to Sea as we were, though there may be a very great Current, yet it does not seem probable to me that it should be of so great Strength as we now found: For both Currents and Tides lose their Force in the open Sea, where they have room to spread; and it is only in narrow Places, or near Head-lands, that their Force is chiefly felt. Besides in my Opinion, it should here rather set to the West than South; being open to the narrow Sea, that divides *New-Holland* from the Range of Islands before-mentioned.

The 27th, we found that in the last 24 Hours we had gone 9 Miles less South than the Log gave: So that 'tis probable we were then out of the Southern Current, which we felt so much before. We saw many Tropic-Birds about us. And found Variation 1 deg. 25 min. West.

On *June* the 1st, we saw several Whales, the first we had at this Time seen on the Coast: But when we were here before, we saw many; at which Time

we

Nov. 1700. we were nearer the Shore than now. The Variation now, was 5 deg. 38 min. West.

I design'd to have made *New-Holland* in about the Latitude of 20 deg. and steer'd Courses by Day to make it; but in the Night could not be so bold; especially since we had founding. This Afternoon I steer'd in South-West, till 6 a-Clock; then it blowing fresh, and Night coming on, I steer'd West-South-West, till we had 40 Fathom; and then stood West, which Course carries along Shore. In the Morning again from 6 to 12 I steer'd West-South-West, to have made the Land, but, not seeing it, I judg'd we were to the West of it. Here is very good Soundings on this Coast. When we past this way to the Eastward, we had, near this Latitude of 19 deg. 50 min. 38 Fathom, about 18 Leagues from the Land: But, this Time, we saw not the Land. The next Morning I saw a great many Scuttle-Fish-bones, which was a Sign that we were not far from the Land. Also a great many Weeds continually floating by us.

We found the Variation increase considerably as we went Westward. For on the 3d, it was 6 deg. 10 min. West; on the 4th, 6 deg. 20 min. and on the 6th, 7 deg. 20 min. That Evening we saw some Fowls like *Men of War Birds* flying North-East, as I was told; for I did not see them, having been indispos'd these 3 or 4 Days.

On the 11th we found the Variation 8 deg. 1 min. West; on the 12th, 6 deg. 0 min. I kept on my Course to the Westward till the 15th, and then altered it. My Design was to seek for the *Trial Rocks*; but having been sick 5 or 6 Days, without any fresh Provision or other good Nourishment aboard, and seeing no Likelihood of my Recovery, I rather chose to go to some Port in Time, than to beat here any longer; my People being very negligent, when I was not upon Deck my self: I found the

Winds

Win
Wes
migh
prev
will
Parts
Fro
came
Princ
Sunda
Timor
next I
ore If
land
Java,
11th M
small V
ad I
Day:
out lit
which i
ne W
alm.
land;
before I
in the M
West; i
at I co
ood to
24 F
leagues
hen it
ad Cora
In the
roes; b
e saw n
me abo
here w
Vol.

iation.

The Variation

and in about the
 surfs by Day to
 t be so bold; ef-
 his Afternoon I
 k; then it blow-
 I steer'd West-
 hom; and then
 along Shore. In
 I steer'd West-
 nd, but, not fee-
 West of it. Here
 Coast. When we
 ad, near this La-
 thom, about 18
 his Time, we saw
 ng I saw a great
 as a Sign that we
 lso a great many
 se considerably as
 3d, it was 6 deg.
 20 min. and on
 Evening we saw
 irds flying North-
 see them, having
 tion 8 deg. 1 min.
 n. I kept on my
 5th, and then al-
 the *Tryal Rocks*;
 ys, without any
 arishment aboard,
 ecovery, I rather
 me, than to beat
 g very negligent,
 elf: I found the
 Winds

The Coast of Java.

Winds variable, so that I might go any way, East, West, North, or South; wherefore, its probable I might have found the said Rocks, had not Sickness prevented me; which Discovery (when ever made) will be of great use to Merchants trading to these Parts.

From hence nothing material happened, till we came upon the Coast of *Java*. On the 23d we saw *Princes-Isle* plain, and the Mouth of the Streights of *Sunda*. By my Computation, the Distance between *Timor* and *Princes-Isle*, is 14 deg. 22 min. The next Day in the Afternoon, being abreast of *Crocker-Island*, I steer'd away East-North-East for an Island that lies near Mid-way between *Sumatra* and *Java*, but nearest the *Java* Shore; which is by *English* Men called *Thwart-the-way*. We had but small Winds till about 3 a-Clock, when it freshned, and I was in good Hopes to pass through before Day: But at 9 a Clock the Wind fell, and we got out little. I was then abreast of *Thwart-the-way*, which is a pretty high long Island; but before 11, the Wind turned, and presently afterward it fell calm. I was then about 2 Leagues from the said Island; and, having a strong Current against us, before Day we were driven altern 4 or 5 Leagues. In the Morning we had the Wind at North-North-West; it look'd black and the Wind unsettled: So that I could not expect to get through. I therefore stood toward the *Java* Shore, and at 10 anchored in 24 Fathom Water, black oazy Ground, 3 Leagues from the Shore. I founded in the Night when it was calm, and had 54 Fathom, coarse Sand and Coral.

In the Afternoon before, we had seen many Boats; but none came off to us; and in the Night we saw many Fires ashore. This Day a large Proe came aboard of us, and lay by our Side an Hour. There were only 4 Men in her, all *Javians*, who

An. 1700 spoke the *Malayan* Language. They ask'd if we were *English*; I answered, we were; and presently one of them came aboard, and presented me with a small Hen, some Eggs and Coco-nuts; for which I gave some Beads and a small Looking-Glass, and some Glass-Bottles. They also gave me some Sugar-canes, which I distributed to such of my Men as were scorbutick. They told me there were 3 *English* Ships at *Batavia*.

The 28th at 2 in the Afternoon we anchored in 26 Fathom Water; presently it fell calm and began to rain very violently, and so continued from 3 till 9 in the Evening. At 1 in the Morning we weigh'd with a fine Land-wind at South-South-East; but presently the Wind coming about at East, we anchored; for we commonly found the Current setting West. If at any Time it turn'd, it was so weak, that it did us little good; and I did not think it safe to venture through without a pretty brisk leading Gale; for the Passage is but narrow and I knew not what Dangers might be in the way nor how the Tide sets in the Narrows, having never been this way these 28 Years, and all my People wholly Strangers: We had the Opening fair before us.

While we lay here, 4 *Malayan* Proes came from the Shore, laden with Coco-nuts, Plantains, Bonanos, Fowls, Ducks, Tobacco, Sugar, &c. They were very welcome, and we purchased much Refreshment of them. At 10 a-Clock I dismiss'd the Boats, and weigh'd with the Wind at North-West. At half an Hour past 6 in the Evening we anchored in 32 Fathom Water in a coarse Sort of Ooze. We were now past the Island *Therang the-way*, but had still one of the small Islands to pass. The Tide begun to run strong to the West, which obliged me to anchor while I had Soundings for Fear of being driven back again or on some un-

known

known
the next
6, I we
a handf
and fou
and 40
ton, an
point of
Sand.

and Jav
between
Island

The

East by

the *Suma*

from 34

pretty q
and, finc

8 and 9

Tide fet

this Mor

West-Sou

Java Sho

In the

North-Ea

keep off t

7 Fatho

shore. A

near the

We found

presently a

still all N

the next N

and stood t

Wind con

Gale. Th

and stood

cept four

known Sand. I lay still all Night. At 5 a Clock *An. 1700.*
 the next Morning, the Tide began to slacken: At 6, I weigh'd with the Wind at South-East by East, a handfom Breeze. We just weather'd the *Button*; and sounding several Times, had still between 30 and 40 Fathom. When we were abreast of the *Button*, and about 2 Leagues from the Westernmost point of *Java*, we had 34 Fathom, small Peppery Sand. You may either come between this Island and *Java*, or, if the Wind is Northerly, run out between the Island *Thwart-the-way* and this last small Island

The Wind for the most Part being at East and East by South, I was obliged to run over towards the *Sumatra* Shore, founding as I went, and had from 34 to 23 Fathom. In the Evening I sounded pretty quick, being got near the *Sumatra* Shore; and, finding a Current setting to the West, between 8 and 9 a-Clock we anchored in 34 Fathom. The Tide set to the West from 7 in the Evening to 7 this Morning; and then, having a small Gale at West-South-West, I weigh'd and stood over to the *Java* Shore.

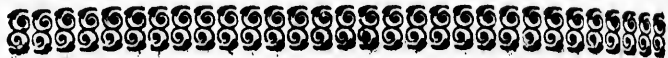
In the Evening having the Wind between East-North-East and South-East by East, we could not keep off the *Java* Shore. Wherefore I anchored in 17 Fathom Water, about a League and a half off Shore. At the same Time we saw a Ship at anchor near the Shore, about 2 Mile to Leeward of us. We found the Tide setting to the Westward, and presently after we anchored it fell calm. We lay still all Night, and saw many Fires ashore. At 5 the next Morning, being *July* the 1st, we weigh'd and stood to the North for a Sea-breeze: At 10 the Wind coming out, I tack'd and had a fine brisk Gale. The Ship we saw at anchor, weigh'd also and stood after us. While we past by *Pulo Baby*, I kept sounding, and had no less than 14 Fathom.

An. 1700. The other Ship coming after us with all the Sail she
 could make, I shortned Sail on Purpose that she
 might overtake us, but she did not. A little after
 5, I anchored in 13 Fathom good oazy Ground.
 About 7 in the Evening, the Ship that followed us,
 past by close under our Stern; she was a *Dutch*
Fly-boat; they told us they came directly from
Holland, and had been in their Passage six Months.
 It was now dark, and the *Dutch* Ship anchored
 within a Mile of us. I order'd to look out sharp
 in the Morning; that so soon as the *Dutch* Man be-
 gan to move, we might be ready to follow him;
 for I intended to make him my Pilot. In the Morn-
 ing at half an hour after 5 we weigh'd, the *Dutch*
 Man being under Sail before; and we stood direct-
 ly after him. At 8, having but little Wind, I
 sent my Boat aboard of him, to see what News he
 had brought from *Europe*. Soon after, we spied a
 Ship coming from the East, plying on a Wind to
 speak with us, and shewing *English* Colours. I
 made a Signal for my Boat, and presently bore a-
 way towards her; and being pretty nigh, the Com-
 mander and Super-cargoe came aboard, supposing
 we had been the *Tuscany* Galley, which was expect-
 ed then at *Batavia*. This was a Country Ship
 belonging to Fort St. *George*, having come out from
Bavaria the Day before, and bound to *Bencola*.
 The Commander told me that the *Fleet-frigate* was
 at Anchor in *Batavia* Road, but would not stay
 there long: He told me also, that his Majesty's
 Ships commanded by Captain *Warren* were still in
India, but he had been a great while from the Coast
 and had not seen them. He gave me a Draught of
 these Streights, from the *Bulion* and *Cap* to *Bata-*
via, and shew'd me the best way in thither. At 11
 a Clock, it being calm, I anchored in 14 Fathom
 good oazy Ground.

At 2
 being ur
 Island;
 tack'd a
 again.
 said Islan
 Then I
 in towarc
 srious to
 then wer
 under m
 nearer th
 West, fo
 at 6 in th
 Ground,
 Ship wen
 so; and v
 Morning
 stood aw
 Main; b
 Land-win
 es, and b
 careening
 wind was
 South-Sou
 Then we
 ward at E
 run us int
 noon, we

At 2 a Clock we weigh'd again ; the *Dutch Ship* An. 1700. being under Sail before, standing close to *Mansheters* Island ; but finding he could not weather it, he tack'd and stood off a little while, and then tack'd again. In the mean Time I stood pretty nigh the said Island, sounding, but could not weather it. Then I tack'd and stood off, and the *Dutch* stood in towards the Island ; and weathered it. I being desirous to have room enough, stood off longer, and then went about, having the *Dutch Ship* 4 Points under my Lee. I kept after him ; but as I came nearer the Island, I found a Tide setting to the West, so that I could not weather it. Wherefore at 6 in the Evening I anchored in 7 Fathom oazy Ground, about a Mile from the Island : The *Dutch* Ship went about 2 Miles further, and anchored also ; and we both lay still all Night. At 5 the next Morning we weigh'd again, and the *Dutch Ship* stood away between the Island *Cambusses* and the Main ; but I could not follow, because we had a Land-wind. Wherefore I went without the *Cambusses*, and by Noon we saw the Ships that lay at the careening Island near *Batavia*. After the Land-wind was spent, which we had at South-East and South-South-East ; the Sea-breeze came up at East. Then we went about ; and the Wind coming afterward at East-North-East, we had a large Wind to run us into *Batavia* Road : And at 4 in the Afternoon, we anchored in 6 Fathom soft Oaze.

An. 1700.



C H A P. VI.

The A. continues in Batavia-Road, to rest, and to get Provisions. English Ships then in the Road. Departure from Batavia. Touch at the Cape of Good Hope. And at St. Helena. Arrival at the Island of Ascension. A Leak sprung. Which being impossible to be stopped; the Ship is lost, but the Men saved. They find Water upon the Island. And are brought back to England.

WE found in *Batavia Road* a great many Ships at anchor, most *Dutch*, and but one *English Ship* named the *Fleet-frigate*, commanded by one *Merry*. We rode a little without them all. Near the Shore lay a stout *China Junk*, and a great many small Vessels, viz. *Brigantines*, *Sloops* and *Malayan Proes* in abundance. As soon as I anchored, I sent my Boat aboard the *Fleet-frigate*, with orders to make them strike their Pendant, which was done soon after the Boat went aboard. Then my Clerk, whom I sent in the Boat, went for the Shore, as I had directed him; to see if the Government would answer my Salute: But it was now near Night, and he had only time to speak with the *Ship-bander*, who told him that the Government would have answered my Salute with the same number of Guns, if I had fired as soon as I anchored; but that now it was too late. In the Evening my Boat came aboard, and the next Morning I myself went ashore, visited the *Dutch General*, and desired the Privilege of buying such Provision and Stores, as I now wanted; which he granted me.

I lay here till the 17th of *October* following, all which time we had very fair Weather, some *Tornadoes* excepted. In the mean time I supplied the

Carpenter

Carpenter
fitting t
had cau
was ob
hired V
sion and

The
were fir
Monk, I
manded
Frigat,
brought
them ha
ally Cap
had been
There ca
first a
Ruffel, I
longing
the same
there: A
from Be

While
Ships fa
Many D
ed again
cerning
concerni
Spoils up
Iacca. I
them.
Ships ha
which wa
whom I
they had
Pulo-Sab
after my
ten's Islar

Carpenter with such Stores as were necessary for re-
fitting the Ship; which prov'd more leaky after he
had caulk'd Her, then she was before: So that I
was obliged to carreen her, for which purpose I
hired Vessels to take in our Guns, Ballast, Provi-
sion and Stores.

The *English* Ships that arriv'd here from *England*,
were first the *Liampo*, commanded by Captain
Monk, bound for *China*; next, the *Panther*, com-
manded by Captain *Robinson*; then the *Mancel-
Frigat*, commanded by Captain *Clerk*. All these
brought good Tidings from *England*. Most of
them had been unfortunate in their Officers; espec-
ially Captain *Robinson*, who said that some of them
had been conspiring to ruin him and his Voyage.
There came in also several *English* Country Vessels;
first a Sloop from *Ben-jarr*, commanded by one
Ruffel, bound to *Bengale*; next, the *Monsoon*, be-
longing to *Bengale*: She had been at *Malacca* at
the same time that his Majesty Ship the *Harwich* was
there: Afterwards came in also another small Ship
from *Bengale*.

While we stay'd here, all the forenamed *English*
Ships sail'd hence; the 2 *Bengale* Ships excepted.
Many *Dutch* Ships also came in here, and depart-
ed again before us. We had several Reports con-
cerning our Men of War in *India*, and much talk
concerning Rovers who had committed several
Spoils upon the Coast, and in the Streights of *Ma-
lacca*. I did not hear of any Ships sent out to quash
them. At my first coming in, I was told that 2
Ships had been sent from *Amboyna* in quest of me;
which was lately confirm'd by one of the Skippers,
whom I by accident met with here. He told me
they had 3 Protests against me; that they came to
Pulo-Sabuda on the Coast of *New-Guinnea* 28 Days
after my departure thence, and went as far as *Scou-
ten's* Island, and hearing no further News of me,
return'd.

An. 1700. return'd. Something likewise to this purpose Mr. Merry, Commander of the *Fleet-fragat*, told me at my first arrival here; and that the General at *Batavia* had a Copy of my Commission and Instructions; but I look'd upon it as a very improbable thing.

While we lay here, the *Dutch* held several Consultations about sending some Ships for *Europe* sooner than ordinary: At last the 16th of *October* was agreed upon for the Day of Sailing, which is 2 Months sooner than usual. They lay ready 2 or 3 Days before, and went out on the 10th. Their Names were, the *Ostresteen*, bound to *Zealand*; the *Vanbeusen*, for *Enckickoust*; and the 3 *Crown*, for *Amsterdam*, commanded by Skipper *Jacob U-cright*, who was Commadore over all the rest. I had by this time finished my Business here, viz. fitted the Ship, recruited my self with Provision, filled all my Water; and the time of the Year to be going for *Europe* being now at hand, I prepar'd to be gone also.

Accordingly on the 17th of *October*, at half an Hour after 6 in the Morning, I weigh'd Anchor from *Batavia*, having a good Land-wind at South, and fair Weather: And by the 19th at Noon, came up with the 3 *Dutch* Ships before-mentioned. The 29th of *November* in the Morning we saw a small Hawk flying about the Ship till she was quite tired. Then she rested on the Mizzen-Top-Sail-Yard, where we catch'd her. It is probable she was blown off from *Madagafcar* by the violent Northernly Winds; that being the nearest Land to us, though distance near 150 Leagues.

The 30th of *December*, we arrived at the *Cape of Good Hope*; and departed again on the 11th of *January* 1701. About the end of the Month, we saw abundance of Weeds or Blubber swim by us, for I cannot determine which. It was all of one
Shape

Shape and they seem'd to be the same as the Mans' Head about the middle of a Mans' Head and the I seem'd to see the

The 2

Road, a

On the

stood in

Clock, v

the Cha

Whereup

and by

Ship, an

would ea

her free.

stood in

a half F

bore So

North-p

distance

ed the C

might th

stop it w

heel the

the Keel

haul her

the Gunn

was clea

Boatswai

them my

come at

might,

penner's

Shape and Colour. As they floated on the Water, *An. 1700* they seem'd to be of the breadth of the Palm of a Man's Hand, spread out round into many Branches about the Bigness of a Man's Finger. They had in the middle a little Knob, no bigger than the Top of a Mans Thumb. They were of a Smoak-colour; and the Branches, by their pliantness in the Water, seem'd to be more simple than Gellies, I have not seen the like before.

The 2d of *February*, we anchored in *St. Helena* Road, and set sail again from thence on the 13th.

On the 21st we made the *Island of Ascension*, and stood in towards it. The 22d between 8 and 9 a-Clock, we sprung a Leak, which increased so that the Chain-pump could not keep the Ship free. Whereupon I fet the Hand-pump to work also, and by 10 a-Clock suck'd her: Then wore the Ship, and stood to the Southward, to try if that would ease her; and then the Chain-pump just kept her free. At 5 the next Morning we made Sail and stood in for the Bay; and at 9 anchored in 10 and 2 half Fathom, sandy Ground. The South-point bore South-South-West distance 2 Miles, and the North-point of the Bay, North-East half North; distance 2 Miles. As soon as we anchored, I ordered the Gunner to clear his Powder-room, that we might there search for the Leak, and endeavour to stop it within board if possible; for we could not heel the Ship so low, it being within 4 Streaks of the Keel; neither was there any convenient place to haul her ashore. I ordered the Boatswain to assist the Gunner; and by 10 a-Clock the Powder-room was clear. The Carpenter's Mate, Gunner, and Boatswain went down; and soon after I followed them my self, and ask'd them whether they could come at the Leak: They said they believed they might, by cutting the Ceiling; I told the Carpenter's Mate (who was the only Person in the Ship

An. 1700. Ship that understood any Thing of Carpenters-
 work,) that if he thought he could come at
 the Leak by cutting the Cieling without weaken-
 ing the Ship, he might do it; for he had stopp'd
 one Leak so before; which though not so big as
 this, yet having seen them both, I thought he might
 as well do this as the other. Wherefore I left him
 to do his best. The Ceiling being cut, they could
 not come at the Leak; for it was against one of
 the *Foot-book-Timbers*, which the Carpenter's Mate
 said he must first cut, before it could be stopp'd.
 I went down again to see it, and found the Water
 to come in very violently. I told them I never had
 known any such thing as cutting Timbers to stop
 Leaks; but if they who ought to be best Judges in
 such Cases, thought they could do any good, I
 bid them use their utmost Care and Diligence,
 promising the Carpenter's Mate that I would always
 be a Friend to him if he could and would stop it:
 He said, by 4 a-Clock in the Afternoon he would
 make all well, it being then about 11 in the Fore-
 noon. In the Afternoon my Men were all employ'd,
 pumping with both Pumps; except such as assist'd
 the Carpenter's Mate. About one in the Afternoon
 I went down again, and the Carpenter's Mate was
 cutting the After-part of the Timber over the Leak.
 Some said it was best to cut the Timber away at
 once; I bid them hold their Tongue, and let the
 Carpenter's Mate alone; for he knew best, and I
 hop'd he would do his utmost to stop the Leak.
 I desir'd him to get every thing ready for stopping
 the violence of the Water, before he cut any fur-
 ther; for fear it should over-power us at once. I
 had already ordered the Carpenter to bring all the
 Oakam he had, and the Boatswain to bring all the
 waste Cloaths, to stuff in upon Occasion; and
 had for the same purpose sent down my own Bed-
 cloaths. The Carpenter's Mate said he should want
 short

short
 end sh
 rest on
 ly took
 Carpen
 plied tr
 Then h
 too lon
 Length
 once m
 utmost
 swain a
 Boatsw
 increase
 Ship ab
 ed to h
 I prefer
 away,
 the Wa
 would
 Things
 ed, the
 that he
 and tha
 preparin
 in the
 Pieces c
 all to li
 with suc
 vours to
 and for
 flow'd i
 head to
 that it
 ordered
 might
 and as
 the Wa

A Leak Sprung.

151

An. 1700.

short Stantions, to be placed so that the upper end should touch the Deck, and the under part rest on what was laid over the Leak; and presently took a Length for them. I ask'd the Master-Carpenter what he thought best to be done: He replied till the Leak was all open, he could not tell. Then he went away to make a Stantion, but it was too long: I ordered him to make many of several Lengths, that we might not want of any Size. So, once more desiring the Carpenter's Mate to use his utmost Endeavours, I went up, leaving the Boatswain and some others there. About 5 a Clock the Boatswain came to me, and told me the Leak was increased, and that it was impossible to keep the Ship above Water; when on the contrary I expected to have had the News of the Leak's being stoppt. I presently went down, and found the Timber cut away, but nothing in Readiness to stop the Force of the Water from coming in. I ask'd them why they would cut the Timber, before they had got all Things in Readiness: The Carpenter's Mate answered, they could do nothing till the Timber was cut, that he might take the Dimensions of the Place; and that there was a Chaulk which he had lined out, preparing by the Carpenter's Boy. I ordered them in the mean Time to stop in Oakam, and some Pieces of Beef; which accordingly was done, but all to little Purpose: For now the Water gush'd in with such Violence, notwithstanding all our Endeavours to check it, that it flew in over the Cieling; and for want of Passage out of the Room overflow'd it above 2 Foot deep. I ordered the Bulk-head to be cut open, to give Passage to the Water that it might drain out of the Room; and withal ordered to clear away abaft the Bulk-head, that we might bail: So now we had both Pumps going, and as many bailing as could; and by this Means the Water began to decrease; which gave me some

Hope

An. 1700. Hope of saving the Ship. I ask'd the Carpenter's Mate, what he thought of it; He said, *Fear not; for by 10 a Clock at Night I'll engage to stop the Leak.* I went from him with a heavy Heart; but putting a good Countenance upon the Matter, encouraged my Men, who pump'd and bail'd very briskly; and, when I saw Occasion, I gave them some Drams to comfort them. About 11 a Clock at Night, the Boatswain came to me, and told me, that the Leak still encreas'd; and that the Plank was so rotten, it broke away like Dirt; and that now it was impossible to save the Ship; for they could not come at the Leak, because the Water in the Room was got above it. The rest of the Night we spent in Pumping and Bailing. I worked my self to encourage my Men, who were very diligent; but the Water still encreas'd, and we now thought of nothing but saving our Lives. Wherefore I hoisted out the Boat, that, if the Ship should sink, yet we might be saved: And in the Morning we weigh'd our Anchor, and warp'd in nearer the Shore; yet did but little good.

In the Afternoon, with the Help of a Sea-breeze, I ran into 7 Fathom, and anchored; then carried a small Anchor ashore, and warp'd in till I came in to 3 Fathom and a half. Where having fastned her, I made a Raft to carry the Men's Cheils and Bedding ashore; and, before 8 at Night, most of them, were ashore. In the Morning I ordered the Sails to be unbent, to make Tents; and then my self and Officers went ashore. I had sent ashore a Puncheon, and a 36 Gallon Cask of Water, with one Bag of Rice for our common use: But great Part of it was stolen away, before I came ashore; and many of my Books and Papers lost.

On the 26th following, we, to our great Comfort, found a Spring of fresh Water, about 8 Miles from our Tents, beyond a very high Mountain.

which w
God's
some T
our Te
Day I v
nied w
way all
ther;
South-I
a Mile
it so co
the W
Goats a
from th
upon o
and th
these,
Men in
resorted
Lodgin
Birds,
here ex

Ab
that liv
king
brough
about
their S
Mornin
were r
seeing
when v
But th
4 Sail,
were h
Lizara
went

which

which we must pass over: So that now we were, by *An. 1700.*
God's Providence, in a Condition of subsisting
some Time; having Plenty of very good Turtle by
our Tents, and Water for the fetching. The next
Day I went up to see the Watering-place, accompa-
nied with most of my Officers. We lay by the
way all Night, and next Morning early got thi-
ther; where we found a very fine Spring on the
South-East-side of the high Mountain, about half
a Mile from its Top; But the continual Fogs make
it so cold here, that it is very unwholsome living by
the Water. Near this Place, are Abundance of
Goats and Land-crabs. About 2 Mile South-East
from the Spring, we found 3 or 4 shrubby Trees,
upon one of which was cut an Anchor and Cable,
and the Year 1642. About half a Furlong from
these, we found a convenient Place for sheltering
Men in any Weather. Hither many of our Men
resorted; the hollow Rocks affording convenient
Lodging; the Goats, Land-crabs, *Men of War*
Birds, and Boobies, good Food; and the Air was
here exceeding wholsome.

About a Week after our coming ashore, our Men
that liv'd at this new Habitation, saw 2 Ships ma-
king towards the Island. Before Night they
brought me the News; and I ordered them to turn
about a Score of Turtle, to be in Readiness for
their Ships if they should touch here: But before
Morning they were out of Sight, and the Turtle
were releas'd again. Here we continued without
seeing any other Ship till the second of *April*;
when we saw 11 Sail to Windward of the Island:
But they likewise past by. The Day after appear'd
4 Sail, which came to anchor in this Bay. They
were his Majesty's Ships the *Anglesey*, *Hastings* and
Lizard; and the *Canterbury East-India* Ship. I
went on board the *Anglesey* with about 35 of my
Men;

An. 1700. Men; and the rest were dispos'd of into the other
2 Men of War.

We sail'd from *Ascension*, the 8th; and continued aboard till the 8th of *May*: At which Time the Men of War having mils'd *St. Jago*, where they design'd to Water, bore away for *Barbadoes*: But I being desirous to get to *England* as soon as possible, took my Passage in the Ship *Canterbury*, accompanied with my Master, Purser, Gunner, and 3 of my superiour Officers.



A CA

into the other

h; and conti-
At which Time
t. Jago, where
for Barbadoes;
and as soon as
hip Canterbury,
rifer, Gunner,

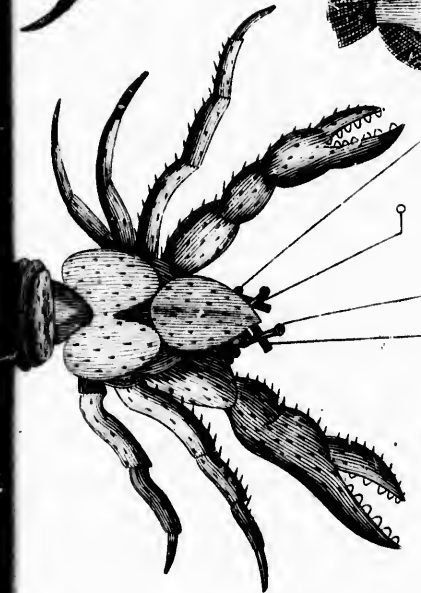
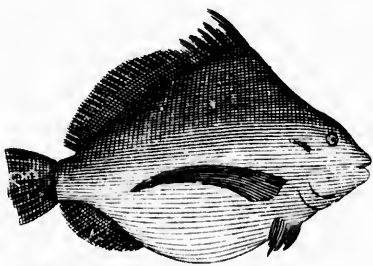
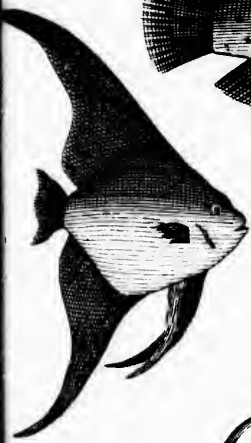
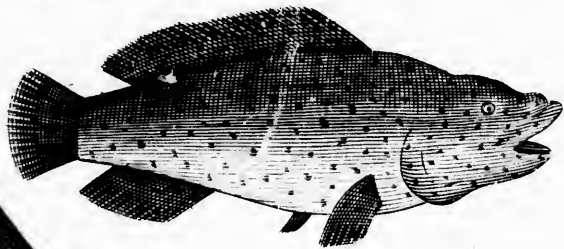
Part 2. Damp. Voy. p. 254.

N^o IV.

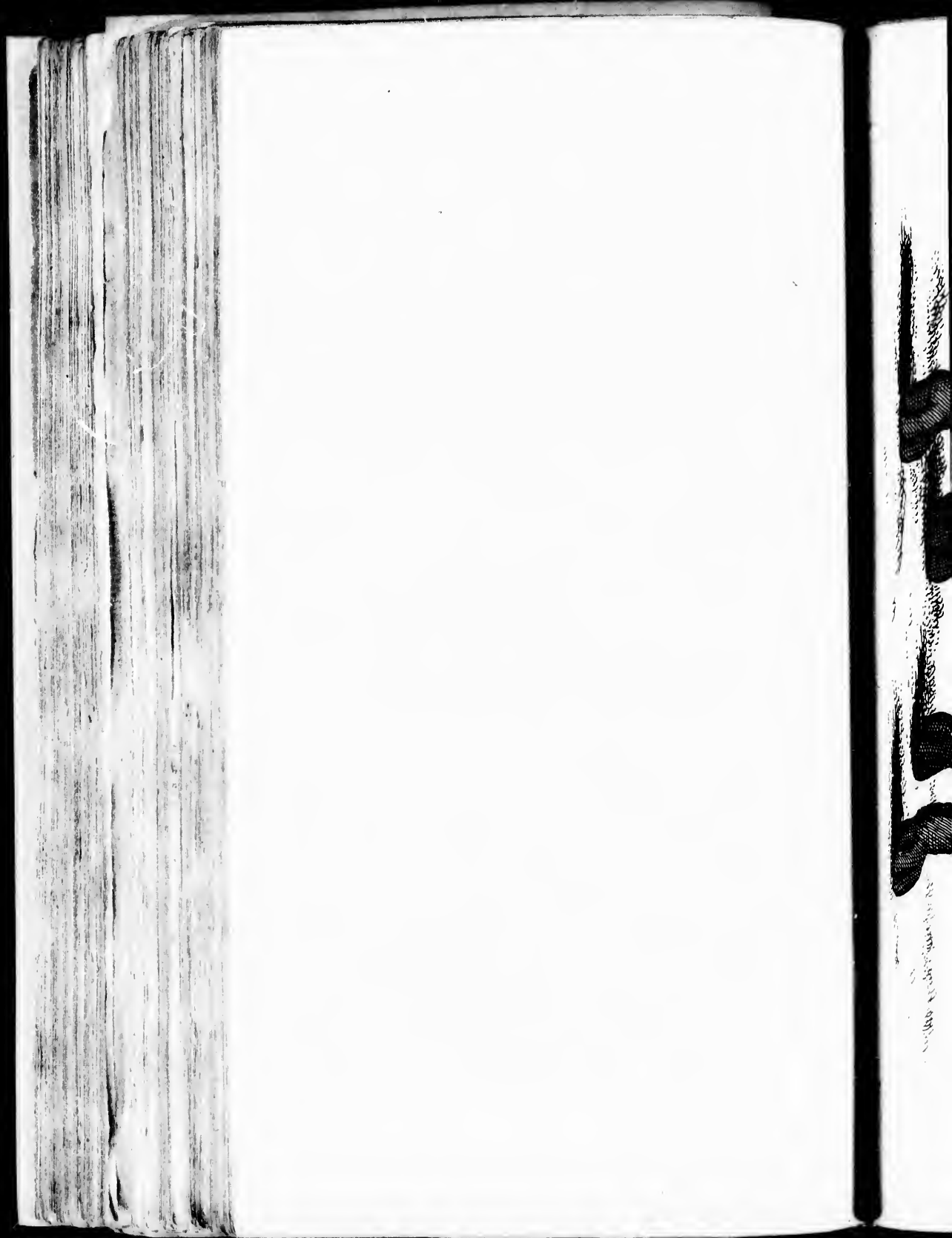
Fishes taken on the
Coast of New
Guinea.



Fish his fins & Tail is ~~blew~~ Blew. wth Blew spots all over y^e Body.



A CA



Damp. Voy. Vol. III. Part 2. p. 254.



*The Mountain Cow;
or, as some think:
The Hippopotamus.
Described in Cap^t Dampier
2^d Vol. in *Compeachy* in
Page 102. 3. 4. 5. 6 & 7.*



A
Ma
in
PA

T^{HE}
Tab

Tab. 6.

Tab. 7.

Tab. 8.

A CATALOGUE of the
Maps and Copper-Plates,
in Dampier's *Third Volume*,
PART II.

- THE General Map: facing the Title.
 Tab. 5. Timor, Num. 1, 2, 3 and 5. pag. 131
 Rotee, N. 4.
 Tab. 6. *A small Map of Timor*, N. 1. pag. 134
 Bearings of Land, N. 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.
 Tab. 7. Laphao; and the Bay, N. 1. pag. 162
 North-West-part of Timor, N. 2.
 Island Omba, N. 3.
 Island Fetter, N. 4.
 Island Terra Alta, N. 5.
 Burning Island to the Eastward of Timor, N. 6.
 Bandy-Isle, N. 7.
 Bird-Island, N. 8.
 Island Meva, Buchao, N. 9.
 Island Goram, N. 10.
 Tab. 8. *Shews part of N. Guinea*, N. 1. pag. 182
 The three Islands, N. 2.
 The three Islands in L. Bay, N. 3.
 Mackerel Bay, White Isle, Water Bay, and
 Fresh-water River, N. 4.
 The Land North-East of the Watering-place,
 N. 5.

A CATALOGUE, &c.

- The Island Sabuda*, N. 9.
Pulo-Sabuda. Batt Islands, N. 7.
- Tab. 9. *Coast of New-Guinea*, N. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
 pag. 190
- Cape Mabo*, N. 7.
- Tab. 10. *Cape Mabo*, N. 1. f. 17. 194
King William's Island, N. 2.
Cape of Good Hope, N. 3.
Van Scouten's Island. Providence Island,
 N. 4.
St. Matthias Isle, N. 5.
- Tab. 11. *Squally and other Islands on the Coast of*
Nova Britannia, N. 1, 2. pag. 167
Trecheron Hill, N. 3.
Swiftshire Island, N. 4, 5.
St. John's Island, N. 6.
- Tab. 12. *Cape Orford*, N. 1. pag. 208
St. George's Bay, N. 2.
Cape St. George, N. 2 and 3.
Port Mountague, N. 4.
- Tab. 13. *Dampier's Passage and Islands on the Coast*
of New-Guinea, N. 1, 2, &c. p. 218
- Tab. 14. *Islands on the Coast of New-Guinea*, N. 1,
 2, 3, &c. pag. 222
- Tab. 15. *Gilolo and other Islands between it and*
Bouro, N. 1, 2. pag. 130
North-West-part of Ceram, N. 3, &c.
Island Bonao, N. 4.
- Tab. 16. *Bouro and other Islands*, pag. 232
Bouro, N. 1.
Ambalo, N. 2.
Ambo, N. 3.
The Passage, N. 4.
Islands Laubano and Pentara, N. 4.

Numb. I. *Strange Fishes taken on the Coast of New-Guinea.*

Numb. II. *A Fish of a Pale red, all parts of it, except the Eye, Fig. 1.*

A strange large Batt taken on the Island Pulo Sabuda in New-Guinea, described pag. 187. Fig. 2.

A large Bird. Fig. 3.

Numb. III. *Three strange Birds; one described, p. 183
Another described, p. 231*

Numb. IV. *Several Fishes taken on the Coast of New-Guinea, 184*

Numb. V. *The Mountain-Cow; or, as some think, the Hippopotamus, described in Capt. Dampier's 2d Vol. in Campeachy, pag. 102, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.*



THE
I N D E X.

- A.
- A** Nabao Island, Pag. 134,
137, 158
Its Inhabitants, 137
Ascension Island, 19
Water found there, 252
- B.
- B** abao in Timor, 152, 160
Batavia, arrival there, 245
Its Road, 246
English Ships there, 247
Departure from thence, 248
Bird-Island, 181
Birds, strange, 171, 183, 187
Bonao Island, 230
Bouro Island, 232
Britannia-nova, 219, 220
*Bird, [strange] kill'd on the Coast
of New-Guinea,* 183
Burning Island, 180
*Another Burning-Island de-
scrib'd,* 218
- C.
- C** Alabash trees, 168
Calalaloo, Herb, 170
Cana-flula-Tree describ'd, 167
Cape Ortord in New-Guinea,
208
Cape of Good Hope in New-
Guinea, 194
Cave's (Anth.) Island, 204
Its Inhabitants, ibid.
Cape, King William's, 219
Cape and Port Gloucester, 219,
220
Cape Ann, 219
Ceram Island, describ'd, 230
Channel, a deep one, 238
Ciccale, Port, 165
Cockles, very big, 172, 191,
192
Cockle-merchant, a Fish, 171
Cockle-Island on the Coast of
New-Guinea, 191
Copang-bay in Timor, 172,
176
Cross Island, 138, 139, 140
Crown Island, discover'd and
describ'd, 233
Currents (See Tides.) 143, 178,
226, 239
- D.
- D** istance between Cape Mabo
and Cape St. George, con-
puted, 236
Dutch, the A.'s Parly with
them, 170
Their suspicion of the A.
155, 80
Draughts, (Dutch,) their
news, 153, 134, 157, 181, 195
Dutch Fort call'd Concorde
135, 136

Nde, 1/2

Enter 1/2
Fig-treesA, strange
culs, stran

Arret D

Inhabita

ly found

George (St.

New Guir

Another B

The Inhab

A large A

thor's

with the

ew-Guinea

Inhabitants.

Their man

The Author

Guinea,

Ava Island

Indian Pla

land Tim

dian Proes,

hn's (St.)

Ing Willi

Aphao m

Laubana

at prang,

og Island

	E.	Lorantuca,	177		M.		
		Nde, Island,	177				
	F.				Mabo Cape,	189	
		Etter Island,	179		Man-of-War Birds,	129	
		Fig-trees of Timor describ'd	168		Mansheter's Island,	245	
			184		Matthias Island,	195	
		Is, strange,	231		Milacomby Island,	234	
		Isuli, strange,	231		Mountague Port in New-Guinea,	216	
	G.				The Country thereabouts describ'd, and its produce,	217	
		Arret Dennis Island,	202				
		Inhabitants describ'd,	203				
		Island found in the Sea,	248				
		George (St.) Cape and Bay in New Guinea,	208				
		Another Bay,	210				
		The Inhabitants there, ibid.					
		A Large Account of the Author's Attempt to Trade with them,	212, 213, &c.				
		New-Guinea Coast,	182, 183				
		Inhabitants.	185, 188, 199, &c. 206, 210, &c.				
		Their manner of fishing,	188				
		The Author departs from New-Guinea,	228				
	I.						
		Ava Island,	241				
		Indian Plantation on the Island Timor,	133				
		Indian Proes, and their Traffick,	241				
		Island's (Se.) Island,	206				
	K.						
		King William's Island,	192				
	L.						
		Aphao in Timor,	162				
		Laubana Island,	235				
		Island, incurable,	249,				
			250, 251				
		Island describ'd,	222				
	N.						
		New-Guinea, see Guinea: Nova-Britannia,	219, 220				
	O.						
		Omba, Island,	179, 234				
	P.						
		Palm-trees of Timor describ'd,	169				
		Passage, a new one conjectured,	125, 225				
		A new one discovered,	134,				
			219, &c.				
		Partly with the Portugueze at Timor,	148, &c.				
		Pentare Island,	234				
		Pidgeons, great Numbers of them on the Coast of New-Guinea,	191				
		Porta-Nova,	165				
		Providence Island,	195				
		Princes Isle,	241				
		Pulo Sabuda Isle,	186				
		Pulo Baby	243				
	R.						
		Return (the A's) to England,	254				
		Rich's (Sir R.) Island,	222				
		Ringing-bird,	171				
		Rook's (Sir George) Island,	221				
		S 2	Rotec				

Rotee Island, 134, 238
 Rosemary Island, 125

S.

S Ago, how made, 187
Sandal-wood, 168
 Scouten's Island, 195
 Seſial Port in Timor, 151
 Shark's Bay, 126
 Ship loſt, 252
 Slinger's Bay, 200
 Snakes, 129, 196
Land-snakes, 170
A Spout, 182, 224
 Squally Island, 167
 Sunda Streights, 242

T.

T Erra australis incognita,
what to be expected there,
 123, 124
 Thwart the-way Island, 241
 Tides ſtrange and uncertain, 127,
 143, 229
 See Currents.
 Timor Island deſcribed, 131,
 &c. 142, 157, &c. 166, 167

The Dutch Settlement, 135
 138, 153, 178

The Portuguese Settlement,
 147, 163, &c. 178

Its Inhabitants, 163, 178
 Its Fruits and Animals, 169

Trade, 170
 Weather, 170
 The A.'s Departure from, 170

Trees full of Worms found
 the Sea, 200

Trial Rocks, 200
 Turtle Iſles, 180

U.

V Ariation, 240
Vulcanos, 180, 208, 217,
 218, 222

W.

W ater Snakes, 180
 Whales, 170
 Whirlpools, 200
 Witharts Island, 170

F I N I S.

A NEW
VOYAGE
AND
DESCRIPTION
OF THE
ISTHMUS of AMERICA.

Giving an ACCOUNT of the

AUTHOR'S Abcde there,

The *Form and Make* of the Country, the *Coasts, Hills, Rivers, &c. Woods, Soil, Weather, &c. Trees, Fruit, Beasts, Birds, Fish, &c.*

The *Indian Inhabitants*, their Features, Complexion, &c. their Manners, Customs, Employments, Marriages, Feasts, Hunting, Computation, Language, &c.

With Remarkable Occurrences in the *South-Sea* and elsewhere.

By *LIONEL WAFER.*

The THIRD EDITION.

To which are added,

The *NATURAL HISTORY* of those PARTS,
By a Fellow of the ROYAL SOCIETY:

AND

Davis's Expedition to the Gold Mines, in 1702.

Illustrated with several COPPER-PLATES.

L O N D O N,

Printed for *JAMES and JOHN KNAPTON*, at the
Crown in *St. Paul's Church-Yard.* MDCCLXXXIX.

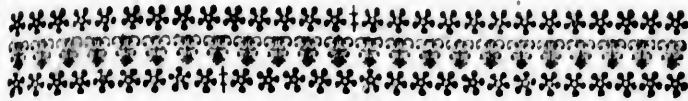


JOH
of
C
of
H
O
tr
H
ch
of

M

T

not
fold
(wh
thin
lua
the
loc
the
tha
fro
eff
qu



TO HIS GRACE

JOHN Duke of MARLBOROUGH, *Marquess of Blanford, Earl of Marlborough, Baron Churchill of Sandridge, and Lord Churchill of Aymouth in Scotland, Captain-General of Her Majesty's Forces, Master-General of the Ordinance, Her Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary to the States-General, One of Her Majesty's most Honourable Privy-Council, and Knight of the most Noble Order of the Garter.*

May it please Your GRACE,

THE ensuing Treatise, is a Second Edition of my Account of the *Isthmus of Darien*, with Additions; which I publish at this Time, not so much because the first Impression is wholly sold off, as chiefly to give Occasion to the Ministry (whereof your GRACE holds no small Share) to think of making a Settlement on one of the most valuable Spots of Ground in the World, thereby either to enhaunce a Part of the Mines, which are lodg'd in its Bowels, or entirely to banish thence the Enemy, who is now possess'd of them; besides, that by such a Settlement, a free Passage by Land from the *Atlantick* to the *South-Sea* might easily be effected, which would be of the greatest Consequence to the *East-India* Trade.

THE Miscarriage, My Lord, of the *Scots* in this Design, can be no Discouragement to *England*, considering that we have at Hand, within our own Plantations, Provisions, and every Thing useful for Subsistence, which they wanted: And their Escapes will furnish us with Precautions, by which we may avoid their Misfortunes. I can assure your GRACE, that a Friendship may be easily cultivated with the *Natives*, who are entirely in our Interest. And besides the peculiar Advantage of such a Settlement, *England* would derive by their Vicinity to *Portobel*, and *Cartbagena*, a ready Sale for their Slaves brought from the Coast of *Africa*.

THE *French*, My Lord, being now our Rivals for this Settlement, it highly imports *England* to prevent them, by endeavouring to become Masters of this Neck of Land, of which being once possessed, they may command those inexhaustible Treasures, which at Pleasure give either Peace or War.

AND how easily that might be effected, will easily appear, if your GRACE will be but pleas'd to take Notice, with how little Difficulty Captain *Rash* and his Associates made themselves Masters of all those Mines with a Handful of Men, and in a very inconsiderable Space of Time, according to the particular Relation given of that Expedition, inserted by Mr. *Davis* at the End of this Book.

'T IS true, my Lord, they had a pretty uneasy Passage through those Rivers, Woods and Mountains in the By-ways, by which the Smallness of their Number oblig'd them to march, the better to prevent a Discovery. But if their Forces had been more considerable, they would have lain under no Necessity of taking such troublesome Precautions; and thereby would have avoided the manifold
Toils

Toils and
expos'd.

THE H
enjoys, a
de you,
small Wor
g it Na
ndgment,
e well g
osed.

I AM n
eis is as r
dering th
ken up w
ur GRA
is Public

I HUMB
Honour
Intenti
my Cour

May it

You

Toils and Fatigues to which they happen'd to be expos'd.

THE High-Post of Honour your GRACE now enjoys, and whereto your Merits do so justly entitle you, has given me the Boldness to shelter this small Work under your GRACE'S Name; believing it Natural for your GRACE to make a right Judgment, whether the Thing herein recommended be well grounded, and will answer the End proposed.

I AM not insensible, My Lord, that this Address is as much a Preface as a Dedication; but considering that your GRACE'S Hours are not to be taken up with Trifles, I was the easier led to give your GRACE, at one View, my main Design in this Publication.

I HUMBLY beg your GRACE, to vouchsafe the Honour of your Protection to my plain and honest Intentions, for the Welfare and Advantage of my Country, being with all imaginable Respect,

May it please your GRACE,

Your GRACE'S most Humble,

and most Devoted Servant,

LIONEL WAFER.

TO



T O T H E
R E A D E R

THE Design of this Second Publication of the Description of the Isthmus of Darien, is *prov'd with a Late Expedition to the Gold Mines, since the Beginning of the present War; and also with the Natural History of those Parts; giving an Account of several Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Reptiles, &c. and particularly many Trees, Shrubs and Herbs, with their respective Names, Uses and Virtues communicated by a Fellow of the Royal Society, being only to represent to the World, how far it would be the Interest of England to make an Establishment upon that Continent; the Product of whose Beveles enrich the other Three Parts of the World. Because I am unwilling to weary the Reader with a tedious Discourse upon this Subject, I shall only tell him, in few Words that if I plainly demonstrate the Thing might be easily effected, and that the Advantages that would thereby accrue to the Nation, would more than answer their Charges, I think there will remain but little to be said against so glorious an Undertaking.*

That such a Thing might be successfully performed by the English in this present Conjuncture; and that they would easily be able to maintain themselves in the Possession of that valuable Conquest, notwithstanding the greatest Efforts that the French could be able to make against them, can scarce well be denied by any Man who will be at the Pains to consider, that we being well

peri
For
rope
thilb
Expe
rable
Frien
the Sp
as som
For
mineer
languis
that it
Hardsh
sent Cir
less ave
we are
The V
in Amer
support
benefits tha
elves ap
To conclu
Judgmen
would be
Spanish
America
deprived
in the W
are not a
Competiti
Expeditio
As to
Name of
Journal,
ene of m
ription a
here I w

perious to them by Sea, whatever Number of Land-Forces they might be in a Condition to spare from Europe, 'tis our own Fault if ever they transport them thither. And as to the Number of Men that such an Expedition would require of us, considering the favourable Disposition of the Indians (who are entirely our Friends) and the Weakness and Divisions of our Enemies, the Spaniards, I believe it needed not be so considerable as some People are apt to apprehend.

For the American Spaniards, accustomed only to domineer and tyrannize their miserable Slaves, have now languish'd such a considerable Time in Sloth and Idleness, that it would require some Years to innure them to the Hardships and Fatigues of War: And under their present Circumstances, who knows but we might find them less averse to give the English a kind Reception than we are now aware of?

The Vicinity of the English Colonies to the Spanish in America would render it an easy Matter to them to support one another upon all Occasions; though the Benefits that the Kingdom would thereby reap, be in themselves apparent, beyond all Possibility of Contradiction. To conclude: I shall only desire all Men of Sense and Judgment to consider how much the Interest of England would be advanced in Europe by the Addition of the Spanish West-Indies, to their other Acquisitions in America; since thereby the common Enemies would be deprived of the most certain Fund they have for carrying on the War. In a Word; the Difficulty and Expence are not at all, by any reasonable Man, to be brought in Competition with the Glory and Advantage of such an Expedition.

As to the Book it self, though it partly bears the Name of Voyages, you are not to expect a compleat Journal, or Historical Account of all Occurrences in the Course of my Travels, but principally as particular a Description as I could give, of the Isthmus of Darien, where I was left amongst the wild Indians: For in the precedent

E R

Publication of
of Darien, In
tion to the Gol
present War; a
those Parts; g
ds, Fishes, Re
Trees, Shrubs
s, Uses and Virt
oyal Society, be
how far it would
an Establishment
whose Boveels enri
l. Because I am
b a tedious Descri
him, in few Wor
Thing might be
vantages that
uld more than an
remain but little
king.
ccessfully perform
ndure; and that
hemselfes in the
nate will land
ould be able to
nted by any Man
what we being

The P R E F A C E.

Precedent and subsequent Relations, I have only briefly represented the Course of my Voyages, that the Reader might not be deprived of the Pleasure of knowing by what Adventure I happen'd to fall into that Country, and how I found Means to make my Escape out of it.

There now remains but one Thing to be said; and that is, to tell you, that I think it very convenient to take this Opportunity of vindicating my self to the World, concerning some Circumstances in the Relation I have given of the Indian way of conjuring (called by them Pawawing) and of the White Indians; at which several of the most eminent Men of the Nation seem'd very much startled. But I hope that the Testimony of all the Scotch Gentlemen and others, who have been there since me, will be look'd upon by all good Men, as a sufficient Authority to confirm the Truth of what I have asserted concerning those Matters; since none of them, neither by their Writings, nor otherway, have contradicted me; but, on the contrary, confirmed what I have said in every Article, which has been no small Satisfaction to me. And Mr. Davis likewise (who is the Author of the foresaid Relation of the Late Expedition to the Gold Mines) desired me, in a late Conference I had with him, to acquaint the World, that if the said Relation had not been printed off before I talk'd with him about it, he would himself have given a large Account of it; declaring, that the Pawawing of the Indians that follow'd Don Pedro in that Expedition, was the principal Reason that induc'd some of the English, who were more superstitious than others, to leave the Mines much sooner than they at first intended to have done; because the Uneasiness in which the Indians then seem'd to be, made them likewise apprehensive of some extraordinary Danger from the Spaniards.

have only briefly
 what the Reader
 of knowing by
 that Country,
 escape out of it.
 to be said; and
 very convenient to
 my self to the
 in the Relation I
 during (called by
 Indians; at which
 Nation seem'd ve-
 Testimony of all
 to have been there
 Men, as a suffi-
 what I have af-
 e none of them,
 ay, have contra-
 nfirm'd what I
 been no small Sa-
 ewife (who is the
 Late Expedition
 late Conference i
 that if the said
 ore I talk'd with
 given a large Ac-
 ring of the Indi-
 at Expedition,
 some of the Eng-
 others, to leave
 t intended to have
 the Indians them
 prehensive of some
 ds.

1's
oy-

m.

ca.

y.

a.

idero.

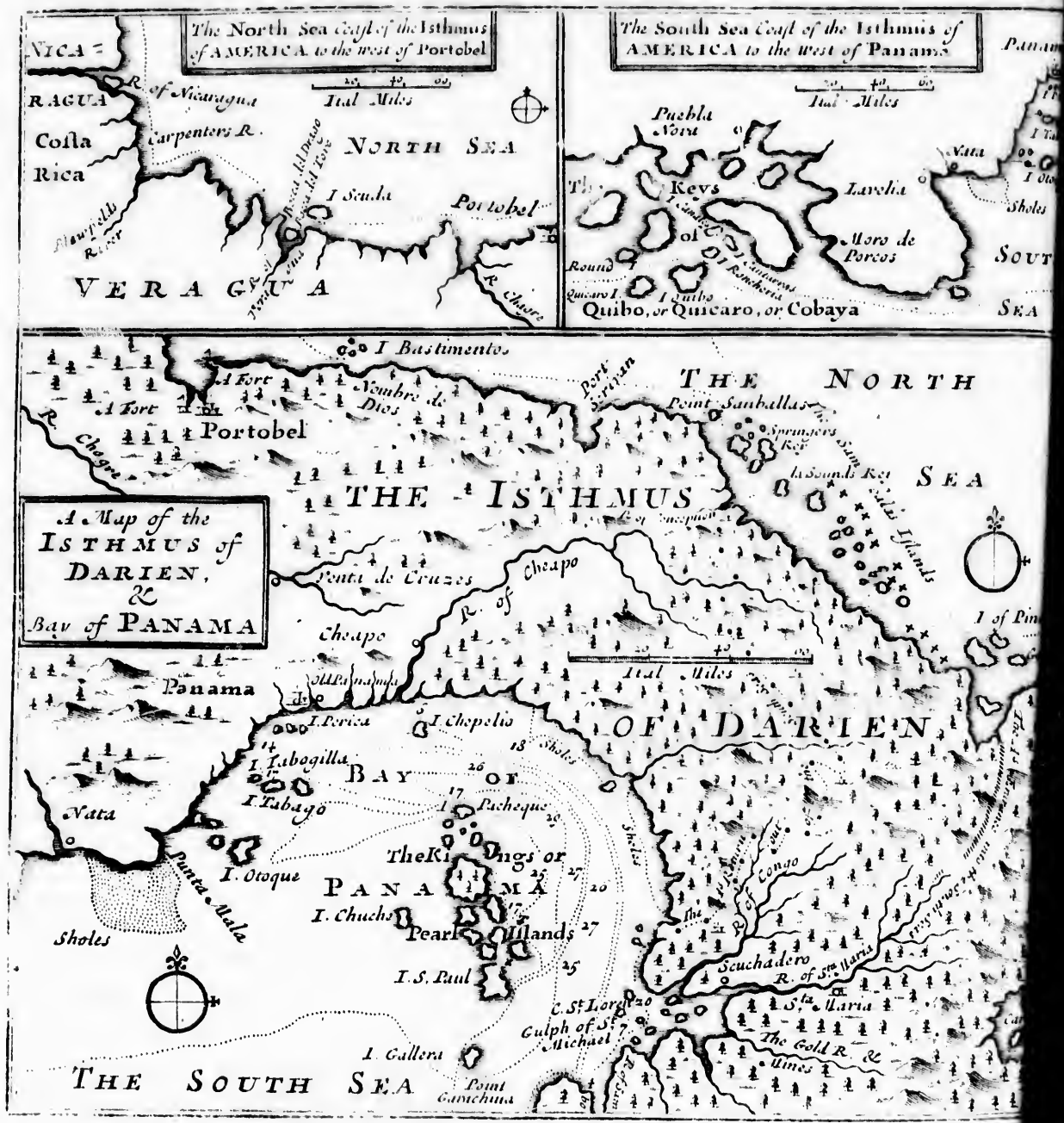
Mr

368
369
D
A
H
e A
ce
yo
ge
th,
fle
be
of
roe
o
up
it
ou
on
is
tha
G
in
lac
t fo
c
w
wer
e



. WAFER'S *Voyages; and*
Description of the Isthmus of
 America.

MY first going abroad was in the *Great Anne* The A's
 of London, Capt. *Zachary Browne* Comman- first Voy-
 der, bound for *Bantam* in the Isle of *Java*, age.
 the *East-Indies*; in the Year 1677. I was in the
 ce of the Surgeon of the Ship; but being then
 young, I made no great Observations in that
 age. My Stay at *Bantam* was not above a Bantam.
 th, we being sent from thence to *Jamby* in
 lle of *Sumatra*. At that Time there was a
 between the *Malayans* of *Iibor* on the Promon- Iibor.
 of *Malacca*, and those of *Jamby*; and a Fleet Malacca.
 roe's from *Iibor* block'd up the Mouth of the
 of *Jamby*. The Town of *Jamby* is about 100 Jamby.
 up the River: But within 4 or 5 Mile of the
 it hath a Port Town on the River, consisting
 out 15 or 20 Houses, built on Posts, as the
 on of that Country is: The Name of this
 is *Quolla*; though this seems rather an Apella- Quolla.
 than a proper Name, for they generally call a
Quolla: And 'tis usual with our *English* Sea-
 in those Parts, when they have been at a Land-
 place, to say they have been at the *Quolla*, call-
 so in Imitation of the Natives; as the *Portu-*
 call their Landing-places, *Barcadero's*. This Barcadero.
 was some Hindrance to our Trade there; and
 were forc'd to stay about 4 Months in the Road,
 e we could get in our Lading of Pepper: And
 thence



A Map of the
ISTHMUS of DARIEN,
 &
Bay of PANAMA

thence we return'd to *Bantam*, to take in the rest of our Lading. While I was ashore there, the Ship sail'd for *England*: So I got a Passage home in another Ship, the *Bombay*, Capt. *White* Commander; who being Chief Mate, succeeded Capt. *Bennet*, who dy'd in the Voyage.

The A's
2d. Voy-
age.

I arrived in *England* again in the Year 1679, and after about a Month's Stay, I entred my self on a 2d Voyage, in a Vessel commanded by Capt. *Buckenbam*, bound for the *West-Indies*. I was there also in the Service of the Surgeon of the Ship: But when we came to *Jamaica*, the Season of Sugars being not yet come, the Captain was willing to make a short Voyage, in the mean while to the Bay of *Campeachy*, to fetch Logwood: But having no Mind to go further with him, I staid in *Jamaica*. It proved well for me that I did so; for in that Expedition, the Captain was taken by the *Spaniards*, and carried Prisoner to *Mexico*: Where one *Ruffel* saw him, who was then also a Prisoner there, and after made his Escape. He told me he saw Capt. *Buckenbam*, with a Log chain'd to his Leg, and a Basket at his Back, crying Bread about the Streets for a Baker his Master. The *Spaniards* would never consent to the ransoming him, though he was a Gentleman who had Friends of a considerable Fortune, and would have given them a very large Sum of Mony.

Capt.
Bucken-
bam's hard
Fortune.

The An-
gels Plan-
tation.
Port-Roy-
al.

I had a Brother in *Jamaica*, who was employed under Sir *Thomas Muddiford*, in his Plantation at the *Angels*: And my chief Inducement in undertaking this Voyage was to see him. I staid some time with him, and he settled me in a House at *Port-Royal*, where I followed my Business of Surgery for some Months. But in a while I met with Capt. *Cook*, and Capt. *Linch*, 2 Privateers who were going out from *Port-Royal*, toward the Coast of *Cartagena*, and took me along with them. We met other Privateers, on that Coast; but being parted from them

by Strefs
amballoe
where we
had been
rouzed th
and was v
For in fl
Golden-Is
over Land
Excursion
ates in t
niers.
Mr. D.
Voyage
pany divi
of Mr. D
Number
Boats to
Journey
whom we
He hath
that Retu
our Com
powder,
left behi
of *Darie*
It was
cident bo
Year 16
of our M
Silver P
blew up
the Bon
and my
applied
in my K
hind my
and bea

e in the rest of
here, the Ship
home in ano-
Commander;
Capt. Bennet,

ear 1679, and
my self on a
by Capt. Buck-
was there also
Ship: But when
gars being not

make a short
of *Campeachy*,
kind to go fur-
proved well
pedition, the
, and carried
saw him, who
after made his
Wickenham, with
et at his Back,
Baker his Ma-
onsent to the
gentleman who
e, and would
Mony.

was employed
ntation at the
n undertaking
one time with
t *Port-Royal*,
ery for some
pt. Cook, and
ing out from
Artagena, and
other Priva-
ed from them
by

by Strefs of Weather about *Golden-Island*, in the
Camballoe's, we stood away to the *Bastimento's*, Golden-I.
where we met them again, and several others, who Basti-
had been at the taking of *Portobel*, and were rendef- mento's
rouzed there. Here I first met with Mr. *Dampier*, Portobel.
and was with him in the Expedition into the *S. Seas*. Mr. Dampier.
For in short, having muster'd up our Forces at
Golden-Island, and landed on the *Isthmus*, we march'd Isthmus;
over Land, and took *Santa Maria*; and made those Santa
Excursions into the *S. Seas*, which Mr. *Ringrose* re- Maris;
lates in the 44th Part of the *History* of the *Bucca-* S Seas.
niers. Hist. of
the Buc.

Mr. *Dampier* has told, in his *Introduction* to his Mr. Dampier.
Voyage Round the World, in what Manner the Com-
pany divided with Reference to Capt. *Sharp*. I was Capt.
of Mr. *Dampier's* Side in that Matter, and of the Sharp.
Number of those who chose rather to return in
Boats to the *Isthmus*, and go back again a toilsome Isthmus;
Journey over Land, than stay under a Captain in
whom we experienc'd neither Courage nor Conduct.
He hath given also an Account of what befel us in
that Return, till such Time as by the Carelesness of
our Company, my Knee was so scorch'd with Gun-
powder, that after a few Days further March, I was
left behind among the *Wild-Indians*, in the *Isthmus*
of *Darien*.

It was the 5th Day of our Journey when this Ac- The A.
cident befel me; being also the 5th of *May*, in the left in the
Year 1681. I was sitting on the Ground near one Isthmus.
of our Men, who was drying of Gun-powder, in a
Silver Plate: But not managing it as he should, it
blew up and scorch'd my Knee to that Degree, that His Knee
the Bone was left bare, the Flesh being torn away, burnt.
and my Thigh burnt for a great Way above it. I
applied to it immediately such Remedies as I had
in my Knapfack: And being unwilling to be left be-
hind my Companions, I made hard Shift to jog on,
and bear them Company for a few Days; during
which

which our Slaves ran away from us, and among them a Negro whom the Company had allow'd me for my particular Attendant, to carry my Medicines. He took them away with him, together with the rest of my Things, and thereby left me depriv'd of wherewithal to dress my Sore; in so much that my Pain increasing upon me, and being not able to trudge it further through Rivers and Woods, I took leave of my Company, and set up my Rest among the *Darien* Indians.

This was on the 10th Day; and there staid with me Mr. *Richard Gopson*, who had served an Apprenticeship to a Druggist in *London*. He was an ingenious Man, and a good Scholar; he had with him a *Greek Testament* which he frequently read, and would translate *extempore* into *English* to such of the Company as were dispos'd to hear him. Another who staid behind with me was *John Hingson* Mariner: They were both so fatigued with the Journey, that they could go no further. There had been an Order made among us at our first Landing to kill any who should flag in the Journey: But this was made only to terrify any from loitering, and being taken by the *Spaniards*; who by Tortures might extort from them a Discovery of our March. But this rigorous Order was not executed; but the Company took a very kind Leave both of these, and of me. Before this we had lost the Company of 2 more of our Men, *Robert Spratlin* and *William Bowman*, who parted with us at the River *Congo*, the Day after my being scorch'd with Gun-powder. The Passage of that River was very deep, and the Stream violent; by which Means I was born down the Current, for several Paces, to an Eddy in the bending of the River. Yet I got over; but these two being the hindmost, and seeing with what Difficulty I cross'd the River, which was still rising, they were discourag'd from attempting it, and chose

rather

us, and among
 ny had allow'd
 o carry my Me
 n him, together
 thereby left me
 my Sore; info-
 me, and being
 ough Rivers and
 any, and set up
 there staid with
 served an Ap-
 on. He was an
 ; he had with
 frequently read,
 English to such of
 ear him. Ano-
 bbn Hingson Ma-
 with the Jour-
 ner. There had
 ur first Landing
 e Journey: But
 from loitering,
 who by Tortures
 of our March.
 cuted; but the
 both of these,
 the Company of
 ulin and Willi-
 the River Con-
 with Gun-pow-
 was very deep,
 eans I was born
 to an Eddy in
 got over; but
 eing with what
 was still rising,
 g it, and chose
 rather

rather to stay where they were. These 2 came to
 me; and the other 2 soon after the Company's De-
 parture for the North Sea, as I shall have Occasion
 to mention; so that there were 5 of us in all who
 were left behind among the *Indians*.

Being now forc'd to stay among them, and ha-^{The Indi-}
 ving no Means to alleviate the Anguish of my ^{ans cure}
 Wound, the *Indians* undertook to cure me; and ^{the A.}
 apply'd to my Knee some Herbs, which they first
 chew'd in their Mouths to the Consistency of a Paste,
 and putting it on a Plantain-Leaf, laid it upon the
 sore. This prov'd so effectual, that in about 20
 Days Use of this Poulteress, which they applied fresh
 every Day, I was perfectly cured; except only a
 Weakness in that Knee, which remain'd long after,
 and a Benumbedness which I sometimes find in it to
 this Day. Yet they were not altogether so kind in
 other Respects; for some of them look'd on us ve-
 ry scurvily, throwing green Plantains to us, as we
 sit cringing and shivering, as you would Bones to
 a Dog. This was but sorry Food; yet we were
 forc'd to be contented with it: But to mend our ^{A kind}
 commons, the young *Indian*, at whose House we ^{Indian.}
 were left, would often give us some ripe Plantains,
 unknown to his Neighbours; and these were a great
 refreshment to us. This *Indian*, in his Childhood
 was taken Prisoner by the *Spaniards*; and having
 stay'd some time among them, he had learn'd a pretty
 deal of their Language, under the Bishop of *Pa-*
nama, whom he serv'd there; till finding Means to
 escape, he was got again among his own Country-
 men. This was of good Use to us; for we having
 smattering of *Spanish*, and a little of the *Indian's*
 tongue also, by passing their Country before, be-
 tween both these, and with the additional Use of Signs,
 we found it no very difficult Matter to understand
 one another. He was truly generous and hospitable
 towards us; and so careful of us, that if in the
 Vol. III. T Day-

Day-time we had no other Provision than a few sorry green Plantains, he would rise in the Night, and go out by Stealth to the Neighbouring Plantain-walk, and fetch a handful of ripe ones from thence, which he would distribute among us unknown to his Country-men. Not that they were naturally inclin'd to use us thus roughly; for they are generally a kind and free-hearted people; but they had taken some particular Notice, upon the Account of our Friends who left us, who had in a Manner, led the *Indian* Guides they took with them for the Remainder of their Journey, and made their march with them very much against their Wills; the Scarcity of the rainy Season being then so great, that even the *Indians* themselves had no Mind for travelling, tho' they are little curious either as to the Weather or Ways.

When *Copson*, *Hingson*, and I had lived 3 or 4 Days in this Manner, the other 2, *Spratlin* and *Bowman*, whom we left behind at the River *Congo*, on the 6th Day of our Journey, found their way to us; being exceedingly fatigued with rambling so long among the wild Woods and Rivers without Guides, and having no other Sustenance but a few Plantains they found here and there. They told us of *George Gann's* Disaster, whose drowning *M. Dancier* relates p. 17. They saw him lie dead on the Shore which the Floods were gone off from with the Rope twisted about him, and his Monocle at his Neck; but they were so fatigued, they cared not to meddle with it. These after their coming up to us, continued with us for about a Fortnight longer, at the same Plantation where the main Body of our Company had left us; and our Provision was still at the same Rate, and the Countenances of the *Indians* as stern towards us as ever, having yet no News of their Friends whom our Men had taken for their Guides. Yet notwithstanding their Disgust

R Spratlin.
W Bowman.
man.

Account
of George Gann's
drowning.

they
was p
about
as the
seem'd
they f
this E
shou'd
thers f
carryin
themse
them
ject wa
solution
much
sonably
whom
the No
would
Fingers
The
no New
that our
them a
upon to
great P
and tol
went d
then.
But i
passing
and pro
North-f
form th
what w
hearkn'd
Men to
had been

than a few for-
the Night, and
uring Plantain-
nes from thence,
unknown to his
naturally in-
are generally
at the time taken
of our
Men saved the
for rest remain-
with them
to the vicinity of the
on the In-
or travelling, tho'
to the Weather or

had lived 3 or 4
Sprat'in and Boco-
e River Congo, on
und their way to
with rambling fo
d Rivers without
tenance but a few
e. They told us
se drowning Mr
y him lie dead on
e gone off from
and his Money
gued, they car
er their coming up
bout a Fortnight
ere the main Boco
and our Provinc
e Countenances o
ver, having yet n
Men had taken a
ing their Disgust
the

they took care of my Wound ; which by this Time was pretty well healed, and I was enabled to walk about. But at length not finding their Men return as they expected, they were out of Patience, and seem'd resolv'd to revenge on us the Injuries which they suppos'd our Friends had done to theirs. To this End they held frequent Consultations how they should dispose of us: Some were for killing us, o-

A Consult
to destroy
the A. and
his Com-
panions.

thers for keeping us among them, and others for carrying us to the *Spaniards*, thereby to ingratiate themselves with them. But the greatest Part of them mortally hating the *Spaniards*, this last Project was soon laid aside ; and they came to this Resolution, to forbear doing any thing to us, till so much Time were expir'd as they thought might reasonably be allow'd for the Return of their Friends, whom our Men had taken with them as Guides to the North Sea-Coast ; and this, as they computed would be 10 Days, reckoning it up to us on their Fingers.

Preparati-
ons to kill
them.

The Time was now almost expir'd, and having no News of the Guides, the *Indians* began to suspect that our Men had either murder'd them, or carried them away with them ; and seem'd resolv'd thereupon to destroy us. To this end they prepared a great Pile of Wood to burn us, on the 10th Day ; and told us what we must trust to when the Sun went down ; for they would not execute us till then.

But it so happened that *Lacenta*, their Chief, passing that way, dissuaded them from that Cruelty, and propos'd to them to send us down towards the North-side, and 2 *Indians* with us, who might inform themselves from the *Indians* near the Coast, what was become of the Guides. They readily hearkn'd to this Proposal, and immediately chose 2 Men to conduct us to the North-side. One of these had been all along an inveterate Enemy to us ; but

Lacenta
saves
them ;
and sends
them a-
way.

the other was that kind *Indian*, who was so much our Friend as to rise in the Night and get us ripe Plantains.

Bad Travelling.

The next Day therefore we were dismissed with our 2 Guides, and marched joyfully for 3 Days; being well assured we should not find that our Men had done any Hurt to their Guides. The first 3 Days we march'd through nothing but Swamps, having great Rains, with much Thundering and Lightning; and lodg'd every Night under the dropping Trees, upon the cold Ground. The third Night we lodg'd on a small Hill, which by the next Morning was become an Island: For those great Rains had made such a Flood, that all the low Land about it was cover'd deep with Water. All this while we had no Provision, except a Handful of dry Maiz our *Indian* Guides gave us the first 2 Days: But this being spent, they return'd Home again, and left us to shift for our selves.

At this Hill we remain'd the 4th Day; and on the 5th, the Waters being abated, we set forward, steering North by a Pocket Compass, and marched till 6 a Clock at Night: At which Time we arrived at a River about 40 Foot wide, and very deep. Here we found a Tree fallen cross the River, and so we believ'd our Men had past that way; therefore here we sat down, and consulted what Course we should take.

They are bewild-er'd.

And having debated the Matter, it was concluded upon to cross the River, and seek the Path in which they had travelled: For this River running somewhat Northward in this Place we perswaded our selves we were past the main Ridge of Land that divided the North-part of the *Isthmus* from the South, and consequently that we were not very far from the North-Sea. Besides, we did not consider that the great Rains were the only Cause of the sudden Rising and Falling of the River; but thought the

Tide

Tide might contribute to it, and that we were not very far from the Sea. We went therefore over the River by the Help of the Tree: But the Rain had made it so slippery, that 'twas with great Difficulty that we could get over it astride, for there was no walking on it: And tho' 4 of us got pretty well over, yet *Bowman*, who was the last, slipt off, and the Stream hurried him out of Sight in a Moment, so that we concluded he was drown'd. To add to our Affliction for the Loss of our Consort, we sought about for a Path, but found none; for the late Flood had fill'd all the Land with Mud and Ooze, and therefore since we could not find a Path, we returned again, and pass'd over the River on the same Tree by which we cross'd it at first; intending to pass down by the Side of this River, which we still thought discharged it self into the North-Sea. But when we were over, and had gone down with the Stream a Quarter of a Mile, we espy'd our Companion sitting on the Bank of the River; who, when we came to him, told us that the Violence of the Stream hurried him thither, and there, being in an Eddy, he had Time to consider where he was; and that by the Help of some Boughs that hung in the Water, he had got out. This Man had at this time 400 Pieces of Eight at his Back: He was a weakly Man, a Taylor by Trade.

Here we lay all Night; and the next Day, being the 5th of our present Journey, we march'd further down by the Side of the River, thro' Thickets of hollow Bamboes and Brambles, being also very weak for want of Food: But Providence suffer'd us not to perish, tho' Hunger and Weariness had brought us even to Death's Door: For we found there a *Maccaw* Tree, which afforded us Berries, of which we eat greedily; and having therewith some what satisfied our Hunger, we carried a Bundle of

them away with us, and continued our march till Night.

They are
beset with
Rivers.

The next Day, being the 6th, we marched till 4 in the Afternoon, when we arrived at another River, which join'd with that we had hitherto coasted; and we were now inclos'd between them, on a little Hill at the Conflux of them. This last River was as wide and deep as the former; so that here we were put to a *Non-plus*, not being able to find means to ford either of them, and they being here too wide for a Tree to go a-cross, unless a greater Tree than we were able to cut down; having no Tool with us but a Macheat or long Knife. This last River also we set by the Compass, and found it run due North: Which confirmed us in our mistake, that we were on the North-side of the main Ridge of Mountains; and therefore we resolv'd upon making two Bark-logs, to float us down the River, which we unanimously concluded would bring us to the North-Sea Coast. The Woods afforded us hollow Bamboes fit for our purpose; and we cut them into proper lengths, and tied them together with Twigs of a Shrub like a Vine, a great many on the Top of one Another.

Violent
Rains.

By that time we had finished our Bark-logs it was Night, and we took up our Lodging on a small Hill, where we gathered about a Cartload of Wood, and made a Fire, intending to set out with our Bark-logs the next Morning. But not long after Sun-set, it fell a Raining as if Heaven and Earth would meet; which Storm was accompanied with horrid Claps of Thunder, and such Flashes of Lightning, of a sulphurous Smell, that we were almost stifled in the open Air.

Great
Noise.

Thus it continued till 12 a-Clock at Night; when to our great Terror, we could hear the Rivers roaring on both sides us; but 'twas in such a manner that we could see nothing but the Fire we had made,

excey
could
appro
carrie
shifte
self
for fr
with
from
clear
ing u
Fo
and r
met w
dent,
low o
Heigh
ly gon
found
there
not h
In this
fatigu
and c
the N
by the
Tree,
Wa
thoug
as I fa
ter wa
of the
only w
made
Hung
God to
medit
Morni

our march till

we marched till
d at another Ri-
hitherto coasted;
them, on a little
is last River was
so that here we
ing able to find
they being here
unless a greater

own; having no
ng Knife. This
s, and found it
s in our mistake,
the main Ridge
e resolv'd upon
down the River,
ould bring us to
ds afforded us
se; and we cut
d them together
e, a great many

Bark-logs it was
ing on a small
rtload of Wood,
t with our Bark-
ing after Sun-set,
d Earth would
nied with horrid
es of Lightning,
re almost stifled

ock at Night;
ld hear the R-
'twas to dark,
re we had need
good

except when a flash of Lightning came. Then we could see all over the Hill, and perceive the Water approaching us; which in less than half an Hour carried away our Fire. This drove us all to our shifts, every Man seeking some means to save himself from the threatening Deluge. We also sought for small Trees to climb: For the place abounded with great Cotton Trees, of a prodigious bigness from the Root upward, and at least 40 or 50 Foot clear without Branches, so that there was no climbing up them.

For my own Part, I was in a great Consternation, and running to save my Life, I very opportunely met with a large Cotton Tree, which by some accident, or thro' Age, was become Rotten, and hollow on one Side; having a Hole in it at about the Height of 4 Foot from the Ground. I immediately got up it as well as I could: And in the Cavity I found a Knob, which serv'd me for a Stool; and there I sat down almost Head and Heels together, not having room enough to stand or sit upright. In this condition I sat wishing for Day: but being fatigued with Travel, though very hungry withal, and cold, I fell asleep: But was soon awaken'd by the Noise of great Trees which were brought down by the Flood; and came with such force against the Tree, that they made it shake.

When I awoke I found my Knees in the Water, though the lowest Part of my hollow Trunk was, as I said, 4 Foot above the Ground; and the Water was running as swift, as if 'twere in the middle of the River. The Night was still very Dark, but only when the flashes of Lightning came: Which made it so dreadful and terrible, that I forgot my Hunger, and was wholly taken up with praying to God to spare my Life. While I was praying and meditating thus on my sad Condition, I saw the Morning-Star appear; by which I knew that Day

The A.
climbs a
Tree.

He is be-
with the
Waters.

The
Floods go
off.

was at hand: This cheared my drooping Spirits; and in less than half an Hour the Day began to dawn, the Rain and Lightning ceased, and the Waters abated, insomuch that by that time the Sun was up, the Water was gone off from my Tree.

Then I ventur'd out of my cold Lodging; but being stiff and the Ground slippery, I could scarce stand: Yet I made a shift to ramble to the Place where we had made our Fire, but found no Body there. Then I call'd out aloud, but was answer'd only with my own Eccho; which struck such Terror into me, that I fell down as dead, being oppress'd both with Grief and Hunger; this being the 7th Day of our Fast, save only the *Maccaw*-berries before related.

He meets
again with
his Com-
panions.

Being in this Condition, despairing of Comfort for want of my Consorts, I lay sometime on the wet Ground, till at last I heard a Voice hard by me which in some sort revived me; but especially when I saw Mr. *Hingson* one of my Companions, and the rest found us presently after; having all sav'd themselves by climbing small Trees. We greeted each other with Tears in our Eyes, and returned Thanks to God for our deliverance.

The first thing we did in the Morning was to look after our Bark-logs or Rafts which we had left tied to a Tree, in order to prosecute our Voyage down the River; but coming to the Place where we left them, we found them sunk and full of Water, which had got into the hollow of the Bamboes, contrary to our Expectation; for we thought they would not have admitted so much as Air, but have been like large Bladders full blown: But it seems there were Cracks in them which we did not perceive, and perhaps made in them by our Carelessness in working them; for the Vessels made of small hollow Bamboes are wont to hold Water very well.

This
ceed far
rected
this Ri
River t
wards
would
mies, t
no Me
The
Steepe
rite thu
the fan
But
of our
crossing
sinking
returni
ed up
home
Eyes to
lie, it
Which
to it w
have t
Men p
and th
before
but stat
swam o
side, w
being r
sick fo
los.
Sustena
and th
we ip's

This was a new Vexation to us, and how to proceed farther we knew not; but Providence still directed all for the better: For if we had gone down this River, which we afterwrds understood to be a River that runs into the River of *Cheapo*, and so towards the Bay of *Panama* and the South Sea, it would have carried us into the midst of our Enemies, the *Spaniards*, from whom we could expect no Mercy.

The Neighbourhood of the Mountains, and Steepness of the Descent, is the cause that the Rivers rise thus suddenly after these violent Rains; but for the same Reason they as suddenly fall again.

But to return to my Story: being thus frustrated of our Design of going down the Stream, or of crossing either of these Rivers, by Reason of the sinking of our Bark-logs, we were glad to think of returning back to the *Indian* Settlement, and Coast-land up the River-side in the same Track we came home by. As our Hunger was ready to carry our Eyes to any Object that might afford us some Relief, it hapned that we espied a Deer fast asleep: Which we design'd if possible to get, and in order to it we came to very near, that we might almost have thrown our selves on him: But one of our Men putting the Muzzle of his Gun close to him, and the shot not being wadded, tumbled out, just before the Gun went off, and did the Deer no hurt; but starting up at the Noise, he took the River and swam over. As long as our way lay by the River side, we made a shift to keep it well enough: But being now to take leave of the River, in order to seek for the *Indians* Habitation, we were much at a loss. This was the Eighth Day, and we had no Sustenance beside the *Maccaw*-Berries we had got, and the Pith of a *Bibby*-Tree we met with, which we split and eat very favourly.

After

The arc
in fear of
the Indi-
ans.

The Indi-
ans re-
ceive
them
kindly.

After a little Consideration what Course to steer next, we concluded it best to follow the Track of a Pecary or Wild-Hog, hoping it might bring us to some old Plantain-Walk or Potato-Piece, which these Creatures often resort to, to look for Food. This brought us, according to our expectation, to an old Plantation, and in sight of a new one. But here again fear overwhelmed us, being between two Straights, either to starve or venture up to the *Indian* Houses, whom being so near, we were now afraid of again, not knowing how they would receive us. But since there was no avoiding it, it was concluded that one should go up to the House, while the rest staid behind to see the Issue. In conclusion I went to the Plantation, and it proved the same that we came from. The *Indians* were all amazed to see me, and began to ask many Questions: But I prevented them by falling into a Swoon, occasion'd by the heat of the House, and the scent of the Meat that was boyling over the Fire. The *Indians* were very officious to help me in this Extremity, and when I revived they gave me a little to eat. Then they enquir'd of me for the other 4 Men; for whom they presently sent, and brought all but *Gibson*, who was left a little further off, and treated us all very kindly: For our long-expected Guides were now returned from the North-side, and gave large Commendations of the Kindness and Generosity of our Men; by which means all the *Indians* were become now again our very good Friends. The *Indian* who was so particularly kind to us, perceiving Mr. *Gibson* was not yet arrived at the Plantation, carried out Victuals to him, and after he was a little refreshed with that, brought him up to us. So that now we were all together again, and had a great deal of care taken of us.

what Course to steer
 follow the Track of
 ng it might bring us
 Potato-Piece, which
 o, to look for Food:
 our expectation, to
 of a new one. But
 s, being between two
 venture up to the In-
 near, we were now
 how they would re-
 no avoiding it, it was
 go up to the Houie,
 e the Issue. In con-
 n, and it proved the
 e *Indians* were all a-
 ask many Questions;
 ling into a Swoon,
 House, and the scer
 over the Fire. The
 lp me in this Extre-
 y gave me a little to
 me for the other 4
 y sent, and brought
 little further off, and
 r our long-expected
 the North-side, and
 he Kindness and Ge-
 h means all the In-
 r very good Friends.
 ularly kind to us,
 yet arrived at the
 s to him, and after
 that, brought him
 e all together again,
 en of us.

He

Here we stayed 7 Days to refresh our selves, and
 then took our March again: For we were desirous
 to get to the North-Sea as soon as we could, and
 they were now more willing to guide us than ever
 before; since the Guides our Party took with them,
 had not only been dispos'd civilly, but with Pre-
 sents also of Axes, Beads, &c. The *Indians* there-
 fore of the Village where we now were, order'd 4
 lusty young Men to conduct us down again to the
 River, over which the Tree was fallen, who going
 now with a good will, carried us thither in one Day;
 whereas we were 3 Days the first time in going thi-
 ther. When we came thither, we marched about a
 Mile up the River, where lay a Canoa, into which
 we all embarked, and the *Indians* guided us up the
 same River which we before thro' mistake, had strove
 to go down. The *Indians* paddled Routly against the
 Stream till Night, and then we lodged at a House,
 where these Men gave such large Commendations of
 our Men, who were gone to the North-Sea, that
 the Master of the House treated us after the best
 Manner. The next Day we set out again with 2
Indians more, who made 6 in all, to row or pad-
 dle us; and our Condition now was well altered.

In 6 Days time after this, they brought us to *La-*
centa's House, who had before saved our Lives.

This House is situated on a fine little Hill, on *Lacenta's*
 which grows the stateliest Grove of Cotton Trees ^{Palace.}
 that ever I saw. The Bodies of these Trees were Large
 generally 6 Foot in Diameter, nay some 8, 9, 10, ^{Cotton}
 11; for 4 *Indians* and my self took hand in hand ^{Trees.}
 round a Tree, and could not fathom it by 3 Foot.
 Here was likewise a stately Plantain-walk, and a
 Grove of other small Trees, that would make a
 Pleasant artificial Wilderness, if Industry and Art
 were bestowed on it.

The

The Circumference of this pleasant little Hill, contains at least 100 Acres of Land; and is a Peninsula of an oval Form, almost surrounded with 2 great Rivers, one coming from the East, the other from the West; which approaching within 40 Foot of each other, at the Front of the Peninsula, separate again, embracing the Hill, and meet on the other Side, making there one pretty large River which runs very swift. There is therefore but one Way to come in towards this Seat; which as I before observed, is not above 40 Foot wide, between the Rivers on each Side; and 'tis fenced with hollow Bamboes, Popes-heads and Prickle-pears, so thick set from one Side the Neck of Land to the other, that 'tis impossible for an Enemy to approach it.

On this Hill live 50 principal Men of the Country, all under *Lacenta's* Command, who is a Prince over all the South-part of the *Isthmus* of *Darien*; the *Indians* both there and on the North-side also, paying him great Respect: But the South-side is his Country, and this Hill his Seat or Palace. There is only one Canoa belonging to it, which serves to ferry over *Lacenta* and the rest of them.

Lacenta
keeps
them with
him.

When we were arrived at this Place, *Lacenta* discharged our Guides, and sent them back again, telling us, that 'twas not possible for us to travel to the North-side at this Season; for the rainy Season was now in its Heighth, and Travelling very bad; but told us we should stay with him, and he would take care of us: And we were fore'd to comply with him.

We had not been long here before an Occurrence happen'd, which tended much to the increasing the good Opinion *Lacenta* and his People had conceiv'd of us, and brought me into particular Esteem with them.

asant little Hill,
; and is a Penin-
rrounded with 2
e East, the other
within 40 Foot of
insula, separate
eet on the other
arge River which
e but one Way
h as I before ob-
between the Ri-
with hollow Bam-
ars, so thick fet
o the other, that
roach it.

en of the Coun-
who is a Prince
hmus of Darien,
North-side also,
he South-side is
or Palace. There
which serves to
them.

ace, *Lacenta* dis-
back again, tel-
us to travel to
the rainy Season
lling very bad;
p, and he would
orc'd to comply

e an Occurrence
e increasing the
e had conceiv'd
lar Esteem with

le

3-
is The Indi-
a way
of letting
ts Blood.

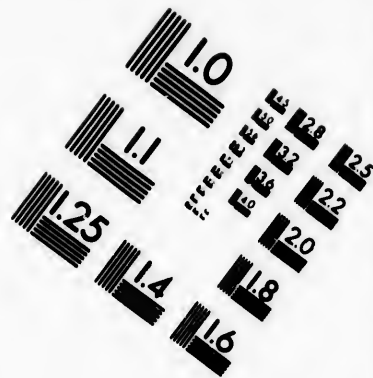
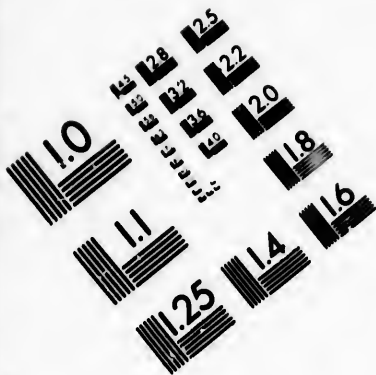
t,
nd
d,
ly
a
ut
a-
i-

's
n- The A.
er bleeds La-
r-*centa's*
nd Queen.

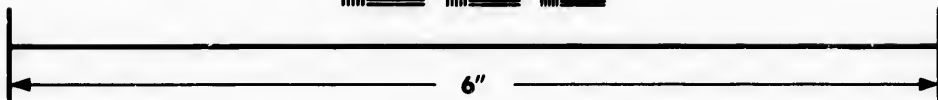
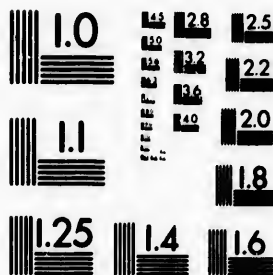
nd
at-
a-
ch
ce
er-
od.
nt,
ner
y:
not
on,
en-
est
nd,

ich The A.
on much re-
ch puted for
this.
er-
ied
out





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

13 128
14 127
15 125
16 122
17 120
18

19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28



Lacenta
keeps
them with
him.

t
o
t
P
h
is
f
c
j
t
w
b
ta
w
ha
go
of
th

so happen'd, that one of *Lacenta's* Wives be-
 disposed, was to be let Blood; which the *Indians* The Indi-
 ans way
 of letting
 Blood.
 form in this Manner: The Patient is seated on a
 in the River, and one with a small Bow shoots
 Arrows into the naked Body of the Patient,
 and down; shooting them as fast as he can, and
 missing any Part. But the Arrows are gaged,
 that they penetrate no farther than we generally
 our Lancets: And if by chance they hit a
 which is full of Wind and the Blood spurts out
 cle, they will leap and skip about, shewing ma-
 Antick Gestures, by way of Rejoycing and Tri-
 ph.

was by while this was performing on *Lacenta's*
 y: And perceiving their Ignorance, told *Lacen-* The A.
 bleeds La-
 centa's
 Queen.
 that if he pleased, I would shew him a better
 , without putting the Patient to so much Tor-
 t. Let me see, says he; and at his Command
 bound up her Arm with a Piece of Bark, and
 my Lancet breathed a Vein: But this rash At-
 pt had like to have cost me my Life. For *La-*
 seeing the Blood issue out in a Stream, which
 to come Drop by Drop, got hold of his Lance
 swore by his Tooth, that if she did any other-
 e than well, he would have my Heart's Blood.
 was not moved, but desired him to be patient,
 I drew off about 12 Ounces, and bound up her
 m, and desired she might rest till the next Day:
 which Means the Fever abated, and she had not
 other Fit. This gain'd me so much Reputation,
 at *Lacenta* came to me, and before all his Atten-
 tions, bowed and kiss'd my Hand. Then the rest
 me thick about me, and some kissed my Hand,
 others my Knee, and some my Foot: After which The A.
 much re-
 puted for
 this.
 was taken up in a Hammock, and carried on
 men's Shoulders, *Lacenta* himself making a Speech
 my Praise, and commending me as much superi-
 or to any of their Doctors. Thus I was carried
 about



Damp. 107. 1663. The Indians manner of Bloodletting. Page 2.

about from Plantation to Plantation, and lived in great Splendour and Repose, administering both Phylick and Phlebotomy to those that wanted. For though I lost my Salves and Plasters, when the Negro ran away with my Knapsack yet I preserv'd a Box of Instruments, and a few Medicaments wrapt up in an Oil Cloth, by having them in my Pocket, where I generally carried them.

I lived thus some Months among the *Indians*, who in a Manner ador'd me. Some of these *Indians* had been Slaves to the *Spaniards*, and had made their Escapes; which I suppose was the Cause of their expressing a Desire of Baptism: But more to have an *European* Name given them than for any thing they know of Christianity.

He goes a Hunting with *Lacenta*.

Gold River.

The way of gathering Gold.

During my Abode with *Lacenta*, I often accompanied him a Hunting, wherein he took great Delight, here being good Game. I was one Time about the Beginning of the dry Season, accompanying him toward the South-East part of the Country, and we pass'd by a River where the *Spaniards* were gathering Gold. I took this River to be one of those which comes from the Gulph of *St. Michael*. When we came near the Place where they wrought, we stole softly through the Woods, and placing ourselves behind the great Trees, looked on them a good while, they not seeing us. The Manner of their getting Gold is as follows. They have little wooden Dishes which they dip softly into the Water, and take it up half full of Sand, which they draw gently out of the Water; and every dipping they take up Gold mix'd with the Sand Water, more or less. This they shake, and the Sand riseth, and goes over the Brims of the Dish with the Water; but the Gold settles to the Bottom. This done they bring it out and dry it in the Sun, and then pound it in a Mortar. Then they take it out and

spread

spread it on Paper, and having a Load-stone they
 move that over it, which draws all the Iron, &c.
 from it, and then leaves the Gold clean from Ore or
 Filth; and this they bottle up in Gourds or Calabashes.
 In this Manner they work during the dry
 Season, which is 3 Months; for in the wet Time
 the Gold is washed from the Mountains by violent
 Rains, and then commonly the Rivers are very
 deep; but now in the gathering Season, when they
 are fallen again, they are not above a Foot deep.
 Having spent the dry Season in gathering, they im-
 bark in small Vessels for *Santa Maria* Town; and
 if they meet with good Success and a favourable
 Time, they carry with them, by Report (for I
 learnt these Particulars of a *Spaniard* whom we
 took at *Santa Maria* under Captain *Sbarp*) 18 or
 20000 Pound Weight of Gold: But whether they
 gather more or less, 'tis incredible to report the
 Store of Gold which is yearly wash'd down out of
 these Rivers.

*Santa
 Maria.*

The Gold
 carried to
*Santa Ma-
 ria.*

During these Progresses I made with *Lacenta*, my
 4 Companions staid behind at his Seat; but I had by
 this Time so far ingratiated my self with *Lacenta*,
 that he would never go any where without me, and
 I plainly perceiv'd he intended to keep me in this
 Country all the Days of my Life; which raised
 some anxious Thoughts in me, but I conceal'd them
 as well as I could.

Pursuing our Sport one Day, it hapned we start-
 ed a *Pecary*, which held the *Indians* and their Dogs
 in Play the greatest Part of the Day; till *Lacenta*
 was almost spent for want of Victuals, and was so
 troubled at his ill Success that he impatiently
 wish'd for some better Way of managing this Sort
 of Game.

I now understood their Language pretty well, The A.
 and finding what troubled him, I took this Oppor-
 tunity ^{moves for} ^{leave to} depart.

and 'tis
granted.

tunity to attempt the getting my Liberty to depart, by commending to him our *English* Dogs, and making an Offer of bringing him a few of them from *England*, if he would suffer me to go thither for a short Time. He demurr'd at this Motion a-while; but at length he swore by his Tooth, laying his Fingers on it, that I should have my Liberty, and for my Sake the other 4 with me; provided I would promise and swear by my Tooth, that I would return and marry among them; for he had made me a Promise of his Daughter in Marriage, but she was not then marriageable. I accepted of the Conditions: And he further promised, that at my Return he would do for me beyond my Expectation.

He returns
towards
Lacenta's
House;

I return'd him Thanks, and was the next Day dismiss'd under the Convoy of 7 lusty Fellows; and we had 4 Womento carry our Provisions, and my Cloaths, which were only a Linnen Frock and a pair of Breeches. These I saved to cover my Nakedness, if ever I should come among Christians again; for at this Time I went naked as the Salvages, and was painted by their Women; but I would not suffer them to prick my Skin, to rub the Paint in, as they use to do, but only to lay it on in little Specks.

and arrives
there.

Thus we departed from the Neighbourhood of the South Seas, where *Lacenta* was hunting, to his Seat or Palace, where I arrived in about 15 Days, to the great Joy of my Consorts; who had staid there during this hunting Expedition I made with *Lacenta* to the South-East.

After many Salutations on both Sides, and some joyful Tears, I told them how I got my Liberty of *Lacenta*, and what I promised at my Return; and they were very glad at the Hopes of getting away, after so long a Stay in a Salvage Country.

I staid

Liberty to depart,
 ish Dogs, and ma-
 few of them from
 to go thither for a
 s Motion a-while;
 Tooth, laying his
 my Liberty, and
 provided I would
 that I would re-
 r he had made me
 Marriage, but she
 cepted of the Con-
 d, that at my Re-
 my Expectation.
 was the next Day
 usty Fellows; and
 rovisions, and my
 nnen Frock and a
 to cover my Na-
 among Christians
 ed as the Salvages,
 ; but I would not
 o rub the Paint in,
 lay it on in little

Neighbourhood of
 as hunting, to his
 n about 15 Days,
 ; who had staid
 dition I made with

h Sides, and some
 got my Liberty of
 my Return; and
 s of getting away,
 ountry.

I staid

I staid here some few Days till I was refreshed,
 and then with my Companions marched away for
 the North-Seas, having a strong Convoy of armed
Indians for our Guides.

We travelled over many very high Mountains; ^{The main} Ridge of
 at last we came to one surpassing the rest in Heighth, ^{Land.}
 to which we were 4 Days gradually ascending, tho'
 low and then with some Descent between while.
 being on the Top, I perceiv'd a strange Giddiness
 in my Head; and enquiring both of my Compani-
 ons, and the *Indians*, they all assured me they were
 in the like Condition; which I can only impute to
 the Height of the Mountains, and the Clearness of
 the Air. I take this part of the Mountains to have
 been higher than either that which we cross'd with
 Captain *Sharp*, or that which Mr. *Dampier* and the
 rest of our Party cross'd in their Return: For from
 this Eminence, the Tops of the Mountains over
 which we passed before, seem'd very much below
 us, and sometimes we could not see them for the
 Clouds between; but when the Clouds flew over
 the Tops of the Hill, they would break, and then
 we could discern them, looking as it were thro' so
 many Loop-holes.

I desired 2 Men to lie on my Legs, while I laid
 my Head over that Side of the Mountain which
 was most perpendicular; but could see no Ground
 between the Clouds that were between. The *Indians* car-
 ried us over a Ridge so narrow that we were forced
 to straddle over on our Breeches; and the *Indians*
 took the same Care of themselves, handing their
 Guns, Arrows, and Luggage, from one to ano-
 ther. As we descended we were all cured of our
 Giddiness.

When we came to the Foot of the Mountain we
 found a River that ran into the North-Seas, and
 on the Side of it were a few *Indian* Houses, which *Indians*
 afforded us indifferent good Entertainment. Here ^{Settle-}ment.
 we

we lay one Night, it being the first House I had seen for 6 Days; my Lodging by the way being in a Hammock made fast to 2 Trees, and my Covering a Plantain-Leaf.

They come to the Sea-side.

Indians in their Gowns.

The next Morning we set forward, and in 2 Days Time arrived at the Sea-side, and were met by 40 of the best Sort of *Indians* in the Country, who congratulated our coming and welcom'd us to their Houses. They were all in their finest Robes, which are long white Gowns, reaching to their Ancles with Fringes at the Bottom, and in their Hands they had half Pikes. But of these Things, and such other Particulars as I observ'd during my Abode in this Country, I shall say more when I come to describe it.

The Indians fall to Conjuring.

Pawawing

We presently enquired of these *Indians* when they expected any Ships? They told us they knew not but would enquire; and therefore they sent for one of their Conjurers, who immediately went to work to raise the Devil, to enquire of him at what Time a Ship would arrive here; for they are very expert and skilful in their Sort of Diabolical Conjurations. We were in the House with them, and they first began to work with making a Partition with Hammocks, that the *Pawawers*, for so they call the Conjurers, might be by themselves. They continued some time at their Exercise, and we could hear them make most hideous Yellings and Shrieks; imitating the Voices of all their kind of Birds and Beasts. With their own Noise, they joyn'd that of several Stones struck together, and of Conch-shell and of a sorry Sort of Drums made of hollow Bamboes, which they beat upon; making a jarring Noise also with Strings fasten'd to the larger Bones of Beasts. And every now and then they would make a dreadful Exclamation, and clattering all of a sudden, would as suddenly make a Pause and profound Silence. But finding that after a consid-

first House I had
by the way being
rees, and my Co-
ward, and in 2 Days
and were met by 40
the Country, who
welcom'd us to their
finest Robes, which
ng to their Ancles
in their Hands they
Things, and such o
uring my Abode in
when I come to de

se *Indians* when they
l us they knew not
ore they sent for one
diately went to work
of him at what Time
they are very exper
bological Conjurati
m, and they first be
Partition with Ham
for so they call the
selves. They cont
e, and we could hea
gs and Shrieks; im
kind of Birds an
, they joyn'd that
and of Conch-shell
made of hollow Bar
s making a jarrin
to the larger Bon
nd then they wou
and clattering all
make a Pause and
that after a consid
rable

rable Time no Answer was made them, they con-
cluded that 'twas because we were in the House,
and so turn'd us out, and went to work again. But
still finding no Return, after an Hour or more,
they made a new Search in our Apartment; and
finding some of our Cloaths hanging up in a Basket
against the Wall, they threw 'em out of Doors in
great Disdain. Then they fell once more to their
Pawawing; and after a little Time they came out
with their Answer, but all in a Muck-sweat; so
that they first went down to the River and washed
themselves, and then came and deliver'd the Oracle
to us, which was to this Effect: That the 10th Day
from that Time there would arrive 2 Ships; and
that in the Morning of the 10th Day we should hear
first one Gun, and sometime after that another;
that one of us should die soon after; and that go-
ing aboard we should lose one of our Guns: All
which fell out exactly according to the Prediction.

For on the 10th Day in the Morning we heard the
Guns, first one, and then another, in that Manner
that was told us; and one of our Guns or Fusees
was lost in going aboard the Ships; For we 5, and
3 of the *Indians* went off to the Ships in a *Canoa*;
but as we cross'd the Bar of the River it overfet,
where Mr. *Gopson*, one of my Consorts, was like
to be drowned; and tho' we recover'd him out of
the Water, yet he lost his Gun according to the Pre-
diction. I know not how this happen'd as to his
Gun; but ours were all lash'd down to the Side of
the *Canoa*: And in the *West-Indies* we never go in-
to a *Canoa* but a little Matter overfets, but we
make fast our Guns to the Sides or Seats: And I
suppose Mr. *Gopson*, who was a very careful and
sensible Man, had lash'd down his also, tho' not
fast enough.

The An-
swer made
to the Con-
juring.

Two Ships
arriv'd.

They go
off to the
Ships.

Being over-set, and our Canoa turn'd upside down, we got to Shore as well as we could, and dragg'd Mr. Gopson with us, tho' with Difficulty. Then we put off again, and kept more along the Shore, and at length stood over to *La Sound's Key*, where the 2 Ships lay, an *English* Sloop, and a *Spanish* Tartan, which the *English* had taken but 2 or 3 Days before. We knew by the Make of this last that it was a *Spanish* Vessel, before we came up with it: But seeing it in Company with an *English* one, we thought they must be Consorts; and whether the *Spanish* Vessel should prove to be under the *English* one, or the *English* under that, we were resolv'd to put it to the Venture, and get aboard, being quite tir'd with our Stay among the wild *Indians*. The *Indians* were more afraid of its being a Vessel of *Spaniards*, their Enemies as well as ours: For this was another Particular they told us 10 Days before, when they were *Pawawing*, that when their Oracle inform'd them that 2 Vessels would arrive at this Time, they understood by their Dæmons Answer, that one of them would be an *English* one; but as to the other, he spake so dubiously, that they were much afraid it would be a *Spanish* one; and 'twas not without great Difficulty that we now perswaded them to go aboard with us, which was another remarkable Circumstance, since this Vessel was not only a *Spanish* one, but actually under the Command of the *Spaniards* at the Time of the *Pawawing*, and some Days after, till taken by the *English*.

They and
the *Indians*
receiv'd a-
board.

We went aboard the *English* Sloop, and our *Indians* Friends with us, and were receiv'd with a very hearty Welcome. The 4 *Englishmen* with me were presently known and carest'd by the Ship's Crew, but I sat a while cringing upon my Hams among the *Indians*, after their Fashion, painted as they were, and all naked but only about the Waist, and with my Nose-piece (of which more hereafter) hang-

ing over my Mouth. I was willing to try if they knew me in this Disguise ; and 'twas the better Part of an Hour before one of the Crew, looking more narrowly upon me, cry'd out, *Here's our Doctor* ; and immediately they all congratulated my Arrival among them. I did what I could presently to wash off my Paint ; but 'twas near a Month before I could get tolerably rid of it, having had my Skin so long stain'd with it, and the Pigment dry'd on in the Sun : And when it did come off, 'twas usually with the peeling off of Skin and all. As for Mr. *Gopson*, we brought him alive to the Ship, yet he did not recover his Fatigues, and his drenching in the Water, but having languish'd aboard about 3 Days, he died there at *La Sound's Key* ; and his Death verif'd another Part of the *Pawawer's* Prediction. Our *Indians*, having been kindly entertained aboard for about 6 or 7 Days ; and many others of them, who went to and fro with their Wives and Children, and *Lacenta* among them, visiting us about a Fortnight or 3 Weeks, we at length took leave of them, except 2 or 3 of them who would needs go with us to Windward ; and we set sail, with the Tartane in our Company, first to the more Eastern Isles of the *Sambaloes*, and then towards the Coast of *Cartagene*.

But I shall not enter into the Discourse of our Voyage after this, Mr. *Dampier*, who was in the same Vessel, having done it particularly. It may suffice just to intimate, That I was cruising with him up and down the *West-India* Coast and Island, partly under Capt. *Wright*, and partly under Capt. *Yanky* ; till such time as Capt. *Yanky* left Mr. *Dampier* and the rest under Capt. *Wright*, at the Isle of Salt *Toruga*, as Mr. *Dampier* relates in the 3d Chapter of his *Voyage round the World*, p. 58. I went then away with Capt. *Yanky* first to the Isle of *Asb* where the *French* took us, as he relates occasionally, Chap. 4.

The A.
washes off
his Paint.

Mr. Gopson
dies.

The Indi-
ans return
ashore

They set
sail to-
wards
Cartagene.

The A's
Coasting
about the
W. Indies
with Mr.
Dampier,
and with
Yanky.
I. of Asb.

p. 68. as also their turning us there ashore; our being taken in by Capt. *Tristian* another *French* Man; his carrying us with him almost to *Petit-Guaves*; our Men seizing the Ship when he was gone ashore, carrying it back to the Isle of *Ab*, and there taking in the rest of our Crew: The taking the *French* Ship with Wines, and the other in which Capt. *Cook*, who was then of our Crew, went afterwards to the South-Seas, after having first been at *Virginia*: So that we arrived in *Virginia* with these Prizes about 8 or 9 Months after Mr. *Dampier* came thither. I set out with him also in that new Expedition to the South-Seas under Capt. *Cook*, though he forgot to mention me in that Part of his Voyages. We went round *Terra del Fuego*, and so up the South-Sea Coast, along *Chili*, *Peru*, and *Mexico*, as he relates at large in his 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th Chapters, p. 223. There he tells how Capt. *Davis*, who had succeeded Capt. *Cook* at his Death, broke off Consortship with Capt. *Swan*, whom we had met with in the South-Seas. That himself being desirous to stand over to the *East-Indies*, went aboard Capt. *Swan*: But I remain'd aboard the same Ship, now under Capt. *Davis*, and return'd with him the way I came. Some few Particulars that I observ'd in that Return, I shall speak of at the Conclusion of the Book: In the mean while, having given this Summary account of the Course of my Travels, from my first parting with Mr. *Dampier* in the *Isthmus*, till my last leaving him in the *South-Seas*, I shall now go on with the particular Description of the *Isthmus* of *America*, which was the main Thing I intended in publishing these Relations.

His Arrival in *Virginia*. He goes into the S. Seas with Mr. *Dampier*,

and parts with him there.

This Relation discontinued, to describe the *Isthmus*.

ere ashore; our
ther *French* Man;
Petit-Guaves; our
was gone ashore,
and there taking
g the *French* Ship
Capt. *Cook*, who

ards to the South-
Carolina: So that we
izes about 8 or 9
nither. I set out
on to the South-
forgot to mention

We went round
South-Sea Coast,
he relates at large
Chapters, p. 223.

ho had succeeded
Consortship with
ith in the South-
to stand over to
ot. *Swan*: But I
now under Capt.

ay I came. Some
that Return, I
f the Book: In
summary account
n my first parting
ll my last leaving
y go on with the

Isthmus of *America*,
ded in publishing



Mr. W A F E R 's Description of the Isthmus of
America.

T H E Country I am going to describe is the *Isthmus* of
narrowest Part of the *Isthmus* of *America*, *Darien*.
which is most peculiarly call'd the *Isthmus* of *Darien*;
probably, from the great River of that Name,
wherewith its Northern Coast is bounded to the East: River of
For beyond this River the Land spreads so to the *Darien*.
East and North-East, as that on the other Coast the *Isth-*
does to the South and South-East, that it can no *mus*.
further be called an *Isthmus*. It is mostly compre- Breadth.
hended between the Latitudes of 8 and 10 N. but its
breadth in the narrowest Part, is much about one
Degree. How far it reaches in length Westward un- Length:
der the Name of the *Isthmus* of *Darien*; whether
as far as *Honduras*, or *Nicaragua*, or no further than
the River *Chagre*, or the Towns of *Portobel* and
Panama, I cannot say.

This last is the Boundary of what I mean to de-
scribe; and I shall be most particular as to the mid-
dle Part even of this, as being the Scene of my A-
bode and Ramble in that Country: Tho' what I
shall have occasion to say as to this Part of the
Isthmus, will be in some Measure applicable to the
Country even beyond *Panama*.

Were I to fix particular Limits to this narrowest Bounds of
Part of the *American Isthmus*, I would assign for its what is
Western Term, a Line which should run from the strictly the
Mouth of the River *Chagre*, where it falls into the *Isthmus*.
North-Sea, to the nearest Part of the South-Sea,
Westward of *Panama*; including thereby that City,
and *Portobel*, with the Rivers of *Cheapo* and *Chagre*.
And I should draw a Line from Point *Garachina*, or

Mr.

the South-part of the Gulph of *St. Michael*, directly East, to the nearest Part of the great River of *Darien*, for the Eastern Boundary, so as to take *Caret Bay* into the *Isthmus*. On the North and South it is sufficiently bounded by each of these vast Oceans: and considering that this is the narrowest Land that disjoins them, and how exceeding great the Compass is that must be fetch'd from one shore to the other by Sea, since it has the North and South *America* for each Extreme, 'tis of a very singular Situation, very pleasant and agreeable.

Nor doth either of these Oceans fall in at once upon the Shore, but is intercepted by a great many valuable Islands, that lie scatter'd along each Coast: The *Bastimento's* and others; but especially the long Range of the *Samballoe's*, on the North-side; and the *King's* or *Pearl Islands*, *Perica* and others in the Bay of *Panama*, on the South-side. This Bay is caus'd by the bending of the *Isthmus*: And for the bigness of it, there is not, it may be, a more pleasant and advantageous one any where to be found.

The Land of this Continent is almost every where of an unequal Surface, distinguish'd with Hills and Valleys, of great Variety for Height, Depth, and Extent. The Valleys are generally water'd with Rivers, Brooks, and Perennial Springs, with which the Country very much abounds. They fall some into the North, and others into the South; and do most of them take their Rise from a Ridge or Chain of higher Hills than the rest, running the length of the *Isthmus*, and in a manner parrallel to the Shore; which for distinction's-sake, I shall call the *Main Ridge*.

This Ridge is of an unequal Breadth, and trends along bending as the *Isthmus* it self doth. 'Tis in most part nearest the Edge of the North-Sea, seldom above 10 or 15 Miles distant. We had always a fair and clear View of the North-Sea from thence, and

Its Situation.

Islands on each side.

Bay of Panama.

The Face of the Land, Hills and Vales. Waters.

Main Ridge of Hills.

Michael, direct-
great River of
, so as to take
the North and
y each of these
this is the nar-
d how exceeding
fetch'd from one
as the North and
is of a very singu-
ceable.

fall in at once up-
y a great many
long each Coast:
specially the long
North-side; and
and others in the
de. This Bay is
us: And for the
bc, a more plea-
ere to be found.

almost every where
d with Hills and
ghth, Depth, and
lly water'd with
rings, with which
They fall some
e South; and do
a Ridge or Chain
ing the length of
el to the Shore;
ll call the *Main*

adth, and trends
lf doth. 'Tis in
North-Sea, fel-
We had always
Sea from thence,
and

and the various Makings of the Shore, together with Fine Prof-
the adjacent Islands, render'd it a very agreeable ^{pect.}
Prospect; but the South-Sea I could not see from
any Part of the Ridge. Not that the distance of it
from the South-Sea is so great, as that the Eye could
not reach so far, especially from such an Eminence,
were the Country between a Level or Champian:
But though there are here and there Plains and
Valleys of a considerable Extent and some open
Places, yet do they lie intermix'd with considerable
Hills; and those too so cloath'd with tall Woods,
that they much hinder the Prospect which would
otherwise be. Neither on the other side is the main
Ridge discern'd from that Side, by Reason of those ^{Hills to}
Hills that lie between it and the South-Sea: upon ^{the S. of}
ascending each of which in our Return from the ^{the main}
South-Sea, we expected to have been upon the main ^{Ridge.}
Ridge, and to have seen the North-Sea. And tho'
still the further we went that way, the Hills we
cross'd seem'd the larger; yet by this means, we
were less sensible of the Heighth of the main Ridge,
than if we had climb'd up to it next way out of a
low Country.

On the North-side of the main Ridge, there are ^{N. side all}
either no Hills at all, or such as are rather gentle ^{a Forest.}
Declivities or gradual Subsidings of the Ridge, than
Hills distinct from it: And though this Side of the
Country is every where covered with Woods, and
more universally too, for it is all one continued Fo-
rest, yet the Eye from that Heighth commands the
less distant Northern Shore with much ease and
Pleasure.

Nor is the main Ridge it self carried on every ^{Breaks in}
where with a continued Top; but is rather a Row ^{the main}
or Chain of distinct Hills, than one prolonged: ^{Ridge.}
And accordingly hath frequent and large Valleys
disjoining the several Eminencies that compose its
length: And these Valleys, as they make even the
Ridge

Ridge it self the more useful and habitable, so are they some of them so deep in their Descent, as even to admit a Passage for Rivers. For thus the

R. Chagre. River *Chagre*, which rises from some Hills near the South-Sea, runs along in an Oblique North West-ly Course, till it finds it self a Passage into the North-Sea, tho' the Chain of Hills, if I mistake not, is extended much farther to the West, even to the Lake of *Nicarague*.

The Rivers, Brooks and Springs of the N. Coast. The Rivers that water this Country are some of them indifferent large; though but few navigable as having Bars and Shoals at the Mouths. On the North-Sea Coast the Rivers are for the most Part very small; for rising generally from the main Ridge, which lies near that Shore, their Course is very short. The River of *Darien* is indeed a very large one; but the depth at the Entrance is not answerable to the wideness of its Mouth, though 'tis deep enough further in: But from thence to *Chagre* the whole length of this Coast, they are little better than Brooks: Nor is the River of *Conception* any other, which comes out over-against *La Sound's* Key in the *Sambaloes*. The River of *Chagre* is pretty considerable; for it has a long bending Coast, rising as it does from the South and East-part of the *Isthmus* and at such a distance from its Outlet. But in general, the North-Coast is plentifully watered; yet 'tis chiefly with Springs and Rivulets, trickling down from the Neighbouring Hills.

River of *Conception.* *R. Chagre.* The Soil on this North-Coast is various; generally 'tis good Land, rising in Hills; but to the Sea there are here and there Swamps, yet seldom above half a Mile broad.

The Soil by *Caret* Bay. Inclusively from *Caret* Bay, which lies in the River of *Darien*, and is the only Harbour in it, to the Promontory near *Golden Island*, the Shore of the *Isthmus* is indifferently fruitful, partly Sandy Bay, but part of it is drowned, swampy, Mangrove Land, where

nd habitable, so are
 their Descent, as e
 ers. For thus the
 some Hills near the
 ique North Wester
 ffage into the North
 I mistake not, is ex
 t, even to the Lake

ountry are some o
 but few navigable
 e Mouths. On the
 e for the most Part
 lly from the main
 ore, their Course
 ien is indeed a very
 Entrance is not an
 Mouth, though 'tis
 om thence to *Chagre*
 they are little bette
 r of *Conception* an
 ainst *La Sound's* Ke
Chagre is pretty con
 ling Coast, rising a
 part of the *Isthmus*
 Outlet. But in ge
 ully watered; yet
 ets, trickling down

t is various; gene
 Hills; but to the
 mps, yet seldom a

which lies in the
 y Harbour in it, to
 d, the Shore of the
 partly Sandy Bay
 y, Mangrove Land
 where

where there is no going ashore but up to the Middle
 Mud. The Shore of this Coast rises in Hills
 presently; and the main Ridge is about 5 or 6
 Miles distant. *Caret* Bay hath 2 or 3 Rivulets of
 fresh Water falling into it, as I am informed; for I
 have not been there. It is a little Bay, and two
 small Islands lying before it, make it an indifferent
 good Harbour, and hath clear Anchoring Ground,
 without any Rocks. These Islands are pretty high
 land, clothed with variety of Trees.

To the Westward of the Cape, at the Entrance
 of the River *Darien*, is another fine sandy Bay. In
 the Cod of it lies a little, low, swampy Island;
 about which 'tis shole Water and dirty Ground, not
 fit for Shipping; and the shore of the *Isthmus* be-
 hind and about it, is swampy Land overgrown with
 Mangroves; till after 3 or 4 Miles the Land ascends
 up to the main Ridge. But though the Cod of this
 Bay be so bad, yet the entrance of it is deep Wa-
 ter, and hard sandy bottom, excellent for anchor-
 ing; and has 3 Islands lying before it, which make
 an extraordinary good Harbour. The Easternmost
 of these 3 is *Golden Island*, a small one, with a fair
 deep Channel between it and the Main. It is rocky
 and steep all round to the Sea, (and thereby natu-
 rally fortified) except only the Landing-place, which
 is a small sandy Bay on the South-side, towards
 the Harbour, from whence it gently rises. It is mo-
 derately high, and cover'd with small Trees or
 shrubs. The Land of the *Isthmus* opposite to it, to
 the South-East, is excellent fruitful Land, of a
 black Mold, with Sand intermix'd; and is pretty
 level for 4 or 5 Mile, till you come to the foot
 of the Hills. At this place we landed at our going
 to the South-Seas with Capt. *Sharp*. I have been
 ashore at this *Golden Island*, and was lying in the
 Harbour near it for about a Fortnight together be-
 fore I went into the *South-Seas*. Near the Eastern-

Bay near
 the En-
 trance of
 the River
 of *Darien*.
 In the
 Cod of the
 Bay.

Golden I.
 Good
 Harbour.

Point

Point of the Bay, which is not above 3 or 4 Furlongs distant from *Golden Island*, there is a Rivulet of very good Water.

Another
Island.

West of *Golden Island* lies the biggest of the 3 that face the Bay; it is, as a large low swampy Island, so beset with Mangroves, that it is difficult to go ashore; nor did any of us care to attempt it, having no Business in such bad Ground. It lies very near a Point of the *Isthmus*, which is such a Sort of Ground too; for a Mile or 2 farther Westward; and such also is the Ground on the other Side, quite into the Cod of the Bay. This Island is scarce parted from the *Isthmus* but at High-water; and even then Ships cannot pass between.

Island of
Pines.

The *Island of Pines* is a small Island to the North of the other 2, making a Kind of Triangle with them. It rises in 2 Hills, and is a very remarkable Land off at Sea. It is cover'd all over with good tall Trees, fit for any Use; and has a fine Rivulet of fresh Water. The North of it is rocky, as is the opposite Shore of the *Isthmus*. On the South you go ashore on the Island at a curious Sand-bay, inclosed between 2 Points like a Half-Moon; and there is very good Riding. You may sail quite round the Island of *Pines*; but to go to *Golden Island Harbour*, you must enter by the East-end of *Golden Islands*, between that and the Main; for there is no passing between it and the great low Island.

The Shore
to Point
Samballas. From these Islands, and the low swampy Point opposite to them, the Shore runs North-Westerly to Point *Samballas*; and for the first 3 Leagues, is guarded with a Riff of Rocks, some above, and some under Water, where a Boat cannot go ashore. The Rocks lie scatter'd unequally in Breadth, for a Mile in some Places, in others 2 from the Shore. At the North-West-End of these Rocks, is a fine little sandy Bay, with good anchoring and going ashore

above 3 or 4 Fur-
there is a Rivulet

the biggest of the
large low swampy
that it is difficult
care to attempt
ground. It lies ve-
which is such a Sort
farther Westward
the other Side, quite
Island is scarce part-
n-water; and even

Island to the North
of Triangle with
a very remarkable
all over with good
has a fine Rivulet
it is rocky, as is
us. On the South
curious Sand-bar,
a Half-Moon; and
you may sail quite
to go to Golden I-
by the East-end of
d the Main; for
d the great low I-

low swampy Point
North-Westerly to
rst 3 Leagues, 'tis
some above, and
cannot go ashore
ly in Breadth, for
2 from the Shore
e Rocks, is a fine
horing and going
ashore

ashore, as is reported by several Privateers: And
the End of the Rocks on the one Side, and some of
the *Samballoe* Islands, (the Range of which begins
from hence) on the other Side, guard it from the
Sea, and make it a very good Harbour. This, as
well as the rest, is much frequented by Privateers;
and is by those of our Country call'd, *Tickle me*
quickly Harbour.

All along from hence to Point *Sanballas*, lie the
Samballoe Islands, a great Multitude of them scat-
tering in a Row, and collaterally too, at very une-
qual Distances, some of one, some 2, or 2 Mile and
a half, from the Shore, and from one another;
which, with the adjacent Shore, its Hills and perpe-
tual Woods, make a lovely Landshap off at Sea.
There are a great many more of these Islands than
could well be represented in the Map; some of them
also being very small. They seem to lie parcell'd
out in Clusters, as it were; between which general-
ly, there are navigable Channels, by which you
may enter within them; and the Sea between the
whole Range and the *Isthmus* is navigable from End
to End, and affords every where good anchoring,
in hard sandy Ground, and good Landing on the
Islands and Main. In this long Channel, on the In-
side of some or other of those little Keys or Islands,
be the Winds how they will, you never fail of a
good Place for any Number of Ships to ride at; so
that this was the greatest Rendezvous of the Privateers

on this Coast; but chiefly *La Sound's Key*, or
Springer's Key, especially if they staid any Time
there; as well because these 2 Islands afford a good
Shelter for careening, as because they yield Wells of
fresh Water upon digging, which few of the rest
do. The *Samballoe's* are generally low, flat, sandy
Islands, cover'd with Variety of Trees; [especially
with Mammees, Sapadilloes, and Manchineel, &c.
beside the Shell-fish, and other Refreshments they
afford

*Tickle me
quickly
Harbour.*

*Samballoe
Isles.*

*La Sound's
Key.*

*Springer's
Key.*

*Trees in
the sam-
balloe.*

afford the Privateers.] The outermost Keys towards the main Sea, are rocky on that Side (and are called the Riffé Keys;) their opposite Sides are sandy, as the innermost Keys or Islands are. And there is a Ridge also of Rocks lying off at Sea on the Out-side, which appear above Water at some half a Mile distance, and extend in length as far as *La Sound's Key*, if not farther, and even the Sea between, and the Shore of the *Samballoes* it self on that Side, is all rocky.

Channel of the Samballoes The long Channel between the *Samballoes* and the *Isthmus* is of 2, 3 and 4 Miles breadth; and the Shore of the *Isthmus* is partly Sandy Bays, and partly Mangrove Land, quite to Point *Samballas*. The Mountains are much at the same Distance of 6 or 7

R. of Conception and a jacent Coast. Mile from the Shore; but about the River of *Conception*, which comes out about a Mile or 2 to the Eastward of *La Sound's Key*, the main Ridge is somewhat further distant. Many little Brooks fall into the Sea on either Side of that River, and the Outlets are some of them in the Sandy Bay, and some of them among the Mangrove Land; the Swamps of which Mangrove are (on this Coast) made by the Salt Water, so that the Brooks which

Good Landing. come out there are brackish; but those in the Sandy Bay yield very sweet Water. None of these Outlets, not the River of *Conception* it self, are deep enough to admit of any Vessel but Canoas, the Rivers on this part of the Coast being numerous but shallow; but the fine Riding in the Channel makes any other Harbour needless. I have been up and down most Parts of it, and upon many of the Islands, and there the going ashore is always easy. But a Sea-wind makes a great Sea sometimes fall in upon the *Isthmus*, especially where a Channel opens between the Islands; so that I have been overtaken in a Canoa going ashore in one River, and in putting off to Sea from another. The Ground hereabouts

outermost Keys to
y on that Side (and
r opposite Sides are
or Islands are. And
lying off at Sea on
bove Water at some
d in length as far as
, and even the Sea
Samballos it self on

the *Samballos* and the
s breadth; and the
ndy Bays, and part
oint *Samballas*. The
e Distance of 6 or 7
t the River of *Coxon*
t a Mile or 2 to the
the main Ridge is
y little Brooks fall
hat River, and the
he Sandy Bay, and
ngrove Land; the
are (on this Coast)
at the Brooks which
t those in the Sandy
None of these Out
on it self, are deep
out Canoas, the Ri
being numerous but
the Channel makes
have been up and
on many of the I
shore is always easy.
Sea sometimes fall
where a Channel o
t I have been over
e River, and in put
he Ground herea-
about

bouts is an excellent Soil within Land, rising up
gently to the main Ridge, and is a continued Forest
of stately Timber-Trees.

Point *Sanballas* is a rocky Point, pretty long and Point *San-*
low, and is also so guarded with Rocks for a Mile *ballas*.
off at Sea, that it is dangerous coming near it.
From hence the Shore runs West, and a little Nor-
therly, quite to *Portobel*. About 3 Leagues West-
ward from this Point lies Port *Scrivan*. The Coast
between them is all rocky, and the Country within
Land all woody, as in other Parts.

Port *Scrivan* is a good Harbour, when you are *Scrivan*;
got into it; but the Entrance of it, which is scarce *Port*.
a Furlong over, is so beset with Rocks on each
Side, but especially to the East, that it is very dan-
gerous going in: Nor doth there seem to be a
Depth of Water sufficient to admit Vessels of any
Bulk, there being in most Places but 8 or 9 Foot
Water. The Inside of the Harbour goes pretty
deep within the Land; and as there is good Riding,
in a sandy Bottom, especially at the Cod of it,
which is also fruitful Land, and has good fresh
Water, so there is good Landing too on the East
and South, where the Country is low for 2 or 3
Miles, and very firm Land; but the West-side is a
Swamp of red Mangroves. It was here at this *Red Man-*
Swamp, as bad a Passage as it is, that Capt. *Coxon*, *groves*.
La Sound, and the Privateers landed in the Year
1678-9, when they went to take *Portobel*. They
had by this Means a very tedious and wearisome
March; but they chose to land at this Distance from
the Town, rather than at the *Bastimento's* or any
nearer Place, that they might avoid being discover'd
by the Scouts which the *Spaniards* always keep in
their Neighbourhood, and so might surprize them.
And they did, indeed, by this Means avoid being
discern'd, till they came within an Hour's March
of the Town; tho' they travelled along the Coun-
try

try for 5 or 6 Days. The *Spaniards* make no Use of this *Port Scrivan*; and unless a Privateer, or a rambling Sloop put in here by Chance, no Vessel visits it in many Years.

From *Port Scrivan* to the Place where stood formerly the City of *Nombre de Dios*, 'tis further Westward about 7 or 8 Leagues. The Land between is very uneven, with small Hills steep against the Sea; the Valleys between them water'd with sorry little Rivers. The Soil of the Hills is rocky, producing but small shrubby Trees; the Valleys are some of good Land, some of Swamps and Mangroves. The main Ridge here seems to lie at a good Distance from the Sea; for it was not discernible in this March of the Privateers along the Shore to *Portobol*.

Nombre de Dios.

The Place where *Nombre de Dios* stood is the Bottom of a Bay, close by the Sea, all over-grown with a Sort of Wild-Canes, like those us'd by our Anglers in *England*. There is no Sign of a Town remaining, it is all so over-run with these Canes. The Situation of it seems to have been but very indifferent, the Bay before it lying open to the Sea, and affording little Shelter for Shipping; which I have heard was one Reason why the *Spaniards* forsook it: And another, probably, was the Unhealthiness of the Country it-self, it being such low swampy Land, and very sickly; yet there is a Rivulet of very sweet Waters which runs close by the East-side of the Town. The Mouth of the Harbour is very wide; and tho' I have heard that there lie before it 2 or 3 little Keys, or Rocks, yet they afforded no great Security to it. So that the *Spaniards* were certainly much in the right, for quitting this Place to settle at *Portobol*; which tho' it be also an unhealthy Place, yet has it the Advantage of a very good and defensible Harbour.

About

iards make no Use
a Privateer, or a
Chance, no Vessel

e where stood for-
'tis further West-
e Land between is
ep against the Sea;
I with sorry little
rocky, producing
alleys are some of
and Mangroves,
lie at a good Di-
not discernible in
g the Shore to *Por-
de Dios* stood is the
ea, all over-grown
those us'd by our
o Sign of a Town
with these Canes,
e been but very in-
g open to the Sea,
Shipping; which I
the *Spaniards* for-
ly, was the Un-
it being such low
yet there is a Ri-
n runs close by the
outh of the Har-
ve heard that there
Rocks, yet they
So that the *Spani-*
ght, for quitting
which tho' it be al-
the Advantage of
our.

About

About a Mile or 2 to the Westward of these
small Islands, at the Mouth of the Bay of *Nombre
Dios*, and about half a Mile or more from the
shore, lie a few Islands call'd the *Bastimento's*, for
the most part pretty high, and one peaked, and all
surround'd with Woods. On one of them, (part of
which also was a sandy Bay, and a good Riding
and Landing-place) there is a Spring of very good
Water. I was ashore at this Island, and up and
down among the rest of them; and all of them to-
gether make a very good Harbour between them
and the *Isthmus*. The Bottom affords good ancho-
ring; and there is good coming in with the Sea-
wind between the Eastermost Island and the next to
it, and going out with the Land-wind the same way,
this being the chief Passage. Further West, before
you come to *Portobel*, lie 2 small Islands, flat, and
without Wood or Water. They are pretty close
together; and one of them I have been ashore up-
on. The Soil is sandy, and they are environ'd with
rocks towards the Sea; and they lie so near the
Isthmus that there is but a very narrow Channel be-
tween, not fit for Ships to come into.

The Shore of the *Isthmus* herabouts consists
mostly of sandy Bays, after you are past a Ridge of
rocks that run out from the Bay of *Nombre de Di-*
os pointing toward the *Bastimento's*. Beyond the
Bastimento's to *Portobel*, the Coast is generally
rocky. Within Land the Country is full of high
and steep Hills, very good Land; most woody,
unless where clear'd for Plantations by *Spanish Indi-*
ans, tributary to *Portobel*, whither they go to
buy. And these are the first Settlements on
this Coast under the *Spanish* Government, and lie
scattered in lone Houses or little Villages, from
Portobel and beyond; with some Look-
outs or Watches kept towards the Sea, for the Safe-
ty of the Town. In all the rest of the North-side

of the *Isthmus*, which I have described hitherto, the *Spaniards* had neither Command over the *Indians* nor Commerce with them while I was there, though there are *Indians* inhabiting all along the Continent yet one has told me since, that the *Spaniards* have won them over to them.

Portobel.
The Har-
bour.

Portobel is a very fair, large and commodious Harbour, affording good Anchoring and good Shelter for Ships, having a narrow Mouth, and spreading wider within. The Galleons from *Spain* find good Riding here during the Time of the Business at *Portobel*; for from hence they take such of the Treasures of *Peru* as are brought thither

The Forts. over Land from *Panama*. The Entrance of the Harbour is secur'd by a Fort upon the left Hand going in; it is a very strong one, and the Passage is made more secure by a Block-House on the other Side, opposite to it. At the Bottom of the Harbour lies the Town, bending along the Shore like a Half-moon: In the Middle of which upon the Shore is another small low Fort, environ'd with Houses except only to the Sea: And at the West-end of the Town, about a Furlong from the Shore, upon a gentle Rising, lies another Fort, pretty large and very strong, yet over-look'd by a Neighbouring Hill further up the Country, which Sir *Henry Morgan* made use of to take the Fort. In all these Forts there may be about 2 or 300 *Spanish* Soldiers in Garrison.

The
Town.

The Town is long and narrow, having two principal Streets besides those that go across; with a small Parade about the Middle of it, surrounded with pretty fair Houses. The other Houses and Churches are pretty handsome, after the *Spanish* Make. The Town lies open to the the Country without either Wall or Works; and at the East side of it, where the Road to *Panama* goes out (because of Hills that lie to the Southward of the Town, and obstruct the direct Passage) there lies

Road to
Panama.

scribed hitherto, the
 d over the *Indian*
 I was there, though
 long the Continent
 at the *Spaniards* have
 ge and commodio
 anchoring and good
 narrow Mouth, and
 Galleons from *Spain*
 g the Time of the
 m hence they take
 s are brought thither
 the Entrance of the
 upon the left Har
 ne, and the Passa
 k-House on the oth
 Bottom of the Har
 along the Shore like
 which upon the S
 iron'd with Houles
 t the West-end of t
 the Shore, upon
 rt, pretty large a
 by a Neighbourin
 which Sir *Henry Me*
 rt. In all these For
Spanish Soldiers in G
 l narrow, having t
 that go a-crofs; w
 lle of it, surround
 he other Houles a
 come, after the *Span*
 to the the Count
 s; and at the Ea
Panama goes out (t
 e Southward of t
 Passage) there lies
 lo

long Stable running North and South from the
 Town to which it joins. This is the King's Stable
 for the Mules that are employed in the Road betwixt
 this and *Panama*. The Governour's House is close
 by the great Fort, on the same Rising, at the West
 end of the Town. Between the Parade in the Middle
 of the Town, and the Governour's House, is a
 little Creek or Brook, with a Bridge over it; and
 at the East-end, by the Stable, is a small Rivulet of
 fresh Water. I have already said that it is an un-
 healthy Place. The East-side is low and swampy;
 and the Sea at low Water leaves the Shore within
 the Harbour bare, a great way from the Houses;
 which having a black filthy Mud, it stinks very
 much, and breeds noisom Vapours, through the
 Heat of the Climate. From the South and the
 East-sides the Country rises gently in Hills, which
 are partly Woodland and partly Savannah; but
 there is no great Store either of Fruit-trees or Plan-
 tations near the Town. This Account I have had
 from several Privateers just as they return'd from
Portobel; but I have not been there myself.

The Country beyond this West-ward, to the
 Mouth of the River *Chagre*, I have seen off at Sea:
 But not having been ashore there, I can give no o-
 ther Account of it, but only that it is partly lilly,
 and near the Sea very much swampy; and I have
 heard by several that there is no Communication
 between *Portobel* and the Mouth of that River.

I have been yet further Westward on this Coast,
 before I went over the *Isthmus* with Capt. *Sharp*,
 ranging up and down and carreening at *Bocca Toro*
 and *Bocca Drago*; but this is without the Verge of
 those Bounds I have set myself.

Having thus survey'd the North-Coast of the
Isthmus, I shall take a light View of the South al-
 so: But I shall the less need to be particular in it,
 because

The K's
Stable.The Go-
vernour's
House.Rivulet.
Bad Air.The Coast
hence to
R. Chagre.*Bocca Toro*
and *Bocca*
Drago.The S. Sea
Coast of
the *Isth-*
mus.

- because Mr. *Dampier* hath in some Measure describ'd this part of it in his *Voyage round the World*.
- Point Garachina.** To begin therefore from Point *Garachina*, which makes the West-side of the Mouth of the River of *Sambo*, this Point is pretty high fast Land; but within towards the River, it is low, drowned Mangrove, and so are all the Points of Land to Cape **Cape St. Lorenzo** Saint *Lorenzo*.
- R. Sambo.** The River of *Sambo* I have not seen; but it is said to be a pretty large River. Its Mouth opens to the North; and from thence the Coast bears North-East to the Gulph of St. *Michael*. This Gulph is made by the Outlets of several Rivers, the most noted of which are the River of *Santa Maria*, and the River of *Congo*; tho' there are others of a considerable Bigness. Of these Rivers to the Southward of *Santa Maria*, one is called the **Gold R.** *Gold River*, affording Gold Dust in great Plenty: For hither the *Spaniards* of *Panama* and *Santa Maria Town* bring up their Slaves to gather up the Gold Dust.
- R. Santa Maria.** The next to the *Gold River* is that of *Santa Maria*, so called from the Town of that Name seated on the South-side of it, at a good Distance from the Sea. It was along this River we came, when we first entred the South Seas with Capt. *Sharp*, standing over it, from the Bay by *Golden Island*, where we landed. We then took the Town of *Santa Maria* in our way; which was garrison'd with about 200 *Spanish* Soldiers, but was not very strong, having no Walls; and the Fort it self was secur'd with Stockadoes only, or Pallisadoes. This is but a new Town, being built by the *Spaniards* of *Panama*, partly for a Garrison and Magazine of Provision, and partly for Quarters of Refreshment, and retiring Place for their Workmen in the *Gold River*. The Country all about here is woody and low, and very unhealthy; the Rivers being so oazy about.

that the stinking Mud infects the Air: But the little Village of *Scuchadero* lies on the Right-side of the River of *Santa Maria*, near the Mouth of it, is seated on fast rising Ground, open to the Gulph of *St. Michael*, and admitting fresh Breezes from the Sea; so that this is pretty healthy and serves as a place of Refreshment for the Mines; and has a fine Rivulet of very sweet Water; whereas those Rivers are brackish for a considerable way up the Country.

Between *Scuchadero* and Cape *St. Lorenzo*, which makes the North-side of the Gulph of *St. Michael*, the River of *Congo* falls into the Gulph; which River is made up of many Rivulets, that fall from the Neighbouring Hills, and join into one Stream. The Mouth of it is muddy, and bare for a great way at low Water, unless just in the Depth of the Channel; and it affords little Entertainment for Shipping. But further in, the River is deep enough; so that Ships coming in at high Water might find it a very good Harbour, if they had any Business here. The Gulph it self hath several Islands in it; and up and down in and about them, there is in many Places very good Riding; for the most Part in oazy Ground. The Islands also, especially those towards the Mouth, make a good Shelter; and the Gulph hath room enough for a Multitude of Ships. The Sides are every where surrounded with Mangroves, growing in wet swampy Land.

North of this Gulph is a small Creek, where we landed at our Return out of the Seas; and the Land between these is partly such Mangrove Land as the other, and partly Sandy-Bays. From thence the Land runs further on North, but gently bending to the West: And this Coast also is much such a mixture of Mangrove Land and Sandy Bay quite to the River *Cheapo*; and in many Places there are Shoals,

Sholes. Sholes, for a Mile, or half a Mile off at Sea. In several parts of this Coast, at about 5 or 6 Miles distance from the Shore there are small Hills; and the whole Country is covered with Woods. I know but one River worth observing between *Congo* and *Cheapo*: Yet there are many Creeks and Outlets; but no fresh Water, that I know of, in any part of this Coast, in the dry Season; for the Stagnancies and Declivities of the Ground, and the very Droppings of the Trees, in the wet Season, afford Water enough.

R. Cheapo. *Cheapo* is a considerable River, but has no good entring into it for Sholes. Its Course is long, rising near the North-Sea, and pretty far from towards the East. About this River the Country something changes its Face, being Savannah on the West side; though the East-side is Wood-land, as the other.

Cheapo T. *Cheapo* Town stands on the West-side, at some distance from the Sea; but is small, and of no great Consequence. Its chief Support is from the Pasturage of black Cattle in the Savannahs.

Savannahs. These Savannahs are not level, but consist of small Hills and Valleys, with fine Spots of Woods intermix'd; and from some of these Hills not far

R. Chagre. from *Cheapo*, the River of *Chagre*, which runs into the North-Sea, takes its rise. It runs West for a while; and on the South-side of it, at no great distance from *Panama*, is *Venta de Cruzes*, a small

Venta de Cruzes. Village of Inns and Store-houses; whither Merchandises that are to be sent down the River *Chagre* are carried from *Panama* by Mules, and there embark'd in Canoa's or Percagoc's; but the Plate is

Carriage to Portobel. carried all the way by Land on Mules, to *Portobel*. The Country here also is Savannah and Woodland intermix'd; with thick short Hills, especially towards *Panama*.

ile off at Sea. In
 about 5 or 6 Miles
 small Hills; and
 with Woods. I
 ing between Congo
 Creeks and Out-
 I know of, in any
 son; for the Stag-
 Ground, and the
 in the wet Season,

, but has no good
 ourse is long, rising
 far from towards
 Country something
 on the West side;
 land, as the other.
 t-side, at some dis-
 ll, and of no great
 is from the Pastu-
 nahs.

el, but consist of
 ne Spots of Woods
 these Hills not far
 re, which runs into
 t runs West for a
 it, at no great dis-
 de Cruzes, a small
 ses; whither Mer-
 yn the River Chagre
 ules, and there em-
 ; but the Plate is
 Mules, to Portobel-
 nah and Woodland
 Hills, especially to

Between

Between the River of *Cheapo* and *Panama*, fur-
 ther West, are 3 Rivers, of no great Consequence, 3 Rivers
 lying open to the Sea. The Land between is low
 even Land, most of it dry, and cover'd here and
 there by the Sea, with short Bushes. Near the most
 Westerly of these Old *Panama* was seated, once a *Old Pana-*
 large City; but nothing now remains of it besides *ma.*
 Rubbish, and a few Houses of poor People. The
Spaniards were weary of it, having no good Port or
 Landing-place; and had a design to have left it, be-
 fore it was burnt by Sir *Henry Morgan*. But then
 they no longer deliberated about the Matter; but
 instead of rebuilding it, rais'd another Town to the
 Westward, which is the present City of *Panama*.
 The River of Old *Panama* runs between them; but R. of *Pa-*
 rather nearer the new Town than the Old; and into *nama.*
 this River small Barks many enter.

The chief advantage which New *Panama* hath a-*New Pa-*
 bove the Old, is an excellent Road for small Ships, *nama.*
 as good as a Harbour; for which it is beholden to *The Har-*
 the Shelter of the neighbouring Isles of *Perica*, *bour.*
 which lie before it, 3 in Number, in a row parallel *Isles of Pe-*
 to the Shore. There is very good anchoring be- *rica.*
 tween, at a good distance from the Town; but be-
 tween the Road and the Town is a Shole or Spit of *shole.*
 Land; so that Ships cannot come near the Town,
 but lie nearest to *Perica*; but by this means the
 Town has them less under command. *Panama*
 stands on a level Ground, and is surrounded with
 a high Wall, especially towards the Sea. It hath
 no Fort besides the Town-Walls; upon which the
 Sea, which washes it every Tide, beats so strongly,
 sometimes, as to throw down a part of them. It *Fine Pro-*
 makes a very beautiful Prospect off at Sea, the *spect of*
 Churches and chief Houses appearing above the *Panama.*
 rest. The Building appears white; especially the
 Walls, which are of Stone; and the Covering of
 the Houses red, for probably they are Pan-
 tile, which

is much used by the *Spaniards* all over the *West-Indies*. The Town is surrounded with Savannahs, gentle flat Hills, and Copses of Wood, which add much to the Beauty of the Prospect; and among these are scattered here and there some *Estantions* or Farm-houses for the managing their Cattle, which are Beeves, Horses and Mules. This Town is the great Rendezvous of this Part of the South-Sea Coast; being the Receptacle of the Treasures from *Lima*, and other Sea-ports of *Peru*; trading also towards *Mexico*, though very little beyond the Gulph of *Nicaragua*. The King of *Spain* hath a President here, who acts in Concert with his Council; and the Governour of *Portobel* is under him. His Jurisdiction comprehends *Nata*, *Ravelia*, *Leon*, *Realeja*, &c. till he meets with the Government of *Guatemala*; and Eastward he commands over as much of the *Isthmus*, on both Seas, as is under the *Spaniards*. The place is very sickly, though it lies in a Country good enough; but possibly 'tis only so to those who come hither from the dry pure Air of *Lima* and *Truxillio*, and other parts of *Peru*; who grow indispos'd presently, and are forc'd to cut off their Hair. Yet is it very healthy in comparison of *Portobel*.

About a League to the West of *Panama* is another River, which is pretty large, and is called by some *Rio Grande*. It is shoal at the Entrance, and runs very swift; and so is not fit for Shipping. On the West-banks of it are *Estantions* and Plantations of Sugar; but the Shore from hence beginning to trend away to the Southward again, I shall here fix my Western Boundary to the South-Sea Coast of the *Isthmus*, and go no further in the Description of it.

The Shore between Point *Garachina* and this River, and so on further to *Punta Mala*, makes a very regular, and more than semicircular Bay, called by

by
are
four
pelio
ding
ven
Voya
any
ligh
Shel
Wat
com
T
gene
fruit
to th
Vale
into
swan
to tr
of th
lilly
mix'
far t
nued
here.
inter
to th
tom
cove
from
are t
scatt
of a
lieve
whar
uriar
Soil.

all over the *West*-
with Savannahs,
Wood, which add
ect; and among
some *Estantions* or
their Cattle, which
This Town is the
of the South-Sea
the Treasures from
Peru; trading also
little beyond the
g of *Spain* hath a
ert with his Coun-
tabel is under him.
ta, Ravelia, Leon,
the Government of
ommands over as
as, as is under the
ckly, though it lies
t possibly 'tis only
n the dry pure Air
ner parts of *Peru*;
and are forc'd to
ry healthy in com-

of *Panama* is ano-
e, and is called by
the Entrance, and
t fit for Shipping.
ntions and Plantati-
from hence begin-
ward again, I shall
to the South-Sea
further in the De-

arachina and this Ri-
Mala, makes a ve-
circular Bay, called
by

by the Name of the Bay of *Panama*. In this Bay of
are several as fine Islands, as are any where to be *Panama*.
found, the *Kings* or *Pearl Islands*, *Pacbeque*, *Che-*
pelio, *Perica*, &c. with great Variety of good Ri-
ding for Ships: Of all which Mr. *Dampier* hath gi-
ven a particular Account in the 7th Chapter of his
Voyage round the World; so that I shall forbear to say
any thing more of them. 'Tis a very noble de-
lightful Bay; and as it affords good Anchoring and
Shelter, so the Islands also yield Plenty of Wood,
Water, Fruits, Fowls, and Hogs, for the Ac-
commodation of Shipping.

The Soil of the Inland part of the Country is *The Soil*
generally very good, for the most part of a black
fruitful Mould. From the Gulph of *St. Michael*,
to the Ridge of Hills lying off *Caret Bay*, it is a
Vale Country, well water'd with the Rivers that fall
into that Gulph: But near the Gulph 'tis very
swampy and broken, so as that it is scarce possible
to travel along the Shore thereabouts. Westward
of the River of *Congo*, the Country grows more
hilly and dry, with pleasant and rich Vales inter-
mix'd, till you are past the River *Cheapo*; and thus
far the whole Country is all, as it were, one conti-
nued Wood. The Savannah Country commences
here, dry and grassy; with small Hills and Woods
intermix'd: And the Hills are every where fertile
to the Top (though more fruitful nearer the Bot-
tom) and even the Tops of the main Ridge are
cover'd with very flourishing Trees. Yet the Hills
from which the Gold Rivers fall, near *Santa Maria*,
are barren towards the Top, and bear short Shrubs
scatter'd here and there. The Soil seems capable
of any Productions proper to the Climate: I be-
lieve we have nothing that grows in *Jamaica* but
what would thrive here also, and grow very lux-
uriantly, considering the exceeding Richness of the
Soil.

The

The
Woods.

The Woods of this Country are not the same on the Tops or Sides of the Hills in the Inland Country, as they are near the Sea. For in the drier and more rising Inland Country, the Woods are rather a large Forest of Timber-trees, or a delightful Grove of Trees of several kinds, very large and tall, with little or no Under-wood: And the Trees are placed at such a Distance from each other, as that a Horse might gallop among them for a great way, and decline them with ease. The Tops of these Trees are generally very large and spreading; and, I presume, 'tis the Shade and Dropping of these which hinder any thing else from growing in the rich Ground among them: For in the open Savannahs, or where the Ground is clear'd by Industry for Plantations, there grow smaller Vegetables in greater Abundance. But on the Sea-Coast, where the Soil is often swampy drown'd Land, especially near the Mouths of Rivers, the Trees are not tall but shrubby as Mangroves, Brambles, Bamboes, &c. not growing in the manner of Groves or Arbours, scattering at convenient Distances; but in a continued Thicket, so close set, that 'tis a very difficult Matter to work one's way through these Morasses.

Swampy
Thickets.

The Weather.
Season of
the Rains.

The Weather is much the same here as in other Places of the Torrid Zone in this Latitude, but inclining rather to the wet Extreme. The Season of Rains begins in *April* or *May*; and during the Months of *June*, *July* and *August*, the Rains are very violent. It is very hot also about this Time, where-ever the Sun breaks out of a Cloud: For the Air is then very sultry, because then usually there are no Breezes to fan and cool it, but it is all glowing hot. About *September* the Rains begin to abate: But 'tis *November* or *December*, and, it may be, part of *January* e're they are quite gone: So that 'tis a very wet Country, and has Rains for 2

Thirds,

are not the same
 hills in the Inland
 . For in the drier
 the Woods are ra-
 es, or a delightful
 s, very large and
 d: And the Trees
 m each other, as
 g them for a great
 fe. The Tops of
 rge and spreading;
 e and Dropping of
 se from growing in
 or in the open Sa-
 s clear'd by Induf-
 smaller Vegetables
 on the Sea-Coast,
 own'd Land, espe-
 the Trees are not
 Brambles, Bam-
 manner of Groves
 venient Distances;
 close set, that 'tis a
 one's way through
 ne here as in other
 s Latitude, but in-
 he. The Season of
 ; and during the
 August, the Rains
 ot also about this
 s out of a Cloud:
 ecause then usually
 ool it, but it is all
 the Rains begin to
 mber, and, it may
 e quite gone: So
 nd has Rains for 2
 Thirds,

Thirds, if not 3 Quarters of a Year. Their first
 coming is after the Manner of our sudden *April*
 Showers, or hasty Thunder Showers, one in a Day
 at first. After this, 2 or 3 in a Day; at length
 a Shower almost every Hour; and frequently ac-
 companied with violent Thunder, and Lightning: Thunder
 During which Time, the Air has often a faint ful- and Light-
 phureous Smell, where pent up among the Woods, ning.

After this variable Weather, for about 4 or 6
 Weeks, there will be settled continued Rains of se-
 veral Days and Nights, without Thunder and
 Lightning, but exceeding vehement, considering
 the Length of them. Yet at certain Intervals be-
 tween these, even in the wettest of the Season,
 there will be several fair Days intermix'd, with on-
 ly Tornado's or Thunder-Showers; and that
 sometimes for a Week together. These Thunder-
 Showers cause usually a sensible Wind, by the
 Clouds pressing the Atmosphere, which is very re-
 freshing, and moderates the Heat: But then this
 Wind shaking the Trees of this continued Forest,
 their dropping is as troublesome as the Rain it self.
 When the Shower is over, you shall hear a great
 way together the Croaking of Frogs and Toads,
 the humming of Moskito's or Gnats, and the his-
 sing or shriekings of Snakes and other Insects,
 loud and unpleasent; some like the quacking of
 Ducks. The Moskitoes chiefly infest the low *Moskitoes.*
 swampy or Mangrove Lands, near the Rivers or
 Seas; But however, this Country is not so pester'd
 with that uneasy Vermin, as many other of the
 warm Countries are. When the Rains fall a- *Land-*
 mong the Woods, they make a hollow or ratling *Floods.*
 sound: But the Floods caus'd by them often bear
 down the Trees; as I observ'd in relating my Pas-
 sage over Land. These will often barricado and
 dam up the River, till 'tis clear'd by another Flood
 that shall set the Trees all afloat again. Sometimes
 also

also the Floods run over a broad Plain ; and for the Time make it all like one great Lake. The coolest Time here is about our Christmas, when the fair Weather is coming on.



Of the Trees, Fruits, &c. in the Isthmus of America.

Trees, &c. AS this Country is very woody, so it contains a great Variety of Trees, of several Kinds unknown to us in *Europe*, as well Fruit-Trees as others.

Cotton-Trees. The *Cotton-Tree* is the largest of any, and grows in great Plenty in most parts of the *Isthmus* ; but I do not remember that I have seen it in the *Sambaloes*, or any other of the adjacent *Islands*. It bears a Cod about as big as a Nutmeg, full of short Wool or Down, which when ripe bursts out of the Cod, and is blown about by the Wind, and is of little use. The chief Advantage that is made of these Trees, is by forming them into Canoes or *Petriago's* ; which last differ from the other as Lighters and small Barges do from Wherries. The *Indians* burn the Trees hollow ; but the *Spaniards* hew and chizzel them ; and the Wood is very soft and easy to work upon, being softer than Willow.

Cedar. The *Cedars* of this Country are valuable for their height and largeness ; there are very stately ones on the Continent, but I remember not any in the *Islands*. They grow towards each of the *Sea-Coasts*, but especially towards the North. The Wood is very red, of a curious fine Grain, and very fragrant. But these are put to no better use than the *Cotton-Trees*, serving only to make Canoes and *Petriago's* ;

plain; and for the
ake. The coolest
s, when the fair



the Isthmus of

y, so it contains
several Kinds un-
Fruit-Trees as o-

of any, and grows
the *Isthmus*; but I
n it in the *Sambal-*
t Islands. It bears
neg, full of short
e bursts out of the
e Wind, and is of
e that is made of
nto Canoes or Pe-
e other as Lighters
ries. The *Indians*
Spaniards hew and
very soft and easy
Willow.

e valuable for their
very stately ones
er not any in the
n of the *Sea-Coasts*,
h. The Wood is
in, and very fra-
etter use than the
e Canoes and Pe-
riago's;

riago's: And their Plenty you may judge of by
this, that if the *Indians* want to cut one for a Ca-
noa, they will not trouble themselves about any a
Furlong off, tho' never so fine; having enough u-
sually to fell by the Side of the River into which
they intend to launch it.

There are on the Continent several Trees of the *Maccaw-*
Palm-kind, of which sort we may reckon the *Mac-*
caw-tree.

It grows in great Plenty in swampy or
moist Grounds; and I remember not that I saw
them any where but on the South-side of the *Ist-*
mus, which is mostly of such a Soil. It is not very
tall, the Body rising streight up to about 10 Foot or
more, surrounded with protuberant Rings at cer-
tain Distances, and those thick-set with long Prickles.
The Middle of the Tree is a Pith like Elder, taking
up above half the Diameter of the Body. The Bo-
dy is naked without Branches till towards the Top;
but there it puts out Leaves or Branches 12 or 14
Foot long, and a Foot and an half wide, lessening
gradually towards the Extremity. The Rib or
Seam of this Leaf is beset all along with Prickles,
on the Out-side; and the Leaf it self is jagged a-
bout the Edges and as thick as one's Hand, at the
broader End of it. At the Top of the Tree, and
amidst the Roots of these Leaves grows the Fruit,
a Sort of Berries sprouting up in Clusters, each a-
bout the Size of a small Pear, but many Score of
them together. They incline to an Oval Figure,
and are of a yellow or reddish Colour when ripe.
There is a Stone in the Middle, and the Out-side
is stringy, and slimy when ripe; of a tart Taste,
harsh in the Mouth, yet not unpleasant: And the
way of eating the Fruit is to bite the fleshy Part
from the Stone, and having chew'd it, to spit out
the remaining stringy Substance. The *Indians* fre-
quently cut down the Tree only to get the Berries;
but such of them as are most low and slender, you
may

may bend down to your hand. The Wood of the Tree is very hard, black, and ponderous, and is of great use. It splits very easily; and the *Indians* make of it many Conveniences for their Building and other Occasions, splitting the Trees into small Planks or Rafters which they use about their Houses. The Men make Arrow-heads of this Wood; the Women Needle-Shuttles to weave their Cotton, &c.

Bibby-tree Upon the *Main* also grows the *Bibby* Tree, so called from a Liquor which distills from it, and which our *English* call *Bibby*. The Tree hath a streight slender Body no thicker than one's Thigh, but grows to a great Height, 60 or 70 Foot. The Body is naked of Leaves or Branches, but prickly. The Branches put out at the Top, and among them grow the Berries abundantly, like a Garland round about the Root of each of the Branches. The Tree hath all along the Inside of it a narrow Pith; the Wood is very hard, and black as Ink. The *Indians* do not cut but burn down the Tree to get at the Berries. These are of a whitish Colour,

Nut Oil.

and about the Size of a Nutmeg. They are very oily; and the *Indians* beat them in hollow Mortar or Troughs, then boil and strain them; and as the Liquor cools they skim off a clear Oil from the Top. This Oil is extraordinary bitter: The *Indians* use it for anointing themselves, and to mix with the Colours wherewith they paint themselves.

The Bibby.

When the Tree is young they tap it, and put a Leaf into the Bore; from whence the *Bibby* trickles down in great Quantity. It is a wheyish Liquor, of a pleasant tart Taste; and they drink it after it hath been kept a Day or two.

Coco.

There are *Coco*-trees in the Islands, but none of the *Isthmus* that I remember; and *Cacao*-trees of either.

The Wood of the
 nderous, and is of
 ; and the *Indians*
 for their Building
 he Trees into small
 ey use about their
 row-heads of this
 -Shuttles to weave

the *Bibby* Tree, for
 distills from it, and

The Tree hath a
 r than one's Thigh,
 o or 70 Foot. The
 anches, but prickly

Top, and among
 ntly, like a Garland
 h of the Branches

Inside of it a narrow
 l, and black as Ink

run down the Tree to
 of a whitish Colour

eg. They are very
 m in hollow Mortar
 in them; and as the
 clear Oil from the

ry bitter: The *Indi*
 nselfes, and to mix

hey paint themselves
 y tap it, and put
 ice the *Bibby* trickles

a wheyish Liquor, o
 hey drink it after

lands, but none o
 and *Cacao*-trees o

On the *Main* grows a Tree that bears a Fruit Anony-
 like a Cherry; but full of Stones, and never soft. ^{inous.}

On the *Main* also are *Plantains* in great Abun- ^{Plantains.}
 dance, which have a Body consisting of several
 Leaves or Coats, that grow one from under ano-
 ther, spiring upwards into an oblong Fruit at the
 Top; the Coats or Leaves, which are very long
 and large, spreading from the Body, and making a
 Plume all round. None of them grow wild, unless
 when some are brought down the Rivers in the Sea-
 son of the Rains, and being left a ground, sow
 themselves. The *Indians* set them in Rows or
 Walks, without Under-wood; and they make very
 delightful Groves. They cut them down to get at
 the Fruit; and the Bodies being green and sappy,
 they are cut down with one Stroke of an Axe.

The *Bonano's* also grow on the *Isthmus* very plen- ^{Bonano's.}
 tifully. They are a sort of *Plantains*. The Fruit
 is short and thick, sweet and mealy. This eats
 best raw, and the *Plantain* boil'd.

On the *Islands* there are a great many *Mammee*- ^{Mammee.}
 trees, which grow with a clear, streight Body, to 60
 Foot high, or upwards. The Fruit is very wholesome
 and delicious; thap'd somewhat like a Pound-pear,
 but much larger, with a small Stone or two in the
 Middle.

The *Mammee Sappota* differs something from the *Mammee* ^{Sappota.}
 other, and is a smaller and firmer Fruit, of a fine
 beautiful Colour when ripe. It is very scarce on the
Islands: and neither of these grow on the *Conti-*
nent.

So neither are *Sapadilloes* found growing on the ^{Sapadillo's}
Isthmus, though there is great Plenty of them in
 the *Islands*. The Tree is not so high as those last;
 it grows without Branches to the Top, where it
 spreads out in Limbs like an Oak. The Fruit is
 very pleasant to the Taste. It is as small as a *Berga-*
masco Pear, and is coated like a Russet-Pippin.

On

Pine-Apple.

On the *Isthmus* grows that delicious Fruit which we call the *Pine-Apple*, in Shape not much unlike an Artichoke, and as big as a Man's Head. It grows like a Crown on the Top of a Stalk about as big as one's Arm, and a Foot and a half high. The Fruit is ordinarily about 6 Pound Weight; and is inclos'd with short prickly Leaves like an Artichoke. They do not strip but pare off these Leaves to get at the Fruit; which hath no Stone or Kernel in it. 'Tis very juicy; and some fancy it to resemble the Taste of all the most delicious Fruits one can imagine mix'd together. It ripens at all Times of the Year, and is rais'd from new Plants. The Leaves of the Plant are broad, about a Foot long, and grow from the Root.

Prickle-Pear.

On the *Main* also grows the *Prickle-pear*, which is a thick-leav'd Plant about 4 Foot high, full of Prickles all over. That which they call the Pear grows at the Extremity of the Leaf. It's a good Fruit, much eaten by the *Indians* and others.

Popes Heads.

There are *Popes Heads*, as we call them, on the *Main*. They are a Plant or Shrub growing like a Mole-hill, and full of Spurs a Span long, sharp, thick and hard, with a black Point. They make a very good Fence, galling the Feet and Legs of any who come among them.

Sugar-Canes.

They have *Sugar-Canes* on the *Isthmus*; but the *Indians* make no other use of them, than to chew them and suck out the Juice.

Manchineel.

There is on the *Islands*, a Tree which is called *Manchineel*, and its Fruit the *Manchineel Apple*. 'Tis in Smell and Colour like a lovely pleasant Apple, small and fragrant, but of a poisonous Nature, for if any eat of any living Creature that has happen'd to feed on that Fruit, they are poison'd thereby, tho' perhaps not mortally. The Trees grow in green Spots; they are low, with a large Body, spreading out and full of Leaves. I have heard

ious Fruit which not much unlike Man's Head. It is of a Stalk about as long and a half high. It weighs about a Pound Weight; the Leaves like an Onion, but pare off these which hath no Stone, and some fancy it to be the most delicious together. It ripens in the Sun, and is rais'd from new Seeds, the Roots are broad, about the thickness of a Finger.

Pickle-pear, which is a Tree of a good Foot high, full of Pear-like Fruit, they call the Pear-Tree. It's a good Tree, and others call them, on the Coast of the Bay growing like a Pear-tree, Span long, sharp-pointed. They make them into Feet and Legs of

the *Isthmus*; but the best, than to chew

tree which is called *Manchineel Apple*. A very lovely pleasant Apple, but is a poisonous Nature, and a dangerous Creature that has been killed by them; they are poison'd mortally. The Trees are low, with a large quantity of Leaves. I have heard

heard that the Wood hath been us'd in fine carved or inlaid Works; for it is delicately grain'd. But there is danger in cutting it, the very Sap being so poisonous, as to blister the part which any of the Chips strike upon as they fly off. A *French-man* of our Company lying under one of these Trees, to refresh himself, the Rain-water trickling down thence on his Head and Breast, blister'd him all over, as if he had been beset with *Cantbarides*. His Life was saved with much Difficulty; and even when cured, there remained Scars, like those after the Small-Pox.

The *Mabo-Tree*, which grows here, is about as *Mabo-Tree* big as an Ash. Another Sort of *Mabo*, which is more common, is smaller, and grows in the moist

swampy Places, by the Sides of the Rivers, or near the Sea. Its Bark is ragged like tatter'd Canvas; if you lay hold on a Piece of it, 'twill rip off in strings to the Top of the Tree; the Strings are of great Length, slender, and very strong. Ropes are made of it for Cables, and Rigging for small Vessels. The way the *Indians* order it is thus: they strip off the Bark in great Flakes: Out of them they draw greater or lesser Strings as they please. These they beat and clean, and twist into threads and Cords, by rolling them between the Palm of the Hand, and the Knee or Thigh, as our Shoemakers twist their Ends, but much quicker. Of these they make Nets for fishing, but only for great Fish, as Tarpoins, or the like.

The Tree which bears the *Calabash* is short and *Calabash-Tree* thick; the *Calabash* grows up and down among the

Branches, as our Apples do. It is of a globular Figure, the Out-side of it is an hard Shell, holding the Quantity of 2, 3, 4, or 5 Quarts. These are the *Indians* use as Vessels for many Occasions. There are 2 Sorts of these Trees, but the Difference is chiefly in the Fruit; that of one being sweet,

the other bitter. The Substance of both is spongy and juicy. That of the sweeter doth yet incline to a tart, sourish Taste. The *Indians*, however, eat them frequently in a March, tho' they are not very delightful. They only suck out the Juice, and spit out the rest. The bitter Sort is not eatable, but very medicinal. They are good in Tertian's; and a Decoction of them in a Clyster is an admirable Specifick in the Torsions of the Guts or dry Gripes. The *Calabash* Shells are almost as hard as those of the *Coco-nuts*, but not half so thick. The *Darien Calabash* is painted, and much esteem'd by the *Spaniards*.

Gourds.

There are *Gourds* also which grow creeping along the Ground, or climbing up Trees in great Quantities, like *Pompions* or *Vines*. Of these also there are 2 Sorts, a sweet and a bitter: The Sweet eatable, but not desirable; the Bitter medicinal in the *Passio Iliaca*, Tertian's, Costiveness, &c. taken in a Clyster. But the *Indians* value both Sorts chiefly for their Shells; and the larger Sort of these serve them by way of Pails and Buckets, as *Calabashes* do for Dishes, Cups and Drinking-Vessels.

Silk-Grass.

They have a Plant also which is of good use to them, call'd by us *Silk-Grass*; tho' 'tis indeed a kind of Flag. It grows in great Quantities in moist Places on the Sides of Hills. The Roots are knobbed, and shoot out into Leaves like a Sword Blade as thick as one's Hand in the Middle of the Leaf towards the Root, thinner towards the Edges and the Top; where it ends in a sharp Point, altogether like our Flags, save that the Leaf is much broader and a Yard or two in Length, and jagged at the Edges like a Saw or some Reap-hooks. The *Indians* cut these Leaves when of a convenient Growth and having dried them well in the Sun, they beat them into Strings like fine Flax, extraordinarily strong, beyond any of our Flax or Hemp: For the

of both is spongy
doth yet incline to
ians, however, eat
y they are not very
out the Juice, and
Sort is not eatable,
good in Tertian's;
ylster is an admirable
Guts or dry Gripes.
as hard as those of
thick. The *Darien*
esteem'd by the Spa-

grow creeping along
rees in great Quantities
Of these also there
er: The Sweet eatable
tter medicinal in the
veness, &c. taken in
ue both Sorts chiefly
er Sort of these serve
kets, as Calabashes de
g-Vessels.

which is of good use to
tho' 'tis indeed a kind
Quantities in moist
The Roots are knob
es like a Sword Blade
e Middle of the Leaf
owards the Edges are
harp Point, altogether
Leaf is much broader
n, and jagged at the
ap-hooks. The *Indians*
a convenient Growth
in the Sun, they be
Flax, extraordinary
ax or Hemp: For the
Leaf

Leaf it self seems to be nothing but a Congeries of
Strings inclos'd with a Skin on each Side. They
with these Strings as they do those of the *Mabo*-
ree, and make of them Ropes for Hammocks,
Cordage of all Sorts, but especially a finer kind of
Nets for small Fish. In *Jamaica* the Shoemakers
use this to sew with, as being stronger than any
other. The *Spanish* Women make Stockings of it,
which are called *Silk-grass Stockings*, and are sold very
dear. They make of it also a kind of yellowish
lace, which is much bought and worn by the *Mo*-
esta-Women in the *West-Indian* Plantations.

There grows here a Tree about the Bigness of an *Light*-
elm, the Wood of which is very light, and we *Wood*.
therefore call it *Light-wood*. The Tree is very
weight and well-bodied, and has a great Leaf like
Wall-nut. A Man may carry a great Quantity of
the Wood when cut down: Its Substance resembles
Cork, and is of a whitish Colour; but the Grain of
it is rougher than Fir, or coarser yet, like that of
the *Cotton-Tree*. I know not whether it has that
spongy Elasticity that Cork has; yet I should think
an excellent Wood for making Tomkins or Stop-
pers for Muzzles of great Guns. 'Tis so very light
in Water that 3 or 4 Logs of it, about as thick as
a Man's Thigh and about 4 Foot long, shall make a
Raft on which 2 or 3 Men may go out to Sea.
The *Indians* make large Rafters of it upon Occasi-
on after this Manner: They take Logs of this
Wood not very big, and bind them together colla-
terally with *Mabo* Cords, making of them a kind
of Floor. Then they lay another Range of Logs
across these, at some Distance from each other,
and peg them down to the former with long Pins of
Macca-wood; and the Wood of the Float is so
soft, and tenacious withal, that it easily gives Ad-
vantage to the Peg upon driving, and closes fast
about it. The Floats, were they boarded, would
resemble

resemble our *Dyers-floats* in the *Thames* at *London*; and the *Indians* use them chiefly for Passage crofs a great River where Canoes or other Trees are wanting; or for Fishing.

White-wood.

Another Tree they have which we call *White-wood*. The Body of it grows in Height about 18 or 20 Foot, like a large Willow, and about as thick as one's Thigh. The Leaf is like *Sena*, very small. The Wood is very hard, close and ponderous, and exceeding white, beyond any *European Wood* that ever I saw, and of a very fine Grain: So that I cannot but think it would be very good for inlaying or other Cabinet-work. I never saw this Tree any where but in this *Isthmus*.

Tamarinds.

They have *Tamarinds* here of the brown Sort and good, but not well manur'd. The Tree is a fair spreading one, and very large of the kind. The Tree grows usually in a sandy Soil, near a River.

Locust-Tree.

The Tree also that bears the *Locust-fruit*, grows here. The wild Sort is found in great Abundance 'tis not much unlike the *Tamarind*.

Bastard-Cinnamon

They have a *Bastard-Cinnamon* also, bearing a Cod shorter than a *Bean-cod*, but thicker, it grows only on the *Main*.

Bamboes.

Bamboes grow here but too plentifully, like a Briar, whole Copses of them. The Branches or Canes grow in Clusters 20 or 30 or more of them from one Root, and guarded with Prickles. They render the Places where they grow almost impassible, which are generally swampy Grounds, or the Sides of the Rivers. They are found mostly on the *Main*, the *Islands* having only some few of them.

Hollow-Bamboes.

The *Hollow Bamboes* are on the *Main* only. They grow 20 or 30 Foot in Height, and as thick as one's Thigh. They have Knots all along at the Distance of about a Foot and a half. All the Spac

Thames at London; for Passage cross a
 other Trees are want-

we call *White-wood*,
 hth about 18 or 20
 d about as thick as
 e *Sena*, very small
 and ponderous, and
 European Wood than
 rain: So that I can
 good for inlaying,
 I saw this Tree any

of the brown Sort
 d. The Tree is
 large of the kind
 sandy Soil, near

Locust-fruit, grow
 in great Abundance
 nd.

non also, bearing
 d, but thicker,

plentifully, like
 . The Branches of
 30 or more of them
 with Prickles. They
 grow almost impass-
 py Grounds, or they
 are found mostly on
 only some few of

the *Main* only. The
 hth, and as thick as
 ots all along at the
 half. All the Spac
 from

from Knot to Knot is hollow, and of a Capacity
 usually of a Gallon or more, and these are service-
 able on many Occasions. The Leaves of this Shrub
 are like Eldern-leaves, in a Cluster at the Top of
 each Cane, and these also grow thick together in
 Copses.

Mangrove-Trees grow out of the Water both in *Mangrove*.
 Islands and Main, rising from several Roots like
 Stilts entangled one among another. The Roots or
 Stumps appear some Feet above Water, rising from
 a pretty Depth also from under the Surface of it,
 and at length they unite altogether, Arbour-wise,
 into the Body of a lusty tall Tree, of a Foot or
 two Diameter. There is scarce any passing along
 where these Trees grow, the Roots of them are so
 blended together. The Bark of the *Mangroves* that
 grows in Salt Water is of a red Colour, and is us'd
 for tanning of Leather. I have some Reason to
 think that the Tree from whence the *Peruvian* or
Jesuit's Bark is fetch'd is of the *Mangrove* kind; for
 when I was last at *Arica* in *Peru*, I saw a Caravan
 of about 20 Mules with this Bark just come in,
 and then unloading at a Store-house. One of our
 Company, who spake *Spanish*, ask'd a *Spaniard* who
 guided the Drove, from whence he fetch'd that
 Bark; He answer'd from a great fresh Water Lake
 behind a Mountain a great way within Land; at
 the same Time pointing at a very high Ridge of
 Hills we saw at a great Distance from us and the
 Sea. Being further examined as to the Tree it grew
 on, he so describ'd it, by those intangled Stilts,
 and other Particulars, that our Interpreter said to
 him, sure it must be a *Mangrove*-Tree! The *Spaniard*
 answer'd, Yes, a fresh-water *Mangrove*: Yet he said
 it was a very small Tree, which the *Mangrove* is
 not, unless this should be a Dwarf-kind of it. We
 brought away with us several Bundles of this Bark,
 and I found it to be the right Sort, by the frequent
 use

use I made of it in *Virginia* and elsewhere; and I have some of it now by me.

Pepper. They have two Sorts of *Pepper*, the one called *Bell-Pepper*, the other *Bird-Pepper*, and great Quantities of each, much used by the *Indians*. Each Sort grows on a Weed, or Shrubby Bush about a Yard high. The *Bird-Pepper* has the smaller Leaf, and is by the *Indians* better esteemed than the other, for they eat a great deal of it.

Red-Wood. There is on the *Main* a Red Sort of Wood that might be of good use for Dyers. It grows mostly towards the *North-Sea* Coast, upon a River that runs towards the *Sambaloes*, about 2 Miles from the Sea-shore. I saw there great Quantities of these Trees: They are 30 or 40 Foot high, about as big as one's Thigh, and the Out-side is all along full of Cavities or Notches in the Bark. When the Wood is cut, it appears of a Yellowish Red. With this and a kind of Earth which they have up the Country, the *Indians* dye Cottons for their Hammocks and Gowns. I tried a little of it, which upon boiling two Hours in fair Water, turn'd it red as Blood. I dipt therein a Piece of Cotton, which it died of a good Red; and when I wash'd it, it turn'd but a little paler, which I imputed to the want only of something to fix the Colour; for no washing could fetch out the Tincture. 'Twas a bright and glossy Red, very lively.

Potatoes. The *Indians* have several Roots which they plant, especially *Potatoes*, which they roast and eat.

Yams. They do the same also by *Yams*; of which they have 2 Sorts, a White and a Purple.

Cassava. They have a Root call'd *Cassava*, not much unlike a Parsnip. There are 2 Sorts also of these, a sweet, and a poisonous. The sweet Sort they roast and eat as they do Potatoes or Yams. Of the poisonous they make Bread, having first press'd out the Juice, which is noxious. Part of the remaining
Substance

Description

d elsewhere; and I

per, the one called
ber, and great Quan-
Indians. Each Sort
y Bush about a Yard
e smaller Leaf, and
d than the other, for

ed Sort of Wood than
rs. It grows mostly
upon a River that
out 2 Miles from the
Quantities of these
t high, about as big
de is all along full of
k. When the Wood
ish Red. With this
ey have up the Coun-
for their Hammock
it, which upon boil-
turn'd it red as Blood
n, which it died of
d it, it turn'd out
to the want only of
for no washing could
s a bright and glossy

ots which they plant
roast and eat.
ams; of which they
purple.

Java, not much un-
orts also of these, a
sweet Sort they roast
Yams. Of the poi-
ing first pres'd out
part of the remaining
Substance

a
ew
ch
nd
st-
or
a-
l;

It Tobacco.

so
a-
d;
ta-
om
a-
o a
nd
he
be
th.

*ny Indian
oli way of
Smoking*

to
ed
ak
the
oil,
y,
te,
of
his
m,
rer
to
ant

Q

Pepper.

Red-Wood

Potatoes.

Yams.

Cassava.



So
Ba
th
ba
br
ca
H
m
an
gr
fr
nu
fo
tic
th
no
to
th
fa
is
T
so
an
ce
be
ch
fa
th
it
wi
t
th
nu
th
ole
t

Substance they grate to a Powder; and having a Baking-stone, or Trivet set over a Fire, they strew the Flower over the hot Stone gradually, which bakes it all to a Cake, the Bottom hard-bak'd and brown, the rest rough and white, like our Oat-cakes; they use to hang them on the Houses or Hedges, where they dry and grow crisp. In *Jamaica* they use them frequently instead of Bread; and so in other of the *West-Indian* Islands.

These *Indians* have *Tobacco* among them. *Tobacco* grows as the *Tobacco* in *Virginia*, but is not so strong: Perhaps for want of transplanting and maturing, which the *Indians* don't well understand; for they only raise it from the Seed in their Plantations. When 'tis dried and cured they strip it from the Stalks; and laying 2 or 3 Leaves upon one another, they roll up all together sideways into a long Roll, yet leaving a little Hollow. Round this they roll other Leaves one after another, in the same Manner, but close and hard, till the Roll be as big as one's Wrist, and 2 or 3 Feet in length. Their way of smoaking when they are in Company together, is thus: A Boy lights one end of a Roll and burns it to a Coal, wetting the part next it to keep it from wasting too fast. The end so lighted he puts into his Mouth, and blows the Smoak through the whole Length of the Roll into the Face of every one of the Company or Council, though there be 2 or 300 of them. Then they, sitting in their usual Posture upon Forms, make, with their Hands held hollow together, a kind of Funnel round their Mouths and Noses. Into this they receive the Smoak as 'tis blown upon them, snuffing it up greedily and strongly, as long as ever they are able to hold their Breath, and seeming to suffocate themselves, as it were, with the Refreshment it gives them.



The Indians in their Robes in Council, and Smoking tobacco after their



na kbaax after their way.

Damp. Voy. Vol. 3.

Place the

Of the ANIMALS; and first of Beasts and Reptiles.

THE Variety of Beasts in this Country is not very great; but the Land is so fertile, that upon clearing any considerable Part of the Woods it would doubtless afford excellent Pasture for the maintaining black Cattle, Swine, or whatever other Beasts 'tis usual to bring out of *Europe* into these Climates.

Pecary. The Country has of its own a kind of Hog, which is called *Pecary*, not much unlike a *Virginia* Hog. 'Tis black, and has little short Legs, yet is pretty nimble. It has one thing very strange, that the Navel is not upon the Belly, but the Back: And what is more still, if upon killing a *Pecary* the Navel be not cut away from the Carcass within 3 or 4 Hours after at farthest, 'twill so taint all the Flesh, as not only to render it unfit to be eaten, but make it stink insufferably. Else 'twill keep fresh several Days, and is very good wholesome Meat, nourishing and well tasted. The *Indians* barbecue it, when they would keep any of it longer: The Manner in which they do it I shall describe elsewhere. These Creatures usually herd together, and range about in Drovers; and the *Indians* either hunt them down with their Dogs, and so strike them with their Lances, or else shoot them with their Arrows, as they have Opportunity.

Warree. The *Warree* is another kind of Wild-Hog they have, which is also very good Meat. It has little Ears, but very great Tusks; and the Hair or Bristles 'tis covered with are long, strong and thickset, like a coarse Furr all over its Body. The *Warree* is fierce,

List of Beasts and

This Country is not
 so fertile, that
 part of the Woods
 are Pasture for the
 or whatever other
 Europe into these

A kind of Hog,
 unlike a *Virginia*
 short Legs, yet is
 very strange, that
 the Back:
 killing a *Pecary* the
 the Carcass within
 will so taint all the
 fit to be eaten, but
 'twill keep fresh
 wholesome Meat,
Indians barbecue it,
 longer: The Man-
 describe elsewhere.
 together, and range
Indians either hunt
 and so strike them
 them with their Ar-

of Wild-Hog they
 eat. It has little
 and the Hair or Bri-
 strong and thick-set,
 y. The *Warree* is
 fierce,

fierce, and fights with the *Pecary*, or any other
 Creature that comes in his way. The *Indians* ...
 these also as the other, and manage their Flesh the
 same way, except only as to what concerns the
 Navel; the Singularity of which is peculiar to the
Pecary.

They have considerable Store of *Deer* also, re- *Deer.*
 sembling most our *Red Deer*; but these they never
 hunt nor kill; nor will they ever eat of their Flesh,
 though 'tis very good; but we were not shy of it.
 Whether it be out of Superstition, or for any other
 Reason that they forbear them, I know not: But
 when they saw some of our Men killing and eating
 of them, they not only refus'd to eat with them,
 but seem'd displeas'd with them for it. Yet they
 preserve the Horns of these *Deer*, setting them up
 in their Houses; but they are such only as they
 shed, for I never saw among them so much as the
 Skin or Head of any of them that might shew they
 had been kill'd by the *Indians*; and they are too
 nimble for the *Warree*, if not a Match for him.

The *Dogs* they have are small, nor well shap'd, *Dogs.*
 their Hair rough and stragling, like our *Mungrels*.
 They serve only to bark and start the Game, or by
 their barking give Notice to the Hunters to shoot
 their Arrows. They will run about in this Manner
 from Morning to Night; but are such meer whiff-
 ling Curs, that of 2 or 300 Beasts started in a Day,
 they shall seldom kill above 2 or 3; and these not
 by running them down, but by getting them at a
 Bay and besetting them, till the Hunters can come
 up with them. Large strong *Dogs* would make
 better Work here; and it might be a very accepta-
 ble Thing to the *Indians* to transport hither a Breed
 of such: But then they must keep to their Houses,
 or they would be in Danger of running wild in this
 Country.

Here

Rabbits.

Here are *Rabbits*, call'd by our *English*, *Indian* Conies. They are as large as our Hares; But I know not that this Country has any Hares. These Rabbits have no Tails, and but little short Ears; and the Claws of their Feet are long. They lodge in the Roots of Trees, making no Burrows; and the *Indians* hunt them, but there is no great Plenty of them. They are very good Meat, and eat rather moister than ours.

Monkeys.

There are great Drovers of *Monkeys*, some of them white, but most of them black; some have Beards, others are beardless. They are of a middle Size, yet extraordinary fat at the dry Season, when the Fruits are ripe; and they are very good Meat, for we ate of them very plentifully. The *Indians* were shy of eating them for a while; but they soon were perswaded to it, by seeing us feed on them so heartily. In the rainy Season they have Worms in their Bowels. I have taken a Handful of them out of one Monkey we cut open; and some of them 7 or 8 Foot long. They are a very waggish Kind of Monkey, and plaid a thousand antick Tricks as we march'd at any Time through the Woods, skipping from Bough to Bough, with the young one's hanging at the old one's Back, making Faces at us, chattering, and, if they had Opportunity, pissing down purposely on our Heads. To pass from Top to Top of high Trees, whose Branches are a little too far asunder for their Leaping, they will sometimes hang down by one another's Tails in a Chain; and swinging in that Manner, the lowermost catches hold of a Bough of the other Tree, and draws up the rest of them.

No *European* Cattle.
Rats and Mice.
Not much esteem'd.

Here are no *Bullocks*, *Horses*, *Asses*, *Sheep*, *Goats*, or other such Beasts as we have for Food or Service. They are exceedingly pester'd with Mice and Rats, which are mostly grey; and a Brood of Cats therefore to destroy these, might be as acceptable.

Description

our English, Indian
our Hares; But I
any Hares. These
at little short Ears;
long. They lodge
g no Burrows; and
e is no great Plenty
l Meat, and eat ra-

Monkeys, some of
black; some have
They are of a middle
the dry Season, when
are very good Meats,
tiffly. The Indians
a while; but they
by seeing us feed on
y Season they have
ve taken a Handful
we cut open; and
ng. They are a ve-
and plaid a thou-
rch'd at any Time
g from Bough to
hanging at the old
, chattering, and, if
down purposely on
op to Top of high
le to far asunder for
imes hang down by
and swinging in that
es hold of a Bough
o the rest of them.
ses, Asses, Sheep,
ve have for Food or
pester'd with Mice
y; and a Brood of
might be as accep-
table

of the Isthmus of America.

table a Present to them as better Dogs for their
hunting. When I left the *Isthmus*, two of the *Indi-
ans* who came aboard the same Vessel at the *Sambal-
loes*, went a cruising with us towards the *Corn-
Islands* and *Cartagena*: And when they were dispos'd
to return, and we were studying to oblige 'em with
some Present, one of them spied a Cat we had a-
board, and begg'd it: Which we had no sooner given
him, but he and his Consort, without staying for
any other Gift, went immediately into their Canoa,
and paddled off with Abundance of Joy. They
had learnt the Use of Cats while they were a-
board.

They have Snakes, but of what kind I don't well ^{Insects}
remember; nor did I see or hear any Rattle Snakes. ^{and Ver-}
Spiders they have many, very large, but not poison- ^{min.}
ous. They have Lice in their Heads; which they
feel out with their Fingers, and eat as they catch
them.

There is a sort of Insect like a Snail in great Plen- ^{Soldier-In-}
ty among the *Samballoe's*, which is called the *Soldier-lect*,
Insect; but I don't remember I saw any of them
upon the Main. The Reason of the Name, is be-
cause of the Colour; for one third part of his Bo-
dy about his Head, which is out of the Shell, is
in Shape and Colour like a boil'd Shrimp, with little
Claws, and two larger like those of a Crab. That
part within the Shell, the Tail especially, is eata-
ble, and is good Food, very well tasted and delici-
ous, like Marrow. We thrust a Skuer through ^{Delicious}
this part, and roast a pretty many of them in a ^{Meat.}
row. The Forepart is bony and usefess. They
feed upon the Ground, eating what falls from
Trees: And they have under the Chin a little Bag,
into which they put a Reserve of Food. Beside
this they have in them a little Sand-Bag, which must ^{Sand-}
always be taken out when they are to be eaten. ^{bag.}
This Bag is commonly pretty full of Sand: And
Conch

Poison-
ous if fed
with
Manchineel.

The Oil
an excel-
lent Salve.

*Land-
Crabs,*

where.

Anguilla.

*Crab-
Island.*
Good
Meat.

Conch and Welks, and other Shell-fish, have usually a Sand in a Vessel that runs the length of the Body in Manner of a Gut; which we are forc'd to take out, for else they would be gritty in one's Teeth. If these *Soldiers* eat of any of the *Manchineel*-Apples which drop from the Trees, their Flesh becomes so infected with that virulent Juice, as to poison in a Manner those who eat of it: And we have had some of our Company very sick by eating such as had fed on *Manchineel*; but after a while 'twould wear off again, without further Damage. The Oil of these Insects is a most Sovereign Remedy for any Sprain or Contusion. I have found it so, as many others have done frequently: The *Indians* use it that way very successfully, and many of the *Privateers* in the *West-Indies*: And our Men sought them as much for the Oil, as for the sake of eating them. The Oil is of a yellow Colour, like Wax, but of the Consistency of Palm-Oil.

On the *Samballoe* I think there are also *Land-Crabs*, tho' but few: But in the *Caribbee*-Islands, among which I have been cruising, and especially on *Anguilla*, they are very numerous, and some very large, as big as the largest Sea-Crabs that are sold at *London*. They have them also in other of the *West-India* Islands; but on *Anguilla* they swarm; and a little Island near it has such Multitudes of them, that 'tis call'd *Crab-Island*. They are excellent good Meat, and are the main Support of the Inhabitants, who range about a Crabbing, as they call it. After a Shower of Rain they will come abroad; and then is the best Time to look out for them. They live in Holes or Burrows like Rabbits, which they dig for themselves with their Claws. When they are upon the March they never go about, nor turn their Backs, but crawl over any thing that lies in their Way, guarding with their great Claws while they creep with the small ones; and whatever they

shell-fish, have usually the length of the hand we are forc'd to be gritty in one's mouth of the *Mancibi-Trees*, their Flesh is a violent Juice, as to the use of it: And we are very sick by eating it, but after a while it does further Damage. The Sovereign Remedy I have found it so, is to eat of it daily: The *Indians* and many of the *Europeans* and our Men sought it for the sake of eating it, of a yellow Colour, like Wax, and is an Oil.

There are also *Land-Caribbee-Islands*, and especially on the *Caribbee*, and some very good Crabs that are sold in the *Caribbee* also in other of the *Caribbee* they swarm; such Multitudes of *Crabs*. They are excellent Support of the *Caribbee* Crabbing, as they call it, will come abroad; look out for them. like Rabbits, which use their Claws. When they ever go about, nor see any thing that lies in their great Claws; and whatever they

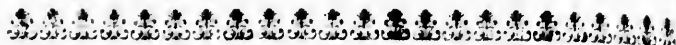
they lay hold of they pinch very severely. The Inhabitants of some of these Isles, when they take any of them, put them for 3 or 4 Days into a Piece of *Potato-ground* to fatten them; for which they are said to eat much the better.

Alligators and *Guano's*, which are also very good Meat, especially the Tail of the *Alligator*, I have eaten in several Parts of the *West-Indies*; but I don't remember my seeing either of them in the *Isthmus*. The *Guano* is all over very good Meat, prefer'd to a Pullet or Chicken, either for the Meat or Broth. Their Eggs also are very good; but those of the *Alligator* have too much of a musky Flavour, and sometimes smell very strong of it. There are up and down the *Isthmus* a great many *Lizards*, green, and red-speckled; but those in the swampy Land and Thickets look more black or rusty. They are none of them large, generally less than a Span. I never saw the *Indians* eat of them. They are pretty innocent familiar Creatures, and the *Indians* suffer them to creep up and down their Houses.

They have Frogs and Toads, and other smaller Insects; but I took no particular Notice of them.

The





The BIRDS, and flying INSECTS.

THEY have several Sorts of Birds, some of Kinds unknown to us; and remarkable both for their Beauty, and the good Relish of their Flesh.

Chicaly-Chicaly.

There is one stately Kind of Land-bird, pretty common among the Woods on the *Isthmus*, which is called by the *Indians Chicaly-Chicaly*. Its Noise is somewhat like a Cuckow's, but sharper and quicker. 'Tis a large and long Bird, and has a long Tail, which he carries upright like a Dunglehill Cock. His Feathers are of great Variety of fine lively Colours, red, blue, &c. The *Indians* make a Sort of Aprons, sometimes, of the Feathers which grow on his Back; but these they seldom wear. This Bird keeps mostly on the Trees, flying from one to another, and but rarely to the Ground. He feeds on Fruit. His Flesh is blackish, and of a coarse Grain, yet pretty good Meat.

Quams.

The *Quam* is also a long and large Land-bird. He feeds also upon Fruits, and flies up and down the Trees. His Wings are of a dun Colour, but his Tail is very dark, short, stumpy, and upright. This Bird is much better Meat than the other.

Anony-mous.

There is also a Ruffet-colour'd Land-bird, shap'd not unlike a Partridge; but has a longer Neck and Legs, yet a short Tail. He runs most on the Ground, and seldom flies. His Flesh is very good Meat.

Corrosou.

The *Corrosou* is a large, black Land-bird, heavy and big as a Turkey-hen; but the Hen is not so black as the Cock. The Cock has on his Head a fine Crown or Comb of yellow Feathers, which he moves

INSECTS.

f Birds, some of
remarkable both
Relish of their

Land-bird, pretty
the *Isthmus*, which
Chicaly. Its Noise
but sharper and
Bird, and has a
ht like a Dunghill
at Variety of fine
The *Indians* make
the Feathers which
they seldom wear.
Trees, flying from
the Ground. He
blackish, and of a
Meat.

large Land-bird.
flies up and down
dun Colour, but
ppy, and upright.
n the other.

Land-bird, shap'd
longer Neck and
runs most on the
Flesh is very good

Land-bird, heavy
the Hen is not so
has on his Head a
feathers, which he
moves

moves to and fro as he pleases: He has Gills also like a Turkey; but the Hen has neither Plume nor Gills. They live on the Trees, and feed on Fruits. They sing and make a Noise big and gross, yet very sweet and delightful; especially to the *Indians*, who endeavour to imitate them: And the *Indians* and they will sometimes answer one another this way, and the *Indians* discover their Haunts by it. The old ones also call their young ones by this Sound. The Flesh is somewhat tough, but otherwise very good and well-tasted Meat. The *Indians* either throw the Bones of the *Corrosou* into the River, or make a Hole and bury them, to keep them from their Dogs, being thought unwholsome for the Dogs to eat; and the *Indians* say they will make the Dogs run mad: Neither do the *English* in the *West-Indies* let the Dogs eat of them. The *Indians* shoot down all these Birds with their Arrows.

They have *Parrots* good Store, some blue, and *Parrots*. some green, for Shape and Size like the Generality of the Parrots we have from *Jamaica*. There is here great Variety of them, and they are very good Meat.

They have also many *Parakites*, most of them *Parakites*. green; generally much the same as in other Places. They don't fort with the Parrots, but go in large Flights by themselves.

Macaw-birds are here also in great Plenty. 'Tis *Macaw*-birds. shap'd not much unlike a Parrot, but is as large again as the biggest of them. It has a Bill like a Hawks, and a bushy Tail with 2 or 3 long straggling Feathers, all red or blue: The Feathers all over the Body are of several very bright and lovely Colours, blue, green and red. The Pinions of the Wings of some of them are all red, of others all blue, and the Beaks yellow. They make a great Noise in a Morning, very hoarse and deep, like Men who speak much in the Throat. The *Indians* keep

keep these Birds tame, as we do Parrots or Magpies: But after they have kept them close some Time, and taught them to speak some Words in their Language, they suffer them to go abroad in the Day-time into the Woods, among the wild ones; from whence they will on their own Accord return in the Evening to the *Indian* Houses or Plantations, and give Notice of their Arrival by their fluttering and prating. They will exactly imitate the *Indians* Voices, and their way of singing; and they will call the *Chicaly-Chicaly* in its own Note, as exactly as the *Indians* themselves, whom I have observ'd to be very expert at it. 'Tis the most beautiful and pleasant Bird that ever I saw; and the Flesh is sweet-tasted enough, but black and tough.

Wood-
pecker.

There is also a Sort of *Wood-pecker*, with such a long slender Bill as that kind of Birds have. These have strong Claws, wherewith they climb up and down the Bodies of Trees, and stick very close to them. They are pied like our Magpies, white and black; but more finely, being a smaller Bird. The Flesh is of an earthy unpleasant Taste. I tasted of them as I was travelling with my Companions, for Hunger then made us glad of any thing of Food; but the *Indians* don't eat of them.

Dunhill-
Fowl.

They have great Plenty of Poultry tame about their Houses of two Sorts, a greater and a less. The larger Sort are much like ours, of different Colours and Breed, as Coppel-crown'd, the common Dunhill Cock and Hen, and of the Game kind; though these *Indians* don't delight in Cock-fighting as those of *Java* do. The smaller Sort are feather'd about the Legs like Carrier-pidgeons, and have very bushy Tails, which they carry upright; and the Tips of their Wings are generally black. This small Sort keep apart from the other. They all keep the same Crowing Season, before Day, as our Cocks do. They are constantly about the

Parrots or Mag-
 them close some
 some Words in
 to go abroad in
 among the wild
 their own Accord
 Houses or Plan-
 Arrival by their
 ill exactly imitate
 of singing; and
 its own Note, as
 whom I have ob-
 is the most beau-
 I saw; and the
 black and tough,
 ecker, with such a
 birds have. These
 they climb up and
 stick very close to
 Magpies, white and
 smaller Bird. The
 Taste. I tasted of
 Companions, for
 any thing of Food;
 poultry tame about
 greater and a less.
 ours, of different
 own'd, the com-
 and of the Game
 delight in Cock-
 The smaller Sort
 Carrier-pidgeons,
 ch they carry up-
 ings are generally
 rt from the other.
 g Season, before
 e constantly about
 the

the Houses, not ranging far into the Woods; and both their Flesh and their Eggs are as well tasted as any we have in *England*; and they are generally better; for the *Indians* give them Maize good Store, which is very fattening.

These are all the Kinds of Land-birds I noted among them: Though there are many small ones Small which I did not so particularly observe; and these Birds. Generally very pretty and musical.

About the *Sambaloes* and other the Islands and the Sea-Coast, on the North-side especially, there are great Numbers of Sea-fowl. The South-Sea-Sea-fowl,

Coast, more to Windward, has many of them too; but whether it be that the Bay of *Panama* does not afford so many Fish to invite them; for 'tis not near so well stock'd with Fish as the Coast about the *Sambaloes*, there are but very few Sea-fowl on the South-Sea-Coast of the *Isthmus*, to what there are on *Pelican*.

the North-Coast; and as to *Pelicans* particularly, which are very frequent among the *Sambaloes*, and all along the *West-India* Coasts, I don't remember that I ever saw one of them any where in the South-Seas.

The *Pelican* is a large Bird, with a great Beak, short-legg'd like a Goose; and has a long Neck, which it holds upright like a Swan. The Feathers are of dark grey; 'tis web-footed. Under the Throat hangs a Bag or Pouch, which, when fill'd, is as large as both one's Fists. The Substance of it is a thin Membrane, of a fine grey ashy Colour. The Seamen kill them for the sake of these Bags, to make Tobacco-pouches of them; for, when dry, they will hold a Pound of Tobacco; and by a Bullet hung in them, they are soon brought into Shape. The *Pelican* flies heavy and low; we find nothing but Fish in his Maw, for that is his Food. His Pouch, as well as Stomach, has Fish found in it: so that it seems likely that the Pouch is a Bag intended to keep a Reserve of Food. I have never
 VOL. III. Z seen

seen any of the old *Pelicans* eaten; but the young ones are said to be Meat good enough, but I have never eaten of any of them.

Cormorants.

There are *Cormorants* also among the *Samballes*, which for Size and Shape are like Ducks, but rather less. They are black, but have a white Spot on the Breast. Tho' they are Web-footed, as other Water-fowl are, yet they pitch on Trees and Shrubs by the Water-side. I have never heard of any one's eating of these, for their Flesh is thought to be too coarse and rank.

Sea Gulls and Sea-Pies.

There are a great many *Sea-Gulls* also and *Sea-Pies*, on that Coast; both of them much like ours, but rather smaller. The Flesh of both these is eaten commonly enough, and 'tis tolerable good Meat, but of a Fishy Taste, as Sea-fowl usually are. Yet to correct this Taste, when we kill'd any *Sea-Gulls*, *Sea-Pies*, *Boobies*, or the like, on any Shore, we us'd to make a Hole in the hot Sand, and there bury them for 8 or 10 Hours, with their Feathers on, and Guts in them: And upon dressing them afterwards, we found the Flesh tender, and the Taste not so rank nor fishy.

Bats.

There are *Bats*, on the *Isthmus*, the Bodies of which are as large as Pidgeons, and their Wings extended to a proportionable Length and Breadth, with Claws at the Joints of the Wings, by which they cling to any Thing. They much haunt old Houses and deserted Plantations.

Flying Insects.

Of flying Insects, beside the Moskitoes or Gnats before-mention'd, there are up and down the *Isthmus* Wasps and Beetles, and Flies of several Kinds, particularly the shining Fly, which shines in the Night like a Glow-worm; and where there are many of them in a Thicket, they appear in the Night like so many Sparks of Fire.

Shining Fly.

They

aten ; but the young
enough, but I have

among the *Sambaloes*,
like Ducks, but ra-
out have a white Spot
Web-footed, as other
pitch on Trees and
I have never heard
e, for their Flesh is
rank.

a-Gulls also and Sea-
them much like ours,
n of both these is eat-
tolerable good Meat,
owl usually are. Yet
e kill'd any *Sea-Gulls*,
e, on any Shore, we
t Sand, and there bu-
with their Feathers on,
dressing them after-
ender, and he Taste

Isthmus, the Bodies of
ons, and their Wings
Length and Breadth
e Wings, by which
they much haunt old
ns.

e Moskitoes or Gnats
p and down the *Isth-*
lies of several Kinds
which shines in the
d where there are ma-
appear in the Night

They

They have *Bees* also, and consequently Honey *Bees*.
and Wax. The *Bees* are of two Sorts; the one
short and thick, and its Colour inclining to red;
the other blackish, long and slender. They nest
on the Tops and in Holes of Trees; which the *In-*
dians climb, and thrust their Arms into their Nest,
to get the Combs. Their Arms will be cover'd
with Bees, upon their drawing them back; yet I ne-
ver perceiv'd they were stung by them: And I have
had many of them at a Time upon my naked Body,
without being stung; so that I have been inclin'd to
think they have no Stings: But that's a thing I ne-
ver examin'd. The *Indians* sometimes burn down
the Trees to get at the Combs, especially if they
be high and difficult to climb. The Honey they *Honey*:
mix with Water, and drink it: But they make no
use of the Wax, that ever I saw; using for Candles *Wax*.
a Sort of light Wood, which they keep in their
Houses for that Purpose.

They have Ants with Wings, large and long, as *Ants*.
well as those which are Reptiles only. They raise
Hillocks like ours: They sting, and are very trou-
blesome; especially when they get into the Houses,
as they frequently do. They swarm up and down the
Sambaloes and the other Neighbouring Isles, as well
as on the *Isthmus* it self; and there is no lying down
to Rest on any Piece of Ground where they are.
Neither do the *Indians* care to tye their Hammocks
to any Trees near the Ant-hills; for the Ants would
climb up such Trees, and soon get into their Ham-
mocks.



Of the FISH.

Sea-Fish. **T**HE North-Sea Coast, as I intimated, abounds in Fish, and has great Variety of them. Those which I have had the Opportunity of seeing, are chiefly these :

Tarpom. The *Tarpom*, which is a large and firm Fish, eating in Flakes like Salmon or Cod. They are some of 50 or 60 Pound weight and upwards. One of them afforded a good Dinner once to about 10 of us, as we were cruising towards the Coast of *Cartagene*; beside a good Quantity of Oil we got out of the Fat.

Sharks. *Sharks* are also found in these Seas; tho' not so commonly about the *Sambaloes*, as on other of the *West-India* Coasts.

There is a Fish there like the Shark, but much smaller and sweeter Meat. Its Mouth is also longer and narrower than the Shark's; neither has he more than one Row of Teeth. Our Seamen us'd to

Dog-fish. call this the *Dog-fish*.

Cavally. The *Cavally* is found among the *Sambaloes*. 'Tis a small Fish, clean, long and slender, much about the Size of a Mackarel; a very fine lively Fish, with a bright large Eye; and 'tis very good Meat, moist and well-tasted.

Old-wives *Old-wives*, which is a flat Kind of Fish, and good Meat, are there also.

Paracoods. They have *Paracoods* also, which are a long and round Fish, about as large as a well-grown Pike, but usually much longer. They are generally very good Meat; and here especially: But there are some particular Banks off at Sea, where you can take no *Paracoods* but what are poisonous. Whe-
ther

S H.

I intimated, abounds
 variety of them. Those
 variety of seeing, are

and firm Fish, eat-
 od. They are some
 d upwards. One of
 once to about 10 of
 s the Coast of Carta-
 of Oil we got out of

se Seas; tho' not fo
 s, as on other of the

the Shark, but much
 Mouth is also longer
 neither has he more
 our Seamen us'd to

the *Sambaloes*. 'Tis
 slender, much about
 ry fine lively Fish,
 tis very good Meat,

d of Fish, and good

which are a long and
 a well-grown Pike,
 y are generally very
 ally: But there are
 ea, where you can
 e poisonous. Whe-
 ther

ther it be from some particular Feed they have there,
 or from what other Cause, I know not; but I have
 known several Men poison'd with them, to that De-
 gree as to have their Hair and Nails come off; and
 some have died with eating them. The Antidote
 for this is said to be the Back-bone of the Fish, dri-
 ed and beaten to a Powder, and given in any Liquor.
 I can't vouch for the Success of this my self; but
 several have told me, that they have us'd it them-
 selves, when they have found themselves sick with
 eating any *Paracood*; but that upon taking the
 Bone thus powder'd, they have found no other
 ill Effect, but only a Nummedness in their Limbs,
 and a Weakness for some Time after. Some will
 pretend to distinguish a poisonous *Paracood* from a
 wholesome one, by the Liver; which as soon as
 they have taken the Fish, they pull out and taste.
 If it taste sweet, they dress and eat the Fish without
 any Fear; but if the Liver be bitter, or bite the
 Tongue like Pepper, they conclude the Fish to be
 naught, and throw it away.

There is another Sort of Fish on the North-Sea *Gar-fish*.
 Coast, which our Seamen call *Gar-fish*; some of
 them are near 2 Foot long. They have a long
 Bone on the Snout, of about a third Part the
 Length of the Body; and 'tis very sharp at the
 End. They will glide along the Surface of the
 Water as swift as a Swallow, gliding thus on the
 Surface, and leaping out of the Water alternately,
 30 or 40 Times together. They move with such a
 Force, that as I have been inform'd, they will run
 their Snout through the Side of a Canoa; and 'tis
 dangerous for a Man who is Swimming to meet
 with them, lest they strike through him. The Back-
 bone looks blueish, of a Colour towards a Sapphire.
 The Flesh is very good Meat.

Sculpins. There are *Sculpins* also, a Fish about a Foot long, with Prickles all about him: They strip them of their prickly Skin, and then dress them. They are very good Meat.

Sting rays, There are in the North-Sea many other Fish beside
Parrot-fish these, as *Sting-rays,* *Parrot-fish,* *Snooks,* *Conger-Eels,*
Snooks, &c. and many others probably, that I have neither
Conger- seen nor heard of; for 'tis a Sea very well stor'd
Eels, &c. with Fish.

Shell-fish. Of Shell-fish, there are *Conchs* all along the *Sambaloes* in Abundance. Their Shells are very large, winding within like a Snail-shell; the Mouth of the Shell is flat, and very wide, proportionably to the Bigness of the Shell. The Colour of it within is like Mother of Pearl; but without 'tis coarse and rugged. The Fish is slimy, the Out-parts of it, especially, and must therefore be scour'd with Sand before 'tis dress'd for Eating. But within, the Substance is hard and tough; for which Reason they beat them after they have scour'd the Out-side: But when they have been thus managed, they are a very sweet and good Fish.

Periwinkles. There are *Periwinkles* good Store among the Rocks; which are also good Meat. We pick them out of the Shells with Pins.

Limpits. The *Limpits* also stick to the Rocks hereabouts; and are rather better Meat than the other.

There are no Oysters nor Lobsters on the Coast
Sea-Crabs. of the *Isthmus*; but a few Crabs, and a Sort of
Craw-fish. Craw-fish among the Rocks of the *Sambaloes*, as large as small Lobsters, but wanting the two great Claws. These last are very delicious Meat; but the Sea-Crabs are not very good.

Fresh-water Fish. There are Fish in the Rivers also of the *Isthmus*; but I am not acquainted with many of the Kinds of them.

There

Description

n about a Foot long,
They strip them of
dress them. They

many other Fish beside
Snooks, Conger-Fish,
that I have neither
Sea very well stor'd

bs all along the Sam-
hells are very large,
l; the Mouth of the
proportionably to the
blour of it within is
thout 'tis coarse and
the Out-parts of it,
be scour'd with Sand
But within, the Sub-
which Reason they
d the Out-side: But
ged, they are a very

d Store among the
eat. We pick them

Rocks hereabouts;
the other.

obsters on the Coast
rabs, and a Sort of
f the Sambaloes, as
nting the two great
elicious Meat; but
d.

also of the *Isthmus*;
many of the Kinds of

There

of the Isthmus of America.

There is one Sort like our Roach, blackish and ^{Anony-}
very bony, in length about a Foot, very sweet, ^{meus.}
firm, and well tasted.

There is another Fish in Shape like the *Paracood*,
but much smaller, and a very good Fish.

There is a Fish like our Pike or Jack for Shape ;
but not above 8 or 10 Inches long. His Mouth is
somewhat like a Rabbit's, his Teeth a little way
within : His Lips are cartilaginous. 'Tis a very
good Fish.

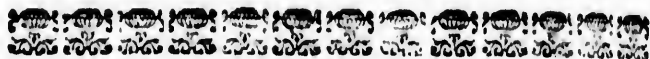
What other Fish their Rivers yield, I know not,
for I took no particular Notice even of these.

But I was more observing of the *Indians* manner ^{Manner}
of *Fishing*, at which they are very expert, and ma- ^{of Fish-}
nage it differently, according to the Place where ^{ing.}
they fish. In the Rivers Mouths and upon the Sea-
Coasts, in sandy Bays where there are no Rocks,
they use Nets, like our Drag-nets, made of *Mabo-*
bark, or Silk-grass ; which they carry out in their
Canoas. But in the Hill Country, where the
Streams are clear, and the Banks in many Places
Rocky, they go along the Banks up the River,
looking arrowly into the Water to view the Fish.
When they spy any to their Mind, they leap into
the Water, and wade or swim up and down after
them ; and if the Fish through Fright betake them-
selves into the Holes in the Banks for Shelter, as
they frequently do, the *Indians* feel them out with
their Hands and take them thence, as we do Chubs
or Craw-fish in our Rivers. By Night they bring
with them Torches of Light-wood, and with these
they spy out the Fish, and so jump in, and pursue
them into their Holes.

For dressing their Fish ; they first gut them, and Dressing
then either boil them in an Earthen Pot, or else ^{their Fish.}
barbecue or broil them.

Salt, how
made.

For Salt, they have it out of the Sea-water ; which they boil up and evaporate in Earthen Pots, till the Salt is left in a Cake at the Bottom, which they take out and break in Pieces for use : But as this is a tedious way, so they have but little, and are very choice and sparing of it. They don't salt their Fish for keeping ; but when they eat it, they boil Abundance of Pepper with it, as they do with every thing else. But their Cookery I shall speak of elsewhere.



Of the Indian *INHABITANTS*; their
Manners, Customs, &c.

Indian In-
habitants.

THE *Indian* Inhabitants of the *Isthmus* are not very numerous, but they live thickest on the North-side, especially along the Sides of Rivers. The wild *Indians* of the South-side live most towards *Peru*: But there are *Indians* scatter'd up and down all Parts of the *Isthmus*.

Their Sta-
ture.
Shape.

The Size of the Men is usually about 5 or 6 Foot. They are streight and clean-limb'd, big-bon'd, full-breasted and handsomly shap'd. I never saw among them a crooked or deformed Person. They are very nimble and active, running very well. But the Women are short and thick, and not so lively as the Men. The young Women are very plump and fat, well-shap'd, and have a brisk Eye.

Features.

The elder Women are very ordinary ; their Bellies and Breasts being pensile and wrinkled. Both Men and Women are of a round Visage, with short bottle Noses ; their Eyes large, generally grey, yet lively and sparkling when young. They have a high Forehead, white even Teeth, thin Lips, and
Mouth

Description

of the Sea-water ;
ate in Earthen Pots,
the Bottom, which
ces for use : But as
have but little, and
it. They don't sale
men they eat it, they
it, as they do with
ookery I shall speak



TANTS; their
s, &c.

the *Isthmus* are not
live thickest on the
the Sides of Rivers.
n-side live most to-
ans scatter'd up and
about 5 or 6 Foot.
d, big-bon'd, full-
d. I never saw a
med Person. They
running very well.
thick, and not so
g Women are very
d have a brisk Eye.
inary ; their Bellies
inkled. Both Men
ge, with short bot-
generally grey, yet
ng. They have a
h, thin Lips, and
Mouth

of the Isthmus of America.

Mouth moderately large. Their Cheeks and Chin
are well proportion'd; and in general they are
handsomly featur'd, but the Men more than the
Women.

Both Sexes have streight, long, black Hair, lank, ^{Hair.}
coarse and strong, which they wear usually down to
the Middle of the Back, or lower, hanging loose
at its full length; only the Women tie it together with
a String just behind the Head, below which it flows
loose as the Mens. Both Men and Women pride
themselves much in the Length of the Hair of the
Head; and they frequently part it with their Fin-
gers, to keep it disentangled; or comb it out with
a Sort of Combs they make of *Macaw*-wood. This ^{Combs of}
Comb is made of several small Sticks, of about 5 ^{Macaw}
or 6 Inches long, and tapering to a Point at each ^{sticks.}
End like our Glovers Sticks. These being tied 10
or 12 of them together about the Middle where
they are thick, the Extremities of them both ways
open from each other, and serve at either End for
a Comb: which does well enough to part the Hair;
but they are forc'd to use their Fingers to fetch the
Lice out of their Heads. They take great Delight
in combing their Hair, and will do it for an Hour
together. All other Hair, except that of their
Eye-brows and Eye-lids, they eradicate: For tho'
the Men have Beards if they would let them grow,
yet they always have them rooted out: And the
Women are the Operators for all this Work; using
two little Sticks for that Purpose, between which
they pinch the Hair, and pluck it up. But the
Men upon some Occasions cut off the Hair even of
their Heads; it being a Custom they have to do so
by way of Triumph, and as a distinguishing Mark
of Honour to him who has kill'd a *Spaniard*, or o-
ther Enemy. He also then paints himself black
(which is not usual upon any other occasion) conti-
nuing

ning painted of this Colour till the first New-moon (as I remember) after the Fact is done.

Complexion.

Their Natural Complexion is a Copper-Colour, or Orange-tawney; and their Eye-brows are naturally black as Jet. They use no Art to deepen the Colour either of their Eye-brows, or the Hair of their Head; but they daub it with Oil to make it shine; for, like other *Indians*, they anoint themselves all over, whether for Beauty to make the Skin smooth and sleek, or to supple it and keep it from parching, or to hinder too much Perspiration in this hot Country, I know not.

Anointing themselves.

White *Indians*.

There is one Complexion so singular among a Sort of People of this Country, that I never saw nor heard of any like them in any Part of the World. The Account will seem strange; but any Privateers who have gone over the *Isthmus* must have seen them, and can attest the main of what I am going to relate, though few have had the Opportunity of so particular an Information about these People as I have had.

They are white, and there are of them of both Sexes; yet there are but few of them in Comparison of the Copper-colour'd, possibly but 1 to 2 or 300. They differ from the other *Indians* chiefly in Respect of Colour, though not in that only. Their Skins are not of such a White as those of fair People among *Europeans*, with some Tincture of a Blush or Sanguine Complexion; neither yet is their Complexion like that of our paler People, but 'tis rather a Milk-white, lighter than the Colour of any *Europeans*, and much like that of a white Horse.

Milk-white Skins.

Down.

For there is this further remarkable in them, that their Bodies are beset all over, more or less, with a fine short Milk-white Down, which adds to the Whiteness of their Skins: for they are not so thick-set with this Down, especially on the Cheeks and Forehead, but that the Skin appears distinct from it.

ill the first New-moon is done.

is a Copper-Colour, Eye-brows are naturally no Art to deepen the brows, or the Hair of the Face with Oil to make it soft, they anoint themselves with Perfumery to make the Skin soft and keep it from itching Perspiration in this

so singular among a variety, that I never saw any in any Part of the World so strange; but any where the Isthmus must be the main of what I have had the Opportunity of Information about

are of them of both Sexes in Comparison of the Whites, only but 1 to 2 or 300. *Indians* chiefly in Relation to that only. Their Complexion is those of fair People, and the Tincture of a Blush, whether yet is their Complexion, but 'tis rather in the Colour of any Part of a white Horse.

Remarkable in them, that they are more or less, with a Redness which adds to their Complexion they are not so thick on the Cheeks and Lips, but bears distinct from it. The

The Men would probably have white Bristles for Beards, did not they prevent them by their Custom of plucking the young Beard up by the Roots continually: but for the Down all over their Bodies, they never try to get rid of it. Their Eye-brows are Milk-white also, and so is the Hair of their Heads, and very fine withal, about the Length of 6 or 8 Inches, and inclining to a Curl.

They are not so big as the other *Indians*; and what is yet more strange, their Eye-lids bend and open in an oblong Figure, pointing downward at the Corners, and forming an Arch or Figure of a Crescent with the Points downwards. From hence, and from their seeing so clear as they do in a Moon-shiny Night, we us'd to call them *Moon-ey'd*. For they see not very well in the Sun, poring in the clearest Day; their Eyes being but weak, and running with Water if the Sun shine towards them; so that in the Day-time they care not to go abroad, unless it be a cloudy dark Day. Besides, they are but a weak People in Comparison of the other, and not fit for Hunting or other laborious Exercise, nor do they delight in any such. But notwithstanding their being thus sluggish, and dull, and restive in the Day-time, yet when Moon-shiny Night's come, they are all Life and Activity, running abroad, and into the Woods, skipping about like Wild-Bucks; and running as fast by Moon-light, even in the Gloom and Shade of the Woods, as the other *Indians* by Day, being as nimble as they, tho' not so strong and lusty.

The Copper-colour'd *Indians* seem not to respect these so much as those of their own Complexion, looking on them as somewhat monstrous. They are not a distinct Race by themselves, but now and then one is bred of a Copper-colour'd Father and Mother; and I have seen a Child of less than a Year old of this Sort. Some would be apt to suspect they

Active by Moon-shine.
Of Copper-colour'd Parents,

they might be the Off-spring of some *European* Father: But besides that the *Europeans* come little here, and have little Commerce with the *Indian-Women* when they do come, these white People are as different from the *Europeans* in some Respects, as from the Copper-colour'd *Indians* in others. And besides, where an *European* lies with an *Indian-Woman*, the Child is always a *Mostese*, or Tawney, as is well known to all who have been in the *West-Indies*; where there are *Mostesa's*, *Mullatto's*, of several Irradations between the White, and the Black or Copper-colour'd according as the Parents are; even to Decompounds, as a *Mullatto-Fina*, the Child of a *Mullatto Man*, and a *Mostesa woman*, &c.

and Parents of such.

But neither is the Child of a Man and Woman of these white *Indians*, white like the Parents, but Copper-colour'd as their Parents were. For so *Lacena* told me, and gave me this as his Conjecture how these came to be white, that 'twas through the Force of the Mother's Imagination, looking on the Moon at the Time of the Conception; but this I leave others to judge of. He told me withal, that they were but short-liv'd.

Painting their Bodies and Faces.

Both these and the Copper-coloured *Indians* use painting their Bodies, even of the sucking Children sometimes. They make Figures of Birds, Beasts, Men, Trees, or the like, up and down in every Part of the Body, more especially the Face: But the Figures are not extraordinary like what they represent, and are of differing Dimensions, as their Fancies lead them.

Women Painters.

The Women are the Painters, and take a great Delight in it. The Colours they like and use most are red, yellow and blue, very bright and lovely. They temper them with some kind of Oil, and keep them in Calabashes for use; and ordinarily lay them on the Surface of the Skin with Pencils of Wood,

Some *European* Fa-
Europeans come little
 with the *Indian*-Wo-
 white People are as
 some Respects, as
 in others. And
 with an *Indian*-Wo-
 tesse, or Tawney, as
 been in the *Wojl*-*In*-
 , *Mullatto's*, of fe-
 White, and the Black
 as the Parents are;
Mullatto-Fina, the
 and a *Mofesa* wo-

Man and Woman of
 the Parents, but
 ts were. For so *La*-
 s his Conjecture how
 'twas through the
 nation, looking on
 Conception; but this
 He told me withal,

coloured *Indians* use
 the sucking Children
 es of Birds, Beasts,
 and down in every
 ally the Face: But
 y like what they re-
 imensions, as their

s, and take a great
 y like and use most
 bright and lovely.
 kind of Oil, and
 se; and ordinarily
 Skin with Pencils of
 Wood,

Wood, gnaw'd at the End to the Softness of a
 Brush. So lay'd on they will last some Weeks, and
 are renew'd continually. This way they painted
 me.

But finer Figures, especially by their greater Ar-
 tists, are imprinted deeper, after this Manner.
 They first with the Brush and Colour make a rough
 Draft of the Figure they design; then they prick
 all over with a sharp Thorn till the Blood gushes
 out; then they rub the Place with their Hands, first
 dipp'd in their Colour they design; and the Picture
 so made is indelible: But scarce one in forty of them
 is painted this way.

One of my Companions desired me once to get
 out of his Cheek one of these imprinted Pictures,
 which was made by the *Negroes*, his Name was *Bull-*
man; which yet I could not effectually do, after
 much scarifying and fetching off a great Part of the
 Skin. The Men when they go to War, paint the
 Faces all over with red; and the Shoulders, Breasts,
 and the rest of the Bodies, here with black, and
 there with yellow, or any other Colour at Pleasure,
 in large Spots; all which they wash off at Night
 in the River before they go to sleep.

They wear no Cloaths ordinarily; but only the *Womens*
 Women have a Clout or Piece of Cloth about their *Garb*.
 Middle, tied behind with a Thread, and hanging
 down to their Knees or Ancles, if they can get one
 large enough. They make these of Cotton; but
 sometimes they meet with some old Cloaths got by
 trucking with their Neighbouring *Indians* subject to
 the *Spaniards*; and these they are very proud of.
 Mr. *Dampier* relates how we prevail'd with a morose
Indian, by presenting his Wife with a Sky-colour'd
 Petticoat: And nothing will oblige the Women
 more than to give them Cloaths, especially of gau-
 dy Colours.

Men
naked.

Conick
Vessel.

Modesty
of both
Sexes.

The Men's
Robes, on
particular
Occasions

The Men go ordinarily quite naked, without so much as a Clout about them, which few other *Indians* are without. But these have only a small Vessel of Gold or Silver, if they are able, or at least a Piece of Plantain-leaf, of a Conick Figure, like the Extinguisher of a Candle. They forcibly bear back the *Penis* within its own Tegument, close to the *Pubes*; and they keep it there with this Funnel tied hard upon it with a String coming from it, and going about their Waists, They leave the *Scrotum* expos'd, having no Sense of Shame with Reference to that, as they have with Respect to the *Penis*, which they never shew uncover'd: But the Men will turn away their Faces even from one another, if by any Accident it be uncovered; and when they would make Water, they turn their Backs to their Companions, and squatting down slip off the Funnel with one Hand, and having done, put it on again very nimbly. When they would go to Stool, they choose always to go into the River, both Men or Women; having a great Sense of Shame as to that particular: And in general, they are both a modest and a cleanly People.

Yet the Men also have a Value for Cloaths, and if any of them had an old Shir: given him by any of us, he would be sure to wear it, and strut about at no ordinary Rate. Besides this they have a Sort of long Cotton Garments of their own, some white, others of a rusty black, shap'd like our Carter's Frocks, hanging down to their Heels, with a Fringe of the same of Cotton about a Span long, and short, wide, open Sleeves, reaching but to the Middle of their Arms. These Garments they put on over their Heads; but they are worn only on some great Occasions, as attending the King or Chief, either at a Feast, a Wedding especially; or sitting in Council, or the like. They don't march in them: But the Women carry these and their o-

e naked, without fo
 which few other In-
 ave only a small Vef-
 re able, or at least a
 ick Figure, like the
 They forcably bear
 Tegument, close to
 ere with this Funnel
 coming from it, and
 ey leave the *Scrutum*
 name with Reference
 respect to the *Pennis*,
 'd: But the Men will
 n one another, if by
 d; and when they
 their Backs to their
 wn slip off the Funnel
 lone, put it on again
 uld go to Stool, they
 River, both Men or
 e of Shame as to that
 ey are both a model
 ue for Cloaths, and if
 given him by any of
 it, and strut about as
 s they have a Sort of
 r own, some white,
 b'd like our Carter's
 their Heels, with a
 about a Span long,
 reaching but to the
 e Garments they put
 y are worn only on
 ending the King on
 dding especially; on
 They don't march
 ry these and their o-
 thet

ther Ornaments in Baskets after them; which they
 put on when they come to the Place of Assembly,
 and there make themselves as fine as they can.
 When they are thus assembled, they will sometimes
 walk about the Place or Plantation where they are,
 with these their Robes on: And I once saw *Lacenta*
 thus walking about with 2 or 300 of these attending
 him, as if he was mustering them: And I took
 Notice that those in the black Gowns walk'd before
 him, and the white after him, each having their Lan-
 ces of the same Colour with their Robes.

For an Ornament to the Face, beside their gene-^{plates}
 ral painting and daubing their Cheeks with red ^{hanging}
 when they go to War, the Men wear at all Times a ^{over the}
 piece of Plate hanging over their Mouths, general-^{Mouth.}
 ly of Silver, but the principal Men have it of Gold.
 'Tis of an oval Figure, covering the Mouth from
 Corner to Corner; and this is the length of it. It
 reaches so low as to lye upon the Under-lip with its
 lowest Side, and there is a piece cut out of the Up-
 per-side, near the Extremity of it; which Edge
 being cut asunder, the whole Plate is like the Figure
 of a Half-moon, only inclining more to an Oval;
 and gently pinching the Bridle of the Nose with its
 Points, it hangs dangling from thence. It is in the
 Middle of about the Thickness of a Guinea; but
 grows thinner gradually towards the Edge. The
 Plates of this Size are such as they use when they
 go to a Feast or Council: But that which they
 wear abroad upon a long March, Hunting, or at
 ordinary Times, is of the same Shape, but much
 smaller, and does not cover their Lips. Such an
 one I wore among them of Gold.

Instead of this Plate, the Women wear a Ring ^{The Wo-}
 hanging down in the same Manner; and the Metal ^{mens Nose}
 and Size also differing according to their Rank, and ^{Rings.}
 the Occasion. The larger Sort is of the Thickness
 of a Goose-quill; and not Oval as the Men's Plate,
 but

but circular. It goes through the Bridle of the Nose; which many Times, by its Weight and long Use, especially in Elder Women, it brings down to the Mouth.

Both Men and Women, at solemn Meals or Feasts, when they wear their larger Plates or Rings, take them out and lay them aside till they have done Eating; when rubbing them very clean and bright, they put them in again. At other Times when they eat or drink, they content themselves with lifting up with the left Hand, if need be, the small Plates or Rings they then wear, (and the Womens Rings are seldom so small but they lie upon the Lips) while they use their Right in taking up the Cup or feeding themselves. And by the way, they always make the chief use of their right Hands:

None of them Left-Handed. And I never perceiv'd a Left-handed Person among them. Neither the Plates nor Rings hinder much their Speaking, tho' they lie bobbing upon their Lips.

Ear pendants. The King or Chief, and some few of the great Ones, at extraordinary Times, wear in each Ear, fastned to a Ring there, two large gold Plates, one hanging before to the Breast, and the other behind on the Shoulder. They are about a Span long, of an Heart-fashion (as that is commonly painted) with the Point downward; having on the upper Part a narrow Plate or Label, about 3 or 4 Inches long, by a Hole which it hangs to the Ring in the Ear. It wears great Holes in the Ears by frequent Use.

Diadems of Gold. I once saw *Lacenta*, in a great Council, wear a Diadem of Gold-plate, like a Band about his Head, 8 or 9 Inches broad, jagged at the Top like the Teeth of a Saw, and lined on the Inside with a Network of small Canes. And all the armed Men, who then attended him in Council, wore on their Heads such a Band, but like a Basket of Canes, and so jagged, wrought fine, and painted very hand-

the Bridle of the
Weight and long
n, it brings down

solemn Meals or
er Plates or Rings,
side till they have
em very clean and

At other Times
ent themselves with
need be, the small
(and the Womens
they lie upon the
t in taking up the
d by the way, they
their right Hands:
nded Person among
Rings hinder much
bobbing upon their

ne few of the great
wear in each Ear,
ge gold Plates, one
nd the other behind
out a Span long, of
monly painted) with
on the upper Part a
3 or 4 Inches long,
e Ring in the Ear.
s by frequent Use.
at Council, wear a
nd about his Head,
t the Top like the
e Inside with a Net-
ll the armed Men,
ncil, wore on their
a Basket of Canes,
and painted very
hand-

handfomely, for the most part red; but not cover'd
over with a Gold-plate as *Lacenta's* was. The Top of
of these was set round with long Feathers, of seven
of the most beautiful Birds stuck upright in a ^{Canes}
Ring or Crown: But *Lacenta* had no Feathers on ^{and Fea-}
his Diadem. ^{thers.}

Beside these particular Ornaments there are yet
her general ones, which they all wear, Men, Wo-
men and Children of 7 or 8 Years old, in Proporti-
on to their Age. These are several Strings or
Chains of Teeth, Shells, Beads, or the like, hang-
ing from the Neck down upon the Breast, and to
the Pit of the Stomach. The Teeth-chains are cu-
tiously made with Teeth jagged like a Saw in seven
Rows, so contrived as that the Prominences of
one Row may lie in the Notches of the other,
and look like one solid Mass of Bone. This was
worn only by *Lacenta*, and some few of the princi-
pal Men, on particular Occasions; and they put them
over the rest of their Beads. We us'd to call
these Tygers-teeth, though I know not for what
reason, for I never saw any such Creature there:
yet I have been informed there are Tygers on the
continent. Some of our Men who cross'd the *Isth-*
mus, told me, they killed one there; and at ano-
ther Time, when we went over with Capt. *Sbarp*,
some of the Men said they saw a Tyger, who stood
at a small Distance, and star'd upon them. I have
heard also that there is a small Sort, but very fierce,
the Bay of *Campeachy*.

But for the rest of them, both Men and Women,
they wear not any Teeth, but only a few scattering
sometimes here and there in the Chains among the
rest of the Baubles. Each of them has, it may be,
about the Neck 3 or 400 Strings of Beads, Shells,
or the like, but these divided into 7 or 8 Ranks;
and the Strings of each, by being turn'd a little a-
bout one another, make, as it were, so many
Ropes

Ropes of them. These hang usually one below another, yet in no great Order; and the Women generally have theirs hanging all on a Heap or Cluster. Whatever Bugles or other such Toys they get, they find a Place for them among their Chains, which the heavier they be, the more ornamental. She is a poor Woman who has not 15 or 20 Pounds Weight upon her; some have 30 or more, and the Men have commonly near twice as much Weight as the Women, according as their Strength is, and their Ability to compass them.

Their
great
Weight;

when
worn.

When they are in the House, or on Hunting, or going to War, they wear none of these Chains but only when they would appear in State, upon Occasion of a Feast, Wedding, Council, or the like. As they go to the Place of Rendezvous, the Women carry them for them, as they do their other Trinkets, in Baskets; one at each End of a Pole laid a-cross the Shoulder. When they come to the Place, they put them on, and walk about; and sometimes will dance in them; till with the Motion and Weight they sweat extremely. When they sit down to eat, they take them off till they have done.

The Children have only a few small Chains; and a String or two of Beads or Bugles they will put upon their very Infants. And the Women, besides these Chains, have sometimes Bracelets about their Arms, of a small Quantity of the same Material twisted several Times about. Both Men and Women, when painted, and set out with all these Fineries, make no ordinary Figure.

Womens
Bracelets
of the
same.

Their
Houses;

and how
seated.

Their Houses lie mostly thin and scattering, especially in new Plantations, and always by a Rivulet side. But in some Places there are a pretty many together, so as to make a Town or Village; yet not standing close or orderly in Rows or Streets, but dispers'd here and there, like our Villages or Country

usually one below
er; and the Women
g all on a Heap of
other such Toys they
n among their Chains
the more ornamental
us not 15 or 20 Pound
ave 30 or more, and
ear twice as much in
rding as their Strength
as them.

se, or on Hunting, or
one of these Chains
appear in State, upon
ling, Council, or the
ce of Rendezvous, the
, as they do their other
at each End of a Post
When they come to the
and walk about; and
; till with the Motion
tremely. When they
hem off till they have

few small Chains; and
r Bugles they will play
and the Women, besides
s Bracelets about the
of the same Material

Both Men and Women
out with all these Finer
re.

thin and scattering, and
and always by a Ridge
here are a pretty many
Town or Village; they
in Rows or Streets, be-
our Villages or Coun-

136

mons, or in Wood-lands. They have Plantations ly-
ing about them, some at a nearer, others at a great-
er Distance, reserving still a Place to build the com-
mon War-house on. They change not their Seats
or Houses, unless either for fear of the Neighbour-
ing Spaniards, if they think them too much ac-
quainted with the Place of their Abode; or to
enlarge their Commons, when the Ground is worn
out of Heart; for they never manure it.

In building they lay no Foundations, only dig and built,
Holes 2 or 3 Feet asunder; in which they set small
Posts upright, of an equal Height, of 6, 7, or
8 Foot high. The Walls are walled up with Sticks,
and daub'd over with Earth: And from these Walls
the Roof runs in small Rafters, meeting in a Ridge,
and covered with Leaves of some Trees of the
Palm-kind.

The Building is all irregular. The Length is a-
bout 24 or 25 Foot; the Breadth proportionable.
There is no Chimney, but the Fire is made in the
Middle of the House, on the Ground; the Smoke
going out at a Hole on the Top, or at the Crevices
in the Thatch. The House is not so much parted
into Rooms, as all of it a Cluster of Hovels, join-
ing together in one House. No Stories, no Doors,
nor Shelves, nor other Seats, than Logs of Wood.
Every one of the Family has a Hammock tied up,
hanging from End to End of the Hovel or Room.

Several Houses in a Village or Neighbourhood, War-
have one War-house or Fort in common to them; houses or
which is generally at least 120 or 130 Foot long, Forts.
about 25 broad, the Wall about 9 or 10 Foot high;
and in all to the Top of the Ridge about 20 Foot;
and cover'd with Leaves as their other Houses. The
Materials and Method of Building are also much
the same as in the other Houses; but there are no
Partitions. The Sides and Ends of these War-
houses are full of Holes, each about as wide as one's
Fist;

Fift; but made here and there at Random in no regular Figure or Order. Out of these they view an approaching Enemy, and shoot their Arrows. They have no way of flanking an Enemy. These Houses are always seated on a Level, on the Top or Edge of a gentle Hill; and they clear the Coast of Woods and Shrubs, for a Bow's-shoot quite round it. There is a Door-way at each End; and to barricado it, a Sort of Door made of *Macaw* wood and Bamboes, both split and bound together with Withs; 'tis about a Foot thick: This they have ready to set up against an Enemies Entrance and 2 or 3 Posts in the Ground to support it. 'Tis a great Inconvenience of these Forts that they are easily set a Fire; and the *Spaniards* shoot into the Thatch, Arrows with long Shanks made red hot for that Purpose. There is usually a Family of *Indians* living in the War-house, as a Guard to it, and to keep it clean: And they are always kept pretty neat, as their private Houses also are. The War houses serve them also to hold their Councils, or other general Meetings.

Plantations and Husbandry.

In the Plantations, among their Houses, they sow so much of Plantains, Maiz, or the like, as serve their Occasions. The Country being all a Forest the first Thing of their Husbandry is usually to cut down the Trees and clear a piece of Ground. They often let the Trees lie along the Place 3 or 4 Years after they are cut down; and then set fire to the wood and the Underwood or Stumps, burning all together. Yet in the mean time they plant Maiz among the Trees as they lie. So much of the Roots of the Trees as are under Ground, they suffer to lie there and rot, having no way to grub them up. When the Ground is pretty clear, they heap it up into little Ridges and Hillocks; but in no very good Form nor regular Distance. In each of the Hillocks they make a Hole with their Fingers, and

ere at Random in no
ut of these they view
shoot their Arrows,
g an Enemy. These
a Level, on the Nap
d they clear the Coast
a Bow's-shoot quite
ay at each End; and
oor made of *Macaw*
it and bound together
not thick: This they
an Enemies Entrance
nd to support it. The
se Forts that they are
Caniards shoot into the
Shanks made red hot
usually a Family of
, as a Guard to it, and
are always kept prett
also are. The War
d their Councils, or

their Houses, they
or the like, as serve
try being all a Fore
bandry is usually to c
piece of Ground. The
the Place 3 or 4 Year
and then set fire to the
mps, burning all tog
ne they plant Maiz
lie. So much of the
nder Ground, they find
ng no way to grub the
retty clear, they houg
Millocks; but in no ve
ance. In each of the
with their Fingers. and
thro

throw in 2 or 3 Grains of Maiz as we do Garden-
beans; covering it up with Earth. The Seed-time
is about *April*; the Harvest about *September* or
October. They pluck off the Ears of the Maiz
with their Hands, as is usual also elsewhere: And
tho' I was not there in their Harvest-time, yet I
saw the Maiz in the preceeding Harvest laid up in
the Husk in their Houses. Instead of Threshing,
they rub off the Grain. They make no Bread of Maiz
nor Cakes, but use the Flower on many Occasi-
ons; parching the Corn, and grinding it between
two Stones, as Chocolate is made. One use they put
the Flower to, is to mixt it with Water in a Cala-
bath, and so drink it off; which they do frequently
when they travel, and have not leisure to get other
provisions. This Mixture they call *Chichab*, which,
I think, signifies Maiz.

They make a Drink also of their Maiz, which
they call *Chichab-Co-pab*; for *Co-pab* signifies Drink.
They steep in a Trough of Water a Quantity of
Maiz bruised, about 20 or 30 Bushels, if it be a-
gainst a Feast or Wedding; letting it lie so long till
the Water is impregnated with the Corn, and be-
gins to turn soure. Then the Women, usually some
old Women, who have little else to do, come to-
gether and chew Grains of Maiz in their Mouths,
which they spit out into a Gourd or Calabash:
and when they think they have a sufficient Quan-
tity of this Spittle and Maiz in the Calabashes, they
empt them into the Trough of Water, after ha-
ving first taken out the Maiz that was infus'd in it;
and this serves instead of Barm or Yeast, setting all
the Trough of Liquor in a small Ferment. When
this has done working, they draw it off clean from the
sediment into another Trough, and then 'tis ready
for use. It tastes like soure small Beer, yet 'tis ve-
ry intoxicating. They drink large Quantities of it,
and are very fond of it: It makes them belch very

much. This is their Choice Drink ; for ordinarily they drink plain Water or *Mislaw*.

Mislaw of Plantains. *Mislaw* is a Drink made of ripe Plantains: There is of two Sorts, one made of Plantains fresh-gather'd, the other of dry ones. The former they roast in its Cod, which peeling off, they put the Plantain into a Calabash of Water, and mash it with their Hands, till 'tis all dissolved ; and then they drink it up with the Water. The other is made of Cakes or Lumps of Plantain dried ; for the Plantains when ripe and gather'd, will not keep, but quickly grow rotten if left in the Cod. To preserve them therefore, they make a Mass of the Pulp of a great many of the ripe Plantains, which they dry with a gentle Fire upon a Barbecue or Grate of Sticks, made like a Gridiron. This Lump they keep for use, breaking off a piece of it when they please, and mashing it in Water for *Mislaw*. They carry a Lump of Plantain with them for this End when ever they travel ; especially into Places where they can't hope to get ripe Plantains, tho' they prefer the dried ones. Green and half ripe ones they eat instead of Bread with Flesh ; but they boil them first. They do the same with their Yams and Potato's, which they sometimes roast ; as also the Cassava-root: And their Plantations are never without some or other of these, and usually in good Plenty ; especially the old Plantations.

I saw no Herbs or Sallading in their Plantations neither did I ever see them eat any kind of Herbs. But they never forget to have in their Plantations some of their beloved Pepper ; and they usually are pretty well stor'd with Pine-Apples, which they have very plentiful, and eat of them every Day.

Drink; for ordinarily
law.

ripe Plantains: There
of Plantains fresh-ga-
s. The former they
ing off, they put the
Water, and mash it
dissolved; and then
er. The other is made
tain dried; for the
her'd, will not keep
left in the Cod. To
y make a Maf of the
ripe Plantains, which
upon a Barbecue or
ce a Gridiron. This
aking off a piece of it
hing it in Water for
mp of Plantain with
they travel; especi-
can't hope to get ripe
he dried ones. Great
instead of Bread with
t. They do the same
s, which they some-
flava-root: And their
ut some or other of
Plenty; especially the
g in their Plantations
t any kind of Herbs
ve in their Plantation
er; and they usually
Pine-Apples, which
nd eat of them every

The

The Men first clear the Plantations, and bring
them into order, but the Women have all the
Trouble of them afterwards; the digging, hough-
ing, planting, plucking the Maiz, and setting Yams,
and every thing of Husbandry, is left to them,
but only the cutting down Trees, or such Work
that requires greater Strength. The Women also
have the managing Affairs within Doors, for they
are in general the Drudges of the Family; especi-
ally the Old Women, for such Works as they are
able to do, as Cooking, Washing, and the like.
And abroad also the Women are to attend their
Husbands, and do all their servile Work. Nay,
they are little better than their Pack-horses, carry-
ing all the Luggage of their Household-Utensils,
Victuals, &c. and when they come to the Place
where they are to lodge, the Wife dresses Supper,
while the Man hangs up the Hammocks; for each
of them lies in their own Hammock.

But notwithstanding the Women are put thus to
all Manner of Drudgery about the House and Plan-
tations, and in travelling abroad, and are little bet-
ter than Slaves to their Husbands; yet they do
their Work so readily and chearfully, that it ap-
pears to be rather their own Choice than any Ne-
cessity laid upon them. They are in general very
good condition'd, pitiful and courteous to one ano-
ther, but especially to Strangers; ready to give any
just Attendance or Assistance they can. They ob-
serve their Husbands with a profound Respect and
Duty upon all Occasions; and on the other Side
their Husbands are very kind and loving to them.
I never knew an *Indian* beat his Wife, nor give her
any hard Words: Nor even in the Quarrels, which
they are wont to have in their Cups, do they shew
any Roughness towards their Women who attend
them.

Women
Planters.The Wo-
mens
Drudgery
voluntaryTheir
good Con-
ditions;and their
Husbands.

Care of
their
Children.
Lying-in.

Beside these Cares, the Women have that which more immediately belongs to them, the Care of their Children. When a Woman is deliver'd of a Child, another Woman takes it in her Arms within half an Hour or less after it is born, and takes the lying-in Woman upon her Back, and goes with both of them into the River and washes them there.

Nursing.

The Child for the first Month, is tied upon a Board, or piece of *Macaw*-wood split (for that serves them usually for Boards, having no Saws) and this piece of Wood is swathed to the Back of the Child; and their Children generally grow very streight. When there is Occasion to clean the Child, they take it off from the Board, and wash it with cold Water; and then swathe it on again. The Mother takes up the Child to give it Suck, Board and all, and lays it down again in a little Hammock made for that Purpose; the upper Part of which is kept open with short Sticks.

Educati-
on of the
Boys.

As the Children grow up, the Boys are bred to their Fathers Exercises; especially shooting with the Bow and Arrow, and throwing the Lance; at both which they are very expert. I have seen Things performed by them with a Dexterity almost incredible: For Instance, a little Boy of about 8 Years old, would set a Cane up on end, and going about 20 Paces from it, would split it with a Bow and Arrow, and not miss once in several Essays. This I have seen, and this is the chief of their Exercise: And as they generally accompany their Fathers on Hunting, (especially when about 10 or 12 Years old, and big enough to carry their own Provision, and a Calabash of Corn-Drink) so they will shoot little Birds they meet with, and strike in with the Hunt. Their young Children they never carry abroad with them on a Journey, or on a hunting or fighting Expedition. The Boys, when grown somewhat big, always go abroad with the Father and

Their
Dexterity.

Mother,

men have that which them, the Care of man is deliver'd of a it in her Arms with- it is born, and takes Back, and goes with d washes them there. nth, is tied upon a wood split (for that ds, having no Saws) rathed to the Back of generally grow very ocasion to clean the he Board, and wash n swathe it on again. hild to give it Suck, own again in a little pose; the upper Part ort Sticks.

the Boys are bred to ecially shooting with owing the Lance; at expert. I have seen ith a Dexterity almost little Boy of about 8 p on end, and going ld split it with a Bow nce in several Essays. e chief of their Exer- company their Fathers about 10 or 12 Years their own Provision, k) so they will shoot and strike in with the they never carry a, or on a hunting or s, when grown some- with the Father and Mother,

Mother, and do what little Services they can; but the Girls stay at home with the old Women.

They seem very fond of their Children, both Fa- Indul- thers and Mothers; and I have scarce seen them use gence. any Severity towards them. And the Children are suffer'd to divert themselves which way they will. Swimming in the Rivers and catching Fish, is a great Exercise even for the small Boys and Girls; and the Parents also use that Refreshment. They go quite naked, both Boys and Girls, till the Age of Puberty; when the Girls put on their Clout, and the Boys the Funnel.

The Girls are bred up by their Mothers to their Girls Em- domestick Employments. They make them help ploy- to dress the Victuals, and set them to draw Strings ments. out of *Mabo*-bark, and to beat *Silk*-grafs, for Thread, Cordage, and Nets. They pick the Cot- ton also, and spin it for their Mothers weaving. For weaving, the Women make a Roller of Wood, The Wo- about 3 Foot long, turning easily about between 2 mens Weaving. Posts. About this they place Strings of Cotton, of 3 or 4 Yards long, at most, but oftner less, according to the use the Cloth is to be put to, whether for a Hammock, or to tie about their Waists, or for Gowns, or Blankets to cover them in their Hammocks, as they lie in them in their Houses; which are all the Uses they have for Cloth: And they never weave a Piece of Cotton with a Design to cut it, but of a Size that shall just serve for the particular Use. The Threads thus coming from the Roller are the Warp; and for the Woof, they twist Cotton-yarn about a small piece of *Macaw*-wood, notch'd at each End; and taking up every other Thread of the Warp with the Fingers of one Hand, they put the Woof through with the other Hand, and receive it out on the other Side: And to make the Threads of the Woof lie close in the Cloth, they strike them at every Turn with a long
and

and thin piece of *Macaw-wood* like a Ruler, which lies a-crofs between the Threads of the Warp for that Purpose.

The Girls alfo twist Cotton-Yarn for Fringes, and prepare Canes, Reeds, or Palmeto-Leaves, as the Boys alfo do, for Basket-making. But the making up the Baskets is the Men's work; who firft dye the Materials of feveral curious lively Colours, and then mix and weave them very prettily. They weave little Baskets like Cups alfo very neat; with the Twigs wrought fo very fine and clofe, as to hold any Liquor, without any more to do, having no Lacker or Varnish: And they as ordinarily drink out of thefe woven Cups, as out of their Calabashes, which they paint very curioufly. They make Baskets of feveral Sizes, for carrying their Cloaths, or other Ufes, with great Variety of Work; and fo firm, that you may crush them, or throw them about, how you will almoft, with little or no Damage to them.

The young Maids are fhut up in private by their Parents at the Time of Puberty, and will not be feen by any, but put a piece of Cotton as a Veil over their Faces, if any one fhould come accidentally into the Place where they are, though it be their Father. This Confinement lafts not long, but they foon go abroad again. They are very modelt; and though they will lay hold of any Part of a Man, yet they do it with great Simplicity and Innocence.

Lacenta had feveral Wives, as others of them alfo had. *Lacenta's* were 7 in Number. When he went a Progreff or long Journey, 'twas fo contrived, that he ftill found one of his Wives at every new Stage he came to.

Adultery

like a Ruler, which
sides of the Warp for

n-Yarn for Fringes,
Palmeto-Leaves, as
making. But the ma-
n's work ; who first
various lively Colours,
very prettily. They
also very neat ; with
fine and close, as to
more to do, having
they as ordinarily drink
out of their Cala-
burioussly. They make
carrying their Cloaths,
ety of Work ; and fo
n, or throw them a-
with little or no Da-

up in private by their
y, and will not be
f Cotton as a Veil o-
ould come accidental-
e, though it be their
ts not long, but they
y are very modest ;
d of any Part of a
Simplicity and Inno-

as others of them al-
Number. When he
ey, 'twas so contri-
f his Wives at every

Adultery

Adultery is punished among them with the <sup>Punish-
ment of</sup> Death of both Parties. Yet if the Woman confes-
ses the Fact to her Husband, and swears she was ^{Adultery.}
forc'd, she finds Favour : But if she conceals it, and
it be prov'd against her, she is burnt. Their
Laws are severe also in other Respects ; for a Thief ^{Theft,}
dies without Mercy.

If a Man debauches a Virgin, they thrust a Sort <sup>and de-
flouring</sup> of Briar up the Passage of his *Penis*, and then turn ^{Virgins.}
it round ten or a dozen Times : Which is not only
a great Torment, but commonly mortifies the
Part ; and the Person dies of it ; but he has Liber-
ty to cure himself if he can. These Facts must be
proved by Oath ; which is by their Tooth.

When they marry, the Father of the Bride, or ^{Their}
the next Man of Kin, keeps her privately in the same ^{Marriage.}
Apartment with himself the first seven Nights ;
whether to express an Unwillingness to part with
her, or for what other Reason I know not ; and
she is then deliver'd to her Husband.

When a Man disposes of his Daughter, he invites
all the *Indians* within 20 Miles round, to a great
Feast, which he provides for them. The Men who <sup>Presents
brought.</sup>
come to the Wedding bring their Axes along with
them, to work with : The Women bring about
half a Bushel of Maiz : The Boys bring Fruit and
Roots : The Girls Fowls and Eggs ; for none come
empty-handed. They set their Presents at the
Door of the House, and go away again, till all the
rest of the Guests have brought theirs ; which are
all receiv'd in, and dispos'd of by the People of the
House.

Then the Men return first to the Wedding, and <sup>Marriage
Ceremo-
nies.</sup>
the Bridegroom presents each Man with a Calabash
of strong Drink, and conducts them through the
House one by one, into some open Place behind it.
The Women come next, who likewise receive a Ca-
labash of Liquor, and march through the House.
Then

Then come the Boys, and last of all the Girls; who all drink at the Door, and go after the rest.

Then come the Fathers of the young Couple, with their Son and Daughter: The Father of the Bridegroom leads his Son, and the Father of the Bride leads his Daughter. The former makes a Speech to the Company; and then dances about with many Antick Gestures, till he is all on a Sweat. Then kneeling down he gives his Son to the Bride; whose Father is kneeling also and holds her, having danc'd himself into a Sweat, as the other. Then the young Couple take each other by the Hand, and the Bridegroom returns the Bride to her Father; and thus ends the Ceremony.

Working
for the
new Cou-
ple

Then all the Men take up their Axes, and run shouting and hollowing to a Tract of Woodland, which before is laid out for a Plantation for the young Couple. There they fall to work, cutting down the Woods, and clearing the Ground as fast as they can. Thus they continue about seven Days, working with the greatest Vigour imaginable: And all the Ground which they clear, the Women and Children plant with Maiz, or whatever else is agreeable to the Season. They also build a House for the new-married Couple to live in.

The Mar-
riage Feast

The seven Days being ended, and the young Man settled with his Wife in his new House, the Company make merry there with *Chichab-Co-pah*, the Corn-drink before described, of which they are sure to provide good Store. They also make Provision for Feasting; and the Guests fall too very heartily.

Hard
Drinking.
Care to
prevent
quarrell-
ing

When their Eating is over, the Men fall to hard Drinking: But before they begin, the Bridegroom takes all their Arms, and hangs them to the Ridge-pole of the House, where none can get at them but himself: For they are very quarrellsome in their Drink: They continue drinking Night and Day, till all the Liquor is spent; which lasts usually

last of all the Girls; and go after the rest. of the young Couple, r: The Father of the , and the Father of r. The former makes ; and then dances a- tures, till he is all on own he gives his Son to kneeling also and hold, into a Sweat, as the o- ple take each other by oom returns the Bride e the Ceremony.

p their Axes, and ran a Tract of Woodland, r a Plantation for the fall to work, cutting ing the Ground as fast inue about seven Days, Vigour imaginable: hey clear, the Women z, or whatever else is hey also build a House o live in.

nded, and the young n his new House, the e with *Chichab-Co-pab*, ed, of which they are hey also make Provision fall too very heartily. , the Men fall to hard egin, the Bridegroom gs them to the Ridge ne can get at them but quarrelsome in the: king Night and Day, which lasts usually

or 4 Days. During which some are always drink- ing, while others are drunk and sleeping: And when all the Drink is out, and they have recover'd their Senses, they all return to their own Homes.

They have Feasting on other Occasions also; as after a great Council held, or any other Meeting; ^{Other Feasts and Meals.} which they have sometimes only for Merriment. The Men constantly drink to one another at Meals, speaking some Word, and reaching out the Cup to- wards the Person they drink to. They never drink to their Women; but these constantly stand by and attend them while they are eating; take the Cup of any one who has drank, throw out the Re- mainder of the Liquor, rinse it, and give it full to another. The Women at all Feasts, and in their own Houses, wait on their Husbands till they have done; and then go and eat by themselves, or with one another.

The Men, when they are at home, trouble them- selves little with any Business; but that they may not be quite idle, they will be often making them Cups and Baskets, Arrows and Heads for them, Lances, Nets, and the like. ^{The Mens Employ- ments.}

The Men make also a Sort of Pipes of small hol- low Bamboes, and sometimes of a single Reed. ^{Their Re- creation.} They cut Notches in it, and blow it strongly, mak- ing a whining Noise, but without any distinct Notes: And they frequently entertain themselves with such Instruments, as they us'd in their *Pawaw- ing*. They will do any thing to make a Noise, which they love much; and they keep every one a Humming at the same Time to themselves.

They hum also when they dance, which they do many Times 30 or 40 in a Ring, Men only toge- ^{Dancing.} ther. They stretch out their Hands, laying them on another's Shoulders. Then they move gently side-ways round in the same Circle; and shake all the

the Joints of their Bodies with a wrigling antick Gesture, as they move along the Ring.

They pipe and drum often, even at working Times; but their dancing they use chiefly when they get together to make merry. When they have danc'd some Time, one or other of the Company goes out of the Ring, jumps about, and plays antick Tricks, throwing and catching his Lance, bending back towards the Ground, and springing forward again, with many other Motions, like our Tumblers; but with more Activity than Art: And when one is tired with his Tricks, another steps out; and sometimes two or three together. As soon as ever 'tis over, they jump into the River, all in a violent Sweat as they are. and there wash themselves clean; and when they come out of the Water, they stroke it off from their Hair and Bodies with their Hands. A Dancing-bout, if the Meeting be large, lasts sometimes a whole Day, seldom less than 5 or 6 Hours; and 'tis usually after having a short drinking Bout: But they don't dance after they have drank very hard.

These, and the Huntings and Shooting at a Mark, are their chief Divertisements; for both Men and Boys will be letting fly at any thing they see, though for nothing but Exercise or Trial of Skill. The Women have Dancings and Merriments by themselves, when their Husbands Pastimes are over; for they never feast nor play together with the Men: But they will drink by themselves till they are fuddled.

Their care of their drunken Husbands. The Women take great Care of their Husbands when they have made themselves drunk. For when they perceive him in such a Condition that he can bear up no longer, they get 1 or 2 more Women to assist them to take him up, and put him into his Hammock; where as he lies snoring, they stand up and sprinkle Water on his Body to cool him, wash-

n a wrigling antic
e Ring.

, even at working
ey use chiefly when
merry. When they
r other of the Com-
ps about, and plays
catching his Lance,
ound, and springing
r Motions, like our
Activity than Art:
his Tricks, another
or three together. As
p into the River, all
and there wash them-
ome out of the Wa-
their Hair and Bodies
-bout, if the Meet-
whole Day, seldom
s usually after having
ey don't dance after

and Shooting at a
titements; for both
ly at any thing they
Exercife or Trial of
ancings and Merrit
ir Husbands Pastimes
t nor play together
drink by themselves

re of their Husbands
es drunk. For when
ondition that he can
or 2 more Women
and put him into
oring, they stand
y to cool him, wait-

ing his Hands, Feet and Face; stroking off that
Water with their Hands as it grows warm, and
throwing on fresh. I have seen 10 or 12 or more,
lying thus in their Hammocks after a Feast, and
the Women standing by to look after them.

The Men never stir abroad upon the most ordina-
ry Occasion, if it be but just without the Door to
make Water, but they take with them some or o-
ther of their Weapons, their Bow and Arrow,
Lance, Hatchet, or Macheat or Long-knife. Their
most frequent Expeditions in Time of Peace, are to
go a Hunting. For this is their way of supplying
themselves with Flesh; and they go out as often as
it fails at home. They sometimes go out a Family
or two only by themselves; but they have often
larger and more solemn Huntings, of a great many
in Company together: And there is seldom a Coun-
cil held, or Feast, but there is some hunting Match
concluded on before they part; and a Time set for
every one to appear with their several Necessaries,
at the general Rendezvous.

A hunting Expedition lasts sometimes 3 or 4,
sometimes 10, 12, 17 or 18 Days, according as
they meet with the Game, and as the Courle is
which they steer to find it: For sometimes they will
range to the Borders, to visit or traffick with their
Neighbouring *Indians*; And they will hunt all the
way as they go and return. They hunt more or
less at all Seasons of the Year; never regarding
whether their Venison be in Season or not. They
take with them one or two Dogs a piece, to beat
about; and there go as well Women as Men.
When I went with them a hunting a young Woman
was appointed me to wait on me, and carry my
Basket of Provisions.

The Women carry in their Baskets, Plantains, Provisions
Benanoes, Yams, Potatoes and Cassava-roots, re-
dy roasted; but in the Woods, among the ruin'd
Planta-

Plantations, they often meet with green Plantains which they dress there, and with these Roots: So that if they go designedly among such Plantations, they carry the less with them. They carry also some parch'd Maiz in Meal or Flower, and some ripe Plantains raw to make *Mislaw* with. This is all their Provision. Every Woman carries a Calabash; and there are one or two Pipkins among them all. The Men carry Bows and Arrows, a Tamahock or little Axe, and a Macheat. All go Barefoot, and are often scratch'd in the Woods, but matter it not. They hunt *Pecary*, *Warree*, The Game *Quaums*, *Cbicaly-Cbicales*, *Corrosow's*, or any other Beast or Bird they meet with, except Monkeys and Deer. The Fowls, and what will not be so easily preserv'd, they eat presently. They lodge all Night at any place where they happen to be at Sun-set, so it be near a Brook or River, and on the Nap of the Hill. They hang up their Hammocks between two Trees, and cover themselves with a Plantain-Leaf, for Shelter from Rain, Wind, &c. with a Fire all Night by the Hammock. They never hunt after Sun-set; and begin not again till Sun-rise. Their chief Game are the *Pecary* and *Warree*; neither of which are swift of Foot. They go in Drovers, often 2 or 300; so that if the *Indians* come upon them unawares, they usually kill some by random Shot among them. But else, they are many Times a whole Day without getting any; or so few, considering how many they start, that it seems a great Toil to little Purpose. I have seen about a thousand started, in several Drovers, when I was a hunting with them; of which we kill'd but two, as I remember. Sometimes when they are shot, they carry away the Arrows quite. When the Beast is tir'd, it will stand at a Bay with the Dogs; which will set him round, lying close, not daring to seize, but snapping at the Buttocks; and when

with green Plantains
with these Roots: So
ong such Plantations,
n. They carry also
r Flower, and some
Dislaw with. This is
oman carries a Cala-
two Pipkins among
ows and Arrows, a
a Macheat. All go
ch'd in the Woods,
nt *Pecary*, *Warree*,
rosou's, or any other
except Monkeys and
will not be so easily
y. They lodge all
happen to be at Sun-
iver, and on the Nap
their Hammocks be-
themselves with a
m Rain, Wind, &c.
ammock. They ne-
begin not again till
are the *Pecary* and
wift of Foot. They
; so that if the *In-*
es, they usually kill
hem. But else, they
without getting any;
any they start, that
Purpose. I have seen
everal Drovers, when
f which we kill'd but
imes when they are
arrows quite. When
d at a Bay with the
und, lying close, not
at the Buttocks; and
when

when they see their Master behind a Tree ready to
shoot, they all withdraw to avoid the Arrow. As
soon as an *Indian* hath shot a *Pecary* or *Warree*, he
runs in and lances them; then he unbowels them,
throwing away the Guts, and cuts them in two a-
cross the Middle. Then he cuts a piece of Wood
sharp at both Ends; sticks the Forepart of the
Beast at one End, and the Hinder-part at the other.
So each laying his Stick a-cross his Shoulder, they
go to the Rendezvous, where they appointed the
Women to be; after which they carry their Meat
Home, first barbecuing it that Night.

When they take a Beast or Bird, they pierce it
with the Lances, or shoot Arrows into it, to let
out the Blood. Then they quarter it (first cutting
off the Head;) and if it be a *Pecary* they scald off ^{Cutting}
the Hair with hot Water; if a *Warree*, they flea it. ^{the Meat.}
From some of the Birds they strip the Feathers on-
ly, from others the Skin also: And this not regular-
ly, while the Carcass is whole, but Piece-meal, af-
ter they have dismember'd it; especially in their
Journies.

If they intend to preserve any, having little Salt,
they erect four forked Sticks 8 or 9 Foot asunder,
in which they lay two parallel Staves that shall be
above a Foot from the Ground, and so make a
barbecue. A-cross these Staves they lay the pieces
of the Beasts or Birds; and spread underneath a
few live Coals, to make which they burn a Parcel
of Wood on purpose; and turn the same pieces,
and renew this small Fire for 3 or 4 Days, or a
Week, till the Meat be as dry as a Chip, or like
our smoak'd Beef. This they do abroad if they
kill a great many *Pecary*, *Birds*, &c. and bring the
pieces home ready dried: And if there be much of
the Men help the Women to carry home the Ve-
fison. These pieces will keep a great while; and
when the Stock is almost out, they go again a hunt-
ing.

ing. They make a Barbecue at home also, heaping up these dried pieces a-cross, and often putting some Embers underneath, to keep them from growing, or growing musty in that moist Country. From these pieces they cut off Bits for use as they want them.

Their Cookery; If they take any Parcels of their dried Flesh, or any newly killed, they cut it into small pieces, and throw them into the Pipkin; putting into it some of the Roots and green Plantains or Bonano's, or any other Eatable, and a great deal of Pepper; stewing all together by a simmering gentle Heat, never boiling it. The Vessel stands thus close covered for 7 or 8 Hours; for 'tis set on very early in the Morning, and they stay till all be brought to Pull or Mash. This is for set Meals; for Plantains and Bonano's they eat all Day; but this set Meal of Flesh they eat but once, about Mid-day only. Their Mash they pour out into a large Earthen Dish or Calabash, setting it on the great Block, which is in every House as a Table, sitting round on little Blocks as on Stools. But at great Feasts, for large Companies, they make a great Barbecue, 10, 12, or 20 Foot long, or more, as the Company is, and broad proportionably: They spread on it 3 or 4 Breadths of Plantain-leaves for a Table-Cloth. Every one has a Calabash of Water standing by him at his Right-Hand, on the Ground. In eating they dip the two Fore-fingers of the Right-Hand bent Hook-wise, and take up therewith out of the Dish, as with a Spoon, as much as they can, striking it a-cross into their Mouths. At every mouthful they dip their Fingers into the Calabash of Water by their Side, whether for Cleanliness or Cooling, I know not; for they eat their Meat exceedingly hot, as well as violently pepper'd. They eat nothing with it as Bread; but when they have a Lump of Salt (which is rare) at every 3 or 4 Mouthful

and manner of Eating.

Description

at home also, heape
rofs, and often putting
to keep them from gi
n that moist Country
off Bits for use as they

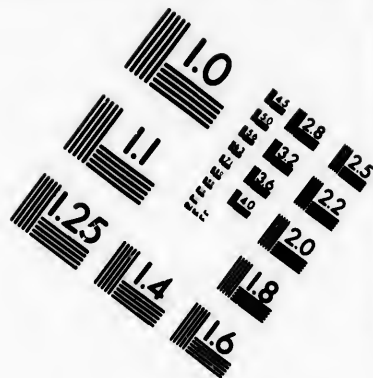
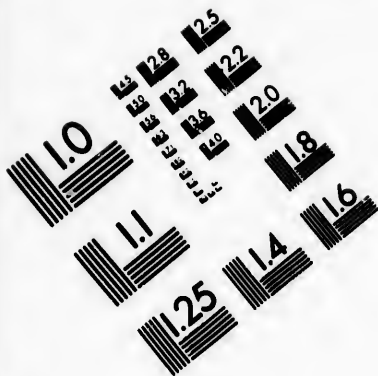
f their dried Flesh, o
t into small pieces, and
putting into it some o
ns or Bonano's, or an
deal of Pepper; stewin
g gentle Heat, neve
nds thus close cover
et on very early in the
all be brought to Pul
deals; for Plantains an
; but this fet Meal o
but Mid-day only. Th
large Earthen Dish o
reat Block, which is
sitting round on litt
great Feasts, for larg
reat Barbecue, 10, 12
as the Company is, an
ey spread on it 3 or
s for a Table-Cloath
of Water standing b
the Ground. In eating
ers of the Right-Han
p therewith out of th
much as they can, str
uths. At every mout
to the Calabash of W
for Cleanliness or Coe
eat their Meat excessi
epper'd. They eat n
when they have a Lum
very 3 or 4 Mouthfu
the

lish,

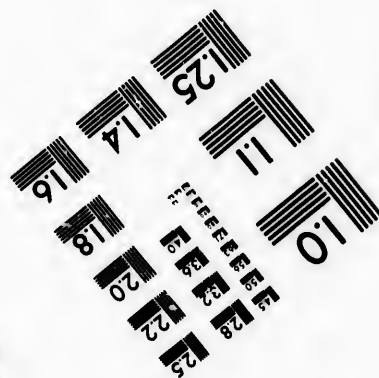
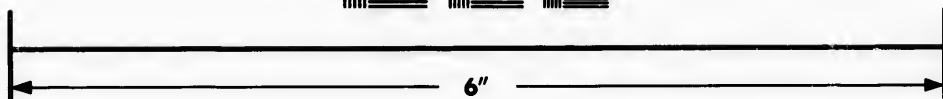
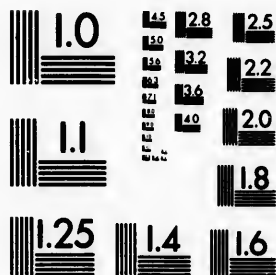
elves Their Tra;
; to- velling.
the
d is.
arks
h is
lies
ugh
no
ide;
veral
ick-
llow
out
and
ere.
, or

had Shewing
pas- the Way
ning and Time
fter, by Signs.
ve in
ting
heir
gher
ridi-
ning
re at
quire
tern
ifies
west
the
nate
aces
uth-





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
1.5
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0

5
1.0
1.1
1.2
1.5
1.8
2.0

stroke it over their Tongue, to give a Relish,
then lay it down again.

The *Indians*, when they travel, guide themselves ^{Their Tra-}
by the Sun, when it shines, or by steering to- velling-
wards such a determinate Point, observing the
Bearing of the Trees, according as the Wind is.
If they are at a loss this way, they notch the Barks
and Trees, to see which Side is thickest; which is
usually the South, or Sunny-side; and their way lies
generally through Woods. They go also through
Swamps, Bogs, Rivers, &c. where there is no
appearance of a Path, and are often forced to turn aside;
but will keep their way pretty direct for several
Days together; clearing their way through Thick-
ets with their Macheats, especially if of hollow
Canoes; for there is no getting through without
them. They swim over Rivers, Men, Women and
Children, without felling Trees, as we did there.
When down the River they use either their Canoas, or
Log-Boats made of Light-wood.

When any enquire the Way of them, as we had ^{Shewing}
several Times occasion to do in passing and repas- the Way
sing the *Isthmus*, their usual Method of informing and Time
them as to the Bearing of *Place* they enquire after, by Signs.
by pointing towards it; and as to the *Time* in
which they may hope to arrive there, by pointing
to some part of the Arc the Sun describes in their
hemisphere: For according as they point higher
or lower, either to the East or West of the Meridi-
an, they suggest the Time of the Day, Morning
or Afternoon, in which you may hope to arrive at
the River, Plantations, or whatever 'tis you enquire
for. So the Middle distance between the Eastern
Point of the Horizon, and the Meridian, signifies
the Time of the Day; 1/4th of the South-west
Point of the Sun's diurnal Course denotes 4 in the
Afternoon, &c. If the Time they would intimate
be not of Hours but Days, they turn their Faces

Damp. Voy. Vol. 3.

The Indians marching upon a

Lacenta.

his Lady.



I. Savage sculp.

marching upon a Visit, orto Feast. P. 371.

Attendants.

Lady.



Southward, and describing with their Hand the Arc of the Sun's diurnal Course from East to West, when they have brought their Hand to point to the Western Horizon, they then bring it to the Side of their Head; and laying down their Head on that Side upon it, and shutting their Eyes, counterfeit for a Moment their being asleep. Then repeating the Motion with their Hand, and the intervening sleeping Times, they make you understand that there will be so many sleeping Times or Nights before you arrive at the Place you seek.

Computa-
of Time.

I observ'd among them no Distinction of Weeks, or particular Days, no parting the Day into Hours, or any Portions, otherwise than by this *Pointing*: And when they use this, or any other Sign, yet they speak at the same Time, and express their Meaning in their own Language, tho' to *Europeans* who understand it not. They reckon Times past by no Revolutions of the Heavenly Bodies, but the Moons: For *Lacenta* speaking of the Havock the *Spaniards* had made to the Westward, intimated 'twas a great many Moons ago.

Numbers
and Calculations.

Their Computation is by Unites and Tens, and Scores, to an Hundred; beyond which I have not heard them reckon. To express a Number above this, they take a Lock of their Hair, little or great (in Proportion to the Number they would intimate) and hold it up in their Hands, sorting it gradually with their Fingers, and shaking it. To express a thing innumerable, they take up all the Hair on one Side of the Head, and shake it.

When we went into the South Seas under Captain *Sharp*, we were in Number about 336, as I remember; and a pretty many of the *Indians* of the *Isthmus* bore us Company in our March. They were willing to take Account of our Number as we march'd; so one of the *Indians* sat in the Path, and having a little Heap of Maiz-grains by him, for every

every Man of ours that pass'd by him he put one Grain into his Basket. When he had thus taken a great Part of our Number, one of our Men in passing by, gave his Basket purposely a Toss, and threw out his Corn, and so spoil'd his Account. This seem'd to displease them: Yet one of them got a little before, and sitting close in the Wood, at a small Distance from the narrow Path, which we were to pass one by one, he there took our Number in Grains of Maiz. But when he had taken his Account, they were put to it to cast it up: For 2 or 3 Days after, in the Progress of our March, coming among some of the Southern *Indians*, we saw some 20 or 30 of the graver Men got together, and trying their Skill to compute the Grains in the Basket; which when they had laid upon a Plantain-leaf, several of them endeavour'd to tell one after another: But when they could tell no further, (the Number probably exceeding their Arithmetick) and seem'd to grow very hot, and earnest in their Debates about it, one of them started up, and sorting out a Lock of his Hair with his Fingers and shaking it, seem'd to intimate the Number to be great and unknown; and so put an end to the Dispute. But one of them came after us, and enquir'd our Number in broken *Spanish*.

Their Capital Numbers, *One, Two, Three*, they name thus:

1. *Conjugo.*
2. *Poquab.*
3. *Pauquab.*
4. *Pakequab.*
5. *Eterrab.*
6. *Indricab.*
7. *Coogolab.*
8. *Paukopab.*
9. *Pakekopab.*

Numeral
Names.

B b 3

10. *Anivego.*

- 10. *Anivego*.
- 11. *Anivego Conjugo*.
- 12. *Anivego Poquab*.
- 13. *Anivego Pauquab, &c.*
- 20. *Toola Boguab*.
- 40. *Toola Guannab*.

And so on to 100.

Under 10 they content themselves with naming the particular Number at once; which they do readily. But at the same Time that they name *Anivego*, or 10, they clap together their expanded Hands. And for 11, 12, 13, &c. to 20, they clap together their Hands, and say *Anivego*; and then separating them, they strike in order their Fingers of the Left-hand, one by one with the Fore-finger of the Right, saying, *Anivego Conjugo*, *Anivego Poquab*, *Anivego Pauquab, &c.* to the Number they would express, if under 20.

When they would express 20, they clap their Hands twice, (once at every 10) and say *Toola Boguab*. *Toola* seems to signify the same with them, as *Score* with us. For 21, they say *Toola Boguab Conjugo*; 22, *Toola Boguab Poquab, &c.* To express 30, they clap their Hands thrice, and say *Toola Boguab Anivego*, (20 and 10) for 31, *Toola Boguab Anivego Conjugo*, (20 and 11,) and so on to 40; when again they clap their Hands 4 Times, and say *Toola guannab*, implying another *Score*; 41, *Toola guannab Conjugo, &c.* 50, *Toola guannab Anivego*, (two *Score* and Ten;) 51, *Toola guannab Anivego Conjugo*, (Two *Score* and Eleven, &c.) The Name of the other *Scores* to 100, I know not; and there are few of them can reckon so far: For while I was among them, I was industrious to learn their Numbers, and 'twas a Diversion I had with them; for they liked well my trying to imitate them; and would be very merry upon it: But 'twas not every one

ives with naming
 which they do rea-
 they name *Anivego*,
 expanded Hands,
 they clap toge-
 ; and then sepa-
 r their Fingers of
 the Fore-finger of
 o, *Anivego Poquab*,
 umber they would
 , they clap their
 and say *Toola Bo-*
 e same with them,
Toola Boguab Con-
 tc. To express 30,
 l say *Toola Boguab*
ola Boguab Anivego
 o 40; when again
 and say *Toola guan-*
 41, *Toola guannab*
ab Anivego, (two
ab Anivego Conju-
) The Name of
 y not; and there
 far: For while I
 ous to learn their
 I had with them;
 imitate them; and
 ut 'twas not every
 one

one could readily carry me much farther than I have now reckoned, or set me right if I was out.

Their way of Reckoning thus from Score to Reckon-
 Score, is no more than what our old *English* way ^{ing by}
 was: But there saying instead of 31, 32, One ^{Scores.}
 Score and Eleven, One Score and Twelve, is much
 like the *High-landers* of *Scotland* and *Ireland*, reck-
 oning Eleven and Twenty, Twelve and Twenty,
 &c. So for 53. the *High-landers* say Thirteen and
 two Score, as the *Darien Indians* would, two Score
 and Thirteen, only changing the Place. In my
 Youth I was well acquainted with the *High-Land*,
 or primitive *Irish* Language; both as it is spoken
 in the North of *Ireland*, particularly at the *Navan*
 upon the *Boyne*, and about the Town of *Virgini*
 upon *Lough Rammer* in the Barony of *Castle Raghen*,
 in the County of *Cavan*; and also in the *High-*
lands of *Scotland*, where I have been up and down
 in several Places. Their way of Reckoning may
 be a Curiosity to some; for which Reason I have
 here inserted a Table of it; spelt not according
 to the *Orthography*, but the *Pronunciation*.

1. *Hean.*
2. *Dā.*
3. *Tree.*
4. *Caber.*
5. *Cooig.*
6. *Shae.*
7. *Shaucht.*
8. *Oacht.*
9. *Nnye.*
10. *Deb.*
11. *Heanegg.*
12. *Dāegg.*
13. *Treedegg.*
14. *Caberdeegg.*
15. *Cooigdeegg.*

Irish and
Scotch
Highland-
ers Num-
bers.

16. *Sbacdeegg.*
 17. *Schauchtdeegg.*
 18. *Oachtdeegg.*
 19. *Nnyedeegg.*
 20. *Feb.* A Score.
 21. *Hean augus feb* Briefly
 [*ausfeb* ; *augus* signifies *and*.
 22. *Dā augus feb.* Two and a Score
 23. *Tre augus feb.* Three, &c.
 30. *Deb augus feb.* Ten and a Score.
 31. *Heaneegg augus feb.* Eleven and a Score.
 32. *Dāegg augus feb.*
 40. *Yoyibt.*
 41. *Hean augus th' yoyibt.*
 43. *Dā augus th' yoyibt.*
 50. *Deb augus th' yoyibt.*
 51. *Heaneegg th' yoyibt.*
 52. *Dāegg augus th' yoyibt.*
 60. *Tree febtb.*
 61. *Hean augus Tree febtb.*
 70. *Deb augus Tree febtb.*
 80. *Careb-febtb.*
 90. *Deb augus Careb-febtb.*
 100. *Ccoig febtb* ; or *Caed*, a Hundred.
 200. *Oythead.*
 1000. *Meelab.*
 100000. *Meelioon.*

Indian
Pronun-
ciation
compar'd
with
theirs

My Knowledge of the *High-Land* Language made me the more capable of learning the *Darien* *Indians* Language, when I was among them. For there is some Affinity, not in the Signification of the Words of each Language, but in the Pronunciation, which I could easily imitate ; both being spoken pretty much in the Throat, with frequent Aspirates, and much the same sharp or circumflex Tang or Cant. I learned a great deal of the *Darien* Language in a Month's Conversation with them ;

for

for I was always asking what they call this and that :
And *Lacenta* was continually talking with me ; who
spoke also a few Words of broken *Spanish*. I took
no Care to retain any of the *Indians* Language ;
but some few Words that I still remember, I have
here put as a Specimen.

Briefly

Tautab, Father.

Naunab, Mother.

Poonab, Woman.

Roopab, Brother.

Bidama soquab *Roopab* ? How do you Brother ?

Necnab, a Girl.

Nee, the Moon.

Cbaunab, Go.

Cbaunab Weemacab ; Make haste, run.

Sbennorung ; big, a great Thing.

Eechab, ugly.

Paecha, foh ! ugly !

Eechab Malooquab, (an Expression of great Dislike.)

Cotcab, Sleep.

Caupab, a Hammock.

Cotcab Caupab ? Will you go sleep in the Ham-
mock ?

Pa poonab eetab Coupab ? Woman have you got
the Hammock ?

Doolab, Water.

Doolab Copab ? Will you drink Water ?

Chicha-Copab, Maiz-Drink.

Mamaubab, Fine.

Cab, Pepper.

Aupab eenab ? What do you call this ?

Indian
Words.

Mr.



ription

a Score

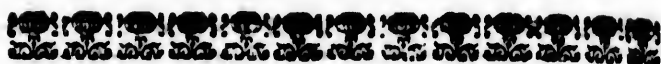
5c.

l a Score.

ven and a Score.

Hundred.

Land Language
ning the *Darien*
ong them. For
Signification of
t in the Pronun-
ate ; both being
t, with frequent
p or circumflex
deal of the *Dari-*
tion with them ;
for



Mr. WAFER's, Voyages, &c.

The Relation of the Voyage continued. See p. 294. Harbour of Realeja.

HAVING thus gone over the *Isthmus*, and made such Observations about it as occur'd to me, I shall now resume the Thread of my Voyage, which I broke in the South Sea, at *Realeja* on the Coast of *Mexico*, where I parted with Mr. *Dampier*, after my second being with him in those Seas. Captain *Swan* in the *Cygnet*, was going to the Westward; and Mr. *Dampier*, chose to go with him. I staid with Captain *Davis* in the *Batchelors Delight*; and he was for going again to the Southward.

See *Dampier's Voyages*, Vol. 1. p. 223.

So we left them in the Harbour of *Realeja*, when we set out *Aug. 27. 1685.* with three other Vessels in our Company. But our Men growing very sick when we were got out to Sea, we soon put into the Gulph of *Amapalla*. There we lay several Weeks at a small Island, on which we built Huts for our sick Men, whom we put ashore. In our 4 small Ships, we had then above 130 sick of the Spotted-Fever, many of whom died: Yet tho' I attended them every Day, I thank God I escap'd the Infection. But 'tis not my Intention to particularize as to all the Places or Occurrences we met with; for I kept no Journal: But some such Things as I took more particular Notice of, and thought worth remarking I shall briefly speak of as I go along.

Being in great want of Provision while we lay here, we went ashore, in order to supply our Necessities at a Beef-Estantion on the Continent, at the South of the Cod of the Bay, which lay from the Landing-place about three Miles. In our way we were

were forced to pass a hot River in an open *Savanna* Hot River
nah, although we made some Difficulty at it by Rea-
 son of its Heat. This River issued out from under
 a Hill: But it was no Vulcan, tho' there are several
 on this Coast. I had the Curiosity to wade up
 the Stream as far as I had Day-light to guide me:
 The Water was clear and shallow, but the Streams
 under the Hill were like those of a boiling Pot, and
 my Hair was wet with them. The River without
 the Hill reek'd for a great way. Many of our
 Men who had the Itch bath'd themselves here, and
 growing well soon after, they imputed it to the Sul-
 phurousness, or other Vertue of this Water. In
 this Place are a Multitude of *Wolves*, which are the Fierce
 boldest that ever I met with: for they would come Wolves.
 so near, as to be almost ready to pull the Flesh out
 of our Hands: Yet we durst not shoot them for
 fear the Noise of our Guns should call more to
 their Assistance; and we went but stragling up and
 down.

Our Men being tolerably well recover'd, we
 stood away to the Southward, and came to the
 Island *Cocos*, in 5 Deg. 15 Min. N. Lat. 'Tis so I. *Cocos*,
 called from its *Coco-Nuts*, wherewith 'tis plentifully
 stor'd. 'Tis but a small Island, yet a very pleasant a pleasant
 one: For the Middle of the Island is a steep Hill, Place.
 surrounded all about with a Plain, declining to the
 Sea. This Plain, and particularly the Valley where
 you go ashore, is thick set with *Coco-nut Trees*,
 which flourish here very finely, it being a rich and
 fruitful Soil. They grow also on the Skirts of the
 Hilly Ground in the Middle of the Isle, and scatter-
 ing in Spots upon the Sides of it, very pleasantly.
 But that which contributes most to the Pleasure of
 the Place is, that a great many Springs of clear and
 sweet Water rising to the Top of the Hill, are
 there gathered as in a deep large Bason or Pond, the
 Top subsiding inwards quite round; and the Water
 ter

Arched
Cataracts.

ter having by this Means no Channel whereby to flow along, as in a Brook or River, it overflows the Verge of its Bafon in feveral Places, and runs trickling down in many pretty Streams. In fome Places of its overflowing, the rocky Sides of the Hill being more than perpendicular, and hanging over the Plain beneath, the Water pours down in a Cataract, as out of a Bucket, fo as to leave a Space dry under the Spout, and form a kind of Arch of Water; which together with the Advantage of the Proſpect, the near adjoining Coco-nut Trees, and the Freshneſs which the Falling Water gives the Air in this hot Climate, makes it a very charming Place, and delightful to feveral of the Sences at once.

Our Men were very much pleas'd with the Entertainment this Iſland afforded them: And they alſo fill'd here all their Water-Caſks; for here is excellent fresh Water in the Rivulet, which theſe little Cataracts form below in the Plain, and the Ship lay juſt at its Outlet into the Sea, where there was very good Riding: So that 'tis as commodious a Watering-place as any I have met with.

Numbered
nefs with
drinking
Coco-
milk.

Nor did we ſpare the Coco-nuts, eating what we would, and drinking the Milk, and carrying feveral Hundreds of them on board. Some or other of our Men went aſhore every Day: And one Day among the reſt, being minded to make themſelves very merry, they went aſhore and cut down a great many Coco-trees; from which they gather'd the Fruit, and drew about 20 Gallons of the Milk. Then they all fat down and drank Healths to the King, and Queen, &c. They drank an exceſſive Quantity; yet it did not end in Drunkenneſs: But however, that Sort of Liquor had ſo chilled and benumb'd their Nerves, that they could neither go nor ſtand: Nor could they return on board the Ship, without the Help of thoſe who had not been

Parta-

annel whereby to
it overflows the
s, and runs trick-
In some Places
of the Hill being
anging over the
wn in a Cataract.
Space dry under
Arch of Water;
of the Prospect,
s, and the Fresh-
the Air in this hot
g Place, and de-
once.
s'd with the En-
m: And they al-
s; for here is ex-
which these little
and the Ship lay
ere there was very
nodious a Water-

s, eating what we
ad carrying several
some or other of
And one Day a-
make themselves
and cut down a
ich they gather'd
lions of the Milk.
ak Healths to the
rank an excessive
Drunkenness: But
so chilled and be-
could neither go
urn on board the
who had not been
Parta-

Partakers in the Frolick: Nor did they recover it
under 4 or 5 Days Time.

From hence we stood on still to the South, and ^{1. Gallapago} came to one of the *Gallapago*-Islands, lying under ^{page's.} the Line. Upon one of these Islands we found a ^{Land-Tor-} great many very large Land-Tortoise, of that Sort ^{toise, &c.} which we us'd to call *Hecate*. Upon this Island is no Water to be found, but in one Place, whither I observ'd these Animals frequently go to drink; but they go not into the Water.

At this Island there was but one Watering-place, and there we careen'd our Ship. Hither many Turtle-Doves and other Birds resorted for Water; which were at first so familiar with us, that they would light upon our Heads and Arms; infomuch that for several Days we maintained the Ship's Company with them: But in a little Time they began to be so shy, that we could kill none but what we shot. Here are also *Guano's* very plentiful, which are very ^{Guano's.} good Food. There grows a Sort of Wood in this Isle very sweet in smell. 'Tis but a low Tree, not shrubby, but like a Pear-tree, tho' thicker; and full of very sweet Gum. While we lay here at the *Gallapago's*, we took in at one of the Islands there 500 Packs of Flower, which we had formerly left there upon the Rocks; but the Turtle-Doves had ^{Flower} devoured a great deal of the Flower, for the Bags ^{left there} lay expos'd to the Air.

When we left the *Gallapago's* we went cruising up ^{Cruising} and down about several of the Islands and Coasts of ^{on the} *Peru*; the Particulars of which I shall not trouble ^{Coast of} the Reader with. We had Engagements at ^{Peru.} *Guvra*, *Guacaba*, and *Pisca*; and the two last very sharp ones, yet we took the Towns. There was with us then in Company Captain *Knight* only; for the other two Vessels that came with us from *Amapalla*, had left us at the Island *Cocos*. 'Twas July 1636. when we were

were at *Pisca*, and Capt. *Knight* and we kept Company almost all that Year.

Monkeys
and Oys-
ters at
Gorgonia.

Among other Places we were at the Island *Gorgonia*, where we clean'd; and I took notice of several Monkeys there who lived partly upon Oysters, which they got out of the Sea at low Water. Their way was to take up an Oyster, and lay it upon a Stone, and with another Stone to keep beating of it till they had broke the Shell in pieces.

La Nasca
Wine.

We were together also at *La Nasca*, which is a small Port, in the Lat. of 15 S. It affords Abundance of rich strong Wine, (as *Pisca* and other Places on that Coast also do) tasted much like that of *Madera*. 'Tis brought down out of the Country to this Port, to be shipt for *Lima*, *Panama*, or other Places. It lies here sometimes many Years stopt up in Jars of about eight Gallons apiece: But the Jars are under no Shelter, but stand expos'd to the hot scorching Sun; being plac'd along the Bay, and between the Rocks, every Merchant having his own mark'd. We took in Store of this Wine.

Coquimbo.

We were also together at *Coquimbo*, a large Town with nine Churches in it, lying in about 29 S. Lat. Here we landed upon a deep Sand, in a large Bay, which had a small River that ran through the Country, and made its way out 3 Mile below the Town. In this River the *Spaniards* get Gold higher up in the Country; and the Sands of the River by the Sea, as the whole Bay, are all bespangled with Particles of Gold; insomuch that as we travelled along the Sandy Bays, our People were covered with a fine Gold Dust; but too fine for any thing else; for it would be an endless Work to pick it up. This Observation I have made in some other Places along the Coast, where any of these Gold Rivers make their way into the Sea through Sandy Bays; for there the Sand is in a manner gilded by them: But all that is worth looking after is

Its Gold
River.

up near the River's Head, or towards the Mountains they fall from, where the weightier Grains lodge; for none but this meer Dust of it is wash'd down to the Sea.

We went after this to the Island of *John Fernando*. ^{I. John} *do*, where we careen'd; and there Captain *Knight Fernando* left us, making the best of his way round *Terra del Fuego* to the *West-Indies*. But we were for coasting it back again toward the Line: having with us a Bark we had taken off *Pisca*.

Going off therefore from *John Fernando's* we stood yet further South in going over to the Continent, to the Latitude of 39 S. as well to gain a Wind as to have the more of the Coast before us. We fell in first with the Island of *Mocha*, which lies ^{I. Mocha.} in about 38 Deg. 20 Min. S. and wanting Water and Provision we came to an Anchor, and put ashore there, about the Middle of *December*, 1686. and stay'd 5 or 6 Days. Here we were very well relieved, for the Island afforded both Water and fresh Provision for our Men, all the Time we stay'd. The Land is very low and flat, and upon the Seacoast sandy; but the middle Ground is good Mould, and produces Maiz and other Wheat, Barley, with Variety of Fruits, &c. Here were several Houses belonging to the *Spanish Indians*, which were very well stor'd with Dunghil-Fowl. They have here also several Horses: But that which is most worthy of Note, is a Sort of Sheep they have, which the In-Its Sheep: habitants call *Cornera de Terra*. This Creature is about 4 Foot and an half high at the Back, and a very stately Beast. These Sheep are so tame, that we frequently used to bridle one of them, upon whose Back two of the lustiest Men would ride at once round the Island, to drive the rest to the Fold. His ordinary Pace is either an Amble or a good Hand-gallop; nor does he care for going any other Pace, during the Time his Rider is upon his Back.

His

His Mouth is like that of a Hare; and the Hair-lip above opens as well as the Main-lips, when he bites the Grafs, which he does very near. His Head is much like an *Antelope*, but they had no Horns when we were there; yet we found very large Horns, much twisted, in the Form of a Snail-shell, which we suppos'd they had shed: They lay many of them scattering upon the sandy Bays. His Ears resemble those of an Afs, his Neck small, and resembling a Cammels. He carries his Head bending, and very stately, like a Swan; is full-chested like a Horse, and has his Loyns much like a well-shap'd Grey-hound. His Buttocks resemble those of a full-grown Deer, and he has much such a Tail. He is Cloven-footed like a Sheep, but on the Inside of each Foot has a large Claw, bigger than ones Finger, but sharp, and resembling those of an Eagle. These Claws stand about 2 Inches above the Division of the Hoof; and they serve him in climbing Rocks, holding fast by whatever they bear against. His Flesh eats as like Mutton as can be: He bears Wool of 12 or 14 Inches long upon the Belly; but 'tis shorter on the Back, shaggy, and but inclining to a Curl. 'Tis an innocent and very serviceable Beast, fit for any Drudgery. Of these we kill'd 43; out of the Maw of one of which I took 13 *Bezoar*-stones, of which some were ragged and of several Forms; some long, resembling Coral; some round, and some oval, but all green when taken out of the Maw: Yet by long keeping they turn'd of an Ash-colour; and I have some of them now by me.

The *Spaniards* told us, that these Creatures are extraordinarily serviceable to them at the Mines of *Potosi*, (which lie a great way up in the Country) in bringing the Silver from thence to the Cities that lie toward the Sea; between which Cities and the Mines are such cragg'd Ways and dangerous Precipices,

that

and the Hair-lip
 os, when he bites
 r. His Head is
 y had no Horns
 ound very large
 n of a Snail-shell,
 They lay many
 Bays. His Ears
 ck small, and re-
 his Head bend-
 n; is full-chested
 much like a well-
 ks resemble those
 much such a Tail.
 , but on the In-
 aw, bigger than
 abling those of an
 t 2 Inches above
 they serve him in
 y whatever they
 ke Mutton as can
 Inches long upon
 e Back, shaggy,
 s an innocent and
 y Drudgery. Of
 e Maw of one of
 f which some were
 me long, reseni-
 some oval, but all
 w: Yet by long
 blour; and I have

These Creatures are
 n at the Mines of
 in the Country) in
 the Cities that lie
 Cities and the Mines
 gerous Precipices,
 that

that it were almost impossible for any Man, or any
 other Beast to carry it. But these Sheep being la-
 den, and led to the Precipices, their Master leaves
 them there to themselves for above 16 Leagues,
 and never meets them till he himself has also fetch'd
 a Compass about 57 Leagues round. This their
 Sureness of Foot consists solely in their afore-
 said Claws, by which they hold themselves so fast upon
 the least Footing, that they can go where no other
 Beast can. The *Spaniards* also inform'd us, that at
 a City they named, which has no Water within a
 League of it, these Beasts, being bred up to it,
 were wont to be laden with two Jars, like Panniers,
 upon their Backs, and away they would go, with-
 out Guide or Driver; and when they came to the
 River, would lye down and rowl themselves in the
 Water until both the Jars were full, and then of
 their own Accord, would return home with their
 Water. The *Spaniards* added, that this Creature
 will not nor can be forc'd to work after Day-light:
 And we found them obstinate enough; for when
 once lain down, no Beating should make them rise;
 but they would lie and make a whining or groaning,
 though they were not tir'd, being but newly ta-
 ken up.

We went from *Mocha* to the Continent, and kept
 sailing and touching along the Coast of *Chili*, often
 sending our Canoas ashore, till we came to *Copaya-R. of Co-*
payapo, in the Lat. of about 26 S. We wanted Water,
 and so got ashore to see if we could find the River
 that bears the Name of the River of *Copayapo*. As
 soon as we came ashore we ascended a Hill, in
 hopes to descry that River from the Top thereof;
 but contrary to our Expectation, when we came to
 the Top, we had yet another steep and very high
 Hill to climb, and another after that; insomuch
 that before we reach'd the utmost Heighth, I fainted
 for want of Water: But refreshing my self with that

Sea-shells
on the
tops of
Hills:
No Shell-
fish on the
Coast.

of my own, I at last came to the Top of the third Mountain, where we sat down and rested our selves under the Shade of a vast craggy Rock. The Place where we sat was cover'd with Sand and Sea-shells of divers Shapes and Forms; tho' indeed, which I wonder'd at, there were no Shell-fish on the Shores all along this whole Coast. I have landed at many Places of it, but could never find any. When we had rested our selves in this Place, which was as near as we could compute 8 Miles from the Sea, and at least a Mile in perpendicular above it, we looked round us to see for the River; but to our great Grief could discover none. All this Land, as well high as low Ground, is cover'd with Sand and Sea-shells, many of which are of the Shape of a Scallop-shell; and these in vast Quantities, in some Places, especially at the Feet of the Rocks, from whence they are crumbled and driven down by the Winds: For in the very Masses of the Stones or Rocks there were, as I remember, of the very same Sorts of Shells. We were told by the *Spaniards* that at one Time of the Year, the Sun melting the Snow that lies upon the Top of Mountains that are a great way up in the Country, makes the River that we looked for overflow. It may as well possibly be from Rains falling on these Mountains far within Land; for I never knew it rain on all the Sea-Coast of *Cbili* and *Peru*; but we could see Clouds hovering over the Tops of the Mountains within Land, as we sail'd along the Coast: And once at *Arica* we could not see the Mountain's pebbled Top for Clouds that hung about it; though at another Time we saw it plain enough; the Rain then probably, being gone off from the Hill-Country: But as for *Arica* it self and its neighbouring Sea-Coast, we were told by old *Spaniards*. Inhabitants there, that they never had any Rain. I have also been at one Time of the Year ashore at the River

No Rain
on the
Coast.

River of *Nlo*, but could find little or no Water : Yet at another Time of the Year there was Water enough ; although I never knew of any Rain on that Coast, and the *Spaniards* told us, it never rain'd there, unless far within Land : Yet they have very great Dews. At *Copayapo* the Coast is barren ^{Barren} and desolate, and so on each Side all along both *Chi-* ^{Land.} *li* and *Peru* ; nothing is to be seen but bare Sands, and naked Rocks, unless in a Valley now and then : No Trees, Herbs, or other green Thing. Nor did we see any Sort of Fowl, nor Beast or other living Creature : No People, nor sign of any ; unless here and there a poor Town or Village, at as sorry a Port, with scarce Water enough, at most of them, to admit a Cock-boat, unless at a Flood : Else little or no Water, nor any Thing for Accommodation or Use.

Getting no Water at *Copayapo*, we were forc'd to put to Sea again, and stood along the Coast to *Arica*, which is a Town of *Peru*, handsomely seated ^{*Arica*,} in the bending of that Coast, in the Lat. of between ^{the Port} 18 and 19 S. Hither the Silver of *Potosi* is brought ^{for the} down to be shipt off for *Panama*, for the Harbour ^{Mines of} is tolerably good, having a Road made with a little ^{*Potosi*.} Island lying before it, breaking the Swell of the Sea, which is here very great and continually rowling in upon the Shore, though smooth as the Surface of a River, here being little or no Wind to curl the Waves. It dashes so violent against the Shore, ^{The An-} which is all along a high bold Coast, though no- ^{des.} thing so high as the Mountains far within Land, that there is scarce any Landing hereabouts but just at *Arica* it self. There is a little River which *Arica* stands upon, and we would have taken in Water there ; but there was no getting at any fresh, for its Outlet was among little craggy Rocks, and the Sea-water dash'd in among it. We landed here, and ran sack'd the Place, meeting with little or no Resistance ;

sistance; we got a few Hogs and Poultry, Sugar and Wine; and saw a whole House full of *Jesuits* Bark, as I have said already. I was here also formerly with Captain *Sharp*, when we had so smart an Engagement that we lost a great Number of our Men; and every one of our Surgeons was kill'd beside my self, who was then left to guard the Canoas.

R. No:

We went hence a little further to Leeward, and water'd at the River *No*, where we got Oil-Olive, Figs, and Sugar, with several Fruits; all which grow there very plentiful. There is an Oil-work, and 2 or 3 Sugar-works. There are extraordinary good Oranges, of the *China* Sort. 'Tis the finest

A fine Valley.

Valley I have seen on all the Coast of *Peru*; very fertile and well furnish'd with a Multitude of Vegetables: Though it has no Moisture but that of the little River, (which they carry winding up and down among their Grounds in artificial Channels and the great Dew which falls every Night. The Valley is the pleasanter, and so are all those of *Peru* and *Chili*, for the dismal barren Mountains that lies all about, and serve as a Foil to them: They are mostly sandy or black Rocks, like Cinders or Iron-stones for Colour.

In sailing along upon this Coast we were sometimes put to it for Food as well as Water; and once were so Hunger-pinch'd, that meeting with some Sea-crabs on the Coast, one of our Men *Mr. Smallbones*, eat them raw, and even Sea-weeds. But others of us, whose Stomachs would not serve for that Food, looking about found a lean gall'd Horse graising in a little Spot at the Foot of the Hill; which we presently kill'd, cut in pieces, and making a Fire with Sea-weeds, eat the Flesh which 'twas hardly warm, leaving none, but carrying the very Guts aboard.

I shall not pursue all my Coasting along this Shore with Captain *Davis*; but two Particulars more I must not omit: The one is, that we put ashore at *Vermejo*, in 10 Deg. S. Lat. There we landed about 30 Men (of whom I was one) to see for Water, or any other Refreshment that we wanted. *Vermejo*. After we were landed, we marched about 4 Miles up a sandy Bay; all which we found covered with the Bodies of Men, Women and Children; which lay so thick, that a Man might if he would, have walked half a Mile, and never trod a Step off a dead human Body. These Bodies to Appearance, seem'd as if they had not been above a Week dead; but if you handled them, they proved as dry and light as a Sponge or piece of Cork. After we had been some Time ashore we espyed a Smoak; and making up to it, found an old Man, a *Spanish Indian*, who was ranging along the Sea-side, to find some dried Sea-weeds, to dress some Fish which his Company had caught; for he belonged to a Fishing Boat hard by. We asked him many Questions, in *Spanish*, about the Place, and how those dead Bodies came there? To which he returned for answer, that in his Father's Time the Soil there, which now yielded nothing, was green, well cultivated and fruitful: That the City of *Wormia* had been well inhabited with *Indians*: And that they were so numerous, that they could have handed a Fish, from Hand to Hand, 20 Leagues from the Sea, until it had come to the King or *Yanca's* Hand: That the River was very deep, and the Current strong: And that the Reason of those dead Bodies was, that when the *Spaniards* came, and block'd up and laid Siege to the City, the *Indians* rather than lie at the *Spaniards* Mercy, dug Holes in the Sand, and buried themselves alive. The Men as they now lie, have with them their broken Bows; and

Dead Bo-
dies in
great
Numbers.

the Women their Spinning-wheels, and Distaffs with Cotton-yarn upon them. Of these dead Bodies I brought on Board a Boy of about 9 or 10 Years of Age, with an Intent to bring him home for *England*: But was frustrated of my Purpose by the Sailors; who having a foolish Conceit, that the Compass would not traverse aright, so long as any dead Body was on Board, threw him over-board, to my great Vexation.

This Place is a deep sandy Ground, of little Hills and Valleys of Sand. 'Tis like the rest of this part of *Peru*, without Rain; but it has Dews, and there was the Channel of a small River; yet 'twas dry when we were there.

Santa.

Ships cast
far ashore
by an
Earth-
quake.

The other Particular I would speak of, is of our touching at a Place called *Santa*, a small Town in the Lat. of 8 Deg. 40 Min. S. Here I went ashore, and so up to the Town, which was 3 Miles or thereabouts from the Sea. In our way to the Town we cross'd a small Hill; and in a Valley between the Hill and the Town we saw 3 small Ships of about 60 or 100 Tuns a-piece lodg'd there, and very ruinous. It caus'd in us great Admiration, and we were puzzled to think how those Ships could come there: But proceeding toward the Town, we saw an *Indian*, whom we call'd, and he at the first Motion came to us. We ask'd him several Questions and among the rest, how those Ships came there. He told us, that about 9 Years before, these Ships were riding at Anchor in the Bay, which is an open Place about 5 or 6 Leagues from Point to Point; and that an Earthquake came, and carried the Water out of Sight; which stay'd away 24 Hours, and then came in again, tumbling and rowling with such Violence, that it carried the Ships over the Town, which then stood on the Hill which we came over, and lodg'd them there; and that

that it destroyed the Country for a considerable way along the Coast. This Report when we came to the Town, was confirmed to us by the Parish-Priest, and many other Inhabitants of the Town.

We continued thus rambling about to little Purpose, sometimes at Sea, and sometimes ashore; till having spent much Time, and visited many Places, we were got again to the *Gallapago's*, under the *Galla-* Line; and were then resolv'd to make the best of *Galla-* our Way out of these Seas.

Accordingly we went thence again for the Southward, intending to touch no where till we came to the Island of *John Ferdinando*. In our way thither, about 4 a Clock in the Morning, when we were in the Lat. of 12 Deg. 30 Min. S. and about 150 Leagues from the Main of *America*, our Ship and ^{Earth?} Bark felt a terrible Shock; which put our Men in-quake felt at Sea. to such a Consternation, that they could hardly tell where they were, or what to think; but every one began to prepare for Death. And indeed the Shock was so sudden and violent, that we took it for granted the Ship had struck upon a Rock: But when the Amazement was a little over, we cast the Lead, and sound'd, but found no Ground; so that after Consultation, we concluded it must certainly be some Earthquake. The Suddenness of this Shock made the Guns of the Ship leap in their Carriages, and several of the Men were shaken out of their Hammocks. Captain *Davis*, who lay with his Head over a Gun, was thrown out of his Cabbin. The Sea, which ordinarily looks Green, seem'd then of a whitish Colour; and the Water which we took up in Buckets for the Ships use, we found to be a little mixed with Sand. This at first made us think there was some Spit of Sand; but when we had sound'd, it confirm'd our Opinion of the Earth-quake. Some Time after we heard News, that at ^{Earth-} *Callao*, *Callao* by ^{quake at} that very Time there was an Earthquake at *Callao*, which ^{Lima.}

which is the Road for *Lima*; and that the Sea ebbed so far from the Shore, that on a sudden there was no Water to be seen: And that after it had been away a considerable Time, it returned in rowling Mountains of Water, which carried the Ships in the Road of *Callao* a League up into the Country, overflowed the City of *Callao*, though it stood upon a Hill, together with the Fort, and drowned Man and Beast for 50 Leagues along Shore; doing Mischief even at *Lima*, though 6 Miles within Land from the Town of *Callao*. This seems to have been much such another Earthquake as that, the Effects of which we saw at *Santa*.

New
Land discovered.

Having recover'd our Fright, we kept on to the Southward. We steer'd South and by East, half Easterly, until we came to the Latitude of 27 Deg. 20 Min. S. when about 2 Hours before Day, we fell in with a small, low, sandy Island, and heard a great roaring Noise, like that of the Sea beating upon the Shore, right a-head of the Ship. Whereupon the Sailors, fearing to fall foul upon the Shore before Day, desired the Captain to put the Ship about, and to stand off till Day appear'd; to which the Captain gave his Consent. So we plied off till Day, and then stood in again with the Land; which proved to be a small flat Island, without the Guard of any Rocks. We stood in within a Quarter of a Mile of the Shore, and could see it plainly; for 'twas a clear Morning, not foggy nor hazy. To the Westward, about 12 Leagues by Judgment, we saw a Range of high Land, which we took to be Islands, for there were several Partitions in the Prospect. This Land seem'd to reach about 14 or 16 Leagues in a Range, and there came thence great Flocks of Fowls. I, and many more of our Men, would have made this Land, and have gone ashore at it; but the Captain would not permit us. The small Island bears from *Capayapo* almost due East 500 Leagues;

that the Sea eb-
 a sudden there
 that after it had
 returned in rowl-
 rried the Ships in
 to the Country,
 igh it stood up-
 t, and drowned
 ong Shore; do-
 n 6 Miles within
 This seems to
 thquake as that,
 a.

re kept on to the
 y East, half East-
 le of 27 Deg. 20
 e Day, we fell in
 nd heard a great
 beating upon the
 Whereupon the
 the Shore before
 e Ship about, and
 which the Captain
 off till Day, and
 ; which proved
 the Guard of any
 quarter of a Mile
 nly; for 'twas a
 y. To the West-
 ment, we saw a
 ok to be Islands,
 ne Prospect. This
 16 Leagues in a
 great Flocks of
 ur Men, would
 one ashore at it;
 us. The small
 due East 500
 Leagues;

Leagues; and from the *Gallapago's*, under the Line,
 600 Leagues.

When we were arriv'd again at *John Fernando's*, *I. Mocha*
 which was at the latter End of the Year 1687, we laid waste
 clean'd our Ship there, having quitted our Bark,
 and stood over to the Main; intending to get some
 of the Sheep of *Mocha*, for our Voyage round *Ter-*
ra del Fuego. But when we came there, the *Spani-*
ards had wholly destroyed, or carried away the
 Sheep, Horses, and all other living Creatures. We
 went then to *Santa Maria*, an Island in 37 Deg. S. *I. Santa*
 in Expectation of fresh Provision; but this Island *Maria*
 was likewise destroy'd: So we were forc'd to con- *also*
 tent our selves with such Provision as we had
 brought from the *Gallapago's*; which were chiefly
 Flower, Maiz, Hecatee, or Land-Tortoise salted,
 and the Fat of it tried, or made into Lard or Oil,
 of which we got there 60 Jars. The *Spaniards* had
 set Dogs ashore at *John Ferdinando's*, also, to de- *and John*
 stroy the Goats there, that we might fail of Provi- *Fernando's*
 sion: But we were content with killing there no
 more than we eat presently; not doubting but we
 should have found Sheep enough at *Mocha*, to vic-
 tual the Ship.

Three or four of our Men having lost what Mo- *Some stay*
 ney they had at Play, and being unwilling to re- *ashore at*
 turn out of these Seas as poor as they came, would *John Fer-*
 needs stay behind at *John Fernando's*, in Expectati- *nando's*
 on of some other Privateers coming thither. We
 gave them a small Canoa, a Porridge-pot, Axes,
 Macheats, Maiz, and other Necessaries. I heard
 since that they planted some of the Maiz, and
 tam'd some of the Coats, and liv'd on Fish and
 Fowls; of which there is one Sort grey, and about
 the Size of a small Pullet, that makes Burrows
 in the Ground like a Rabbit; lodging there in the
 Night, and going out to catch Fish in the Day:
 For 'tis a Water-Fowl, and eats a little fishy, yet
 pretty

pretty well tasted after a little burying. I heard also that these Men were taken by a Privateer-Vessel which came thither a Year or two after; and that one of them is since come to *England*.

Terra del Fuego.
A Storm.
C. Horn.

Islands of Ice.

We were now standing out to Sea again, to double *Terra del Fuego*: We were in a terrible Storm for about 3 Weeks before we came off *Cape Horn*: We did not see *Cape Horn*, being a great way to the South of it, and in the Lat. of 62 Deg. 45 Min. S. nor did we well know what Course to steer, having but very indifferent Seamen aboard. It was now about the Height of Summer here; for I remember that upon *Christmas* day, 1687. we were just clear of the Storm, and in the Latitude we mention'd, off *Cape Horn*. Running hence to the Northward again, being now got out of the South Sea, we met several Islands of Ice; which at first seem'd to be real Land. Some of them seem'd a League or two in length, and some not above half a Mile. The biggest seem'd, as we sail'd by them, which we did before the Wind for several Days, to be about 4 or 500 Foot high. We founded near them, but found no Ground; so that it may reasonably be concluded they were afloat; and perhaps reached as deep into the Water, as their Height was above it. We saw no such Island of Ice as I went into the South Sea with Mr. *Dampier*; neither did I ever hear that Capt. *Sharp* met with any in his Return out of that Sea. These Islands appear'd to us so plain at Night, that we could easily see how to steer clear of them: But there were some which lay under Water, which we could not possibly shun, but sometimes they would shake our Ship: Yet they never did us much Damage. From these Hills of Ice came very cold Blasts of Wind; insomuch that our Men, newly coming out of a hot Country, could hardly endure the Deck.

In all our Passage round *Terra del Fuego*, the Weather was so stormy for 3 Weeks, that we lay to the Southward of *Cape Horn*, and the Sun and Stars so obscur'd, that we could take no Observation of our Lat. yet, by our Reckoning, we were in very near 63 Deg. S. Lat. which is the farthest to the South that any *European*, probably, ever yet was, and perhaps any Man. When we were in Lat. 62. Deg. 30 Min. we began to think of shifting our Course to the Northward again, toward the *Æthiopic* and *Atlantick* Seas; and we soon brought our selves to stand E. N. E. and E. and by N. and kept much those Courses for a great way. In our Passage, we had allow'd for 3 Points West-erly Variation: But when we came to have a good Observation we found that we had gone to the Eastward, making our way E. and by S. We found therefore that we had mistaken the Variation of the Compass, so that we concluded the Variation to be Easterly, and steer'd away N. N. E. and N. E. and by N.

Misreck-
oning the
Variation.

By this Means, when we came into the Latitude of the River of *Plate*, along which we intended to run, we reckon'd our selves to be about 100 Leagues off Land; and stood in directly for the Shore, not doubting but we should find it at that Distance. But we were then really 500 Leagues off; and having run some hundreds of Leagues to the West in the same Latitude, and yet finding no Land, our Men were out of Heart, fearing we were still in a wrong Course, and being all in Danger of perishing at Sea, through want of Provisions; having little Food, and less Water. It pleas'd God, during this Exigence, to send us a Day's Rain, which fell very plentiful; and we sav'd of it several Casks of Water, which was a great Refreshment to us, and made our Men pluck up their Hearts for some Time. But having run 450 Leagues

A season-
able Rain.

Deliver-
ance from
a Danger
of perish-
ing at Sea.

in this Latitude, and still finding no Land, which they had expected to have seen in 100, this bred a fresh Commotion, and we had like to have been altogether by the Ears upon it. The greatest part were for changing their Course, which they thought must needs be wrong: But Captain *Davis*, and Mr. *Knott* the Master, begg'd of them for God's Sake to keep the same Course two Days longer, which they did, though we had but a small Wind: And in that Time a Flight of Locusts and other Insects coming off with a Flurry of Wind from the West, assur'd us there was Land there, not far off. Had not this providentially hapned, we should have chang'd our Course, for the Men would not be perswaded to the contrary; for a great many of them were so ignorant, that they would not be perswaded but that they were in the *South* Sea: And had we chang'd this Course, we should have stood out to Sea again, and must have perish'd there.

Coast by
the R. of
Plate.

The Land we made, following the Direction of the Flurry and the Locusts, and setting the Point they come from by the Compass, was a little to the North of the Mouth of the River of *Plate*. We put ashore here to get Water and fresh Provision, of which this Country afforded Plenty: And here our Men having with them their Fuses, spy'd a Herd of Sea-Swine, as we call them, upon a Point of Land; and were thereupon resolv'd to kill some of them to bring on board. In order thereunto they contriv'd, that some Men should stop the Pass that led up to the Mountain, whilst others went in among them, and with their Cutlasses did what Execution they could. But still as the Men came near them, the Herd walked toward the Sea, contrary to our Mens Expectation; for they hitherto took them to be Land-Swine. There they stood on the Shore, staring at and admiring our People: But when the Men came near enough, and were just

no Land, which
 too, this bred a
 e to have been al-
 The greatest part
 which they thought
 obtain *Davis*, and
 them for God's
 two Days longer,
 ut a small Wind:
 ocufts and other
 f Wind from the
 here, not far off,
 , we should have
 would not be per-
 eat many of them
 d not be perfw-
 b Sea: And had
 d have stood out
 'd there.
 the Direction of
 setting the Point
 was a little to the
 er of *Plate*. We
 d fresh Provision,
 plenty: And here
 r Fufees, spy'd a
 em, upon a Point
 olved to kill some
 order thereunto
 should stop the
 in, whilst others
 their Cutlasses did
 t still as the Men
 d toward the Sea,
 ; for they hither-
 There they stood
 iring our People:
 ough, and were
 just

just going to strike among them, the whole Herd
 jump'd into the Sea, leaving the Men in Amaze-
 ment, and sorely vex'd at their Disappointment.
 But at another Time they shot and brought on
 Board two of them which eat like Land-pork, ex-
 cept some fishy Taste it had. They were shap'd
 much like Swine, and had short Hair more bristly
 than that of Seals; and like them had finny Stumps
 to swim with, and were of a black Colour. The
 Country hereabouts is well water'd, but without
 any Inhabitants. Here is notwithstanding Abun-
 dance of black Cattle, of which for several Scores
 of Leagues we observ'd many Herds; with Deer
 also and Estridges.

We saw a great many of these Estridges, and *Estridges*.
 found Abundance of their Eggs on the Sand: For
 there she drops her Eggs upon the Ground, and
 'tis said she never takes any farther Care of them;
 but that they are hatched by the Sun, and the
 young one so soon as hatched follows the first Crea-
 ture it meets with. I my self had sometimes a great
 many young Estridges following me. They are a
 foolish Bird; and will follow a Deer or any Crea-
 ture. The old Birds are here very large: I mea-
 sur'd the Thigh of one of them, and thought it
 little less than my own. We have had several of
 them on Board, and some we eat; but the old
 ones were very rank, coarse Food. Some fancy
 that the Estridge eats Iron: I believe just as truly as
 Poultry eat Pebble Stones, not as Food, but for
 Digestion, and to serve as Mill-stones, or Grinders,
 to macerate their Food in the Maw. The Estridge
 will indeed swallow Nails or Stones, or any thing
 you throw to it; but they pass through the Body as
 whole as they went in.

Putting off to Sea again, we coasted along *Brasil, Brasil*.
 and thence toward the *Caribbee-Islands*; where
 meeting with one Mr. *Edwin Carter*, in a *Barba-*
does

The A.
arrives in
Pensilva-
nia ;

and Vir-
ginia.

Conclu-
sion.

does Sloop, I and some others went aboard him, and had of him the News of King James's Proclamation to pardon and call in the *Buccanniers*. So we went in his Ship to the River *de la Ware*, and up into *Pelsilvania*, to the City of *Philadelpbia*; where I arriv'd in *May*, 1688.

There I stay'd some Time ; after which I came down the River *de la Ware*, as far as *A okunnumy-creek*, with Capt. *Davis* and *John Hingson*, who was left with me on the *Isthmus* : There we carted our Chests, with other Goods, over a small Neck of Land into *Bobemia River*, which leads down the great Bay of *Chisapeck* to *Point-Comfort* in *James-River* in *Virginia*. There I thought to settle : But meeting with some Troubles, after a 3 Years Residence there, I came home for *England* in the Year, 1690.



ges, &c.

went aboard him,
g James's Procla-
Buccanniers. So
la Ware, and up
iladelphia; where

ter which I came
r as *A. okunnumy-*
bn Hingson, who
There we carted
ver a small Neck
h leads down the
omfort in *James-*
ht to settle: But
er a 3 Years Re-
England in the

An



An Additional Account of several Beasts,
Birds, Fishes, Reptiles, &c. and particular-
ly many Trees, Shrubs, and Herbs, with
their Names, Use, Vertues, &c. as has
been observ'd in those Parts. Communicated
by a Member of the Royal Society.



C H A P. I.

Of the BEASTS.

1. **T**HE great *Armadillo*. These live chiefly under Ground in watry Places; they eat *Rabbits*, dead *Birds*, &c.
2. The lesser *Armadillo*. This is excellent Meat.
3. Round-headed *Armadillo*. This differs from the two last, in having but four Lists round his Body, the others have as many more.
4. Great *Ant-Bear*. His Food is *Pismires*, which he sucks in with a long Chameleon-like Tongue.
5. Small *Ant-Bear*. About the Bigness of a *Raccoon*, he sleeps all Day, with his Head between his Fore-Legs: His Flesh smells like a Fox.
6. The *Musk-Boar*. He has short Ears, and no Tail, eats like our *Hogs*, but is not so fat.
7. The *Boschratte*. A long slender Animal with a Woolf-like Head, its Hair shines, is white tipped with black; they live on *Fowl*.
8. *Wild-Cats*. Here are of them of divers Colours; they live on *Fowl* which they greedily devour, after

ter stripping them of their Feathers ; they are not to be tamed.

9. The *Goat*. Whilst a Month or two old, they are finely spotted with white, which wears out as they grow older.

10. The *Monkey Hare*. He is covered with brown Bristles, and feeds sitting like a Squirrel, is a very swift voracious Animal.

11. The *Elephant Hog*. Has a long slit Snout, which he extends or contracts at Pleasure : He is an excellent Swimmer.

12. The *River-Hog*. Feeds on Grass and divers Fruits, can swim and dive well ; they make a hideous Noise in the Night, braying like an Ass.

13. The *Black Monkey*. Is as big as a *Wolf*, a snappish Animal, and not easily tamed.

14. *Satyr Monkeys*. Are bigger than the last, and black like them, with very long Beards ; these are very lecherous, and often fall foul on the *Negro Women*.

15. The *Shrew Mouse*. These are brown, with three black Lists along the Back, the Cats and they are very friendly.

16. The *Otter*. Is black all but the Head, which is brown, and a particular yellow Spot on his Throat.

17. The *great Pongie*. Is of an Ash Colour, with a Mixture of black, their Tails are brown, and near a Foot and half long.

18. The *lesser Pongie*. Is a very small Ape, in length not above six Inches, but his Tail ten, his Head no bigger than a small Apple, has a sharp Voice, and leaps nimbly ; they are very tender, and cannot endure cold.

19. The *Porcupine*. Climbs Trees slowly, and in coming down frequently holds by the Tail (for he cannot leap) to prevent falling ; they are very good Meat, especially roasted.

20. The

20. The *Possum*. Is a strange Animal, and said to breed its Young at its Paps; it having a double Belly or Pouch, whose Orifice may be stretched above two Inches wide; it climbs Trees and catches Birds.

21. The *Rackoon*. Runs from Tree to Tree and eats its Fruit; they love also the Flesh of *Sheep* and *Fowl*.

22. The *Black Rackoon*. Their Hair very short, rough and knotted.

23. The *Collard Rabbit*. This is bigger than the long Nosed, and is distinguish'd from the Common by a white Ring about its Neck.

24. The *Hog Rabbit*. Is gross and fat, with Hair short, hard, and dark, spotted on the Edges with grey.

25. The *Long-nosed Rabbit*. Has short round Ears and a long Snout, lives and eats like ours.

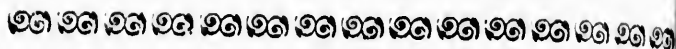
26. The *Spotted Rabbit*. These have round Ears, with white, black, and reddish Spots: When tame they grunt for their Food.

27. The *Sloath*. Is a very slow-paced Animal, taking a whole Day in going fifty Paces: he is about the Bigness of a middling *Fox*; living on Trees, eating the Leaves, but never drinks.

28. The *strip'd Squirrel*. Is a pretty tame Creature, of a pale yellow, mixt with brown, having a white List on each Side.

29. *Tygers*. Here are of two or three kinds, all very fierce; but their Flesh good Meat.





C H A P. II.
Of the B I R D S.

1. **T**HE *Hunch-back*. A Water Fowl, with a Duck's-bill, its *Head* black, *Belly* white, *Back* brown.
2. The *Spoon-Bill*. Its *Back* and *Wings* Flesh coloured, the rest white ; is good Meat.
3. The greater *Bill-Bird*, or *Toucan*. Its *Breast* bright Gold, the *Belly* or *Thighs* red, *Tail* black tipped with red.
4. The lesser *Bill-Bird*. The *Body* and *Breast* mostly yellow, with a red *Circle* cross the last.
5. The *Christmas-Bird*. Is almost as big as a *Pidgeon*, it has about the *Throat* many *Inch-long* black *Wattles* ; it never cries but in *December* and Beginning of *January*, but then may be heard great way off.
6. The *King-Bird*. An elegant Sort of *Bird* of *Paradise*.
7. The *Mustacho-Bird*. He has on each *Side* eight or ten thick *Bristles* standing both forwards and backwards ; the *Tail* eight *Inches*, the two outside *Feathers* longer than the rest.
8. The *Unicorn-Bird*. Has a *Horn* on his *Head* above two *Inches* long, which is said to be a great *Counter-poison*. The *Female* bigger than a *Swallow* and the *Male* twice that *Bigness*.
9. The *Yellow-Breast*. About the *Bigness* of a *Sparrow*, partly yellow and *Steel-blue* ; these are kept in *Cages*, and love to be five or six together.
10. The *Green-Cap*. Is of the *Chaffinch* Size, partly yellow and *Steel-blue*, but when it flies it appears streakt with black and yellow.

II.
 s.
 Water Fowl, with
 black, Belly white,
 and Wings Flesh co
 l Meat.
 Toucan. Its Breat
 hgs red, Tail black
 the Body and Breat
 le cross the last.
 almost as big as
 roat many Inch-long
 but in December an
 hen may be heard
 gant Sort of Bird
 has on each Side eigh
 both forwards and sid
 the two outside Fe
 a Horn on his Hea
 n is said to be a gre
 bigger than a Swa
 s.
 out the Bigness of
 Steel-blue; these a
 five or six together
 f the *Chaffinch* Siz
 but when it flies
 yellow.

11. T

11. The *Chaffinch*. Has a Mixture of Ash-colour and Sea-green; which last in the Backs and Wings shines wonderfully in the Sun.
12. The *Chatt*. Has a black Tail with white Tips.
13. The *Curlew*. His Head and Neck sprinkled with white, the rest brown. It's pretty good Meat.
14. The greater *Curlew*. Is about the Bigness of a *Goose*, mottly black. It's good Meat roasted.
15. The lesser *Curlew*. Is no bigger than a Hen, found with the last about Rivers.
16. The *Scarlet Curlew*. Is both a Land and Water-Fowl; and feeds as well on Flesh as Fish.
17. The *Silk-Diver*. From the Softness of its Feathers, its Neck a Foot long, and very slender.
18. The *Black-tufted Duck*. The Shoulders of the Wings white, the rest black, with a shining green Gloss: They are good Meat. These settle on high Trees.
19. The black-legg'd *Duck*.
20. The red-legg'd *Duck*. The Feet of these when roasted dye both Hands and Linnen red.
21. The crested *Eagle*. His Cry is like a Hen that has lost its young.
22. The *Pied-tail Eagle*. Its Tail nine Inches long; the six first are white and the Tip, the rest black.
23. The *Bull-finch*. Head and Neck of a bloody red, the Tail black, and three Inches long.
24. The *Steel-finch*. His Feathers black, with a shining Gloss like polish'd Steel.
25. The *Yellowfinch*. His Wings and Tail of a greenish yellow mixt with brown, the rest all yellow.
26. The *Ruffet King's Fisher*. Is known by a white Ring about his Neck.
27. The *Gip*. From its Note, of a *Lark's* Size; it's variegated with red, brown, and white.

D d 2

28. The

28. The *Hook-bill'd Goose*. Is mostly black and white, with a Hew of green ; it's very common about Rivers.

29. The *Yellow-hammer*. Is of the Lark's Size, mostly yellow and black, except Tail and Wings, which are brownish streakt with green.

30. The *Black-Head*. Its Breast and Belly of a Mixture of white and yellow streakt with black Lines.

31. The *Blue-beaded Water-ben*. A beautiful Bird, about the Bigness of a Pidgeon, its Feathers green and black ; they are very common in moorish Places.

32. The *Horn-wing'd Water-ben*. Like the last in Shape and Bigness, but short in Colour ; it hath on the Inside of each Wing a streight Horn or Spur for its Defence.

33. The *Black Horn-wing'd Water-Hen*. Like the last, but mostly black, the rest green and brown, the Horns are yellow.

34. The *Red-beaded Horn-wing'd Water-Hen*. Its Bill yellow and Spurs Saffron-coloured.

35. The *Crested-Heron*. Is mostly grey and white, from its Crest hang two black Feathers each five Inches and a half long. The Meat is good.

36. The *Notch-bill Heron*. The Quill Feathers are half black and green tipt with white.

37. The *Pidgeon Heron*. From its Bigness, the Body being scarce 4 and the Neck 7 Inches long.

38. The *White Heron*. Its whole Body Milk-white.

39. The *White-Heron*, with a Saffron-bill. His Neck near one Foot and half long, and Bill 5 Inches.

40. The *Yellow-Speckled Heron*. The Back and Wings are black, speckled with yellow.

41. *Short-bill'd Humming-Bird*. Like Numb. 45. but more beautiful ; near the Vent is a large Spot of pure white.

42. The

42. The *Grey Humming-Bird*. Is of an Ash colour, with here and there a Mixture of shining red.

43. The *Green-Golden Humming-Bird*. For Shape and Bigness like Numb. 45. its Tail an Inch long, pretty broad, and blue like polish'd Steel.

44. The *Rubine-beaded Humming-Bird*. This is the most beautiful of all, the Head and Throat being of an admirable Rubine surpassing Description.

45. The *Blew-tail'd Humming-Bird*. It's wonderfully mixt with green, gold, flame colour, and yellow, which shine admirably in the Sun; its Tail blue like polish'd Steel.

46. The *Brown-Tail'd Humming-Bird*. The Tail an Inch long, of a fine brown, with a gloss of blue about the Edges.

47. The *Fine-Tail'd Humming-Bird*. His Body most Gold, half Fire-colour, and a little green, his Tail handsome, broad, and an Inch and a half long, of party-coloured Feathers, some like the Body, others half white and green.

48. The *Fork-Tail'd Humming-Bird*. This is lesser than Numb. 41. and 45. and is known by its forked Tail which is three Inches long.

49. The *Tip-Tail'd Humming-Bird*. This is the least of all, yet its Bill is an Inch and a half long, its Tail ends with its Wings, is of a greenish black with white Tips.

50. *Jacu*. A Sort of *Pheasant* so call'd from its Note.

51. The *Kite*. Its Feathers tawny, with white and yellow Specks.

52. The *White-breasted Kite*. Like the last, but Breast and Belly white.

53. The *Sea-lark*. Has a white Ring about his Neck, and near it a Semicircle of dark grey; it's frequent on the Sea-shores, and Salt River Banks.

54. The *Red-Maccaw*.

42. The

D d 3

55. The

55. The *Yellow-Macaw*. These are two Sorts of large Parrots.

56. *Meerwe*. Is as big as a Hen, and lays Eggs in the Sand, which are like them, and well tasted, but their Flesh is not esteem'd.

57. The *Tit-Mouse*. Is wholly black and blew.

58. The *Green-headed Tit-Mouse*. Has a black Spot above the Bill, and Circle of black encompasses the Beginning of the Back.

59. The *Scarlet-headed Tit-Mouse*. The Body, Wings, and Tail shining black, the Thighs white with Scarlet Spots.

60. The *Great Wide-Mouth*. Is as big as an Owl; when it gapes one may easily put in one's Fitt.

61. The *Lesser Wide-Mouth*. Is no bigger than a *Swallow*; it's black, speckled with white.

62. The *Black and Red Hang-Nest*. This and the next build their Nests at the Ends of the Boughs of Trees.

63. The *Black and Yellow Hang-Nest*.

64. The *American Ostrich*. Its whole Body is covered with grey Feathers. The Flesh is good Meat.

65. The *Heart-Owl*. The Feathers have a Mixture of white and pale yellow, spotted with brown.

66. The *Tricolour Horn'd Owl*. These are as big as Geese, finely mixt with black, white, and yellow.

67. The *Little Tame-Owl*. It's of the Bigness of a *Throble*; and plays with Men, making divers antick Faces.

68. The *Black Parrot*. Has an erect Tail six Inches long, common in Woods, it has but one Tone, which it raises in the Middle.

69. The *Black and Red Parrot*.

70. The *Red-breasted Parrot*. His Head, Breast, and Shoulders, viz. the Top of his Wings red, the rest green.

71. The *Blewish-grey Parrot*. Is very large, and feeds on the *Marocock Fruit*.

72. The *Blew-crown'd Parrot*. Is of many Colours, viz. yellow, green, saffron, and blew.

73. The *Tripple-crown'd Parrot*. His Crest is blue with a Gloss of Black, and a yellow Spot in the Middle.

74. The *Yellow-crown'd Parrot*. With the yellow is a Mixture of white.

75. The *Greater-green Parrot*.

76. The *Lesser-green Parrot*.

77. The *Oc-Parrot*. From its Cry. His Wings above green with blue Tips, below scarlet.

78. *Yellow-bellied Parrakeet*. The Shape and Tail like Numb. 74.

79. *Blew-edged Parrakeet*. As big as a *Lark*, the whole Body light Green, the Beginning of its Wings and the Borders of its Feathers are blue.

80. The *Green Parrakeet*. These will grow tame, learn to talk, and bear Handling.

81. The *Brown-headed Parrakeet*. Is a beautiful Bird.

82. The *Scarlet-headed Parrakeet*. Its Body of a pale yellow, this builds on Trees in forsaken *Ant-hills*.

83. The *Yellow-headed Parrakeet*. His Back, Wings, Tail, and Belly, are green.

84. The *Long-tail'd Parrakeet*. Is about the Size of a Sparrow, all green.

85. The *Short-tail'd Parrakeet*. Otherwise like the yellow-bellied, Numb. 78.

86. The *Yellow Parrakeet*. Is all yellow except the Tips of the Wings which are green; has a long Tail, and is easily tamed.

87. The *Partridge*. Like ours, but of a dark yellow, spotted with brown.

88. The *Great Partridge*. Has as much Flesh as two ordinary Hens, and is well tasted, its Eggs are of a blueish green.

89. The *Bare-Neck'd Pelican*. The greatest Part of the Neck is one half white, the other black and bare.

90. The *Feather-Neck'd Pelican*. Has long Feathers hanging about his Neck. The Flesh is well tasted.

91. The *Crested Pheasant*. His Bill Saffron-coloured, its Head covered with twisted spiral curl Feathers, which it raises on Occasion.

92. The *Turkey Pheasant*. Is mostly black, roosts on high Trees, and is easily tamed. The Meat good and savoury.

93. *American Sparrow*. Is all red except the Wings, Top of the Head and Tail, which are black, the last three Inches long.

94. The *Black Sparrow*. Has on his Head a bloody Spot, most of the Feathers on the Back and part of the Wings have a blue Cast, the rest as black as a Crow.

95. The *Blueish Sparrow*. His Wings resemble a Sea-green, the rest a blue Ash-colour. except the Belly and Throat, which are of a shining Silver.

96. *American Starling*. All his Feathers are of a shining black, except some scarlet Spots on his Throat.

97. The *Yellow-breasted Starling*. Hath on his Head a white Crown.

98. The *Red-bill'd Starling*. His Throat yellow, Breast and Belly white, speckled with brown.

99. The *Red-headed Starling*. Is Male to the next.

100. The *Yellow-headed Starling*. The yellow places on the Head and Neck are spotted with red.

101. The *Long-tail'd Starling*. Hath long Feathers also on his Head, which he can erect like two Horns.

102. The

102. The *Pied-Stork*. Its Bill nine Inches, the Body black and white; the Flesh eatable.

103. The *Swallow*. Is mostly white below, and above brown, mixt with grey.

104. The *Black-tail*. The Body three Inches long, and Tail four: it's mostly black and yellow, with a white Spot in each Wing.

105. The *Ring-tail*. Is green above, mixt with a fiery Gold, so that it shines wonderfully; about its Neck it hath a Ring of the same, below it's dark yellow, like *Bees-wax*, the Tail above three Inches long.

106. The *Tufted Feather-tail*. Has a small Body, but seems as large as a Pidgeon; Its Colours are very beautiful; the Tail has but two Feathers, and they very long, viz. ten Inches, and but one broad, except near the Tip, which is two Inches.

107. The *Black-Throat*. Is of a Gold-finch Size, part Gold colour, the rest pale green.

108. The *Throftle*. Its Head and Bill bigger in Proportion than the Body.

109. The *Water Turkey*. Eats very well; he hath a Tuft of Feathers standing upright on his Head, its Cry like a Hen Turkey; and is heard a great way off.

110. The *Red-legg'd Turtle*. Has a Mixture of grey and brown.

111. The *White-legg'd Turtle*. Are good Meat and very fat.

112. The *Black Vulture*. Feeds on dead Carcasses.

113. The *Crested Woodcock*. Has a Vermillion Head, the rest black and white.

114. The *Red-breasted Woodpecker*. The End of its Tail is bordered with black, the rest, and the Back of a shining green, with a Gloss of gold and blue.

115. The *Hang-nest Woodpecker*. Has a Mixture of black and sky colour; it builds an admirable Nest, at the Ends of the Boughs of Trees.

116. The

102. The

116. The *Crested-yellow Woodpecker*. Is mostly yellow, the Tip of the Tail white, the rest dusky.

117. The *Black-beaded Zip*. Its Breast and Belly whitish, Back and Wings brown.

118. The *White-beaded Zip*. Is like a Sparrow, but black, with a white Head; both these from their Note.



C H A P. III.

Of F I S H E S.

1. **T**HE *Awl-fish*. Its Fins black, and besides these it hath three or four Awl-like Prickles on its Back and Belly.

2. The *Silver Awl-fish*. The Awl-like Spikes black, the rest Silver; it's often eat.

3. The *Brown-Barbel*. Is spotted with black, taken in Rivers: It's good Meat.

4. The *Fin-bearded Barbel*. About the Mouth it has two short Beards, and two others eight Inches long, and another pair as long near its Gill-fin; and what is particular, at his Back-fin he has one nine Inches long.

5. The *Four-bearded Barbel*. Two of which are very short, the other eight Inches long; at the Back-fin it hath a Thong nine Inches in length: this is somewhat paunch Bellied.

6. The *Gold yellow Barbel*. The Fins and Tail grey; it has six Beards; the outer four Inches long, the rest shorter: It eats well.

7. The *Saffron Barbel*. Is full of brown Spots and Warts.

8. The *Saw-finn'd Barbel*. Has a Lift of Prickles along each Side; it's not much esteemed, having but little Meat.

9. The

9. The *Silver Barbel*. Has four Beards each an Inch and half long, and two others as long as the Fish; the Bite of this Fish causes great Pain and is hard to cure, nevertheless it's good Meat.

10. The *Spotted Barbel*. This eats well, and is very fat.

11. The *Water-Batt*.

12. The *Rock-beard*. Is fat and good Meat, easily skinn'd.

13. The *Prickle-belly*. Is a Foot long, with silver Scales, and towards the Back shaded with brown: an edible Fish.

14. The *Bill-fish*. Its Bill sharp, hard and boney, and the upper Jaw sixteen, the lower ten Inches long, without Teeth or Notches; its Back-fin very large and prickly.

15. The *Blood-fish*. Is six Inches long, and one and a half broad; its Scales of a shining Silver; along its Side is a broad white List, which shines not: these are easily caught with Bread, &c. this Fish often bites Men, being very greedy of Humane Blood.

16. *Bocamolle*, or *soft Mouth*. Because without Teeth: it lives in the Sea Mudd, but dies as soon as taken out: it's good Meat.

17. *Green Bodiano*. About ten Inches long, and three broad; this is a beautiful Fish and eatable.

18. *Yellow Bodiano*. Is mottly Gold yellow, Head and Back Purple: good to eat.

19. The *Bonito*.

20. The *Brasem*. It's about a Foot long, and five Inches where broadest, of a Silver colour.

21. The *Cannibal*. Is a Foot long, and half as thick, very greedy of Humane Blood, these chiefly delight in muddy Rivers.

22. The *Lesser Cannibal*. Has a Snout sharper than the next, is Silvery with a Shade of blue; this is not so ravenous as the last.

23. The

9. The

23. The *Sand Cannibal*. Has a Mixture of Gold, red and blue, and are caught at the Bottom of sandy Rivers: they are all eatable.

24. The *River-Carp*. Its shape, colour and taste resembles ours.

25. *Sea-Carp*. It's ten or twelve Inches long, and three or four broad: It eats well.

26. *Cloud-fish*. Having four blackish Clouds on each Side its Back.

27. The small *Corcovado*. Is an edible Fish, its Belly-fins white, the rest, with the Tail, Gold colour.

28. The *Dolphin*. Its Head, Back, Sides and Fins, are green mixt with white, elegantly sprinkled with blue Specks of several Sizes, it's a very swift Swimmer, and good to eat.

29. The *Lake Eel-kin*. Is mostly brown, darker on the Back, the Belly Liver-coloured, the Tail like a Snake: It's caught in Lakes and Ponds, and is good Mear.

30. *Jacob Evertson*. A large Fish, greyish brown, full of black Specks: Is good Meat.

31. The *Beard-fin*. Is about a Foot long, with Silver Scales: It eats well, and is taken in sandy Places.

32. The *Bloody Fins*. Its Scales are red and silvery, the Belly-fins are white tipped with red, the rest of a Bloody colour; they are often preserved in Pickle.

33. The *Party-fin*. Is mostly deep red and spotted with divers Colours; the Back-fin next the Head is prickly, the other End larger and finooth.

34. *Speckled Party-fin*. Is Moon-scaled, speckled with black; the Flesh tender and good.

35. The *Sail-Fin*. A flat Fish three Inches broad and four long, its Scales black, and shining like Silk, and most of them edged with yellow Semicircles, he is remarkable for three broad Lifts, two extend into his Back-fin, the third round his Head.

26. The

36. The *Sword-fin*. Is a large Fish eleven or twelve Foot long, and as thick as a Man; its Scales are very like Silver shining through a blueish Shade, which is on his Back only; its Flesh very boney, and ought to be boiled long.

37. The *White-fin*. Is two or three Inches long; it's mostly white and Olive colour, along the Middle of the Side is a broad shining silver List: It's edible.

38. The *Flying Fish*. Is somewhat bigger than a Herring and shines like them; its Fin-wings are very large and spotted with black.

39. The *Eel-Gar*. Is two Foot long and very slender; along the Side is a greenish List, which parts the silver Belly from the olive coloured back: It's good Meat, especially fryed, is not boney; it frequents Salt Rivers coming from the Sea.

40. The *Gate-fish*. Is pale yellow, fully sprinkled with small bloody Spots: It's good Food.

41. The *River-Gilt*. Hath small Scales with a Blush of Gold towards the Back. They eat it.

42. The *Gold Head*. Has blue Streaks along the Sides; it's found amongst the Rocks; and eats well.

43. The *Hard-bead*. Is covered with Gold, Silver, and fine coloured Scales, good to eat.

44. The *Black Hard-bead*. Is a Fish found only in Lakes and Ponds, his Belly whitish, but all his Fins, Back, &c. are black: It eats well.

45. The *Brown Hermet*. Is four Inches long; he hath two red Threads above his Eyes.

46. The *Striped Hermet*. Has deep Purple crooked Lines on his Sides; both these live amongst the Rocks, and often shelter themselves in Sea-shells.

47. The *Horned-Hog*. A small flat Fish, with a Horn on his Head, notchd on one Side only.

48. The *Smooth Horn'd Hog*. Is much larger than the last, being near a Foot long, and four Inches where

36. The

where broadest ; its *Horn* four Inches long and taper.

49. The *Sea-hog*. Its Back blue, also two Lists near the Gills, the Scales beautiful, being speckled with green ; it's good fryed, but of no Account boiled.

50. The *Hound-fish*. Is two Foot and a half long ; the Flesh is dry, yet often eat.

51. The *Jacket-fish*. Hath five black Girdles and Tail of the same Colour, a Peach-*linn'd* Back : It's good to eat.

52. The *Iron-fish*. Is half a Foot long, the Belly whitish.

53. The *Lesser Iron-fish*. Has whitish Scales, with a round Tail, these two, and the next are edible.

54. The *Soft Iron-fish*. Has a broad and wide Mouth.

55. The *Axol-pointed Knife-fish*. Its Tail running into a Point of three Inches long, found in Rivers.

56. The *Spotted Knife-fish*. Is a flat Fish, blunt on the Back, and Belly sharp like a Knife ; it's caught in Lakes and eaten.

57. The *Spotless Knife-fish*. Not half so broad as the first ; it's taken in Lakes : Eats well, but boney.

58. The *Lattice Fish*. Is very large, some weighing above a hundred Pounds ; the Side-fins have golden Edges, the rest Liver-coloured.

59. The *Lousie Fish*. Has crustaceous Lice often found on him.

60. The *Great Mackarell*. Is seven Foot long, and as thick as one's Body, it hath a crooked Line on its Side, composed of very minute Scales : It eats well.

61. The *Spotted Mackarell*. Is like the last, but much spotted on the Sides with brown : It's good Meat, but dry : this is a shy Fish, and difficult to be caught.

62. The

62. The *Moon-fish*. Is black and full of yellow Semicircles : good to eat.

63. The *Red-Mouth*. His Back and Gill-fins scarlet, the rest edged with white ; has a broad black List : Is very good boiled.

64. The *Stone-Mouth*. Is like a *Carp*, its Fins are silvery with a Cast of Gold : It eats well.

65. The *Bloody Mullet*. From its Colour ; it's spotted with black, and has a golden Tail.

66. The *Needle Fish*. It's line-spotted with blue and green.

67. The *Gilt Pearcb*. Has seven Streaks on each Side, some golden, others of a shining brown : Is good Meat.

68. The *Red-listed Pearcb*. Is good to eat ; has large silver Scales with a scarlet Gloss ; near its Tail is a large Spot.

69. The *Rock-Pearcb*. Its Head is covered with a rough Crust, Flesh coloured, the rest silvery.

70. The *Silver-listed Pearcb*. The Scales are round, small, and of a shining Silver, as is a List along its Side : it eats well, is sometimes two Foot long.

71. The *Spotted Pearcb*. Has a large black Spot in the Middle of each Side, and another near the Tail ; it's found in fresh Rivers and eaten.

72. The *Yellow-beaded Pearcb*. Has on each Side two golden Lists ; it's good Meat, found amongst Rocks.

73. The *Yellow-strip'd Pearcb*. Is found with the last, and eaten.

74. *Pieterman*. A thick-headed Fish sprinkled with black Specks ; it's eaten if the Liver and Gall be taken out, otherwise poisonous.

75. The *Frog-mouth'd Porcupine*. Has near each Fin a black Spot, both above and below each Gill, and another near his Tail, his Prickles yellow.

76. The *Sea-Porcupine*. Is 14 Inches long, and 22 round ; it's full of Prickles instead of Scales.

77. The

62. The

77. The *Yellow-fin'd Porcupine*. Has near each Fin a black Spot; it swells and grows lank at Pleasure.

78. The *Sand-fish*. Its Flesh very white, and eats short.

79. The *Saw-fish*. Is large and taper, with a rough Skin and slanting Tail: They eat well, especially the young ones.

80. The *Seale*. A Sort of *Shark*.

81. The *Shark*. Has three Rows of Teeth on each Jaw; they are great Devourers: the young are pretty good Meat.

82. The *Heart Shark*. From the Shape of its Head: this is not so dangerous as the last, having but a small Mouth.

83. The *Thorn-back Shark*. His Body black and Belly very white, is accounted a very choice Fish.

84. The *Sole*. Is caught in sandy Waters; eats well.

85. The *River Souldier*. It's mail'd somewhat like a *Sturgeon*, the Meat good; they say it gets on Land to seek for Water when the Rivers are near dry.

86. The *Sprat*. Is of the Shape and Size of a Gudgeon, has no Gills; is eaten.

87. The *Meer Sprat*. Never exceeds an Inch and a half in length; the Fins yellow with a black Spot near the Tail; it's found in fresh Lakes and Ponds, is eaten.

88. *Yellow-streakt Stock-fish*. Has nine yellow Lifts on each Side, the Belly silvery, is found both at Sea and in Rivers: It eats very well.

89. The *Sucking-fish* or *Remmora*. These are often found sticking to the Shark, and taken with them.

90. The *Gold-tail*. A little Fish, rarely exceeding 4 or 5 Inches, it swims strongly against the Stream in fresh Rivers: they are often eat roast in the Embers, first wrapt in Leaves.

91. The

91. The *Male Hard-tail*. Is 8 or 10 Inches long and 2 broad, on his Side is a Row of round Pea-like black Spots sprinkled with blue Specks; its Tail covered with a black Shell: it's a River Fish and good Meat.

92. The *Female Hard-tail*. Is like the Male; but without blue Specks; its Belly also towards the Tail is reddish.

93. *River Tairera*. Has a hard shelly Head and is much thicker than the next: it's edible, but very boney.

94. The *Sea Tairera*. Is a Foot long and half as thick, has a forked Tail, otherwife like an Eel; it's listid with yellow Streaks and green: it eats better than the last.

95. The *Great smooth Thorn-back*. Its Belly white, above Iron coloured with white Spots; the Skin is wholly smooth; its Tail above 4 Inches long and taper; not far from the Rump are two Fish-hooks like Thorns 3 Inches long: one Fish affords Meat sufficient to satisfy 40 Men.

96. The *Smooth-tail'd Thorn-back*. Is like the next, but wants Waddles; it's of a dark Colour, sprinkled with black Specks: the Meat is good.

97. The *Waddle-tail'd Thorn-back*. Is white below, and Ash-brown above: it's good Meat.

98. The *Whip-tail'd Thorn-back*. Its Tail 3 Foot and a half long, thick at setting on, but ends taper, and is very plyable; it's full of black Warts.

99. The *Warty Thorn-back*. Is flat and round, about 9 Inches over, his Tail 4 Foot long, with 2 thick horny Pricles in the Middle, set backward to offend; the Belly white, Back Iron colour, with black Warts in the Middle.

100. The *Sea-sead*. Is of a dark red with black Spots, has a Horn on his Nose which he turns back; its easily skinn'd and stuft.

101. The *Stone-tongue*. A boney Fish: but good to eat.

102. The *Triangle with Horns*. Is full of black Spots on the Back.

103. The *Hornless Triangle*. Lesser than the last, but broader Bellied and longer tail'd.

104. The *Sea Trout*. His Scales are silver with grey Lines between, all his Fins are whitish.

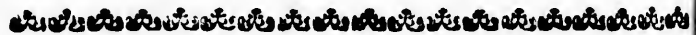
105. The *Tuck*. The Scales blackish; its Rapier or Tuck is hid in his Side; it's good Meat.

106. The *Violin*. It's taken in the upland Rivers in stormy Weather; the Flesh intoxicates.

107. The *River Whisker*. Has six long black Whiskers, but no Scales: it tastes well, and is frequently eaten.

108. The *Cod-fish*. Is two Foot long; the Upper-part dark grey, the lower silvery; it's very fat, and may be eaten either boiled or fryed without Butter or Oyl: these are salted and dryed in great Numbers, or otherwise kept in Pickle.

109. The *Ling*. Is much less than the last, but salted like them and dryed; the Flesh is dryer, and and the Fat in boiling turns yellow.



C H A P. IV.

Of Crustaceous FISH, and Testaceous ANIMALS.

1. **S**HIP-Barnacles. Are composed of five white Shells, but where joined, yellow.

2. The *Ambergrease Crab*. Because he loves it, and comes often ashore at low Water to find it. Of a *Walnut* Size, his Hookers white, his Legs and Body grey and pale yellow.

3. The *Apple Crab*. Is finely spotted and painted, with red, green, blue, white and brown, with a red

ey Fish : but good

Is full of black

Lesser than the last,
il'd.

ales are silver with
are whitish.

ackish ; its Rapier
ood Meat.

h the upland Rivers
ntoxicates.

as six long black
es well, and is fre-

oot long ; the Up-
very ; it's very fat,

fryed without But-
and dryed in great
Pickle.

s than the last, but
Flesh is dryer, and
low.

~~.....~~

IV.

Raceous ANIMALS.

composed of five
oined, yellow.

Because he loves it,
Water to find it. Of
white, his Legs and

7 spotted and paint-
ite and brown, with
a red

of these Parts.

a red Spot on each Side ; its Legs pale yellow streakt
with brown : it's good Meat.

4. The *Bogg-crabb*. Is as big as a Hen's Egg, his
right Claw much the bigger, with sharp Warts be-
low, its Belly pale yellow, above Olive coloured,
with yellow Edges ; the Meat good.

5. The *Great Bogg-Crab*. Differs only in Bigness
and Colour from the last.

6. The *Female Bogg-Crab*. Is lesser than Numb. 4.
the left Claw bigger than the right, and very little
hairy.

7. The *Thorny-edg'd Crab*. Its Claws are hairy
tipt with black. He is of a lively red, and holds
his Colour after boiling.

8. The *Brown Heart-Crab*. Its Legs and Claws
are white, blue and green mixt : they eat well, and
are sometimes taken at the going out of the Sea.

9. The *Round Land-Crab*. Runs Side-ways, and
swiftly : They are good Meat, and found Plenty in
boggy Woods.

10. The *Square Land-Crab*. Is of divers Co-
lours, as blue, white, and dark brown, with red
variously spotted ; its Legs also variegated.

11. The *Olive Spotted Crab*. Is of a dark Colour ;
the Tips of his Claws, and Hookers blue, his Bel-
ly whitish mixt with scarlet.

12. The *Mandevill Crab*. Comes out of his
Holes only at the Recces of the Sea ; his right Claw
above 3 Inches long, very thick, and can hide his
whole Body, the Shoulder warty, the Claws ferrat-
ted : it's eaten.

13. The *Moon-Crab*. Is a large beautiful varie-
gated Animal : it spouts Water out like a Fountain.

14. The *Plumb-Crab*. Its Body rusty coloured,
Legs deep Purple covered with pale Hair ; lives in
Salt Rivers.

15. The *Three-pointed Crab*. Is as big as a Hen's
Egg ; the Body spotted with brown, the Legs with
purplish Specks, the rest white.

16. *The Square Crab.* Is very small, of a Liver colour, his Hookers dark red.

17. *The Brown Cray-fish.* Is four Inches long: they eat it boiled.

18. *The Long-legg'd Cray-fish.* Hath a pale Crust, long striped with thick grey Streaks; its Meat good to eat.

19. *The Black Crevise,* differs from Numb. 21. only in Colour, and the Slenderness of its Legs.

20. *The Land-Crevise.* Climbs Trees, his Shell black, sprinkled with many yellow Specks.

21. *The Whitish Crevise.* Is all over speckled with brown: Are found plentifully in the rainy Seasons, and eaten boil'd.

22. *Five Fingers.* Each Ray half a Foot long; thick-set with curious Warts.

23. *The Brancht Five Fingers.* These Rays display themselves each into several Ramifications, netting one into another.

24. *Nine Fingers.* A Sort of Star-fish with cut Rays.

25. *The Sea-kidney.* From its Shape; it's flat, and five Inches long, is brittle, and hath a Navel or Orifice on the under Side.

26. *The Sea-Locust.* His Body is full of Prickles, as are its Horns; between which are two Pair of smooth Feelers.

27. *The Sea-Mantiss.* Is about a Foot in length, and slender: it's of Kin to the Cray-fish.

28. *Ship-Nuts.* Are hard Shells, which commonly adhere to Ships like the *Barnacles.*

29. *The Tree-Oyster.* Found commonly on the Branches of the Mangrove, which grows by the Sea-side.

30. *The Shrimp.* Is not much bigger than a *Filbert*; the Shell brown, the rest, with its Legs yellowish: it's eaten.

31. *The Hermet Shrimp.* These are of different Sizes and Colours; are frequently found in Shells on the Banks of Rivers.

32. The

32. The *Short-born'd Shrimp*. Like Numb. 30. but its Horns or Feelers are shorter.

33. The *Broad-squill*. Has a short broad Body, with notcht Edges; its Legs very short.

34. The *Flat perforated Sea Urchin*. This has a Star in the Middle, with Holes thro' the Shells.



C H A P. V.

Of REPTILES, as SNAKES, LIZARDS, &c.

1. **T**HE *Crocodile*. Is 8 or 9 Foot long; his Mouth very large, opening beyond his Eyes, their Eggs white, hard, and as it were warty; they taste well; you often find near 30 of them together: the Flesh of the *Crocodile* is often eaten by the Blacks.

2. The *Tree Frog*. Is of a midling Size, above pale yellow, below deeper; its Sides and Hind-legs are streakt with black.

3. The *Guana*. Is green, with black and white waved Lifts along his Back; from Head to Tail is a notable green Welt, whose *Seam* gradually lessens downwards: boiled or roasted they eat as well as Fowl or Rabbits.

4. The *Smooth-back Guana*. Is black finely sprinkled with white; towards the End of the Tail it has as it were six white Prickles, they love raw Eggs: its Flesh is eaten.

5. The *House Lizzard*. Is a friendly Animal, for if it sees you in Danger of any hurtful Creature whilst asleep, it will come and awake you. They are very common in Gardens and about the Houses.

6. The *Blue-tail'd Lizzard*. Is not thicker than a Swan-quill, and but 3 Inches long; its Body smooth and squarish; these are said to be poisonous,

and thirst after the Blood of breeding Women: and they report, that if a Woman, or but her Cloaths do touch this Creature, she will afterwards prove barren.

7. The *Fork-tail'd Lizzard*. Resembles in all Things the *House Lizzard*, except his Tail, which ends in two strait *Horns*.

8. The *Long-tail'd Lizzard*. Is no thicker than one's little Finger; its Belly white with bloody Spots, its Back finely strip'd and waved with Specks between.

9. The *Spotted-tail'd Lizzard*. Is waved on the Back with brown Lifts, and has four Spots on the Tail.

10. The *Small Venomous Lizzard*. Is four or five Inches long; it's brown markt with white Lines mixt with yellow.

11. The *Coral Snake*. Is two Foot long, and as thick as one's Thumb, it's alternately spotted very elegantly with white, black and scarlet; the first and last are edged with black: it's venomous.

12. The *Frog Snake*. From his Food; he is seven or eight Foot long, and as thick as a Man, is taper and ends very sharp; he is Olive coloured, with a yellowish Belly.

13. The *Great Goat-snake*. Because so large they can swallow them whole, being above 8 Foot long, and 15 Inches about; finely markt with black and white: its Flesh is eaten.

14. The *Horn-bellied Snake*. Near six Foot long, and half a Foot about; it has near its Vent two small Bird-like Claws.

15. The *House-snake*. Its Belly white, and Back Iron coloured; about 3 Foot long, and two Fingers thick: these destroy the Hens Eggs.

16. The *Green House-snake*. About as thick as ones little Finger, and 2 or 3 Foot long; has a large Mouth, and is very poisonous.

17. The

17. The *Rattle-snake*. Is pale yellow, with black Spots : It's said to be so poisonous, that there is no Remedy for it.

18. The *Circle-spotted Snake*. Is brown, with two Rows of alternate yellow Spots set in dark red Circles.

19. The *Great spotted Snake*. Is venomous and spotted like the Rattle Snake.

20. The *Ring-tail'd Snake*. Hath a shining silver Belly, the rest black and white ; he hath six silver Rings in his Tail, and as many sharp Teeth in both Jaws.

21. The *Veado-snake*. In Length about 8 Foot, with a Chain of black Spots along the Back, with white Spots on the Sides surrounded with black.

22. The *Terrapin* or *Land-turtle*. Is covered with a black Shell, the Scales triangular ; its Liver is delicious.

23. The *Sea-turtle*. Has the Nose of a Bird, Fin-like Feet ; and is of several Sizes and Colours : its Flesh and Eggs are good Meat.

24. The *Lesser Turtle*. Is about 10 Inches long, and 9 broad ; its Tail short and pointed ; each Foot has 4 black Claws ; their Eggs white, round, and about the Bigness of *Pidgeon's*, eat well fried.

25. The *Blind-worm*. Is white and shining like Glass, with copperish Rings and Streaks, lives on Ants ; it's said there is no Remedy against its Poison.





C H A P. VI.
O f I N S E C T S.

1. **A**NTS. Are in great Numbers both in the Woods and Fields ; and are univerfal Devourers, as well of Animals as Vegetables.
2. The *Black Ant*. Is about an Inch long.
3. The *Flying Ant*. Hath four transparent yellowish Wings, with sad red Vein and Edges : the Blacks eat the Bodies of them.
4. The *Hairy-Ant*. These have Wings, but only at certain Seasons.
5. The *Scarlet-Ant*. Has a very shining Head.
6. The *Birds-nest Bee*. The Hives of these are black and hard, hanging from the Trees like Birds-nests.
7. The *Bush-bee*. Yields the best and sweetest Honey ; it hives on Shrubs and low Trees, its Combs hang down half a yard long.
8. The *Ground-bee*. These are found out by smoaking them.
9. Another *Ground-bee*. Whose Paper-like Hive resembles a Sugar-loaf ; these three last sting like ours
10. The *Tree-bee*. Sticks his Honey to the Bodies of Trees, inclosed in round Balls of Wax : this and the next sting not.
11. The *Tree-hole Bee*. Lives in hollow Trees : Its Honey is well tasted and very wholesome.
12. The *small Black-beetle*. Is round and shining.
13. The *Bull-beetle*. Is very large, with two Horns on his Shoulders, and one from his Snout turning upwards.

14. The *hair Bull-beetle*. A large Sort of black shining Beetle, covered with yellowish Hairs.

15. The *cross Goat-beetle*. Is of a dark red mixt with a shining Blackness; thwart his Back is a yellow Lift; his Horns yellow and black.

16. The *Saphire-beetle*. Has green Wings with a Gold Gloss.

17. The *Snap-beetle*. Its Shoulders black with yellow Edges, its Crust-wings streakt with black.

18. The *Tortoise-beetle*. The Body of a golden Lustre, the Edges Copper.

19. The *Unicorn-beetle*. Has a Mixture of black, green, and gold, shines; yet covered with fine Hair. It smells like a Goat, and has often small ones about his Body.

20. The *Green-bugg*. His Head yellow, above mixt with green; it stinks much.

21. The *Scorpion-bugg*. Is two Inches long, and one broad; its Legs dark yellow, with black Spots, and hairy.

22. The *black Butterfly*. Has slant green Lines gloss with Gold.

23. The *Black-rimm'd Butterfly*.

24. The *Strip'd-olive Butterfly*.

25. The pale Butterfly with yellow Wings. The Edges of this is markt with black and white.

26. The *Silver-spotted Butterfly*.

27. The *white Butterfly* with brown Spots.

28. The great yellow Butterfly with differing coloured Spots.

29. The *black Velvet Caterpillar*. Has nine yellow Rings cross its Back; its Head, Tail and Feet scarlet.

30. The Golden Listed, *black Velvet Caterpillar*.

31. The *Grey-ring'd Caterpillar*.

32. The *green Caterpillar*. Is speckled with black, and has white slant Lines on its Sides.

33. The

14. The

33. The *green and white Catterpillar*. Has two yellow Lines its Length, and slant ones of the same.

34. The *scarlet Horn'd Catterpillar*. Has some white mixt with its deep red, the Belly, Sides, and Tail green.

35. The *Maracock Caterpillar*. Is hatcht from the Eggs of the *Silver-spotted Butterfly*, Numb. 26.

36. The *Nightshade Caterpillar*. Is very black, but Head and Sides white spotted; it's covered with yellow Bristles: When these touch a Man's Skin, it burns like Fire.

37. The *Silk-worm Caterpillar*.

38. *Cbegeois*. Are like Fleas, and frequently get under the Nails of both Hands and Feet; and there raise a great Itching and Lodge, except they are pickt out with a Needle.

39. The *Locust-cricket*. Is somewhat like and of Kin to our *Mole-cricket*.

40. The *Black-hairy Drone*. Is shining and velvety; the Forepart of a whitish yellow, with a black Spot.

41. The *black Silk Drone*.

42. The *shining yellow Drone*. Is covered with fine Hair.

43. The *Great Earwig*. Is two Inches long, partly black and pale yellow.

44. The *black Fly*. Has shining Saphirine Eyes.

45. The *Dew Fly*. These towards the Evening flock in great Numbers on Trees, and make a long continued Noife.

46. The *Fire-fly*. On each Side of the Upperpart of his Body, is a round white shining Spot, no bigger than a Mustard-seed; through which it casts its amazing Light.

47. The *Green Fly*. Has a golden Glos, with a Saphire coloured Head; its Wings spotted with dark red.

pillar. Has two
ones of the same.
pillar. Has some
Belly, Sides, and

Is hatcht from
fly, Numb. 26.
Is very black,
ted; it's covered
ese touch a Man's

and frequently get
s and Feet; and
odge, except they

newhat like and of

s shining and vel-
ish yellow, with a

e. Is covered with

two Inches long,

ng Saphirine Eyes.
wards the Evening
s, and make a long

Side of the Upper-
white shining Spot,
through which it

olden Glos, with a
Wings spotted with

48. The

48. The *Hairy Toddy-fly*. A very large Beetle,
with a long Horn from each Jaw.

49. The *Scarlet Fly*. Frequent in Gardens,
Woods and Fields in the rainy Seasons.

50. The *Scarlet Fly with spotted Wings*. Its Bo-
dy brown and green, the Wings round and black.

51. The *Scarlet-wing'd Fly*. The Head and Up-
per-parts of a shining black, the Tips brown.

52. The *Silver and Brown Fly*. Has transparent
Wings speckled with brown.

53. The *yellow Fly*. Is a troublesome Insect.

54. The *Green-golden Gnat*. Has two Wings of
the Colour of the Rainbow; its Legs and Body
hairy.

55. The *harmless Gnat*. Is a busie Fly, but has
no Sting.

56. The *stinging Gnat*. These are very trouble-
some, especially in the Night.

57. The *streak'd Hog-louse*. Has cross Lines of
dark yellow and black.

58. The *Variigated Knot-born*. Is finely markt
with yellow, brown and blue; the Legs yellow and
black party coloured.

59. The *Brown Locust*. Lesser than the next.

60. The *Green Locust*. His Back and Belly red;
his under Wings are latticed with red, black, ash,
and green Squares.

61. The *Grey Locust*. Is three Inches long, his
Pincers red.

62. The *Leaf-like Locust*. His Body shorter than
Numb. 60. his Back flat, and Head smooth.

63. The *Greater Quill-Locust*. The Body of this
is warty.

64. The *Lesser Quill-Locust*. Is a long slender
grey Insect, with spotted Lines.

65. The *Green Mantiss*. Somewhat like a Lo-
cust; but has a long slender Neck like a Camel.

56. The

66. The *Rusty Mantifs*. Resembles a dead Leaf.

67. The *Silver Millepodes*. Are larger than ours; have six Legs towards the Head, the last pair longest.

68. The *great brown Moth*. Its Wings are three Inches and a half long, and one and a half broad.

69. The *Scolopendria*. Is about four Inches long and has twenty Legs on each Side.

70. The *Flat-ring'd Scolopendria*. Is black, with yellow Edges on the Rings.

71. The *Scorpion*. Is common in Houses, and very large; with two Spines in his Tail.

72. The *Triangular-backt Spider*. On his Sides are six sharp white Points, spotted with dark brown.

73. The *Great-bairy Spider*. These are very common: they live on Flies and other Insects; yet can subsist under Confinement a great while without.

74. The *House Spider*. Its Back and Legs are spotted with black; these cast their Skin like the last.

75. The *Lesser House Spider*. Carry their Young in a round Bag under their Belly; they spin in the Night.

76. The *Grey-spider*. Is hairy like Velvet, and speckled with black.

77. The *Silver-spider*. Is elegantly shaped.

78. The *great Silver-spider*. Like the last, but bigger.

79. The *Silver and Yellow Spider*. This is streaked with brown Lines, and makes Webs like the common.

80. The *Tortoise-spider*. No bigger than a Pea; its Shell hexangular, Silver coloured with black Spots.

81. The *Tick*. A small flat roundish Loufe; if any Body sits down in the Woods or Fields, this Vermine presently attacks him, and gets into his Flesh.

82. The *Steel-wasp*. Has a very hard Body, not easily penetrable with a Needle, yet slick as Silk.

83. The *Glass-wing*. Is a small oval Insect, half an Inch long.

84. The *House-worm*. A Sort of *Scolopendria*, as thick as one's little Finger, and half a Foot long.

85. The *Palm-worm*. About two Inches long, and as thick as the last.



C H A P. VII.

Of TREES.

1. **T**HE *Anda*. Is a large handsome Tree, with fine yellow Flowers; the Wood is put to many Uses: The *Natives* catch Fish with the Bark, by throwing it into the Water, which fuddles them.

2. *Angelin-tree*. They use the Wood hereof to build their Houses,

3. The *Ball-Apple*. Has Leaves growing by Pairs eight or nine Inches long, and 2 or 3 where broadest; the Apple dark yellow, with 3 Seeds in each.

4. The *Bread-Apple*. Its Flowers small and yellow growing in a long Spike. Half a Dram of the Kernel drank in Water is an excellent Remedy for the Flux.

5. The *Musk-Apple*. Bears small white Flowers full of Thread: The ripe Fruit big as an Egg and yellowish; It flowers in *July* and *August*; and bears ripe Fruit in *March*.

6. The *Stone-Apple*. Is a sweet edible Fruit, as large as an Orange, yet its Inside smells rancid.

7. The *Copaiba Balsam*. This Tree yields great Plenty of a Balsam, very good in all Fluxes of the Bowels.

82. The

Bowels. The Leaves are 4 or 5 Inches long and 2 and a half broad; the *Wood* is very red, and the Boards they put to several Uses.

8. The *Banana*. Its Fruit strait, short, round and fragrant; they are to be had all the Year.

9. *Red-dye Bark*. Because it's used in dying that Colour, by boiling it in Water; its Outside is grey, within white.

10. *Soap Bark*. Is a Tree whose inner Bark they use either green or dry instead of *Spanish-soap*; it washing Cloaths beyond the Soap-berries.

11. The *Bird-grain Berry*. Its Leaves grow by Pairs; are finely veined, white and woolly below, the Fruit soft and sweet, and eaten by the Birds.

12. *Blue-berry*. Because used in dying that Colour; they will keep dry a long time; when ripe they are about the Bigness of a small Cherry, and are mightily coveted by the Pidgeons.

13. The *Black-Ink Berry*. This the *Portuguese* call *Preta*.

14. The *White-Ink Berry*. Is a Pear-like Tree, with large five leaved yellow fragrant Roses; which flowers in *October* and *November*.

15. *Soap-berry*. This Tree grows in many places; of the Fruit they make Buttons.

16. The *Suck-berry*. Is a tall Tree ending with 3 Leaves: the Fruit is ripe in *April*, which they suck the Juice of only, spitting out the Skins.

17. The *Two Berry-tree*. Its Leaves grow by Pairs, as does its Fruit, which is yellow, of a Plum Size, and round: it may be eaten plentifully without Danger.

18. *Birch-wood*. Because like it, which they put to several uses.

19. *Bird-lime Tree*. Bears small Leaves like the sensible Plant; yields a clammy Pitch-like Gum, which they rub on Sticks to catch Birds with, as we do our Bird-lime.

20. *Brazil*.

Inches long and 2
ery red, and the

ait, short, round
all the Year.

used in dying that
ts Outside is grey,

se inner Bark they
f *Spanish-soap*; it
-berries.

s Leaves grow by
and woolly below,
n by the Birds.

in dying that Co-
g time; when ripe
a small Cherry,
Pidgeons.

his the *Portuguese*

a Pear-like Tree,
fragrant Roses;
mber.

ows in many pla-
tons.

Tree ending
April, which they
ut the Skins.

Leaves grow by
yellow, of a Plum
n plentifully with-

e it, which they

l Leaves like the
Pitch-like Gum,
Birds with, as we

20. *Brasil*

of these Parts.

20. *Brasil-wood*. Is a tall thorny Tree, with Box-
like Leaves; it flowers in *December*; they are red
and yellow, and smell like *Lillies of the Vallies*.

21. The *Calabash-tree*. Bears white and green
Lilly-like Flowers, but they stink egregiously:
The Trees at certain Seasons lose all their Leaves in
one Day, and in 2 or 3 more they will grow again.

22. The *Canow-Tree*. Is very large and much
brancht; its Flowers are partly yellow and greenish,
very fragrant; the Fruit about as big as an Apple,
covered with Hair, and when ripe breaks into three
Parts: Of the Wood they make Fishing and Fer-
ry-boats.

23. *Cashew-tree*. Bears a Kidney-like Fruit, at
the end of a larger; whose Kernel roasted eats be-
yond a Chesnut: The Natives make Canows of its
Timber.

24. *Wild Cashew*. Like the last, but these
Leaves are very rough and hard.

25. *Horse Cassia*. Is a tall great Tree, with Flesh
Flowers, which may be seen at a great Distance.

26. The *Chardone*. Is a Sort of *Indian-Fig* or
Prickle-Pear; with an edible deep red Fruit, as big
again as a Goose Egg: good to eat.

27. The *Cochineel-Chardone* or *Tuna*. Its Leaves
from one to 4 Foot long; some 3, others 4 Square;
the Flowers much less than the next, the Fruit 3
Inches long and 4 about, which by pressing splits
Lengthways, containing a white juicy Pulp full of
Seeds: These are eaten with the Pulp, and for
Pleasantness exceed our common Figs.

28. The *Knobbed Chardone*.

29. The three Square *Chardone*.

30. *Birds Cherry*. Bears a black Fruit much co-
veted by the Birds.

31. *Myrtle Cherry*. Its Fruit black; the Leaves
have an Astringent or dry Taste, but being rubb'd
betwixt the Fingers, smell very strong.

32. *Pepper*

32. *Pepper Cherry*. The Fruit scarlet, with eight Furrows, tastes bitterish, and something hot, like *Capsicum* or *Cod-pepper*.

33. The *Trefoil*, *Spotted Cherry*. Its Flowers five Leaved; the Fruit when ripe (which is in *February*) blackish, speckled with white, the Skin peel'd off they are sweetish, each as big as a Gooseberry, and contain 3 small white Kernels.

34. *Yellow-cherry*. These they often eat.

35. The *Coco-tree*. Is a Sort of Palm every Body knows.

36. *Coral-tree*. Grows about as big as a Crab, is thorny and trifoliated; its Blossoms equal the Flower-de-luce, are scarlet and seen at a great Distance, but quickly fall off; the Pods are 1, 3, and some 5 Inches long, with as many Partitions as Seed.

37. The *Cork-tree*. Is about the Size of a *Line* or *Bass-tree*, the Leaves like Walnut but sharper: it bears pale yellow Flowers in great Tufts, and a yellow Plumb, the Wood is reddish and light: of which they make Corks and Stopples.

38. *Ebony*. Is a large Tree, with small dark green Leaves; the Heart of the Tree is a sad Olive-colour near black: it's bitter whilst growing.

39. *Thrum-Elder*. Its Wood, Bark and Pith, resemble Elder, and the first smell of it; the Flowers are fragrant, large and yellow like Primroses made of five Leaves, and fill'd with yellow and saffron coloured Threads an Inch and a half long: the Tree very beautiful.

40. The *Torch-Fig*. A Sort of prickly Pear, on the Leaves of which grow certain Warts or Excrecencies.

41. *Silk-finger Tree*. This bears 8 or 10 Leaves on a 2 or 3 Inch Footstalk; Star-fashioned like the Fire-root, smooth above, and silky below: finely veined.

42. *Curl Flower*. This Tree is large and shady ; of the Wood, which is very hard, they make Wheels for their Sugar-mills : the Tree looks beautiful when in Flower, which is in *October* and *November*, they being of a blue and white Colour.

43. *Sweet Flower Tree*. At the Top of the Leaves, which are whitish underneath, grow Tufts of small white six leaved Flowers of a pleasant Scent.

44. *Yellow Hang Flower*. Is a Tree with soft long opposite Leaves ; at the Top of the Branches grow a Spike of beautiful yellow Flowers, which by a crooked Foot-stalk hang downwards ; its Fruit of a Currant Size.

45. *Wall-Flower Tree*. Because its Flowers are like our single *Stock-gillow-flower*, yellow and rather sweeter than them, which are to be seen in *December* and *January*.

46. *All-Fruit*. From its Plenty, being so thick set round its Body, you can scarce see its Bark ; they are about the Bigness of a *Lime*, sweet, temperate, and wholesome, pleasant in Fevers.

47. *The Fustick*. Grows every where in the Woods, its Fruit is ripe in *March*.

48. *The Genipat, or Ink-Apple*. A Tree whose Fruit stains like Ink.

49. *Gum-Icica*. The Bark of this Tree being cut, yields a fragrant Rozin smelling like Dill ; much used in all Wounds of the Head.

50. *Yellow Gum-Tree*. From the Bark of this also flows a purging yellow Gum, which the Portuguese call *Gum Lacra*.

51. *The Chestnut Gourd*. Each Fruit, has 5 or 6 very white *Chestnut*-like Kernels, which eat well.

52. *The Orange Gourd*. Contains 2 or 3 large Kernels, which are not edible, but the Pulp about them is, being sharp and a little bitterish. A soft Milk flows from the Tree being cut.

53. The *Ginger Hazsl.* Because it bears a *Katkin* somewhat like it, which smells of *Ginger*; the *Root* has also the same *Taste* and *Smell*.

54. The *Greater* or *Male Iaracatia.* Is a tall strait thorny *Tree*, the *Fruit* of a *saffron Colour* both within and without; when ripe it's eaten either raw or boyl'd: in *March* it renews its *Leaves*, and in *April* and *May* it *flowers* and *fruits*.

55. The *Female Iaracatia.* Differs from the *Male*, only in being less in all its *Parts*.

56. *Coil'd Inga.* Is distinguisht from the following in having its *Fruit* 6 or 7 *Inches* long, but odly turn'd about like *Pennid Sugar*.

57. *Feather-Inga.* Bears a *Tuft* of small white *Flowers* fill'd with white *silken Hair* two *Inches* long, *tipt* with *yellow*; these smell sweet like those of the *Lime-tree*.

58. *Joynted Inga.* They eat its *Fruit*, which is well *tasted*; it's ripe in *May*.

59. *Rusty Inga.* The *Pods* of this are flat and covered with a *rusty coloured Hair*.

60. *Iron-Wood.* Is a great branched *Tree* with sharp pointed *Heart-like Leaves* 3 or 4 *Inches* long: the *Wood* extream hard.

61. *Black Lignum-Vitæ.* The *Wood* hard and smells well.

62. *White Lignum-Vitæ.* Its *Flower buds* somewhat bigger than a *Cherry-stone*, which opens into 5 *Parts*, discovering a single, round, sweet, yellow *Leaf*, on which are many white *Threads*, *tipt* with *yellow*.

63. The *Wood-Limon.* Has a thin *Skin* and very juicy, with a few small *Seed*, which are hurtful to the *Teeth*.

64. The *Mangrove-tree.* The *Flowers* of a yellowish green; the *Fruit* is *Food* for the *Terrapines*.

65. *Match-*

65. *Match-tree.* The Natives make Ropes of the Bark of this Tree, as also *Match-cord* like ours made of Paper.

66. *Mullein-tree.* The Leaves very like them; it bears a Spike of yellow Flowers, and a *Goose-berry*-like Fruit, which they eat.

67. *Bread Palm.* A very useful Tree to the Natives, not only in making Flower of the Wood slic and beaten, which they eat instead of *Cassava*-bread, but with the Leaves they thatch their Huts, and also being pliable they use them as Cords: Of the Fruit they make an Oyl, the Kernel they eat; and of the Bark they make Match to light their Pipes with.

68. *Egg Palm.* Of the saffron coloured Pulp; they make a croceous Oyl, which they burn in their Lamps, and from its Kernel they express a clear Oyl, which they cook their Meat withal whilst fresh; of the Bark of the Nut they make Tobacco-pipes, and with its Leaves they thatch their Houses, make Mats, Baskets, &c.

69. *Hurdle-Palm.* Bears pale yellow three leaved Flowers, and an Olive-like Fruit; they make Baskets, and cover their Huts with its Leaves, and of the Wood is made Hurdles to fold their Sheep and other Cattle.

70. *Yellow-Palm.* Its Flowers three leaved, and very small, with Threads, which and the *Palm-bag* are all yellow; its Fruit small, and Wood taper, which they use in Building.

71. *Bread-Peach.* The Fruit of this they eat boild with Flesh and Fish instead of Bread; it hath a large Kernel, which they also eat with it.

72. *The Pitoma.* Is a large branched Tree, the Leaves grow by Pairs of divers Sizes, viz. from 3 to 8 Inches long; the Flowers small, 4 leaved, of a Straw colour, the Fruit oval, the Meat of a pleasant sharp Taste, with a Stipticity or Dryness.

73. *Amber Plumb.* Its Branches thorny, the Flower 5 leaved, but very small; its Fruit yellow, pleasant, tho' somewhat sour and bitterish: it ripens in *January* and *February*.

74. *Bay Plumb.* The Fruit when ripe black, but before yellow.

75. The *Kidney-Plumb.* The Skin and Flesh is yellow, and smells like *Spanish-soap*.

76. *Mangala Plumb.* Its Flowers are like *Jessamine*, and very fragrant; the Fruit of a greenish yellow, frequently spotted on one Side with red; the Kernel is very white and sweet tasted; and therefore eaten with the Fruit, but not until they fall off themselves.

77. *Fire-root.* The Natives make a Hole in a Piece of this Root dryed, into which they put a Stick of a certain hard Wood; and by constant turning round, it creates Fire.

78. *River Tree.* Because it always grows on its Banks, and shoots its Roots on the Water; it bears a beautiful Umbel of small 5 leaved scarlet Flowers.

79. *Balsam Rose.* Its Leaves smell like *Rosemary* and *Marjerom*; the Fruit dark red, eats sweetish and gummy. It flowers in *January* and *February*: the Fruit is ripe in *April* and *May*.

80. *Heart Rose.* Bears an 8 leaved white Flower resembling a Rose, and as sweet.

81. The *Cup-tree.* Is very tall, the Leaves like *Mulberries* notchd and crumpled; it's Wooden Fruit as big as a Child's Head; having a Stopple or Cover for its Crown, which it drops in *March* and *April*, when ripe: Of the Wood they make the *Spokes* of their Sugar-wheels, because it bears Moisture without Damage.

82. The *Salt-tree.* Looks like a Willow; from its Leaves come 4 or 5 small 4 leaved pale yellow Flowers, with as many black Threads in them: these Leaves yield a kind of Salt, as much of which,
you

you may take from 3 or 4, as will season a Mefs of Broth.

83. *Yellow-tree*. From its Plenty of large yellow Flowers, by which it may be known at 2 or 3 Miles distance; at that Time having no Leaves, they coming afterwards.

84. The flat podded *Yellow-tree*. Has 3, 4 or 5 Leaves from one Base on 3 Inch Foot Stalks; it flowers in *December*: they are Bell-fashion'd, 2 Inches long, and cut on the Brims into 5 Parts.

85. *Thorny Waga*. A prickly Tree, with very small Leaves, and thrummy white Flowers.

86. *Cabinet-wood*. Is a high Tree with blue Flowers: the Wood is mixt with red and black, and is much used in Carving, Inlaying, &c.

87. *Camel-wood*. Is a great Tree with a green Ball-like Fruit, red within, full of small Fig-like Seed: These are eat by some, but not much valued.

88. *Milkey Camel-wood*. This Tree bears a white Rose-like Flower, with reddish Bottoms, each on a long Footstalk: In the Middle of the Flower, is a yellow roziney Pea-sized Button like *Turpentine*, but of an unfavoury Smell.

89. *Gum-wood*. The Leaves of this Tree are pointed, shine, and grow opposite 5 or 7 in a Branch; the Fruit red, in Shape and Size like a *Pistachio*; which with the Wood smell like the *Gum Icica*.

90. *Boat-wood*. Because the Natives make their Boats and Canows of this Wood, either green or dry.

91. *Holy-wood*. Is a large Tree, with a smooth grey Bark; its Wood very hard: On the Top Boughs of this Tree grow frequently an odd Sort of *Mistletoe*; springing from several sharp pointed streakt yellow Balls; whose Leaves are of a yellow green; six or seven Inches long, and very narrow.

92. *Sugar-wood*. Is yellow; of the Planks they make Sugar Chests: the Tree is tall, and yields a brown scentless *Balsam*; with which the Natives by anointing, cures the Worms in their Feet, a Disease frequent amongst them.



C H A P. VIII.

Of S H R U B S.

1. **T**HE *Thorny Globe Acacia*. Grows 8 or 9 Foot high; the Stem full of small crooked Spines, the Leaves grow in Pairs, very like *Solomon's Seal*, with 2 small Thorns between each Pair: its Flowers pale yellow, and globular, composed of many small Threads; the Pod a Foot or 15 Inches long, beset with small Prickles.

2. The *Great Aloes*. Bears a greenish yellow Flower, made of 5 Star-fashioned *Petale* or Flower Leaves; they make good Cloath of the Leaves of this Plant; and these or its Roots thrown into Ponds, fuddles the Fish; so that you may take them with your Hand.

3. *Mistleoe Aloes*. This grows from the Boughs and rotten Trunks of Trees; the Leaves are very like Aloes.

4. *Arnotto*. Is a Shrub, with large cordated Leaves; with 5 leaved Rose-like Blush-colour'd Flowers growing in Clusters: they make a saffron coloured Indico of the Seed, call'd *Arnotto*; with which they dye raw Silk.

5. The *Burr*. Has broad Leaves serrated and pointed; its Burs grow in Rundles, 12 or more together: they are very troublesome in travelling both to Man and Beast, sticking to their Hair, &c.

6. *Button*.

6. *Button-tree*. Its Flowers small and yellowish; the Heads are like *Alder Cones*.

7. *Brasil Calavancies*. Its Flowers yellow, with red Veins; the Pods flat and twisted, each holding 4 white Pease, which taste well: they flourish all the Year.

8. *Cassada*. Rises 7 or 8 Foot high, thick as one's Thumb, 6 or 7 Leaves grow from one Stalk, Star fashion'd; its Flowers small 5 leaved, pale yellow, and very thrummy in the Middle: its Root large as one's Thigh, 3 or 4 Foot long, and yields a thick Milk, which is deadly Poison: Nevertheless, by boiling and ordering of it, they make a wholesome Bread.

9. *Cotton-bush*. Has a Rose-like Flower, yellow, with a Purple Bottom; its Fruit bears the Cotton.

10. *Bay-leaved Granadilla*. The Fruit Pear-fashion'd; when ripe of a greenish yellow, pleasant to the Taste and Smell; it's full of black flat shining Seed.

11. *Broad-leaved Granadilla*. The Flower sweet and party-coloured; Fruit like the last.

12. *Ivy-leaved Granadilla*. Each Leaf stands 2 Inches and half distant on an Inch Footstalk; on which grows a small, round dentated Leaf, with a reddish Tendrel joining to it; the Fruit oval, of the Size of a large Plumb.

13. *Fiddle-pointed Granadilla*. Has a Leaf with 5 Segments, and the Middle often sinuated like the Sides of a Fiddle; the Fruit yellowish, and pleasant both in Smell and Taste; the Pulp croceous, and will dye the Tongue of a Saffron colour.

14. *The Trefoil Granadilla*. Its Flowers mostly white, and smells well; the Fruit yellow when ripe, but before spotted with white.

15. *The Trefoil Auriculated Granadilla*. The Fans consist of 3 serrated Leaves; the Fruit sweet,

F f 4

greenish

6. *Button-*

greenish and white ; the Middle of the Threads Purple.

16. The stinking, hairy, *Bladder'd Granadilla*. The Leaves cordated, and smell like *Henbane*.

17. *Hop-tree*. Bears Willow Leaves and membranaceous Fruit, somewhat like Hops ; grows in sandy places.

18. *Indico*. Grows 3 or 4 Foot high, and bears pale purplish Flowers.

19. *White Indico*. Has a spongy Stalk, hairy Leaves, a white Flower of a *Daisy* Make and Size ; the Stalks or Roots broken yield a blue Juice.

20. *Love Apple*. Grows about a Yard high ; the Leaves sinuated, soft and prickly, on the middle Rib of the under Side ; the Flowers 5 leaved, of a greenish yellow : the Fruit edible of a *Medlar* Size ; yellow when ripe, but before whitish with green Streaks.

21. *White-flowered Love Apple*. Its Stalks thorny and hoary, as are its Leaves, and somewhat jagged ; the Fruit of an *Apple* Size, hoary, yellow and thinning when ripe ; its Shell brittle as an Egg, the Pulp very sweet, and a grateful Food to the Ants.

22. *Hoary Love Apple*. Its Branches and Leaves both hoary and thorny ; the last has generally 7 Angles : the Flower of a faint blue, resembling a five-pointed Star.

23. *The Melon Apple*. Bears a yellow five leaved Flower in Size and Shape like a *Daffodil* ; these grow 15 or 20 together on very long Pedicles : the Fruit shining and black, but when ripe are often found empty.

24. *Heart-leaved Mistletoe*. Its Flowers brown yellow, six leaved, with yellow Threads : its Fruit like a Clove.

25. *Nettle-berry*. Has its Stalks and Leaves hairy ; the last soft, grow opposite, and are lightly notched :

notcht: the Fruit like *Juniper*, and black, sweet tasted; and are eaten by the *Negroes*.

26. *Palma Christi*. From the Kernels of this they press an Oyl to burn in their Houses, &c.

27. The *Nettle Palma Christi*. The Leaves and Stalks are thick-set with stinging Hairs; the first are generally divided into 3 Parts; its Flowers small, white and five leaved.

28. *Goat Pea*. Each Stalk hath 6 Pair of Leaves an Inch long, with one at the End, underneath woolly: it bears a Spike of small, white Flowers mixt with Purple; after which come many half Inch Pods like *Goats Horns*, each containing 6 or 8 Seeds.

29. *Tree Pea*. Bears knotted taper Pods about 4 Inches long; the *Pease* dark yellow, sharp at one end, with a Chink or Furrow along its Sides.

30. *Pellitory Tree*. The Root is hotter than our *Pellitory*, and like it draws a great deal of *Rheum* from the Head: it's an excellent Remedy for a *Gonorrhoea* drank in a Morning as Tea; it relieves also in the Stone and Stoppage of Urine.

31. *Holey Pellitory*. Resembles our common; but the Leaves are perforated like those of *Oranges* and *St. John's-wort*.

32. *Penguins*. Bears an edible Fruit, 5 Inches long; its Flowers blueish, with white Threads, the Leaves very like *Aloes*.

33. *Tail Pepper*. Grows 5 or 6 Foot high; tastes like *long Pepper*; is gather'd in *October* and *November*, 5 or 6 Inches long, and somewhat crooked: The Root smells like *Thime*, and wonderfully cures *Imposthumes*.

34. *Narrow leaved Tail Pepper*. Is common in the Woods; the Fruit longer than the last.

35. The *Dwarf Plumb*. Grows about a Foot high, bears Willow-like Leaves in Pairs ending single.

single, the Flowers yellow, as is its Fruit, and sweet, but nevertheless is not eaten.

36. The *Cluster Plumb.* Has Leaves thick, roundish and shining: The Flowers 5 leaved, small and whitish, the Fruit edible, when ripe of a dark red.

37. The *Granat Plumb.* Is sweetish and well tasted, yellow when ripe, and full of small Grains; a Tea made of the Root, is excellent in Fluxes: Of the Fruit they make a *Marmalade*, like that of *Quinces*.

38. *Rats-bane.* The Leaves of this grow 2 or 3 together; the Flowers red, but Footstalks Saffron coloured; the Root is an Antidote against the Poison of its Flowers and Leaves.

39. *Blue-berried Rats-bane.* Is a certain Poison, both to Man and Beast.

40. *Balsamick Golden Rod.* The Flowers or Leaves bruised, smell like *Storax*; the last they use in Pain and Redness of the Eyes.

41. *Shrub Golden Rod.* The Leaves when dry are black above, but white and woolly underneath.

42. The *hairy Star-podded Sensible Plant.* Is thorny with Leaves about one Inch and half long, which grow in Pairs, and are hairy underneath; the Flowers are a small white thrummy Head; with a Blush of Purple, which produces 10 or 12 hairy Pods, which grow Star-wise, each about an Inch long: The Leaves of this Plant shut themselves up on the least Touch, but open again a while after.

43. The *Round seeded Sensible.* The Flowers purplish set close into a Head; the Pods about 3 Inches long, rough and hairy: the Roots smell like *Turnips*.

44. The *Square seeded Sensible.* As large as a Slow Bush; the Flowers and Pods like the last, but bigger.

is its Fruit, and
en.

as Leaves thick,
lowers 5 leaved,
ble, when ripe of a

sweetish and well
all of small Grains;
cellent in Fluxes:
alade, like that of

this grow 2 or 3
Footstalks Saffron
te against the Poi-

a certain Poison,

The Flowers or
; the last they use

leaves when dry are
ly underneath.

Sensible Plant. Is
ach and half long,
y underneath; the
my Head; with a
es 10 or 12 hairy
ch about an Inch
hut themselves up
in a while after.

The Flowers pur-
Pods about 3 In-
Roots smell like

As large as a Slow
like the last, but

of these Parts.

45. *The Rose Sensible.* The Leaves and Pods
grow like an open Rose.

46. *Shrub Solomon's Seal.* Has shining Leaves
growing by Pairs, each an Inch and half long, and
almost as broad; the Flowers white.

47. *Golden Spike.* A Shrub with opposite Leaves,
somewhat whitish below; at the Top of the Bran-
ches grow Spikes 6 or 7 Inches long, with 5 small
leaved yellow Flowers, whose Edges are deep red.

48. *The Sugar Cane.* Grows generally 6 or 7
Foot high, and 4 Inches thick, and about that Di-
stance betwixt each joynt, but if longer they are
the better esteemed.

49. *Thorn-berry.* Its Thorns grow by Pairs, as
does its Leaves, which are like Box, and generally
6, or 3 Couple; its Flowers long, pale purple,
hang down; are 4 leaved, with as many small
white Threads; The Berries of the Bigness of El-
der, of a dark Purple and stain like black Cherries;
each has one small white flat Stone.

50. *The Waved Torch.* Its Leaves are thick as
Aloes; the Edges of a dark red, and notcht.

51. *The White Tuft.* A Shrub bearing at the
Top of its Branches a Cluster of white 4 leaved
Flowers, full of the same coloured Threads, an
Inch and half long: they smell somewhat like a
Rose, and make a pleasant Shew.

51. *Yellow Violet Tree.* The Leaves finely veined,
oval and ferrated towards the Points; its Flowers 5
Leaved, yellow and sweet as our Wall-flower, but
of a deep red before they are opened.

CHAP.



C H A P. IX.

Of H E R B S.

1. **R**OUND *Adam's Apple*. Its Flowers five leaved with Purple Veins; the Fruit round, smooth, and when ripe yellow; somewhat bigger than a Crab: these are eaten boiled with Oyl and Pepper.

2. *Pine Apple*. Its Leaves resemble *Aloes*; the Flower three leaved, and blue; its Fruit very pleasant and well known.

3. *Amaranth-like Herb*. Is woody, and grows about 2 Foot high; at every Branch comes a red Head of small Flowers on an Inch Footstalk sustained by a small Nettle-like Leaf.

4. *White Arsmart*. Bears long slender white Flowers, Willow Leaves, and knotty Stalks.

5. *Avens*. Rises a Yard or higher, Branches at the Joynts, where are generally 5 Leaves wing'd and cut like ours.

6. *Tway blade Avens*. Grow sometimes a Yard high; its Branches from the Joynts, where are 2 serrated Leaves 5 or 6 Inches long; at the Tops grow small 5 leaved yellow Flowers, scenting somewhat like *Chamomil*.

7. *Battata's*. Have Leaves some cordated, others angular, bears neither Flower nor Fruit; the Root is milkey, very white within, and pale yellow without.

8. *Red Battata's*. These are red throughout, and tinge the Hands blue, and a Knife black.

9. *Sea-berry*. Bears thick juicy Leaves like *Pur-lain*, but much bigger; the Flowers like a *Gill-flower*, 5 leaved and white, with black shining O-

five sized Berries: the Flesh like that of a *Black Cherry*.

10. *Besom weed*. From the Use they put it to; it's a Bush half a yard high, with opposite *Vervain Leaves*, from whence proceed small white 4 leaved Flowers, which are succeeded by round little Berries full of dusty Seed.

11. *Hand leaved Bindweed*. Climbs Trees and Bushes, the Stalk hairy and spotted; has plain *Cinquefoil Leaves* and a white Flower.

12. *White Bindweed*. Has cordated Leaves, with a white pentangular Flower.

13. *The Blite*. Bears a Spike of green Flowers: it's boy'd for a Sallet, and eats well.

14. *Wetted Broom*. Rises a yard high, with hairy wetted Stalks; at the Top grow yellow Flowers, with Pea-like Pods and greenish Seed; which are generally Worm-eaten.

15. *Pur-budds*. Its Branches, some are upright others bending; at the Joynts grow 3 or 4 soft Inch-long Leaves hoary below; at the Top of the Stalks are small pale Purple Flowers, whose Bud is so fat and burry, that it easily clings to your Cloaths.

16. *Yellow Buttons*. Is a low Plant, with Hypop Leaves, and a Head of yellow Flowers cut to the Middle in 6 Notches, with as many white Threads.

17. *The Three leaved Calabash*. Climbs tall Trees; it Leaves like the *Cowitch*: the Fruit less than the common Calabash, else very like it.

18. *Ground Calavances*. Has Trefoil Leaves with small yellow Flowers; it creeps on the Ground with many netty Roots: to these grow Hazel-like Nuts, in which are one or two sweet edible Kernels, as pleasant as Pease.

19. The

19. The *Red Camara*. Smells finer than Mint; the Leaves serrated and grow opposite, the Berries green.

20. The *White Camara*. The Flowers sweet, and the whole Plant has a Minty Smell.

21. The *Yellow Camara*. The Flowers yellow; otherwise like the red.

22. The *Clammy yellow Camara*. Grows very tall; the Leaves rough and hairy like Nettles; the Flowers 9 Leaved, with black Threads.

23. *Star Campion*. Grows about 2 Foot high, with several woolly Mouse-ear Leaves; at the Top grow 5 or 6 blue five leaved Flowers, with a white Star at the Bottom, and some Threads of the same Colour.

24. *Cone Cane*. The Leaves 8 or 9 Inches long, and 3 where broadest; at the Top grows a yellow and scarlet Cone; between the Scales come pale purplish Flowers, with many black Seed wrapt in a Sort of Lint. The Stalk of this chewed for 8 Days together is said to be an infallible Remedy against a *Gonorrhoea*, without using any other Medicine.

25. *Red Cone Cane*.

26. *Blue Cone Cane*. Its Flowers four leaved and blue.

27. *Red edg'd flowering Cane*. Has taper pointed veiny Leaves, with red Edges: Its Flowers made of 3 or 4 crooked Leaves, of a Fire colour, the Root cures Ulcers: they also eat it boyl'd or roasted in hard Times.

28. *Grape flowering Cane*. Its Flowers of a bluish red; the Fruit grows in Clusters, the Bark juicy, stains like Black Cherries: they use it therefore for Ink, the whole Plant very sweet, smelling like Ginger if bruised.

29. The Fire coloured *Flowering Cane*.

30. The *Yellow flowering Cane*. Like the last, but Leaves narrower.

Story

s finer than Mint;
posite, the Berries

ne Flowers sweet,
Smell.

Flowers yellow;

ura. Grows very
airy like Nettles;
k Threads.

out 2 Foot high,
aves; at the Top
wers, with a white
reads of the same

or 9 Inches long,
op grows a yellow
les come pale pur-

Seed wrapt in a
chewed for 8 Days
Remedy against a
r Medicine.

s four leaved and

as taper pointed
Its Flowers made
Fire colour, the
boyl'd or roasted

owers of a bluish
the Bark juicy,
e it therefore for
et, smelling like

Cane.
Like the last, but

31. Commo

31. *Common Capsicum*. Grows 3 or 4 Foot high,
with a scarlet pyramidal Fruit; much sharper than
the rest.

32. *Cherry Capsicum*. The Fruit resembling it.

33. *Small Cherry Capsicum*. The Fruit much less
than the last, and pale red or yellowish.

34. *Crooked Capsicum*. The Fruit of these hang
down.

35. *Great Capsicum*. Like the *Common*, but the
Fruit thicker and deeper red; the Leaves of this
grow single.

36. *Narrow Capsicum*. The Leaves much long-
er and narrower than the last; the Fruit 3 Inches
long, red and taper.

37. *Deck-leaved Catkin*. Its *Julus* like that of a
Walnut, 5 or 6 Inches long, thick and composed
of 4 square Buds of a fine scarlet; the Fruit hangs
by 3 fine Threads, has a white Pulp and Kernel.

38. The *Chardone*. A Sort of *Indian-fig* grow-
ing on Trees and Shrubs; the Flowers are composed
of many Leaves, green, white and yellow; the
Fruit oval, with triangular Points of a curious red,
the Seed black, and eaten with the Pulp.

39. The *Winter Cherry*. The *Flowers* are small
pale yellow, and five angled, with as many Spots;
the *Fruit* of a Cherry Size: is eaten.

40. *Tall Chickweed*. Grows 4 or 5 Foot high,
with single narrow hairy *Willow Leaves*; the *Flow-
ers* are white with purple Bottoms.

41. *Fish-Climer*. Has a walted Stalk with 5 ser-
rated *Leaves*, viz. two pair, and one at the End;
its *Beans* are red, with a black Kernel: these being
bruised and cast into Rivers, intoxicate the Fish.

42. *Snake-Climer*. Its *Leaves* whitish underneath,
cordated and umbilicated; it's 8 leaved, *Flower* is
yellowish, small, and of an odd Make; the con-
torted *Root* an approved Remedy in the Stone, the
Leaves

Leaves bruised and applied, an excellent Antidote against all venomous Bites.

43. *Three seeded Climber.* Has cordated *Leaves*, with small white 5 Starr'd *Flowers*, with a purple Spot in the Middle; the *Fruit* 3 Square, with as many Cells, having in each one brown Seed.

44. *Brown Cocks-foot.* Grows 3 or 4 Cubits *high*, the *Spikes* divided into 12 or 15 brown *Fingers*; each 8 or 9 Inches long.

45. *Green Cocks-foot.* Like the last, but the *Spikes* green, as also longer and finer.

46. *Sweet Cotton weed.* Its *Leaves* woolly and curl'd like *Groundsel*; the *Flowers* grow towards the Top of the Herb, resembling *Wormwood*, but smell like *Dittander of Creet*.

47. *Wild Cucumber.* Its *Leaves* trifid, notch and hairy; the *Fruit* of an Egg Size, prickly, yet eaten.

48. *The Grand Cow-itch.* A Sort of *Kidney Bean* with yellow *Flowers*; its *Pods* broad, hairy and rugged; it climbs *Trees*, flowers in *June* and *July*.

49. *Umbellated Cyperus.* Grows 3 or 4 Foot *high*, and branches into 4 or 5 *Stalks*.

50. *White beaded Cyperus.* Rises a Foot *high*, at the Top comes 7 or 8 white *Heads* standing on short *Footstalks*, guarded with 6 sharp *Leaves*.

51. *Hairy naked Daisie.* Like the next but *Stalks* and *Leaves* hairy and notch about.

52. *Smooth naked Daisie.* Its *Leaves* 3 or 4 Inches long, and one and a half where broadest, whitish below: it's a great Counter-poyson, and very good in *Fluxes*.

53. *Slender Dock.* Grows half a Yard *high*, with many narrow *Leaves* and slender *Spikes*, with very minute yellow *Flowers*.

54. *Stinking Dogbane.* Is a climbing milky Plant, with a yellow *Floer* and *Fruit*, somewhat prickly like

an excellent Antidote

as cordated *Leaves*,
owers, with a purple
 3 Square, with as
 brown Seed.

ows 3 or 4 Cubits
 2 or 15 brown Fin-

the last, but the
 finer.

Leaves woolly and
ers grow towards the
 ng *Wormwood*, but

es trifid, notcht and
 Size, prickly, yet

Sort of *Kidney Bean*
s broad, hairy and
rs in *June* and *July*.

ows 3 or 4 Foot *high*,

ifes a Foot *high*, at
 Heads standing on
 6 sharp *Leaves*.

the next but *Stalks*
 out.

Leaves 3 or 4 In-
 here broadest, whi-
 -poyson, and very

a Yard *high*, with
Spikes, with very

iming milky Plant,
 somewhat prickly
 like

like the *Thorn-apple*, in which are many Seed ad-
 hering to a beautiful silver Down.

55. *Apple-rooted Dragons*. From the Resemblance
 of its *Bulb*, grows 2 Foot *high*, its *Stalk* speckled
 with green, yellow and white; its *Pestel* when ripe
 spotted with yellow and red.

56. *Four-leaved-Earthnuts*. Grows about half a
 yard *high*, with two pair of *Liquorish Leaves*, and
 yellow *Pulse Flowers*; to its *Roots* are *Pods* fixed,
 in which are two pleasant *Kernels* that taste like *Pi-
 stacheo's*, and are eaten boy'd in their *Deserts*.

57. The *broad Edder*. The *Leaves* of this are
 more pointed and broader, than the *Round*, and
 double veined round the *Edges*; they eat the *Root*
 boy'd as *Potatoes*, and the *Leaves* as a boy'd *Sallet*.

58. *Narrow-leav'd Edder*. Has *Leaves* about a
 Foot long, it *flowers* in *April*, green without and
 white within.

59. *Round Edder*. Has a round cordated milky
Leaf; the *Root* of an *Onyon* size, yellow within,
 but reddish without.

60. *Scarlet Elder*. The *Leaves* 5 or 6 Inches
 long, trifoliated and ferrated: It *flowers* like *Elder*;
 they are of a bloody Colour, without *Petale*.

61. *Elecampane Everlasting*. Because its *Roots*
 have the same Scent; the *Flowers* are composed of
 shining silvery Scales which never decay.

62. *Climing Fern*. This twines about several
Shrubs and *Plants*.

63. *Notcht-leaved Fern*. Grows 3 or 4 Foot *high*,
 its *Leaves* 5 or 6 Inches long, bearing its *Seed* on
 the *Edges* only.

64. *Miter-beaded Flax*. Rises about two Foot *high*,
 and branches much; its *Stalks* hairy, as also its
Leaves, which are long and pointed, putting out
 here and there blood-red *Flowers*, with *Flax-like*
Heads mitred and bluntly triangular.

65. *Dead-scented Fleabane.* Grows half a yard high, dividing into opposite Branches, where grow 3 or 4 plain *Leaves* one bigger than another; from these on 2 or 3 Inch Footstalks come yellow Daisy-like *Flowers*, without any Smell.

66. *Dwarf Flower-fence.* Rises a yard high, each Stalk hath 12 or more pair of *Leaves* like the *Sensible Plant*, the *Flowers* yellow and *Pods* 2 or 3 Inches long.

67. *Feather-flower.* Grows half a yard high; its Stalks angular and knotty at every Joynt, where it branches with two serrated *Leaves*, but more in the lesser, whence proceed small 4 leaved white feathery *Flowers*.

68. *The Horn-flower.* Grows a yard high, the *Leaves* 6 or 8 Inches long, somewhat wrinkled and lightly notchd; the *Flowers* long, hollow and of a curious red; its *Fruit* round and striated, with small Seed divided within like a *Poppy Head*.

69. *The Paunch-flower.* Is a scandent Plant with roundish *Leaves*; the *Flower* is of a whitish yellow; its Shape singular, resembling a humane Paunch: to this is annexed a broad Membrane full of red Veins.

70. *Twin-flowers.* Has from one *Root* 9 or 10 Branches, each near 2 Foot high, on these grow *Willow-like Leaves* by pairs; at the Top come out white *Flowers* like *Tansy*, but 6 Times less, on 4 Inch Footstalks, but always 2 together.

71. *Scarlet Fox-Glove.* Grows 3 or 4 Foot high, with *Nettle Leaves* opposite; the *Flowers* grow in Spikes like the common.

72. *Purging Germander.* Its *Leaves* grow opposite, round and serrated, *Flowers* white, but very small. A Drink of this purges and vomits strongly.

73. *Ginger.* Grows about two Foot high, with Flag *Leaves*.

74. *Bottle*

74. *Bottle Gourd.* Bears a large white 5 leaved Flower; the Seed flat and as it were forked at each End.

75. *Ivy Gourd.* A scandent Plant with Ivy Leaves: In the Fruit of this are 12 Seed in 3 Cells, of whose Kernels they make a clear Oyl, to burn in their Lamps; but like the Kernel, it's too bitter to be eaten.

76. *The long Gourd.* Its Fruit 15 Inches long, and 11 about; its Meat yellow, taste unpleasant; and therefore not eaten.

77. *Trifid-leaved Gourd.* Runs amongst other Herbs and Shrubs, the Stalks winged; the Leaves rough and green with pointed Edges.

78. *Grass-flower.* Has grassy Leaves about the Root; its Stalk near half a yard high; at the Top grows a single scaly Head, out of which proceeds a 3 leaved Flower.

79. *Feather-grass.* Near a yard high, divides at Top into 25, or 3 slender Spikes each 3 or 4 Inches long.

80. *Square-headed Grass.* Its Stalk triangular, 15 and sometimes 20 Inches high; the Heads 4 Square, and seem to be made up of 5 Glands as big as a Raisin, with 4 Leaves coming from its Bosom; these Heads smell like Chamomil.

81. *Pleated Millet-Grass.* Grows 4 or 5 Foot high, Reed-like; its Leaves finely pleated, like the young Palmetto; the Spikes half a Foot long.

82. *Hairy Oat-grass.* At the Top of the Stalk comes 7 narrow sharp Leaves, about 2 Inches long, the Inside very white at first setting on; in the Middle of these grow Oat-like Seed.

83. *Silver Quaking-Grass.* Bears 5 or 6 slender Spikes 2 Inches long, no thicker than a Packthread; this from silvery, turns purplish, and trembles with the Wind.

84. *Prickley-seed Grass*. Grows from a 3 Square Stalk to about 4 Foot *high*, where grows many sharp Grains, as it were set with Prickles.

85. *Snake-Grass*. Grows about a yard *high*, the middle Vein of the *Leaves* is white: If you are bit in the Hand by any venomous *Snake*, the Poison will not spread, if you tye it about with this *Grass*.

86. *White strip'd Grass*. Rises 2 Yards *high*, and has a white List in the Midst of each *Leaf*.

87. *Itchey Ground'el*. For the *Leaves* which have a sharp and hot Taste, being boyl'd and wash'd with it, cures that Distemper in any Part of the Body: It grows a Yard *high*, full of long, narrow, notcht, soft *Leaves*; at the Top it branches into many yellow *Flowers*, with downey Seed.

88. *Blue-Heart-wort*. The *Flowers* which come at the Ends of the Stalks are wrapt in a singular cordated *Leaf*, which also covers the Seed.

89. *Scarlet Heart-wort*.

90. *Marsh Hemlock*. Grows 2 or 3 Foot *high* in the Water near the Banks, with *Leaves* 3 or 4 Inches long cut into 8 narrow pointed Segments, resembling Horns, of a *Smallage* Taste.

91. *Clammy Horebound*. Rises near a yard high, and at every Joynt has 2 or 3 Branches; its *Flowers* blue and 3 leaved.

92. *Red Jessamine*. Rises with a single Stalk, having opposite *Leaves* 3 or 4 Inches long; at the Top grows many red *Flowers* somewhat cut like the *Honey-suckle*.

93. *Broad-leaved Knot-wort*. Is a leaning Plant, *i. e.* between upright and lying on the Ground; its *Leaves* like *Hyssop*, grow 2 or 4 at a Joynt and hoary; from whence proceed *Heads* or globular Whorles set close together.

94. *Narrow-leaved Knot-wort*. Like the last, but *Leaves* narrower and *Knobs* white.

95. *Base Indico*. Grows a yard *high* with *Sena-*
like Leaves 4 or 5 pair on a Stalk: *Flowers* yellow,
Pods 6 or 7 Inches long, flattish and somewhat
crooked, containing 50 or more Seed; it flourishes
all the Year. Applied Poulitwise, it's good for
Pains in the Sides.

96. *Round-leaved Base Indico*. Like the last, but
Leaves rounder and end not single; they close in the
Night; the Seed round, black, and small.

97. *White Water-lilly*. Is very like ours, has 12
white Leaves in each Flower, and 4 green ones un-
der them.

98. *Yellow-codded Loose-strife*. Grows 4 Foot *high*,
branches much; the Leaves hairy and taper at both
Ends: on a 2 Inch Footstalk stands a *Flower* com-
posed of 4 yellow Leaves, which are with the Cods
ripe from *August* to *November*.

99. The *lesser Yellow-codded Loose-strife*. The
Flowers stand on Inch Pods, and the whole Plant
grows not two Foot high.

100. *Clammy Mallow*. A beautiful Plant, often
10 Foot high, with hairy notch Leaves, and Flesh
coloured *Flowers*; the black Seed, shining and 3
Square, the whole Plant very clammy.

101. *Marsh Mallow*. Grows 2 or 3 Foot high,
with a 5 leaved Flesh coloured *Flower*.

102. *Musk Mallow*. Its Leaves notch, angu-
lar and hairy; the Flowers purple at the Bottom,
the rest yellow and strip'd with the same; the sweet
Seed grow in a 5 angled hairy Pod, in which Divi-
sions are 70 or more Seed.

103. The *yellow Mallow*. Is used instead of the
common.

104. *Mechoacan*. A Sort of bluish-coloured
Bindweed, purple within; its Root very thick and
large.

105. *Balsam Mint*. Grows a Foot or 2 high, its
Stalks and Leaves hairy, the last notch, grows by

pairs, and resembles those of Nettles: it flowers all the Year; they are composed of white and blue, in Shape and Manner of growing like *Tansy*.

106. *Gray Moss Mistletoe*. Hangs down from very tall Trees almost covering them; it's like Thread, with here and there a few Rosemary Leaves.

107. *Palm Mistletoe*. From an oval fat Bulb-like Knob, grows a *Squill Leaf* a Foot or more long, with 3 Ribs its full Length: these are said to be cooling, and very effectual in easing Pains.

108. The *Monorchis*. Has a round Root of a Filbert size, with 2 or 3 velvety Leaves from 4 Inches to a Foot long; these have 2 Rows of square blackish Spots on both Sides, as in some Ferns; at the Top grow 3 or 4 yellow scentless two-leaved *Flowers*, one of which is spotted.

109. The *Mushroom Antidote*. Grows 2 Foot high, the *Leaves* soft and infoliated; its *Flowers* small, white and 4 leaved, set in a double Spike of little *Leaves*; the Root of a biting Taste like *Pellitory*: it's a great Counter-poyson, and of singular Virtue against the eating of venomous *Mushrooms*.

110. *Thrum Mustard*. Has fringed *Leaves* like *Lupines*, of a *Marjerome* Smell; the whole Plant is clammy, and at the setting on of the *Leaves* thorny.

111. The *Nettle*. Grows 8 or 9 Foot high, and the *Flowers* much more branched than ours.

112. *Nickars*. From the Likeness of the Seed to Marbles such as Boys play with; it's a thorny Bush about the Bigness of Bryar; its *Leaves* like *Liquorish*, the *Flowers* yellow, and the Pods prickly.

113. *Black Night-shade*. They use it much in Physick; the *Birds* love their *Berries*.

114. *Occoembo*. Has a thick crooked biting *Root*, with broad *Leaves*, green above, but rusty below like a *Fern*.

115. *Short Oker*. Grows about a yard high, the *Flowers* yellow like the *Holly-oak*, with a dark Purple Bottom: they eat the green Pods boyl'd with *Pepper*, *Oyl* and *Vinegar*.

116. *Cone Orchis*. Has a *Tulip-like* Bulb, which boyl'd, they eat as *Yams*; it bears 3 or 4 long white scaly *Flowers*, at the Top of a single *Stalk*.

117. *Hollow-leav'd Orchis*. From one *Root* grow 5 or 6 *Stalks*, with a single hollow *Leaf* on each, from whence rises a *Spike* of six-leaved purplish *Flowers*.

118. *Star Parsly*. Grows half a yard high, and its *Leaves* somewhat like *Herb Paris*; its *Flowers* pale Purple, small, and grow in *Spikes*, the *Root* smells like *Parsly*.

119. *Pearl Seed*. From its *Shining* and *Hardness*; it rises with 4 or 5 yellowish *Stalks* from one *Root*, with hairy *Leaves*, finely ferrated.

120. *Rundle Plantain*. Because it bears its *Flowers* in *Whorles*, composed of 3 white *Leaves*, which grow on a *Plantain-like* *Stalk* near a yard high; angular above, but round below.

121. *Serrated Polypody*. Grows about a yard high, with ferrated *Leaves* four Inches long, alternately fet.

122. *Trifoliate Polypody*. Rises 3 or 4 Foot high; its *Leaves* have a fourfold Row of *Spots* on each Side the middle *Rib*.

123. *Great Punkin*. Its *Fruit* striated, round, but somewhat flattish, mixt with white and red, but within yellow; boyl'd or roasted in the Embers it eats well.

124. *White-beaded Purslain*. This they pickle and eat with *Fish* and *Flesh*; it tastes well, and is diuretick.

125. *Smooth-purple Purslain*. The *Leaves* like *Lavander*, thick and juicy, the *Stalks* take *Root*

at every Joynt; its *Flowers* pentapetalous and purple.

126. *Woolly Purslain*. Bears a five-leaved yellow *Flower* like ours, set in a Rose of 8 green *Leaves*; its *Seed* small and black, lying in Wool, with which also the *Branches* are covered.

127. *Black Maiden Hair*. Grows 2 Foot high, and bears rusty *Seed*.

128. *White Maiden Hair*. Because the *Stalks* are covered with a white Meal, otherwise like the last.

129. *Green Melon*. From the Colour of its *Meat*: these are often eat before *Meals*.

130. *Water Melon*. Are very pleasant, growing as big as one's *Head*, and round; it's red where the *Seed* lies, and white near the *Shell*; they are to be had all the *Year*, but most plentiful about *Christmas*.

131. *The Arrow Reed*. From its *Use*; they grow about 20 Foot high, has sometimes a *Branch* or 2 towards the *Top*, the *Leaves* near 2 yards long.

132. *The Thorny Reed*. Grows 20 Foot or higher, its *Leaves* about a yard and half long, grow alternately, 7, 8 or 9 on a *Branch*, which is thorny at setting on: these, if not cut down in a few *Months*, stop up the *Roads*, so that *Travellers* cannot pass; they use them in their *Journeys* over *Deserts* to carry *Water* in.

133. *Clammy Rest-barrow*. Has many hairy clammy *Stalks*, partly creeping and upright, its *Flowers* yellow.

134. *Rose podded Rest-barrow*. Grows a Foot and half high, dividing it self into many *Branches*; its *Seed* black and warty.

135. *Dwarf Rose*. Its *Flowers* pale Purple, resembling our *Oleander*, but the *Seed-vessel* very small, including a flattish brown *Seed*; the *Leaves* somewhat hairy and grow by pairs.

pentapetalous and

five-leaved yellow
8 green Leaves ;
Wool, with which

ows 2 Foot high,

use the Stalks are
wise like the last.

e Colour of its
Meals.

pleasant, growing
it's red where the
; they are to be
ifical about *Christ-*

m its Use ; they
ometimes a Branch
near 2 yards long.
s 20 Foot or high-
alf long, grow al-
, which is thorny
t down in a few
at Travellers can-
ourneys over De-

Has many hairy
and upright, its

Grows a Foot
many Branches ;

pale Purple, re-
Seed-vessel very
Seed ; the Leaves

of these Parts.

457

136. *White Rott.* Resembles ours, but the
Leaves are notch'd : they use the *Roots* (which smell
and taste like *Parsly*) to take out Freckles.

137. *Angola Sallet.* Because the *Leaves* and
Flowers are eaten by their *Blacks* ; it bears a *Leaf*
about 4 Inches long, with 3 cordated small *Leaves*
about a *Bell-flower*.

138. *Sarsaparilla.* Is a thorny Bramble ; at the
setting on of each *Leaf*, which is 3 or 4 Inches
broad, and sometimes 10 or 12 long, come out 2
Tendrils which fix themselves to the neighbouring
Plants : Its *Berries* grow in Clusters, of near the
Cherry size, and wrinkled like them when dry,
each has 1 or 2 hard *Stones*, with a white *Kernel*.

139. *Oil Seed.* Its *Leaves* whitish, grow mostly
opposite ; the *Flowers* of the Shape of *Fox-gloves*,
but small and white ; the *Pods* are 4 Square, which
when ripe sheds its brown *Seed*.

140. *Semper vive.* Sends forth 20 or more sharp
thorny edged thick *Leaves*, a Foot or 2 long ;
whence rises a double *Stalk* of yellow hollow *Flow-*
ers cut into six *Parts*.

141. *Silver-head.* A small leaning *Plant*, bear-
ing a silvery *Head*, with purplish *Threads*, which
smell faintly of *Violets*.

142. *Snake-Herb.* Is somewhat hairy ; the
Leaves grow opposite, serrated and whitish under-
neath ; at the *Joynts* come small green *Flowers* with
a Blush of red ; the whole *Plant* is milky : being
bruised and applied, it's an excellent *Remedy* a-
gainst the *Bites* of *Serpents* or other *Wounds*.

143. *White Snake Herb.* Somewhat larger than
the last ; the *Flowers* tetrapetalous and white : the
Milk of this is said to be good to take away the
Pain and *Redness* of the *Eyes*.

144. *Soldanella* or *Sea-bindweed.* The whole *Plant*
is very milky : it shuts its *Flowers* after *Noon*.

136. *White*

145. *Rosemary*

145. *Rosemary-leaved Solomon's Seal.* Grows near a Foot high, and divides into many Branches.

146. *Purple Sorrel.* Its *Leaves* and *Stalks* very juicy like *Purslain*; the Top of the *Stalk* shuts into another 3 square one, with triangular *Branches*, on which grow many purple five-leaved *Flowers*: the Plant has a grateful *Sowness*, and is much esteemed as a *Sallet*.

147. *White Sorrel.* Grows 7 or 8 Inches high, with *Leaves* like *Mustard*; at the Top grows a long Spike of small white *Flowers* like our *Sheep Sorrel*.

148. *The Squill.* Has 3 or 4 *Leaves* near half a yard long, and about 4 Inches where broadest, netted with green *Veins*.

149. *Rats Tail.* Grows near 2 Foot high, each Joynt hath 4, 5, or more narrow notcht *Leaves* of different Sizes; at the Top grows a taper Spike a Foot long, fill'd all about with blueish *Flowers* of 5 *Leaves*, each smelling something like a *Violet*.

150. *Broad Rats Tail.* Like the last, but *Spike*s broader.

151. *Germander Rats Tail.* Its *Leaves* grow in pairs, serrated and hairy, the *Flowers* stand on a long Spike, are four-leaved and red, resembling *Batchellor's Buttons*.

152. *Citron Thime.* Grows 4 or 5 Foot high, branches at each Joynt, where grows 2 sharp-pointed notcht *Leaves*; its *Flowers* small and pale blue, growing in a Spike 2 or 3 Inches long: This Plant has a grateful *Scent* of *Citrons* mixt with *Bawm*, which it retains some Years dry.

153. *Toad-bane.* Because it's said the *Leaves* or *Seeds* rubb'd on a *Toads* Back immediately kills him: This Herb is also a great Counter-poyson against all venomous Creatures, the *Leaves* chewed bite like *Mustard*; they boyl it with *Fish*.

154. *Love Trefoil*. Bears a Spike of purple *Flowers*; its Pods resemble the *Horse-Shoe Vetch*, but being rough, they easily stick like a Burr to the Cloaths.

155. *Prickly Trefoil*. Grows about 2 Foot high, spreading into many prickly Branches; its *Flowers* of a greenish white, stand on Inch Footstalks; the Plant smells like *Fanugreed*.

156. *Blueish Turnsole*. Grows a yard high, has hairy *Borage Leaves*; at the Top grows a Spike 10 or 12 Inches long, beset with blue and yellow *Flowers*, which produce triangular Seed, like *Buck-wheat*.

157. *White Turnsole*. Like the last, but Stalks bigger, Leaves softer, *Flowers* five-leaved and white, Seed round.

158. *The Dissentrick Vomit*. This is a leaning Plant; towards the Top of which grow 6 or 8 veiny soft *Leaves*; amidst these comes a small Head of a dozen or more five-leaved white *Flowers*, which are succeeded by dark red *Berries*, each including 2 small Seed; it grows in moist Woods.

159. *Umbellated Wharle*. Is a small leaning Plant, with a quadrangular hairy Stalk and *Nettle Leaves* growing opposite; from these come a Tuft of deep Purple galeated *Flowers* standing on a long Footstalk.

160. *Yellow-willow Herb*. Grows a Foot high, has Swellings on the Stalks near the Root; its *Leaves* grow alternately, are notched and hairy, at the Top grow 3 or 4 yellow five-leaved *Flowers*, with Threads of the same.

161. *Twine-wood*. Bears Tufts of small white five-leaved sweet *Flowers*; the *Leaves* are 4 Inches long, serrated and pointed.

162. *Purple Yam*. Its *Root*, Stalk, and Veins of its *Leaves* being of that Colour.

163. *St. Thoma Yam.* Is so vast a Creeper, that one Plant will quickly cover a small Garden; its Stalks welted, the *Leaves* grow by pairs and cordated, the *Root* large; its outer Coat brown, the Inner yellowish; the *Meat* white and full of milky Juice.

164. *Round Yam.* From the *Root* which is white raw, but when boyl'd red: it's a drayling Plant, with cordated *Leaves*, and sometimes ear'd.

165. *White Yam.* Its *Root* being of that Colour, the *Leaves* single and cordated.

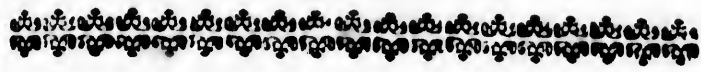


o vast a Creeper, that
a small Garden; its
w by pairs and corda-
ter Coat brown, the
ite and full of milky

the Root which is
red: it's a drayling
and sometimes ear'd.
eing of that Colour,



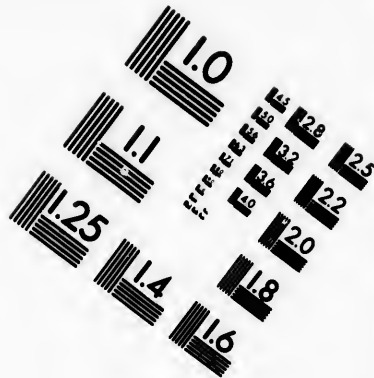
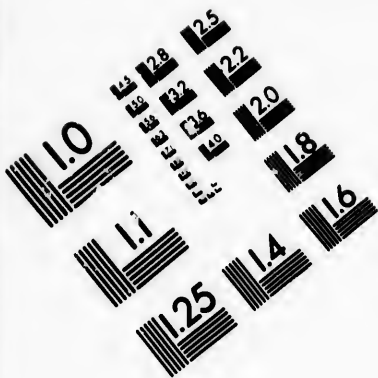
An



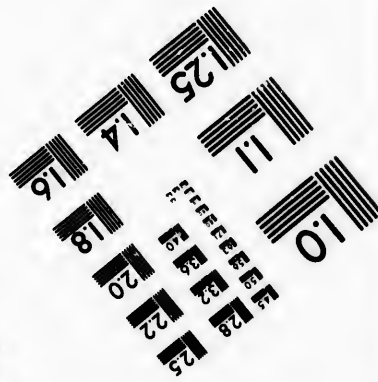
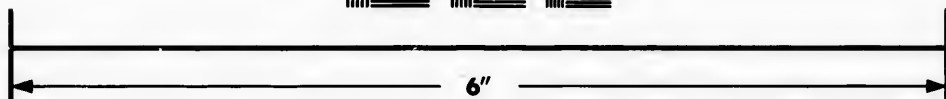
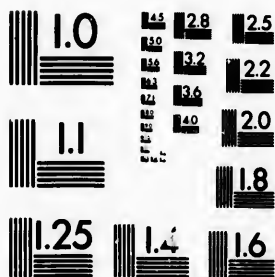
*An Expedition of a Body of Eng-
lish-men to the Gold Mines of
Spanish America, in 1702.
with the many strange Adven-
tures that besel them in that
bold Undertaking. By Na-
thaniel Davis.*

‘ **B**eing sensible that many Times there is but
‘ little Credit given to Adventures of this
‘ kind; and that the bare affirming of this
‘ Relation in particular to be true, will hardly go
‘ down with some People, without better Autho-
‘ rity: The Reader for his further Satisfaction, is
‘ desired to take Notice; that this is really an Ac-
‘ count given more at large by one of the Adven-
‘ turers, of what was but very briefly and defect-
‘ ively inserted in the *London-Gazette*, of *February*
‘ *8. 1702.* in Words to this Effect, which shall
‘ serve here as the Contents of that which is to
‘ follow. That 9 or 10 *English* Privateers, had at-
‘ tacked a Place upon the Continent called *Tolou*
‘ (or rather *Telu*) about 10 Leagues from *Cartha-*
‘ *gena*, which they took, plunder’d and burnt;
‘ and that from thence they sailed to *Caledonia*,
‘ rowed up the River of *Darien*, and ingratiating
‘ themselves with the *Indians*, were by them con-
‘ ducted to the Gold Mines of *Sancta Cruz de Cana*,
‘ near





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

6
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40

10
11
15
20
25
28

' near *Santa Maria*; and that after they had march-
 ' ed 9 Days, they fell in with an Outguard of the
 ' *Spaniards*, of whom they took 9; but the others
 ' escaping, gave Notice at the Mines of their Ap-
 ' proach. So that the richest of the Inhabitants
 ' fled with their Money and Jewels: that however,
 ' the *English* took the Fort and possessed themselves
 ' of the Mines, where about 70 *Negroes* remain'd,
 ' whom they set to work during the one and twen-
 ' ty Days they continued there; in which Time
 ' they got about 80 Pounds Weight of Gold, be-
 ' sides several Pieces of Plate, which they found
 ' buried in the Ground by the Inhabitants; and
 ' that at their Return they burnt the Town, and
 ' brought away the *Negroes*.



DAVIS'S Expedition to the Gold-Mines.

IN the Year 1702. Colonel *Peter Beckford*, Lieu-
 tenant-Governour of the Island of *Jamaica*, ha-
 ving granted Commissions to the 4 following Sloops
 to go a Privateering against the *French* and *Spani-*
ards, viz. the *Bastamento*, having 74 Men and 8
 Guns, under the Command of Captain *John Rast*;
 the *Thomas* and *Elizabeth*, Captain *Murray*, 63
 Men and 8 Guns; the *Phoenix*, Captain *Plowman*,
 56 Men and 8 Guns, and the *Blessing*, Captain *Brown*,
 79 Men and 10 Guns. We set Sail from *Jamaica*
 the 24th of *July*, in order to make the best of our
 way to the *Spanish* Coast.

On the 28th, at 6 in the Evening, they made the
 Island of *Palma*: And next Morning, the *Bastamen-*
to and the *Blessing*, stood close in to the Shore; it
 being

being agreed that the other Sloops should stand in to the West-end of the Island; and about 9 Captain *Rash* ordered the Canoa, to be mann'd and arm'd, and went himself to see if they cou'd take any People in order for Guides; but at 6 in the Evening return'd without any Prisoners.

However, observing 2 petty Oagers (that were cut out of a Tree all of one piece) under the Shore, the Captains *Rash* and *Browne* took one of them, with an old and young Man in it, but no Money. The other in Company, Captain *Browne* fired at, but could not come up with; so he made his Escape. But for all this, our 2 Prisoners could give us but little Intelligence, for they knew nothing of a War; but said it was expected by the *Spaniards*. Neither could Captain *Murray's* 2 Prisoners he took upon the Island, which were an *Indian* and a *Negroe*, give but little Account of any Thing we desir'd to be inform'd in.

Hereupon our Commanders consulting together what to undertake, it was agreed, that Capt. *Browne* and Capt. *Murray* shou'd go into *Tboloe* which is a rich Town, and Detachments to be made from the other two Sloops, which we left at *Palma*, one of the *Friends* Islands, for furthering our Designs; all the Commanders went with us, except *Plowman*, who was indisposed: They landed on the 31st at Night in a sandy Bay, about 4 Miles from the Town, and Orders were presently given to march, Capt. *Rash* with his Company in the Van, Capt. *Browne* in the Center, and Capt. *Murray* with *Plowman's* Men was in the Rear: Our Guide was the *Indian* before mentioned: We marched, being in all Two Hundred and Seventeen, along the Seaside, very fast, up to the Knees in Water, and I believe we were not above an Hour before we halted at the Walls of the Castle, not Pistol-Shot off, we having Orders from our Commanders to march close

had march-
guard of the
but the others
s of their Ap-
e Inhabitants
that however,
ed themselves
oes remain'd,
one and twen-
which Time
of Gold, be-
h they found
abitants; and
e Town, and



to the

Beckford, Lieu-
Jamaica, ha-
lowing Sloops
mb and *Spani-*
4 Men and 8
in *John Rash*;
Murray, 63
tain *Plowman*,
captain *Brown*,
from *Jamaica*
he best of our

they made the
the *Bastamen-*
the Shore; it
being

close up to the Walls : We were presently challenged by the Centinel, who called for the Captain of the Guard, and fired on us not above one Volley of small Shot ; they were answered by us in the Van in the same Language ; after which we presently enter'd the Fort, they all forsaking it, as they did the Town, without making any Opposition ; we in the Van had like to have had much Damage by our own Men's Mismanagement : For no sooner was the Van engag'd, but the Center and Rear fired in amongst us, and being dark, and not having Room enough for 6 Men to march abreast, it was very good Fortune we lost no more Men than we did. I cannot assert it for Truth, but believe Capt. *Browne* was shot through the Head by our own People, of which Wound he instantly dyed ; one *John Elis* was shot through the Body, and likewise one *Edward Haggett* into the Shoulder, both of our Sloop's Crew : We took Care as soon as we took the Town, to set a Main-guard at the Castle, and another in the Church, and Centinels all round it : Then we began to look about for Plunder, but the Inhabitants having some Intelligence of our Design, had 2 Days before conveyed all their Riches into the Country ; so that there was not left so much as a silver Candlestick in their Churches, which was very mortifying to us, since we reckon'd upon the sharing near 200 Pounds a Man. All the People we found here was a *Mullatta*-Woman, and one Man ; we took 4 Slaves, and redeemed 4 *English*-Men, who were taken Prisoners by them in Trading. When we had plunder'd as much as we could, Orders were given to fire the Town, which we did, and spiked up their Guns ; but we could not carry them off, by Reason our Craft was but Canoes and Petty-Oagers, and hardly big enough to carry off our Men and Plunder. We embarked at 2 in the Afternoon, and no sooner were we aboard,

board, and out of the Reach of Shot, but some *Spaniards* that lay sculking in the Woods, came out and fired at us, to show us they were not all kill'd. I cannot tell what Number of them was slain, but believe there were several, by Reason of our firing into the Woods and Bushes, whole Volleys, but could not see them, it being such a woody Country, and it would not have been safe for us to follow them, having a whole Country to engage with a Handful of Men: About 4 the same Afternoon we all got aboard our Sloops, and made the best of our way to the Island of *Palma*, where our other 2 Sloops lay; about 7 we anchored there, and made ready for the burying of Capt. *Brown's* Corps, which was carryed ashore, and interr'd on that Island, with all the Solemnity that the Place and our Circumstance would allow of: This done, they set Sail on the 3^{ist} in the Evening for the *Sambaloes-Keys*, in order to joyn the rest of their Conforts.

On the 3^d of *August*, we lost Company with the *Thomas* and *Elizabeth*, and *Phoenix*, and in the *Interrim* it was agreed, that Capt. *Brown's* Sloop should be commanded by Capt. *Christian*, who was a Voluntier on board us; he being an old experienc'd Soldier and Privateer, very brave and just in all his Actions.

On the 4th at 9 in the Morning we made the Land, it bearing North West about 6 Leagues, which proved to be Golden Island. On the eighth we stood in close to the Land, the Wind at N. we stood along the Shore, N. W. by W. in order to get in amongst the Keys, for there we design'd to anchor.

On the 9th, we saw 2 Sail, under the Shore, and sending our Canoa to discover what they were, they proved to be the *Dragon-Gally* Capt. *Pilkington*, and the *Grey-bound*, Capt. *John Golding*, who had

been treating with some *French* Pyrates on Articles; that if they would submit and come in, they should be pardoned.

On the 10th, there was a Canoa sent ashore for Water, the Pyrates giving them leave, and to Wood also; they put up a Flag of Truce, in Order to have Commerce with us, and several of them came aboard: We treated them very handsomely, but were forced to leave 2 of our Men ashore for Hostages: Most of them were *French*, I think there was but one *English*-man and 2 *Dutch*-men among them, they being in all about 800 Persons. Their Craft is no bigger than Petty-Oagers, but they have done a great deal of Mischief, both to the *Spaniards* and all other Nations they could master, and have been very barbarous in their Actions, by murdering of several that have fallen into their Hands. They have lived among these *Indians* 10 Years, most of them are marry'd among them, and have got very considerable Sums of Money: They would have ventur'd to come aboard us, and stay'd with us, if their Pardon could be certain; for they seem'd to be weary of the Course of Life they follow'd. As soon as we got our Water aboard, we in the *Bastamento* sailed in order to joyn our Consorts at the *Samballoe Keys*; we having agreed to meet there before our going out of *Jamaica*, from whence they set out 5 Days before us. Capt. *Pilkington* informed us, that the *Glocester* and *Sea-Horse* Men of War, had been engaged with the Fort at *Portobel*, and that they landed above 300 Men from the Sloops; but that before they could get into the Town, the *Glocester* Spring of his Cable, gave way, which made them leave off firing, and go off; but Capt. *Pilkington* the Day before, had deluded some *Spaniards* off, making them believe he came to trade, detained about 7000 Pieces of Eight, before they had any Intelligence of the War,
and

and had got a considerable Summ more, had it not been discovered by one *Allen*, an *Irish*-Man, who was Interpreter to the *Glocester*; and so our Design miscarried on that Place.

All our Company being met together at the *Samballo's* Keys, the foremention'd *French* Pirates came aboard us, and we sent a Messenger up to *Don Pedro*, King of the *Indians*, to know if he would come down, and agree to such Articles as we should propose to him, to join with us against the *Spaniards*; he readily complied, and proposed to take 300 *Indians* with him, in order to cut a Passage thro' the Woods, for our Men to march up to the Mines; the *French* Pirates resolv'd also to go with us, provided they should have an equal Share with us, and (if possible) we procur'd them their Pardon: But an unadvised Word dropp'd by one of our Captains, made them decline the Expedition, and quite break off: However, they were so honourable, that they promised to keep the *Spaniards* they had close Prisoners for 5 or 6 Weeks, by which Time we might have finished our Design, that so no Intelligence might be given of the Enemy: The King of the *Indians* continued aboard the *Neptune* with his Retinue; he is a very sensible Man, and was brought up amongst the *French* at *Martinico*, speaks *French*, *Spanish*, and broken *English*, and also writes it, which no other *Indian* can do in his Country, and seem'd very desirous of a Correspondence with us; and on the 14th in the Evening there came 130 of the best of the Pirates, with the Consent of the rest, on Board.

On the 15th *Don Pedro*. accompanied by some of our Captains and others, went ashore, and treated them at his House very nobly, after the Manner of his Country; they had Provisions very Plenty of all Sorts, but they had no other Drink but *Musblaw*, made of *Plantains*, and *Chity* made

of *Indian Corn* and Water boiled, the manner of it is thus, a parcel of Old Women chew the Corn, and then drop it into a *Calabash*, from whence they put it to boil, and so drink it.

On the 16th *Don Pedro* returned, with our Captains, and brought several of his Wives and Grandees to attend him, with 14 *Indians*, which were to serve for Pilots up the River in our Canoes; one of the Women was *Pedro's Wife*, who was very richly drest, with Corals, and other Stones, which were put on Strings, round her Hands, Arms, Legs, and Neck, to a very great value: I was informed by Captain *Christian* that he had several Wives more, and that he had had a Child by one of his own Daughters, and that that is very common among them; it is their way, that whenever they Marry their Daughters, that the Father (if able) lies with them first, if she is a Maid, and if the Father is very Old, and past his Labour, then the Eldest Son does that Office, and the next day all his and her Friends meet, and put them together: This Captain *Christian* is very well acquainted with all their Methods, for he lived among them some Years, when he was out a *Rowing on the Account*, as the *Jamaica Men* call it, but it is downright Pirating, they making their own Commissions on the Captane.

This done we set Sail, and on the 19th arrived near the *Barkadeers*, or the place of landing, the River we went up was one of the pleasantest that ever I was in, being very broad, and deep enough for any Ship to ride in, if they could get over the Bar that lies at the Mouth of it; there were very pleasant Trees on both sides, and all manner of Fish and Fowl in it; Parrots were as plenty here as Sparrows are at a Farmer's Barn Door in *England* at Thrashing time, and Monkeys like Flocks of Sheep on a Common, but we durst not fire for fear of

of any *Spanish-Indian* should be looking out and discover us: About twelve we turn'd into another River on the Right-hand, not so broad as the other which brought us into a Lagoon; about four we got into it, it being a large Bay; Land all round us, only small Creeks, which carry us up to the *Barckadeers* or landing Places, but no Houses near you, except it were Huts, which are built by travelling *Indians*: We landed about five, at a very muddy Place, having nothing but Swamps to march through, and but one Man could go in the Path, which was but just cut by the *Indians* for us; when we got out of that Path, we came to a River, which was full as bad marching as before, occasion'd by the great Rains descending from the Mountains, it took us sometimes up to the middle, and when out of it, had nothing but Rocks to climb over, and before we came to the Town (as they call it) we crost this River thirty three times in ten Miles March, and in most Places it runs so strong, that it is as much as a Man can do to stand on his Legs. Some of the Men tumbled, and lost their Arms and Ammunition, and almost themselves, each having with him a Gun, Pistol and Cartouch Box, with thirty Cartridges besides spare Shot, Powder and Provisions, burthen enough for a City Porter, considering the way: We kept marching that Night till it was quite dark, and then we cut Wood and built our selves Huts to shelter us from the Weather; at break of Day, on the twentieth, we set forward to the Town after the rest of our Men, who had landed the Day before; and about ten a-Clock we came to the Place of Rendezvous, where all our Men met together and lodged their Arms, only Captain *Plowman* and Captain *Pilkington* were ordered to stay with the Sloops; at the same time there was Provision brought us for all the People, as Hogs, Pickery's, Fowls, &c. a Pickery

kery is a Creature like a Hog, and as sweet Meat. On the twenty first at three in the Afternoon, Orders were given to march, which we all did, down the same River we came up, but did not go above a quarter of a Mile before we mounted one of their Mountains; the Path was so narrow, that but one Man could march, and almost Perpendicular; so that we were forced to hawl our selves up by Twigs of Trees; it was above a Mile and a half high, and not twenty Yards of plain Ground on it, so that some of the Men fainted, and were ordered back again to the House we came from: *Don Pedro* having given Directions to all the *Indians* to take them into their Houses, and to let them not want for any thing that could be got for them by Women and Children, left in that Country, for he took all the Men along with him. About seven in the Evening we got to the Top of this Mountain, where we lodg'd that Night in a House, but not big enough to hold our People, the rest lay without, we being in all 482 *English*, besides *Indians*, of whom at that time they had no more than a Hundred under *Pedro*, but most of them very brisk young Fellows, each of them having two Lances, two Bows, and about twenty Arrows. They are all naked, having long black Hair hanging down to their Wastes, and a Horn which they put their Yards into, ty'd with a String, and a very large piece of Gold, with a Ring in the shape of a half Moon, reaching from Ear to Ear, and a Hole in their Nose, into which the Ring goes; and for the Women they have a Clout about their Posteriors, and only a Ring in their Noses: They value not Money, for they had rather have small Beads, which are but of little value. Since the *French* Pyrates have been amongst them, they have learnt how to make use of Fire-Arms, but very unhandily: *Don Pedro* had a very good Gun and Hanger,
and

and two or three more of the Captains, which were all I saw amongst them.

Next Day, after a very hard march, we rested at Night on the Top of a very high Mountain, which according to the best of my Computation could not be less than four or five Miles in height.

We had a very difficult March for the two following Days, especially by reason of the narrowness of the Path, and the rapidity and depth of a River we were forced twice to cross; and therefore, on the 25th, rested among the *Indians*, who for the most part live upon Plantains, Cassador, and Beans; their Drink is *Chitty* made of Corn and Water boyled, and *Musblaw* made with ripe Plantains boyled.

On the 26th we crossed the foremention'd River again, and besides many other Inconveniencies, were incommoded with getting up to a prodigious Mountain, which, I believe, could not be less than six Miles high: Nothing remarkable hapned next Day, only that we came up to a *Spanish* House, in which we found a Boy sent from the place which we design'd to attack, in order to get Intelligence. Our March on the 28th was exceeding difficult, by reason of the badness of the Way, steepness of the Mountains, and the many Rivers we had to pass over; so that our Men fell sick in great Numbers.

On the 20th we came up to a House where there was a Guard kept to look after us, consisting of a *Spanish* Captain and nine more, whose Orders were to give all the Intelligence they could to the Mine, whom we all killed, or took Prisoners, except one who made his escape to the Mine, and gave them an account of our approach. We lost on our side one *Indian*, whom we bury'd in the House. This Day we marched over the highest of all the Mountains, and such a one as I thought Man could not be able to get up: I do really believe it could not be less than seven or eight miles high. Some of

our Men imagin'd it to be within a Stone's cast of Heaven, and would willingly have tarry'd there, especially being much wearied with the Fatigue they underwent, and supposing they should never come again so near the blisful Region. We pass'd over three Rivers on the 30th; and being within two miles of the Town of *Cana*, a *Spaniard* who was set on the look-out, was discover'd by our Forlorn, and was shot dead by Captain *Goulding*; we got into the Savannah (as they call it) about eleven, but such an one, as I believe, was never seen before, for we were up to the Crutches, going up to the Town in Mud and Dirt; several of our Men damnify'd their Arms and Ammunition. Captain *Gandy* and *Goulding* with *Pedro*, being in the Van, with about fifty *English* and thirty *Indians*, fell on as soon as they came within Gun-shot, and our People not coming up, as fast as they could, if it had been dry, *Gandy* made a halt, but it was not above two or three Minutes, the rest marching as fast as possible to joyn them. The *Spaniards* seeing no more of us in Number stood a small Brush, but discovering the rest, quickly retired from the Town to a Hill in the Woods; however, we took some Prisoners, and thence marching up to the Hill, which was naturally very strong, we quickly drove them thence, and seizing what Booty they left there, we carried it into the Church, as we did next Day, what Gold and Silver, with Rings and other rich Moveables, we could get in the Town.

On the first of *September* we sent out a Company of our Men, with *Spaniards* and *Negroes*, to wash the Gold from the Oare; the Mine is on the side of a great Hill, above Thirty Yards deep, and several Caves run into the Hill farther than any one would venture to go; the Oare they dig out of it is a sort of a mixture of Rock, which after it is dug out of the Mine is brought to the Mill,
which

which grinds it small, and then 'tis washed, made up into the form of Bricks, and lodged in Houses built at the Mine for that purpose, over which a Guard is set, with a Captain and Governour to see that the King is not cheated: After it has lain some short time in those Houses, then it is wash'd a second time, and so cleared of the Dross or some rocky Part wherewith it's intermixed till there remains pure Gold. They make a great quantity of Gold every Day they work; we made five pound weight and nine Ounces in less than a Day. Every thing here sells at an Extravagant Rate, as a pound of Sugar at fifteen Shillings, and so proportionably for all things else; they carry what Gold they make every six Weeks to *Panama*, which is seven Days Journey from this Town. The Town was now search'd more narrowly, when we found more Gold and Plate.

Next Day our Scouts brought in more *Spaniards* and *Negroes*, than we had already in our Power, some of whom we sent with a Guard to the Mine to wash the Oare, of which they made six pound weight.

We sent twenty four *Negroes* on the third into the Mine, who brought eight Pounds of Gold: Now it was, that we began to punish some of the *Spaniards* and *Negroes*, to make them discover where they had hid their Treasure; the Captain of the Mine (who was our Prisoner) we ty'd up by the Neck so long, till he was almost dead, yet could get nothing out of him, nor the rest, whom we punished in the same manner; the Priests having it seems, given them the Sacrament not to discover any thing upon pain of Damnation. But though we could procure nothing this way, we made however fourteen pound weight of Gold on the 4th, as we did sixteen on the next; when we thought it time to kill Beef, and other Provisions, and get Mules ready to carry our sick Men over
the

the Savannahs: As we were leaving the Town on the 7th, there was an old Priest who could hardly creep, at whom *Pedro* fired his Gun, but seeing it had not done any Execution, he took up a great Stone and beat the poor Fellows Brains out, which Barbarity the white Men much disliked; then we fired the Town, wherein I guess there might be about nine hundred Houses, but one Church; it lyes from *Caledonia* S. W. about sixteen Leagues; so that our design in marching so far about, was to come upon them undiscovered. Indeed, such a March, was never undertaken before, by any, but some *French* Pyrates, who after they went some part of the way, returned again.

Having got over the Savannah on the 7th, we were the three succeeding Days much incommoded in our March, especially with our sick Men; but on the eleventh, we got up to a large *Indian* Town, where we joyned all together; but the *Indians* were very unkind to us, for we could get little of any sort of Provisions without ten times the value of it; so that scarcity began to creep in among us, most of our Shoes were worn out; so that forty or fifty Shillings was a common Price for an old pair; others gave as much to have their Guns carry'd; if we had such a Train of Women after us, as usually follows a Camp, they might have got more Plunder, than forty shares amounted to, for any thing above a Pound weight was so troublesome, that it was surely flung away; it is indeed almost incredible what Hardship we endured, we having throughout the whole Expedition, except when at the Town, endured excessive hunger, travelling still over nothing but Mountains and Rivers, lying always in the Rain, for we never had it fair in the Night, and nothing to comfort us. Things went no better with us the succeeding Days, but at length on the eighteenth we arrived within

within five Miles of the *Barkadeers*; from whence Capt. *Christian* was sent with a Party of Men to Capt. *Robins*, to see if it was possible to get the Pirates down aboard the Sloops, but few of them would trust us: Captain *Robins*, who was an *Indian*, and of considerable Authority there, having been disoblged before our setting out upon our Expedition, because he was not invited to dine with *Don Pedro* and the rest of the Captains, threatned to kill any *English*-men that came to them for the future.

Having got all things in a readiness, and embark'd on board our Sloops by the 21st, the Commanders held a Consultation, wherein it was agreed, that Articles should be drawn to renew the Consortship for one Month, and that we should divide into three Squadrons; the *Neptune*, *Blessing*, *Edward* and *Sarah*, should cruize off *Portobel* for one Month, and the *Pbenix*, *Thomas*, *Elizabeth* and *Content*, should cruize off *Carthagena*, and the *Bastamento's*, *Greybound* and *Dragon*, should be at the Rivers Mouth of *Jacco*, till they all returned, which was agreed upon in a Months time, and then we designed to go up the River.

It will be unnecessary, as well as too tedious for us, to follow these three small Squadrons in their respective Cruisings; 'tis sufficient to observe, that they met with no great matter of Booty, especially those whose Station it was to be about the Mouth of *Jacco*, who in the space of five Months, that they continued in these Parts, could never hear of any Tidings of 201 white Men, besides *Negroes*, who some time before went up the River of *Jacco*, in order either to trade with the *Jacco Indians*, who have a great deal of Gold, or to join with them against a rich *Spanish* Town in that Country; and so gave them over in a manner for lost.

F I N I S.

I N D E X

To Mr. W A F E R's Voyages.

A.

A Dultery, how punished	Pag. 363
<i>Air at Portobel,</i>	307
— at Panama,	212
<i>Alligators,</i>	333
<i>Amapalia Gulph,</i>	378
<i>Anguilla, its Land-Crabs,</i>	332
<i>Animals of the Isthmus,</i>	328
<i>Ants,</i>	339
<i>Arica,</i>	387
<i>Ash-Isle,</i>	293
<i>Author's first Voyage,</i> 269. <i>second Voyage,</i> 270. <i>first meets Mr. Dampier,</i> 271. <i>Misfortune in passing the Isthmus,</i> <i>ib. great Hardships,</i> 272, to 283. <i>narrowly escapes Drowning,</i> 280. <i>his fear of the Indians,</i> 281. <i>sets out for the North-Sea a second time,</i> 283. <i>bleeds Lacenta's Lady,</i> 285. <i>his repute among the Indians,</i> <i>ib. gets leave of Lacenta to depart,</i> 288. <i>sets out a third time for the North-Seas,</i> <i>ib. arrives at the Sea-side,</i> 290. <i>meets with the Privateers,</i> 292. <i>his coasting about the West-Indies</i>	

with Mr. Dampier, 293. *arrival at Virginia,* 294. *goes a second time with Mr. Dampier into the South-Sea, and parts with him there,* *ib. Voyage continued,* 378. *arrives at Pensilvania,* 398. *and Virginia again,* *ibid.*

B.

<i>Bantam,</i>	267
<i>Barcaderoos, or Landing places,</i>	268
<i>Bastimento's Isle,</i>	271, 303
<i>Bats,</i>	338
<i>Bees,</i>	339
<i>Bezoar-stones in Mocha Sheep,</i>	384
<i>Bibby-tree and Fruit,</i> 281,	318
<i>and Oil,</i>	318
<i>Birds of the Isthmus.</i>	334, 337
<i>Blood-letting,</i>	285
<i>Bocca Drago,</i>	307
— <i>Toro,</i>	507
<i>Bonano's, Tree and Fruit,</i>	319
<i>Bowman (William) his narrow Escape,</i>	277
<i>Brasil,</i>	397
<i>Buckenham (Capt.) taken Prisoner,</i> 270. <i>hard Usage,</i> 271	

I N D E X.

X

Voyages.

Pampier, 293. *ar-*
Virginia, 294. *goes*
with Mr. Dami-
en *South-Sea*, and
in there, *ib.* *Voy-*
aged, 378. *arrives*
at, 398. *and Vir-*
ginia. *ibid.*

B.

267
of Landing places,
 268
of, 271, 303
 338
 339
in Mocha Sheep,
 384
Fruit, 281, 318
 318
of. 334, 337
 285
 307
 507
and Fruit, 319
(of) his narrow
 277
 277
 397
(of) taken Prison-
ers *of* *Usage*, 271
 C.

C.

Calabash-tree, 321
Canes, 320
Caret-Bay, 296, 298
Cartagena, 270, 293
Cassava Roots and Bread, 326
Cats, much esteemed by the In-
dians, 330
Cavally-fish, 340
Cedars, 316
Chagre-River, 298, 307, 310
Chains, Ornamental, 335
Cheapo-River, 281, 310
Chepelio-Ile, 313
Chicaly-Chicaly, Bird, 334
Coco-Ile, 379
— Nut Tree, 318, 380
Combs us'd by the Indians, 345
Conception-River, 298, 302
Congo-River, 309
Conjuring, 290
Cookery, 370
Copayapo-River, 385
Coquimbo, 382
Cormorants, 338
Corosou-Bird, 334
Cotton-Tree, 283, 336
Conchs, 342
Crabs, Land, 332
— Sea, 342
Crab-Island, 332
Craw-fish, 342
Cups, 362

D.

Dancing, 365
Dead Bodies found in abundance,
 389
Deer, 329
Dexterity of the Indians, 360
Diadems of Gold, &c. 352

Diet, 370
Diversions, 366
Dogs, 329
Dog-fish, 340
Drink, 357

E.

Earthquake felt at Sea, 391.
Ships cast far on Land by
them, 390, 391
Eating, 370
Education, 360
Employments, 359, 365
Estantions (what) 312

F.

Feasts, 365
John Fernando Ile, 383, 392
Figs, 388
Fish of the Isthmus, 340, 343
Fishing, 343
Fly, shining, 138
Floods, 278, 315
Fort, or War-houses, 355
Fowl of the Isthmus 336
Fruits of the Isthmus, 316

G.

Gainy (George) drowned, 274
Gallapago's-Ile, 381, 391
Gar-fish, 341
Garachina, 308, 312
Guatemala Government, 312
Gopson (Richard) dies, 293
Gold, 286
Golden-Island, 271, 299
Gold-River, 286, 308, 382
Gorgonia, 382
Gourds, 322
Guacha, 381
Guanoes, 333, 381
Guava, 381
Sea-

I N D E X.

- Sea-Gulls*, 338
- H.
- Habits of the chief Indians*, 350,
353. *of the other Men and Women*, 354, 359, &c.
- Hair*, 345, 347
- Hills*, 289, 296
- Hogs*, 328
- Hony*, 339
- Horn, Cape*, 394
- Horses*, 393
- Houses*, 354
- Hunting*, 367
- Husbandry*, 358
- I.
- Jamaica*, 270
- Jamby Town*, 269
- Ice-Islands*, 394
- Jesuits Bark*, 375, 388
- Ichor*, 269
- Indians cure the Author*, 273. *are displeas'd*, 274. *consult to kill the Author and his Company*, 275. *afterwards receive them kindly, and why*, 282. *Conjuring*, 290. *their Stature, Features, &c.* 344. *cutting off their Hair on killing an Enemy*, 345. *white Indians*, 346. *painting themselves*, 348. *Ornaments of both Sexes*, 350, &c. *Houses*, 354, &c. *Plantations, and Husbandry*, 356. *Womens Employments*, 359. *Lying-in*, 360. *Education of Children*, *ib.* 361, &c. *Mens Employments*, 362. *Marriages and Feasts*, 363, 364. *Recreations*, 365. *Hunting and Cookery*, 367, 370. *Travelling*, 371. *Numbers and Calculation*, 372, &c. *Language and Pronunciation*, 377. *Good Qualities*, 273, 274, 282, 367, 380. *Bul*, 366, 367
- Insects*, 331, 338
- Islands on each side the Isthmus*, 296, 291
- Isthmus of Darien; its breadth, &c.* 294. *Situation*, 396. *Hills, &c.* 396. *Rivers*, 298. *North-Sea Coast described*, 298. &c. *South-Sea Coast*, 307, &c. *Soil*, 313. *Woods*, 297, 314. *Air and Weather*, 316. *Floods*, 281, 315. *Vegetables*, 316. *Beasts and Reptiles*, 328. *Birds and Flying Insects*, 338. *Inhabitants*, 344
- L.
- Lacenta his Civility*, 275. *Palace*, 283. *detains the Author, &c.* 284. *Respect to the Author*, 287. *gives him leave to depart*, 288. *his Wives* 362
- Land, barren*, 387
- *Floods*, 279, 315
- *new discovered, called by Mr. Dampier, Davis's Land*, 392
- Language*, 377
- Lavelia*, 312
- Leon*, *ib.*
- Lightning*, 315
- Limpits*, 342
- Lizards*, 333
- Locust-tree*, 324
- Lorenzo, Cape*, 315
- M.
- Macaw-berries, and Tree*, 277, 317
- Macaw*

I N D E X.

ation, 372, &c.
ed Pronunciation,
alities, 273, 274,
o. Bail, 366, 367
 331, 338
side the Isthmus,
 296, 291
en; its breadth,
ation, 396. *Hills*,
ers, 298. *North-*
scribed, 298. &c.
ast, 307, &c. *Soil*,
 297, 314. *Air*
 316. *Floods*, 281,
bles, 316. *Beasts*
 328. *Birds and*
s, 338. *Inhabi-*
 344

L.
ity, 275. *Palace*,
the Author, &c.
to the Author,
him leave to de-
is Wives 362
 387
 279, 315
ered, called by
Davis's Land,
 392
 377
 312
 ib.
 315
 342
 333
 324
 315

M.
and Tree, 277,
 317
Macaw

Macaw-birds, 335
Maho-tree, 321
Maiz, Flower, and Drink, 357
Malacca, 269
Mammee-tree and Fruit, 319
Mammee-Sappota, 319
Manchineel tree and Fruit, poi-
sonous, 320
Mangrove trees, 303, 325
Marriages, 363
Mice, 330
St. Michael's Gulph, 296, 308,
 309
Mislaw of Plantains, 358
Mocha-Isle, 383, 393
Modesty of the Indians, 350, 362
Monkeys, 330, 382
Moon-eyed Indians, 347
Moskito's, or Gnats, 315

N.

La Nasca, 382
Nata, 312
Nicaragua Lake, 298
Nombre de Dios, 304
North-Sea Coast of the Isthmus,
 297
Nose-rings, 351
Numbering and Numeral Names,
 373
Numbedness with drinking Coco-
milk, 380

O.

Oil of Bibby-berries, 318
 — *Olive*, 388
 — *of the Soldier-Insects; its*
Vertuss, 332
Old Wives, a Fish, 340
Oranges, 388
Oysters, 382

P.

Pacheque Island, 313

Panama, 295, 306, 311
Paracoods, Fish, 340
Parakites, 335
Parrot-fish, 342
Pawawing, or Conjuring, 290
Pearl-islands, 296, 313
Pecary, Beast, 328
Pelican, 337
Pensilvania, 398
Pepper, 326
Perica Isle, 311, 313
Periwinkles, 342
Sea-Pies, 338
Pine-apples, Fruit, 320
Pines Island, 300
Pisca, 381
Plantains, 319
Plantations, 358
Plates of Gold, &c. ornamental,
 351

Popes-heads, a Shrub, 320
Portobel, 271, 307, 319
Port Royal, 270
Potato's 326
Prickle-pear, Fruit, 320
Privateers make an order to kill
those that flag, 272. four left
on the Isthmus with the Author,
ib. leave the Isthmus, and
cruise in the W. Indies, 294.
cruise on the Coast of Peru,
 381
Provisions, 367
Punta mala, 312

Q.

Quolla, or Landing-place, 269
Quam, Bird, 334

R.

Rabbits, 330
Rain, 278, 314, 396
Rats, 330
Realeja,

I N D E X.

<p>Realeja, 378 Recreations, 365 Rio-grande, 312 Rivers, 298, 302, ———<i>bot</i>, 379</p> <p style="text-align: center;">S.</p> <p>Salt how made, 344 Sambo-River, 308 Samballoe Channel, 302 Samballoe Isles, 301 Samballas Point, 303 Santa, <i>Ships cast a-ground there</i>, 390 Santa Maria, 271, 308, 393 Sappalloe Tree and Fruit, 319 Savannahs, 310 Scrivan Port, 303 Sculpins, <i>Fish</i>, 342 Sea-Gulls, 138 Sea-pies, <i>ib.</i> Scuchadero, 309 Sharks, 340 Sheep, 383 Shell-fish, 342 <i>Ships cast some Miles on the Shore</i>, 390 Shining Fly, 138 Sholes, 310 Silk-grass, 323 Smoking, 327 Snakes, 331 Snooks <i>Fish</i>, 342 Soil of the Isthmus, 298, 313 Soldier Insect, 331 La Sounds Key, 301 South Sea Coast of the Isthmus, 307 Spanish Indians, 305 Spaniards <i>destroy Mocha</i>, &c. 393 Spiders, 331 Springer's Key, 301 Stingrays <i>Fish</i>, 342</p>	<p>Storms, 394 Sugar, 388 Sugar-Canes, 320</p> <p style="text-align: center;">T.</p> <p>Tamarinds, 324 Tarpom, <i>Fish</i>, 340 Terra del Fuego, 394 Theft, 363 Thunder, 315 Tigers, 353 ———<i>Teeth</i>, <i>ib.</i> Time, the Indians computation of it, 372 Tobacco, 327 Tortoise, 381 Travelling, 276, 371 Trees, 301, 316</p> <p style="text-align: center;">V.</p> <p>Valleys, 296 Venta de Cruzes, 310 Vermin, 331 Vermejo, <i>dead Bodies there</i>, 389</p> <p style="text-align: center;">W.</p> <p>Warrce Beast, 328 Wars, 269 Water, 296 Wax, 339 Weather, 314 Weaving, 361 Wine La Nasca, Pisca, &c. 382 Women, 354, 359, <i>ib.</i> 361 Woods, 314 Wood pecker, 356 Wood, <i>light</i>, 323 ———<i>red</i>, 326 ———<i>white</i>, 324</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Y.</p> <p>Yams, 226 Ylo River, 388 Yanky (<i>Captain</i>) 293</p>
---	---

INDEX to the Additions.

394
388
320

T.

324
340
394
363
315
353
ib.
ns computation of
372
327
381
276, 371
301, 316

V.

296
310
321
Bodies there, 389

W.

328
269
296
339
314
361
Pisca, &c. 382
354, 359, ib. 361
314
356
323
326
324

Y.

326
388
293

INDEX

A.	
A <i>Cacia</i> ,	438
Adam's Apple	444
Amarinth-like Herb	<i>ib.</i>
Aloes	<i>ib.</i>
Anda	439
Angelin	<i>ib.</i>
Ants; several forts	424
Ant-Bear, two forts	399
Apple, Ball, Bread, &c.	429.
Love, white flowered, Hoary,	
&c. Apples, 440. Apple Pine)	444
Armadillo great, lesser and Round-headed	399
Arnotto	438
Arsmart	444
Avens	<i>ib.</i>
Awl-filh, two forts,	410
B.	
B Arbel, several forts, 410, 411	411
Bottatas	444
Bees; several forts	424
Beele; several forts	425
Berries	430
Berry (Sea)	444
Befom-weed	445
Bill-Bird; the different forts,	402
Bill-fish	411
Bindweed	445
Blite	<i>ib.</i>
Blood-fish	411
Bodiano, two forts	<i>ib.</i>
Boschratte,	399
Brasil-wood	431
Calavancies	439
Broom (weltded)	445
Bugs	425
Bur	438
Bur-buds	445
Bath (Cotton)	439
Button-tree	<i>ib.</i>
Buttons (yellow)	445
Butterflies	425
C.	
C Alabash-tree, 431. Three-leaved	445
Calavances (ground)	445
Camaras	446
Campion (Star)	<i>ib.</i>
Canibal; several forts	411
Canes	446
Canow-tree	411
Capficums	447
Carp, two forts	412, &c.
Cassia	411
Caterpillars,	425, &c.
Catkin	447
Cats (wild)	399
Chaffinch	403
Chardone, 447. yellow,	<i>ib.</i>
Cherries	431, &c.
Chickweed	447
Chitty, how made	468
Climers	447
Cocks-foot	448
Coco and Coral Trees	432
Cod	418
Copaiba-Balsom	429
Cotton-weed	448
Crabs; several forts,	418, &c.
Cray-fish	420
Crevise	<i>ib.</i>
Crocodile	421
Cucumber	448
Cup Tree	436
Curlew; several forts	403
Cyperus	448

I N D E X.

	D.		
D	Affe	448	Gum tree
	Dock	448	H.
	Dogsbane	<i>ib.</i>	H
	Dolphin	412	Ang-nest, two forts
	Dragons (Apple-rooted)	449	Head Gold, hard, &c.
	Duck; several forts,	403, &c.	Heart-wort
	E.		Hemlock
E	Agle, two forts	403	Heron, several forts
	Earthnuts	449	Hog, Horned, Sea, &c.
	Ebony	432	Hop-tree
	Edders	449	Horehound
	Eel-gar	413	Humming-bird; several forts,
	Elder (thrum)	422	
	Elecampane	449	Hunchback
	Elephant-Hog	400	I.
	Estridges	406	I
	F.		Racacia's
F	Erns	449	Jessamine
	Finbeard, and the other forts,	412, 413	Indians, their Incestuous way of
		426	living, 468. Described,
	Fire-Root	426	
	Fish, Hound, Jacket, Iron, &c.	414, 415	Indico, Base, &c.
		449	Inga's
	Flax	449	Iron-wood
	Fleabane	450	K.
	Flies	426, 427	K
	Flower, Tree, Cure, Sweet, &c.	433. Flower-Fence, Dwarf,	Notwort
	Feather, Horn, &c.	450	L.
	Foxglove	<i>ib.</i>	L
	G.		<i>ignum-vite</i>
G	Ermander	450	Water Lilly
	Ginger	<i>ib.</i>	Lizzard
	Gnats	427	Loofstrifes
	Gold Mines described	472	Locusts
	Gourds, 432. Bottle Ivy, &c.	451	M.
		439	M
	Granadillas	439	Ackarei
	Grass, Flower, Feather, &c.	451,	Maiden Hairs
		452	Mallows
	Groundsel	452	Mangrove-tree,
	Guana	421	Meeuwe
			Mechoacan
			Melons
			Mint (Balsam)
			Mistletoe (Heart-leaved)
			Monkey-Hare, 400. Black, Satyr,
			Monkeys, where plenty
			Monorchis
			Mountains,

I N D E X.

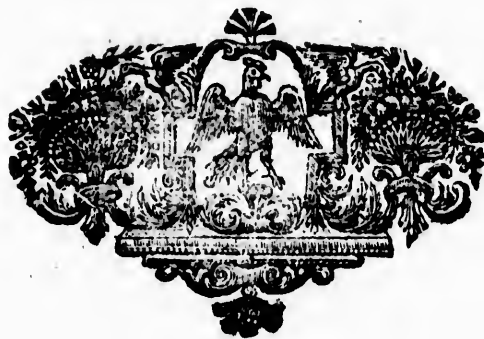
433
 forts 406
 ard, &c. 413
 452
 452
 404
 &c. 413, 414
 440
 452
 veral forts, 404,
 405
 402
 434
 452
 estuous way of
 scribed, 450
 453
 434
 434
 452
 434
 453
 421, 422
 453
 427
 414
 456
 453, 454
 434
 406
 453
 456
 453
 ved) 440, 454
 . Black, Satyr,
 401
 plenty 469
 454
 Mountains,

Mountains, vastly high 450, 451
 Mullein 435
 Musk Boar 399
 Mushroom (Antidote) 454
 Mustacho-Bird 402
 Mustard (Thrum) 454
 N.
 Nettle-berry 440
 Nettles 454
 Nichars *ib.*
 Nightshade (black) *ib.*
 O.
 Ccoembo 454
 Okers (short) 455
 Orchis's 455
 Owl, several forts 406
 P.
 Alma's 441
 Palms 435
 Parrakeet, the several forts 407
 Parrot, the several forts, 407
 very numerous 468
 Parsley (Star) 465
 Partridges 407, 408
 Peach Bread) 435
 Pearch, several forts 415
 Pearl-seed 455
 Peas 441
 Pedro (Don King of the Indians, 455. described *ib.*
 Pellican, two forts 408
 Pellitories 441
 Penguins *ib.*
 Peppers *ib.*
 Pheasants, two forts 408
 Pickery, what it is 450
 Pitoma 435
 Plantane 455
 Plumbs 436, 441, 442
 Polipody's 455
 Pongie, great and small 400
 Porcupine 400, 415

Portobel, attempted by the Glo-
 cester, &c. 466
 Possum 401
 Privateers, arrive at the Isles of
 Palma, 463
 They take *Tholoe*, 464. set
 out for the Gold Mines, 469,
 take *Santa Maria de Cana*,
 472, their Actions at the
 Gold Mines, *ib.* Return,
 with the Particulars, 462, &c.
 Pumpkin 455
 Purslains 455, 456
 Pyrates, (*French*) 455
 R.
 R Abbit, collar'd, Hog, long-
 nosed and spotted 481
 Rackoon *ib.*
 Reeds, Arrow, thorny, &c. 456
 Rest-Harrows *ib.*
 River-Hog 400
 River-Tree 436
 Rod, Balsamick, &c. 442
 Rose-Trees, 436
 Rot (white) 457
 S.
 S Allet (*Angola*) 457
 Salt-Tree 436
 Sarsaparilla 457
 Sea-Swine 396
 Seed (Oil) 457
 Sempervive *ib.*
 Sensible Plants 442
 Shark, several forts 416
 Ship-Nuts 420
 Shrew-Mouse 400
 Silk-Finger Elder 432
 Silver-Head 457
 Sloath 401
 Snakes, several forts, 422, &c.
 Snake Herbs 457
 Soldanella 457
Solomon's

I N D E X.

Solomon's Seal	443	Trefails	459
Sorrel, (Purple)	458	Turtle; several sorts	409
Sparrow several sorts	408	Turnsole	459
Spiders	428	U.	
Spikes (Golden)	443	U Nicorn-bird	402
Spoonbill	402	U Vomit (Dissentrick)	459
Squill	458	W.	
Squirrel (striped)	401	W Aga (thorny)	437
Starling, several sorts	408	W Water Hen; several sorts,	404
Stock-Fish	415	Waved Torch	443
Sugar-Cane	443	Wharle (umbellated)	459
T.		Wide-mouth, two sorts	406
T Ail, Hard, Gold, &c. 416, 417	458	Yellow Willow Herb,	459
Ratstail	412	Wood-pecker; several sorts	409
Tairera, two sorts	464	Wood Cabinet, Camel	437
Tboloe (Telu) taken by the	417	Wood (twine)	459
Privateers	443	Y.	
Thornback; several sorts	458	Y Ams	459, 460
Thornberry	406	Yellow-trees	437
Time (Citron.)	458	Yellow Violet-tree	443
Titmouse, two sorts	458		
Toad-bane			



al forts	459
	409
	459
U.	
rd	402
(Dissentrick)	459
W.	
orny)	437
len; several forts,	
	404
	443
llated)	459
two forts	406
Herb,	459
several forts	409
, Camel	437
	459
Y.	
	459, 460
es	437
-tree	443



